

A GRAMMAR OF MODERN TELUGU

A GRAMMAR OF MODERN TELUGU

By
BH. KRISHNAMURTI
and
J. P. L. GWYNN

DELHI
OXFORD UNIVERSITY PRESS
BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS
1985

Oxford University Press, Walton Street, Oxford OX2 6DP

NEW YORK TORONTO

DELHI BOMBAY CALCUTTA MADRAS KARACHI

PETALING JAYA SINGAPORE HONG KONG TOKYO

NAIROBI DAR ES SALAAM CAPE TOWN

MELBOURNE AUCKLAND

and associates in

BEIRUT BERLIN IBADAN NICOSIA

© Oxford University Press 1985

Typeset and printed in India by
All India Press, Kennedy Nagar, Pondicherry
Published by R. Dayal, Oxford University Press
YMCA Building, Jai Singh Road, New Delhi 110001

To
the memory of
Abburi Ramakrishna Rau
and
James Alfred Yates

Preface

This work has a long and a somewhat chequered history. The nucleus of this grammar was prepared by Krishnamurti as early as 1961 summer under a Research Project of the Centre for South Asia Regional Studies at the University of California, USA. Gwynn, who has studied Telugu for many years both out of a felt need and also of interest in languages, had looked at this grammar and made extensive additions and revisions in it judging it from the standpoint of a non-Telugu learner. During that period, i.e. 1961–68, both Krishnamurti and Gwynn discussed many points of analysis as well as presentation. The size of the grammar has grown so big that its original form was no longer retained except in the illustrative sentences and certain areas of analysis. Gwynn took into account also the other Telugu grammars that he had studied, viz. Arden, Lisker, etc. Krishnamurti had gone over the chapters, rearranged some with necessary revisions and additions and prepared the final version of Chapters 1–16 & 18 during his fellowship year, 1975–76, at the Center for Advanced Study in the Behavioral Sciences, Stanford, USA. Chapters 17 & 19–22 were finalized by Krishnamurti from India during the following two years 1976–78. Chapters 23–29 were done during a fortnight (August 29 to September 11, 1978) that Krishnamurti spent with Gwynn in London. Chapter 30 was composed during a final meeting in Hyderabad in April 1980. All the chapters have been systematically gone over by both Gwynn and Krishnamurti together in preparing the press copy.

In the preparation of this book we have kept two objects in mind. The first is to provide a reference grammar for modern Telugu which is fairly comprehensive if not exhaustive. It can be used by non-Telugu students and teachers of the Telugu language with benefit. Part I teaches pronunciation and introduces Romanised Telugu and the Telugu script. Whether to study Telugu script at this stage is a matter for each learner to decide. Anyone who wants to progress beyond oral communication in learning the Telugu language will have to become familiar with the script. However, scholars who are only interested in studying Telugu grammar with

a view to understanding its structure may use the Romanised version. As an aid to both types of learners all the Telugu portions of Part II are printed in both scripts, Telugu and Roman, except in sections which primarily present linguistic analyses, e.g. in Chapters 6, 15 & 22. Our second object is to provide a systematic description of the Telugu language for the benefit of students of human languages and linguistics.

Since we have kept basically second language learners in view, we have cast the whole text in a non-technical style as far as possible. A certain degree of linguistic sophistication is introduced only in certain chapters for the benefit of Telugu linguists and they can be skipped by learners if they wish.

Many of the model sentences that are cited towards the end of the book have been borrowed from contemporary fiction. If our readers turn to novels by Kodavatiganti Kutumba Rao, Koduri Kausalya Devi, Potukuci Sambasiva Rao, Rachakonda Viswanadha Sastri and Vasireddi Sita Devi, among others, they may find the original sources of the material. We acknowledge our indebtedness to these authors for their writings which have provided interesting illustrative sentences for our grammar.

No grammatical description is perfect, and modern linguistic theories have enabled us to begin to understand how complex human languages can be and how intractable are certain phenomena for analysis. This is, therefore, an attempt at synthesizing all available published literature on Telugu grammar. We have, however, added our own modest contribution on many aspects of Telugu grammar not covered by earlier writers. We, more than anybody else, are aware of the inadequacies and shortcomings of this work. However, if this inspires future scholars to work towards a more complete grammar of Telugu, we will have succeeded in our attempt.

We record our gratitude to the following institutions and individuals who have helped in the preparation of this work at various stages:

The authorities of the Centre for South Asia Studies at the University of California, particularly its Director, John J. Gumperz, who had supported the initial form of this grammar; The Centre for Advanced Study in the Behavioral Sciences, Stanford, whose fellowship afforded Krishnamurti the time and facilities for preparing the final draft of Chapters 1-16 & 18; the British Council

and the Nuffield Foundation who made it possible for us to meet in London in August-September 1978 to finalize Chapters 23-29, and also covered the expenses for the typing of those Chapters; the Librarian of the School of Oriental & African Studies, London University, for providing library facilities at that time; and the authorities of Osmania University for granting Krishnamurti study leave during 1975-76 to spend his fellowship year at Stanford and again in August-September 1978 to enable him to work on the grammar, and for providing facilities for Gwynn's stay in the Campus during April 1980. Research assistance for the preparation of the indexes was made possible by the research funds of the Department of Linguistics, Osmania University provided by the University Grants Commission under its Programme of Special Assistance to selected departments.

Sri M.V.Ramamurthy (India), Mrs. Irene Bickenbach (USA) and Mrs. T. Gooch (England) deserve our special gratitude for competently typing the difficult text. Irene Bickenbach at the Stanford Centre did the major share of typing with extreme care and she deserves our gratitude and admiration. We are also grateful to Dr. Gutala Krishnamurti (London) for providing the Telugu transcription of the pages of the press copy which were prepared in London.

A number of Research Scholars in the Department of Linguistics have assisted in writing and alphabetizing the items of the Telugu index and we acknowledge their help with thanks. Dr. S. Jayaprakash deserves our thanks for preparing the manuscript of the Telugu index and Sri K. Raghunadhacharya, for typing the press copy of the indexes.

The late Abburi Ramakrishna Rau, formerly Librarian, Andhra University, a renowned creative writer, had been a parent figure and a friend, philosopher and guide to Krishnamurti in his formative years. J.A. Yates, who served as the Inspector of Schools in the Northern Circars in the early part of this century, acted as a catalyst in the birth of the modern Telugu language movement along with Gidugu and Gurajada. To these two personalities, we dedicate this work.

Bh. K.
J.P.L.G.

Contents

Preface	vii
Symbols and Abbreviations	xiii
Note on Transcription	xv
Introduction	xvii

Part I ORTHOGRAPHY AND PRONUNCIATION

CHAPTER

1 Primary Symbols of Vowels and Consonants: Pronunciation of Consonants	3
2 Secondary Symbols of Vowels: Pronunciation of Vowels	13
3 Secondary Symbols of Consonants	19
4 Aspirated Consonants and Spelling Problems	25
5 The Structure of Telugu Orthography: Problems of Reform	32
Exercises for Chapters 1 to 4	38

Part II GRAMMAR

6 Nouns: Classes, Number and Gender	49
7 Pronouns, Question words and the Interrogative Suffix	67
8 Personal Pronouns and Oblique Stem Formation	75
9 Postpositions: The Dative and Accusative Case Suffixes	85
10 Adverbial Nouns: Nouns of Time and Place	98
11 Numerals and Quantifiers	104
12 Adjectives	116
13 Pronominalised Adjectives and Nouns	129
14 Finite Verbs: The Verbs <i>un</i> 'to be' and <i>lee</i> 'not to be'	136
15 Finite Verbs: Past and Future-habitual Tenses	145
16 Finite Verbs: Negative, Imperative, Hortative and Durative	159
17 Uncommon Tense-modes and Irregular Verbs	172
18 Non-finite Verbs: Participles	186
19 Intransitive, Transitive, Causative and Reflexive Stems	200
20 The Infinitive and Formation of Compound Verbs	211
21 The Verbal Noun and Verbal Adjectives	230
22 Inflectional Classification of Verbs	250

23 Adverbs	269
24 Clitics	280
25 Minor Sentences (Interjections, Vocatives) and Vocative Clitics	299
26 Simple Sentences and the Use of Cases	307
27 Coordination: Compound Sentences	324
28 Subordination: Complex Sentences (i)	340
29 Subordination: Complex Sentences (ii)	359
30 Miscellaneous Grammatical Notes	375
Bibliography	393
Telugu Index	395
General Index	444

Symbols and Abbreviations

A → B__C:	A is replaced by B in the environment preceding C (used to state a rule of sandhi)
acc.	accusative
adj.	adjective
adv.	adverb
adv. man.	adverb of manner
aux.	auxiliary
cl.	clitic
com.	comitative (case, of noun)
conc.	concessive (participle)
cond.	conditional
conj.	conjunction
dem.	demonstrative
DO	direct object
dur.	durative
f.	female human
fut. hab.	future habitual
gen.	genitive
hort.	hortative
hum.	human
imp.	imperative
incl.	inclusive
infin.	infinitive
inst.	instrumental
int	interjection
inter.	interrogative
intr.	intransitive
lit.	literally
m.	male human
n.	non-human
neg.	negative
N	noun
NP	noun phrase
obj.	object
obl.	oblique

Symbols and Abbreviations

P	personal suffix
par.	particle
per.	person
pl.	plural
p.p.	post-position
pr.	pronoun
pred.	predicate
q.v.	quod vide (which see)
R	root
sg. or sing.	singular
tr.	transitive
V	verb
v. } vb. }	
Vint.	verb intransitive
voc.	vocative
vs.	versus
Vt	verb transitive
+	morph boundary
#	word boundary
*	precedes an obsolete form, or an ungrammatical form, or an intermediate form in the application of rules.

NOTE ON TRANSCRIPTION

In this book Romanisation is used to represent a broad transcription of the Telugu spelling. In grammatical description such transcription rather than transliteration is found to be helpful. The transcription used in these chapters differs from true transliteration on the following points:

- (a) Telugu diphthongs are represented as *ay* and *aw*;
- (b) Phonemic EE is represented, where Telugu uses only *aa* or *ee* for want of a symbol;
- (c) The anuswaara (o) is represented by the appropriate nasal phoneme, i.e.
 - n before velars (k,g), palatals (c,j) and dentals (t,d)
 - N before retroflexes (T,D)
 - m before labials (p,b), before y, r, l, w, s, ś, h and also in the word-final position;
- (d) ś is represented as s before front vowels (i, ii, e, ee, EE) in native Telugu words.

Introduction

Telugu, a Dravidian language, is spoken in the South Indian State of Andhra Pradesh. Telugu mother tongue speakers, who are known as Andhras, number 37.1 million or 85% of the State's population of 43.5 million, and an additional 7.6 million live in other parts of India, mostly in the neighbouring States (1971 Census). Andhra Pradesh came into existence as a result of the Reorganisation of States in 1956. Prior to that Telugu speakers were distributed in two distinct political units, ten districts (the northern half) of the old Madras Presidency, and nine districts of the Nizam's Dominions, known as Telangana. Although geographically contiguous, there was a big gap socially and culturally between the two groups of speakers. Under the Nizam, Urdu was the official language and Telangana Telugu was influenced by the learned languages Urdu, Persian and Arabic to a greater degree than elsewhere. There was little learning either in Telugu or Sanskrit, and Telugu did not become a literary medium in Telangana until the nineteen fifties. On the other hand there was a higher rate of literacy in Coastal Andhra and there have been continuous traditions of literary writings from that area. Most intellectuals and writers have come from the economically forward coastal districts, particularly the Krishna-Godavari belt.

The Andhras began to demand a separate State within India as early as 1913. Sustained agitation both before and after Independence led to the formation of the northern Madras districts into the Andhra State in 1953, bringing into being the first linguistic State in India. Subsequently the Nizam's Dominions were divided into three units and merged with their linguistic neighbours. The nine Telangana districts thus joined Andhra to become Andhra Pradesh, with Hyderabad City as the capital. The largest linguistic minority in Andhra Pradesh is Urdu speakers: they number 7.1% of the total population, but Hyderabad City has 36% Urdu mother tongue speakers (1961 Census).

The vocabulary used in basic occupations like agriculture, handloom textiles, house building, etc. has been surveyed and the result shows that there are four regional dialects in modern Telugu:

Northern: The nine Telangana districts; but here Mahbubnagar mostly goes with the Southern dialect;

Southern: the four inland districts of Rayalasila together with Nellore and Prakasam districts;

Eastern: Visakhapatnam and Srikakulam districts; these adjoin the Oriya speaking area;

Central: Midcoastal districts of East and West Godavari, Krishna and Guntur.

Even the speech of the educated broadly fits into this regional division, although there is much less interregional variation in educated speech than in the uneducated varieties.

A study of Telugu non-standard varieties shows that there are certain phonetic and phonological properties which all illiterate monolinguals share when compared with educated speakers, irrespective of the castes and regions that they belong to. The uneducated varieties are devoid of phonemes introduced into standard Telugu through vocabulary borrowed from Sanskrit and English. Thus the inventory of phonemes of the illiterate monolingual who is not influenced by the standard language has only 27 segments throughout the State, whereas the standard language has 43 segmental phonemes. (The phoneme EE [æ:] occurs only in the Central and Eastern dialects.)

NONSTANDARD

Consonants (17)

p t T c k
 b d D j g
 s
 m n
 l
 r
 w y

Vowels (10+1)

i ii u uu
 e ee o oo
 EE
 a aa

STANDARD

Consonants (33)

p ph t (th) T Th c ch k kh
 b bh d dh D Dh j jh g gh
 f s S ś h
 m n N
 l L
 r
 w y

Vowels (10 + 1)

i ii u uu
 e ee o oo
 EE
 a aa

The inability to pronounce 10 aspirated consonants 'ph bh (th) dh Th Dh ch jh kh gh/, 4 fricatives /f S ś h' and 2 retroflexes /N L' typically distinguishes the uneducated speech from the educated. Corresponding to forms like *dharmam* 'charity', *niiLLu* 'water', *kaSaayam* 'decoction', *kaafii* 'coffee' in educated speech, the uneducated have *darmam*, *niillu*, *kasaayam*, *kaapii*, respectively. Consequently when illiterate speakers use words borrowed from Sanskrit or English, they assimilate them to the native system by a series of mergers (C = stop consonant).

EDUCATED		UNEDUCATED
(1) C : Ch	→	C
(2) l : L	→	l
(3) n : N	→	n
(4) s : ś .S	→	s
(5) h	→	∅

Similarly uneducated speakers find it difficult to maintain consonant clusters like *pr-*, *tr-*, etc. and tend to simplify them either by losing *r*, or by inserting a vowel between the members of the cluster, e.g. *prakaaram* 'manner' (Skt.) → *pekaaram*, *hasta* 'name of an asterism' (Skt.) → *atta*, *kaSTam* (Skt.) → *kaTTam* 'difficulty'.

What is now widely used as standard Telugu in all the mass media and in creative writing is based on the educated speech of the Central dialect, which has apparently contributed the largest number of writers during the last forty years or so. This is in clear contrast to the more usual way a standard language develops from the elite speech of a capital city, as in the case of London-based standard English and Paris-based standard French. Consequently the process of standardisation of Telugu has been slow and diffuse. It is the spread of popular creative writing and the mass media that has brought about a high degree of homogeneity among educated subvarieties rather than any conscious intention on the part of writers to conform to pre-established norms of usage.

Telugu has a respected body of classical literature and it is relevant to ask what relationship there has been between Modern Standard Telugu, a variety based on colloquial speech which came into prominence quite recently, and the classical language, which has been a literary medium for centuries. The earliest extant work

in Telugu literature is Nannaya's *mahaabhaarata*, dating to the 11th century A.D. It is written in verse (*padya*) interspersed occasionally with ornate prose (*gadya*). Until the 19th century the main literary genre was verse and the contents comprised translations of the Sanskrit epics and *puraaNas*. In the absence of prose the language of poetry gradually became fossilised over the centuries and lost sustenance from the living spoken idiom. Chinnaya Suri, a great scholar in Sanskrit and Telugu, published a monumental grammar of literary Telugu called *baalawyaakaraNam* in 1855 and before that a prose rendering of part of the *pancatantra* in Telugu called *niiticanthika*. Those two works constituted the basis for the classicists to uphold an archaic form of prose whose rules conformed exactly to the usage established by Nannaya and his successors some seven to nine centuries earlier. The classical style, known as *graaanthika*, has kept a strong hold on Telugu and is occasionally used in literary works, public notices and some school text books even today, although it is purely a written medium and diverged from speech centuries ago. Side by side with the classical and modern styles, an intermediate style or gradation of styles known as *saraLagraanthika* has developed. It approximates somewhat to the spoken medium but contains many archaic lexical and grammatical forms which are not used in speech.

The spread of education in the nineteenth century brought up the question of whether the classical or modern style should be used for teaching Telugu in schools. This gave rise to a controversy concerning the style in which Telugu language text books should be written (other subject text books being then in English). Exposed to the Western tradition of linguistics in the early twentieth century, two great pioneers of the modernist movement, G. V. Ramamurti Pantulu, a linguist, and Guruzada Appa Rao, a poet and critic, joined hands in the crusade against the classicists to promote the use of educated speech in all prose writings and text books in place of the archaic classical style. Many scholars and intellectuals joined the controversy, which raged for nearly a decade. The absence of a written grammar and good specimens of modern prose constituted a handicap for the modernist school. In 1915 the classicists won the day and modern prose was disallowed as the medium for composition of Telugu language readers. Some years after the controversy subsided, modern prose based on the spoken language

began to emerge and to establish itself as a vehicle for literary works as well as for the newspapers and other mass media. Education up to school-leaving age has been predominantly in the mother tongue for over fifty years now, but Telugu text books continued to be composed in the classical or pseudoclassical style until recently: it is only since 1969 that Modern Standard Telugu or *śiSTawyaawahaarika*, a phrase roughly equivalent to 'educated colloquial speech', has been used in all text books produced by the Telugu Akademi for the Andhra Pradesh Education Department. In the universities the situation is somewhat similar. The medium of instruction was purely English until a few years ago, but most colleges now have courses with Telugu as the medium, and the text books for these are in the modern style.

Telugu is one of the principal regional languages of India; in the number of its speakers it ranks next to Hindi. Nobody has seriously contested the need for the languages of India to take over the erstwhile functions of English as vehicles of modern knowledge, administration and the dispensation of justice. Telugu was declared the official language of Andhra Pradesh in 1966. If it is to fulfil its intended role, its capacity to serve as a modern means of communication will have to be greatly expanded and developed. It is beyond the scope of this survey to discuss the steps that are being taken in Andhra Pradesh to change over to Telugu as the language of administration and the Courts, and to promote its use in technical and higher education. The results achieved up to now can hardly be called significant and to some extent this is due to reluctance in accepting Telugu on the grounds that its potential to serve new purposes has not yet developed sufficiently. But persons who consider this an adequate reason for not making progress do not understand the real nature of the problem. No language develops new registers until it is put to use in new areas of communication. Consequently the first duty of those who plan to improve the potential of Telugu must be to provide conditions for it to develop naturally in diversified roles. Success will not come from an overcautious, hesitant approach, but it is equally necessary to avoid going to the opposite extreme and adopting a regulatory attitude, which would inhibit the natural development of the language and slow down the rate of its growth. A policy of encouraging its use for extended purposes while allowing new voca-

bulary and usages to form naturally rather than artificially is probably the best way of equipping Telugu to adapt itself to the needs of the modern world.¹

¹ The subject of this Introduction is more extensively treated in Bh. Krishnamurti 'Language Planning and Development: the Case of Telugu' in *Contributions to Asian Studies* (General Editor. K. Ishwaran), Vol. 11: *Language & Civilisation Change in South Asia* (Ed. Clarence Maloney). Leiden: E. J. Brill, 1978.

PART I
ORTHOGRAPHY AND
PRONUNCIATION

CHAPTER 1

Primary Symbols of Vowels and Consonants Pronunciation of Consonants

1.1. The Telugu alphabet is derived from a variety of the 'Western Cave Character' used in the Asokan Inscriptions of the 3rd century B.C. Compared with the alphabets of the Indo-Aryan languages, the Telugu characters (and incidentally also those of Kannada) tend to be more rounded in shape. The modern Telugu alphabet can be constructed mainly of circles, loops, hooks and checks [✓].

1.2. Eliminating for the present the letters representing aspirated consonants (see 4.1.), which occur in a limited number of borrowed words, we can list 12 vowel symbols and 23 consonant symbols for Modern Telugu, as follows:

Vowels:

అ	ఆ		ఇ	ఈ		ఉ	ఊ		ఎ	ఋ	ఌ	఍		ఊ	ఱ	ౌ
a	aa		i	ii		u	uu		e	ee	ai		o	oo	au	

Consonants:

క	గ		చ	జ		ట	డ	ణ		త	ద	న		ప	బ	మ
k	g		c	j		T	D	N		t	d	n		p	b	m
య	ర	ల	వ		శ	ష	స	హ		ళ	ఱ					
y	r	l	w		ś	Ṣ	s	h		L	ṛ					

The Roman counterparts of the Telugu symbols indicate the broad phonetic values for which they stand. The letters are arranged in the order in which the alphabet is read traditionally.

1.3. In the transcription which we shall use, a single letter of the Roman alphabet (a, e, i, o, u) is used for a short vowel and a double letter (aa, ii, ee, oo, uu) for a long vowel. The symbols ఌ ai/ay and ఱ au/aw represent diphthongs (combinations of two vowels pronounced as single syllables).

1.4. *Vowels*: The Telugu vowel symbols are divided into five sets of two or three vowels each. In 1.2. each set is separated from the next by a vertical bar. In reading the alphabet each set of two or three vowels (as indicated above) is read together without a break, but there occurs a long pause or silence between one set and the following one. Within each set there occurs a 'glottal check' [ʔ] (a momentary closure of the vocal chords) between successive vowels. Therefore the actual articulation of the vowel symbols is as follows:

a ʔ aa—i ʔ ii—u ʔ uu—e ʔ ee ʔ ai—o ʔ oo ʔ au

1.5. It should be remembered that the above description relates to the manner in which the vowels are read in the alphabet, and does not imply that the glottal check [ʔ] is a significant sound in Telugu. But this manner of articulation has some bearing on the phonological structure of the language.¹

1.6. It is easy to practise writing the Telugu vowels (and to some extent also the consonants) by taking a circle as the base and modifying it to obtain the different vowels. The procedure is shown in the following illustration. A dot indicates the starting point of each stroke and an arrowhead the direction of writing. Numbers indicate the order of the strokes.

1.7. *Consonants*: According to traditional practice, each of the consonants listed in 1.2. is written as well as pronounced with an *inherent vowel* [ə/a]. This vowel is represented in most of the letters by a superscript check ✓ called talakaTTu 'crest'; in the case of ట [Ta] it is indicated by a small vertical bar ['] written on the top of the left loop; ఙ [ja], ణ [Na], బ [ba] and ల [la] are devoid of any overt symbol for [ə/a].

1.8. In reading the list of consonants, the student should remember that క [ka] refers to the pure consonant [k] and not to the sequence [k] plus [a]; similarly గ [ga] refers to [g], చ [ca] to [c], and so on.

¹ In Telugu two vowels cannot occur successively within a word. The reading habit described in 1.4. implies the spitting up of the alphabet into alphabet words. Therefore, a glottal stop takes the place of a consonant, thus keeping the vowels apart in traditional reading.

Chart 1: VOWELS

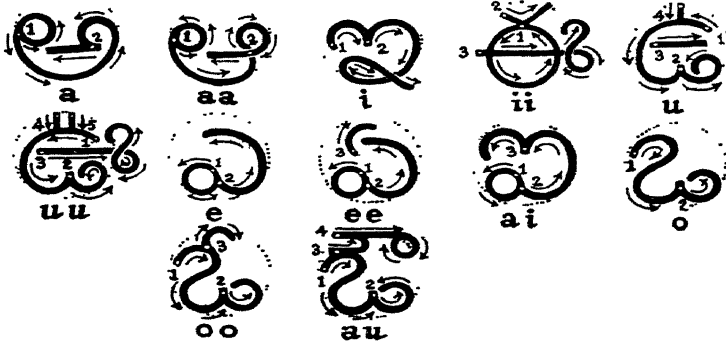
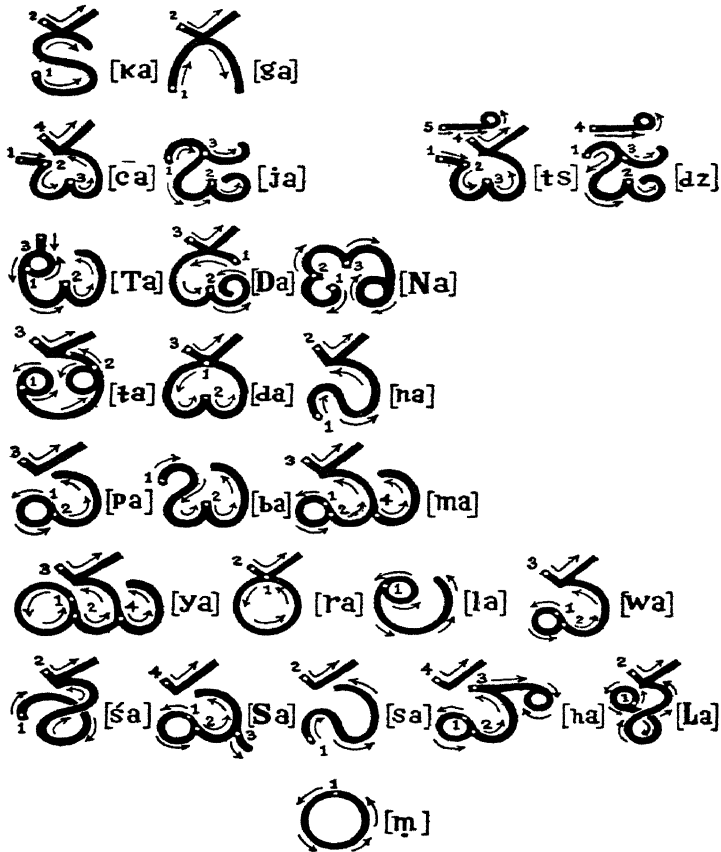


Chart 2: CONSONANTS



1.9. Wherever it becomes necessary to represent a pure consonant (without any following vowel) in writing, this is done by replacing the symbol ✓ by ॠ. So, a pure consonant symbol for [k] is ॠ; for [g] ॡ, for [T] ॢ, etc. Where there is no ✓, the symbol ॠ is merely placed on the top of the letter at the right-hand side, e.g. [N] = ॠ, [l] = ॡ, and so on.

1.10. As an aid to practice and memory, it will be useful to place together all those letters that look similar, and to study what distinguishes one from another; for instance, study the following:

- | | | | | | | | | |
|----|------|------|------|------|------|------|------|-----|
| | న | స | వ | ప | వ | హ | మ | ఎ |
| 1. | [na] | [sa] | [wa] | [pa] | [Sa] | [ha] | [ma] | [e] |
| | య | మ | | ఓ | బ | | | |
| 2. | [ya] | [ma] | 3. | [o] | [ba] | | | |
| | శ | ళ | | అ | ల | | | |
| 4. | [śa] | [La] | 5. | [a] | [la] | | | |

The student should note the features that distinguish one letter from another in the above five series and practise writing them.

1.11. A hook of the shape ృ is a recurrent symbol in the majority of the consonants and the student should practice writing this part of the letter as neatly as possible so as to obtain the right shape. See, for instance, how this underlies the following letters:

న [na], స [sa], ప [pa], వ [wa], మ [ma].

Pronunciation of Consonants

1.12. (1) ॠ [k], ॡ [g].

ॠ [k] is pronounced like the English *k* in *skin* but not like that in *kin*, which is accompanied with a puff of breath (aspirated); e.g.

కల	[kala]	'dream'
అక్క	[akka]	'elder sister'
ఒకటి	[okaTi]	'one, one thing'
అక్రమం	[akramam]	'injustice'

ॡ [g] is pronounced like the English *g* in *good*; e.g.

గాలి	[gaali]	'wind, air'	తగాదా	[tagaadaa]	'squabble, fight'
మొగ్గ	[mogga]	'bud'	మార్గం	[maargam]	'way'

1.12. (2) *ç* [c], *z* [j].

ç [c] has two varieties of pronunciation, [ç] and [ts], depending on what vowel follows. (a) If i, ii, e, ee, EE (front vowels) follow, it is pronounced like the English *ch* in *chair*; e.g.

చిన్న	[cinna]	'small'	వేడు	[ceedu]	'bitter'
వీర	[ciira]	'sari'	వారు	[cEEru]	'tamarind soup'
చెయ్యి	[ceyyi]	'hand'			(see 4.3)

(b) When a, aa, u, uu, o, oo (back vowels) follow, its pronunciation is like the German *z* in *zwei* 'two', or somewhat similar to the English sequence *t* and *s* in 'cats' (if one pronounces them together as a single sound). In pronouncing this sound the tongue tip touches the ridge behind the upper teeth. For example,

చదువు	[caduwu]	'study, reading'	చూపు	[cuupu]	'look, glance'
వాలా	[caalaa]	'many'	చొక్కా	[cokkaa]	'shirt'
చుక్క	[cukka]	'dot, drop, star'	చోటు	[cooTu]	'place'

(For exceptions, see 4.3).

z [j] also has two pronunciations [j] and [dz], the conditions of their occurrence being the same as for [c].

(a) [j] is pronounced like the English *j* in *judge* when front vowels follow; e.g.

జిల	[jila]	'itch'	జెండా	[jeNDaa]	'flag'
జీడి	[juDi]	'cashew'	జాన	[jEEna]	'a span' (see 4.3)

(b) When back vowels follow, [j] is pronounced somewhat like the English sequence *d* and *z* when pronounced together as a single 'sound'; e.g.

జరుగు	[jarugu]	'to slide'	జూదం	[juudam]	'gambling'
జాగు	[jaagu]	'delay'	జొన్న	[jonna]	'a kind of millet'
జుట్టు	[juTTu]	'hair on head'	జోల	[joola]	'lullaby'

(c) Many people pronounce [j] like *z* between vowels when the following vowel is u or uu; e.g.

రోజు /rooju/ [roozu] 'day'

నాజుకు /naajuuku/ [naazuuku] 'delicate'
రాజు /raaju/ [raazu] 'king'

Note. The symbol — is sometimes written above జ and జు, as in Chart 2, to indicate the pronunciation of ts and dz.

1.12.(3) ట [T], డ [D], ణ [N].

ట [T] is like the Hindi *T* in *Toopi* 'cap, hat'. This is somewhat similar to the English *t* in *heart* as pronounced by many Americans.² In making this sound the tip of the tongue is curled up (retroflexed) and raised to touch the roof of the mouth behind the alveolar ridge; e.g.

టన్ను	[Tannu]	'a tonne'
గట్టు	[gaTTu]	'bank of a river or reservoir'
మొటిమ	[moTima]	'pimple'

డ [D] is like the Hindi *D* in *Dabbaa* 'tin'. This is also a retroflex sound; the pronunciation is somewhat similar to the English *d* in *hard* as pronounced by many Americans;³ e.g.

డబ్బు	[Dabbu]	'money'
బిడ్డ	[biDDa]	'child'
వాడు	[waaDu]	'he'

ణ [N] is also a retroflex sound. It is pronounced like the Hindi *N* in *kaN* 'particle'. Its pronunciation is somewhat similar to the English *n* in *turn* as pronounced by many Americans,⁴ and it never occurs at the beginning of a word; e.g.

మణి	[maNi]	'a gem'
గణ్ణం	[gaNNam]	'accident'
వాణ్ణి	[waaNNi]	'him'

1.12 (4) త [t], డ [d], న [n].

త [t] is very similar to the French *t* (as in *tour* 'tower'), or the Hindi *t* in *taar* 'wire'. It is not aspirated. This sound is somewhat similar to the English *th* in *width*, and is made by the tip of the tongue touching the back of the upper teeth; e.g.

తాత	[taata]	'grandfather'
అత్త	[atta]	'paternal aunt'
ఎంత	[enta]	'how much'

² William Bright, *Spoken Kannada*, p 10.

³ Ibid., p. 6.

⁴ Ibid., p. 8.

ఝ [d] is pronounced like the French *d* in *dur* 'hard' or like the Hindi *d* in *deer* 'delay'. It is somewhat similar to the English *d* in *width*; e.g.

దేవుడు	[deewuDu]	'God'
అద్దె	[adde]	'rent'
అందం	[andam]	'beauty'
గది	[gadi]	'room'

ఞ [n] is pronounced like the English *n* in *nine*: e.g.

నేను	[neenu]	'I'
నాన్న	[naanna]	'daddy' (in address)
న్యాయం	[nyaayam]	'justice'

1.12 (5) ష [p], బ [b], మ [m].

ష [p] is pronounced like the English *p* in *spin* but not like that in *pin*, (see 1.12.(1)); e.g.

పాట	[paaTa]	'song'
తప్పు	[tappu]	'mistake'
రేపు	[reepu]	'tomorrow'
విప్లవం	[wiplawam]	'revolution'

బ [b] is pronounced like the English *b* in *big*, e.g.

బాగా	[baagaa]	'nicely'
బిచ్చు	[jabbu]	'sickness'
డాబా	[Daabaa]	'terraced (flat-roofed) building'

మ [m] has two varieties of pronunciation, *m* and \tilde{m} .

(a) At the beginning of a word, and when doubled, *m* is pronounced like the English *m* in *man*; e.g.

మీరు	[miiru]	'you'
అమ్మ	[amma]	'mother'

(b) Between vowels it is [\tilde{m}]; this sound can be produced if an attempt is made to pronounce *m* without quite bringing the lips together; e.g.

పాము	[paamu]	'snake'
తామర	[taamara]	'lotus'

1.12.(6) య [y], ఝ [r], ల [l], వ [w], శ [ś], ష [S], స [s], హ [h], ళ [L].

య [y] is pronounced like the English *y* in bay; e.g.

కాయ	[kaaya]	'unripe fruit'
చెయ్యి	[ceyyi]	'hand'
కొయ్య	[koyya]	'wood'

ఝ [r] is pronounced like the Spanish *r* with the tongue tip vibrating against the tooth ridge; it is somewhat similar to the English *r* in tree. A single *r* is made with a weak trill (one or two taps) and a double *r* with a strong trill (more than two taps), e.g.

రాజు	[raaju]	'king'
కారు	[kaaru]	'car, automobile'
గుర్రం	[gurram]	'horse'
కర్ర	[karra]	'stick'

ల [l] is pronounced like the English *l* in lamp; e.g.

లాగు	[laagu]	'to pull'
కల	[kala]	'dream'
పల్లె	[palle]	'hamlet'

వ[w] has two varieties of articulation:

(a) It is pronounced rather like the English *v* in very, with little or no friction, when followed by a front vowel (i, ii, e, ee, EE), and when doubled; e.g.

విసుగు	[wisugu]	'disgust'
వీలు	[wiilu]	'opportunity'
వేడి	[weeDi]	'heat, hot'
వేళ	[wEELa]	'time' (see 4,3)
నవ్వు	[nawwu]	'laugh'

(b) Before back vowels (a, aa, u, uu, o, oo) it sounds rather like the English *w* in woman, but is pronounced without protrusion of the lips; e.g.

వల	[wala]	'net'
దేవుడు	[deewuDu]	'God'

శ [ś] can be produced by attempting to pronounce the English *sh* in shell with the tongue spread out instead of being grooved; e.g.

శాస్త్రి [śaastri] (a title in certain Brahman names)

ద్రుశ్యం	[druśyam]	'view'
ఆశ	[aasa]	'desire'

ష [S] is pronounced like the English *sh* in *shine*, *shoe*, etc.; e.g.

కషాయం	[kaSaayam]	'decoction'
మనిషి	[maniSi]	'man'
కష్టం	[kaSTam]	'difficulty'

స [s] is very much like the English *s* in *sea*; e.g.

సున్న	[sunna]	'zero'
బస్సు	[bassu]	'bus'
కొన	[kosa]	'end, edge'

హ [h] is pronounced somewhat like the English *h* in *hall*; e.g.

హాలు	[haalu]	'hall'
సహాయం	[sahaayam]	'help'
సలహా	[salahaa]	'advice'

ళ [L] is pronounced with the tongue curled up as in the case of N, sounding somewhat like the English *l* in *girl*, and it does not occur at the beginning of a word; e.g.

కళ	[kaLa]	'art'
గొళ్ళెం	[goLLeṃ]	'bolt, latch'
పళ్ళెం	[paLLeṃ]	'plate'

1.13 ం [ṃ] (called *anuswaara* or *sunna* in Telugu) is a cover symbol for n, N and m in different positions with the following phonetic values:

(a) Before *k* and *g* it is pronounced like the English *ng* in *sing*, or the *n* in *sink*; e.g.

జింక	[jɪṃka/jinka]	'deer'
సంగతి	[saṃgati/saṅgati]	'news, matter'

(b) Before *c*, *j* with a following front vowel (see 1.12.(2)) it is pronounced like the English *n* in *punch*, *ginger*, etc.: e.g.

మంచి	[mamci/mañci]	'good'
గంజి	[gaṃji/gañji]	'gruel'

but, before *c* and *j* with a following back vowel (see 1.12.(2)) it is like the English *n* as in *pants*; e.g.

మంచు	[maṃcu/mantsu]	'dew'
గుంజు	[guṃju/gundzu]	'to pull'

(c) Before T and D it is pronounced like *N* (see 1.12.(3), e.g.

పంట	[paṃTa/paN̄Ta]	'crop'
బండ	[baṃDa/baN̄Da]	'rock'

(d) Before p, b, it is pronounced like [m] at the beginning of a word; e.g.

పంపు	[pampu]	'to send'
నంబరు	[nambaru]	'number'

(e) At the end of a word, and also before w, ś, S and h, it is pronounced like *m* occurring between vowels, i.e., *w̄* (see 1.12.(5)); e.g.

పుస్తకం	[pustakam/pustakaṃ]	'book'
సంవత్సరం	[samwatsaram/saṃwatsaraṃ]	'year'
వంశం	[wamśam/waṃśaṃ]	'lineage'
మాంసం	[maamsam/maamsaṃ]	'flesh, meat'
సింహం	[simham/siṃhaṃ]	'lion'

CHAPTER 2

Secondary Symbols of Vowels Pronunciation of Vowels

2.1. Secondary symbols of vowels and consonants are those that occur in post-consonantal positions within a word; that is to say, a consonant following another consonant within a word is always written in its secondary form; similarly, a vowel following a consonant (whether primary or secondary) within a word is always written in its secondary form.¹

2.2. అ [a], ఆ [aa]. అ [a] is pronounced like the English vowel in *nut*, *but*, etc., ఆ [aa] is pronounced somewhat like the English *a* in *farm*, *father*, etc., but for a longer duration. It is approximately twice as long as అ [a]; e.g.

పడు	[paDu]	'to fall'	పాడు	[paaDu]	'to sing'
కలం	[kalam]	'pen'	కాలం	[kaalam]	'time'
మనం	[manam]	'we'	మానం	[maanam]	'dignity'

అ [a].

(a) the most common secondary form of అ [a] is a *talakaTTu* 'crest' or 'check' [✓], always written over the summit (topmost edge) of the bare consonant (a consonant without any secondary vowel symbol); note particularly క, గ, చ, డ, త, ద, న, ప, మ, య, ర, వ, శ, ష. In contrast to the above, the check ✓ does not touch the top in the case of స, ష, న, and హ.

(b) In the case of ఆ [Ta], the secondary form of అ [a] is represented by a small vertical bar ['] placed on the top of the left loop.

(c) జ [ja], ణ [Na], బ [ba], ల [la] lack any overt symbol for secondary [a].

అ [aa]. The most common secondary form of అ [aa] is —

¹ One exception to this is anuswaara o [m] which is a secondary form of ణ [N], ష [n], and మ [m]; it always occurs after a vowel and never after a consonant (see 1 13, also 3 5).

(a) written over the top of the consonant replacing ✓; e.g. కా [kaa], గా [gaa], డా [Daa], etc.

(b) added to the edge of the right extreme top where the consonant has two or more parallel tops; e.g. బా [baa], మా [maa], యా [yaa], లా [laa], లా [Laa], etc.

Note that → does not replace *talakaTTu* in the case of మా [maa] and యా [yaa].

(c) When → is added to ప [p], స [s], and ష [S], the right top of the hook is further raised and the → mark cuts across this line; e.g. పా [paa], సా [saa], షా [Saa].

(d) హా [haa] has ° as the variant of → and the check ✓ remains. The secondary forms of ం and ం are shown in the following in combination with five typical consonants:

క	ka	కా	kaa
చ	ca	చా	caa
ట	Ta	టా	Taa
ల	la	లా	laa
స	sa	సా	saa
హ	ha	హా	haa

2.3. ఇ [i] and ఈ [ii] ఇ [i] is pronounced like the English *i* in *pit*, and ఈ [ii] is somewhat like the English *ee* in *feel*. [ii] is of the same quality as [i] but approximately twice as long in duration; e.g.

తిప్ప	[tippu]	'to turn'
తిప్పు	[tiipu]	'spasm, throbbing pain'
గది	[gadi]	'room'
దీపం	[diipam]	'lamp'

At the beginning of a word uttered in isolation, *i* and *ii* are pronounced and sometimes spelled as [yi] and [yii] respectively; e.g.

ఇది/యిది	[idi/yidi]	'this one'
ఈగ/యీగా	[iiga/yiiga]	'fly'

The secondary forms of ఇ [i] and ఈ [ii] are ° and ° respectively, written over the top of the consonant replacing ✓ except in case of య [ya]; e.g. కి [ki], సి [si], హి [hi], but యి [yi] and యీ [yii], in which the secondary form ° is marked only by the absence of a check, and → makes it 'long.' The secondary symbol ° is called *guDi* 'circle'

in Telugu డ, ఙ, ఞ, బ and ల are written in combination with ె ె as డి డీ డి డీ ఞి ఞీ బి బీ లి లీ respectively. One will notice that in cases where ె ె are added to the top of a hook డ (see 1.11), they are ordinarily written as an extension of the hook closing as a loop rather than as a separate symbol. Theoretically both types of writing are permissible; e.g. ని or నీ [ni], వి or వీ [vi], శి or శీ [śi], and so on. Notice that the right edge of ల is extended before ె and ె are attached: లి [li], లీ [lii].

2.4. ఉ [u] and ఉ [uu] ఉ [u] is pronounced somewhat like the English *u* in *put*, and ఉ [uu] somewhat like the sequence *oo* in *food*. ఉ [uu] is approximately twice as long as ఉ [u]; e.g.

ముడి	[muDi]	'knot'
పువ్వు	[puwvu]	'flower'
మూడు	[muuD <u>u</u>]	'three'
తూకం	[tuuka <u>m</u>]	'weight'

At the beginning of a word uttered in isolation, ఉ [u] and ఉ [uu] are pronounced and sometimes spelled as ఁ [wu] and ఱ [wuu] respectively; e.g.

ఉరి/వరి	[uri/wuri]	'noose'
ఉరు/వూరు	[uuru/wuuru]	'village'

The secondary forms of ఉ [u] and ఉ [uu] are డ and డ respectively, added to the right flank of the consonant. The check ✓ remains in all cases; e.g. కు [ku], కు [kuu]. In most cases డ is closely attached to the consonant so as not to appear as a separate unit; e.g. కు [ku], గు [gu], చు [cu], డు [Du], హు [hu], లు [Lu]. The following call for special attention: పు [pu] and పు [pu]. Consonants with long uu are obtained by adding ె to the form with డ; e.g. సు [su], సు [suu], ము [mu], ము [muu], హు [hu], హు [huu], పు [pu], పు [puu]. The secondary symbol of ఉ [u], i.e. డ, is called *kommu* 'horn' in Telugu.

2.5. ఎ [e], ఎ [ee], ఐ [ai/ay]. ఎ [e] is pronounced like the English *e* in *pet*, and the long [ee] somewhat like the sequence *ai* in *main*; however, in English, *ai* is pronounced [ey] whereas in Telugu [ee] is of the same quality as [e] but approximately twice as long; e.g.

తెలుగు	[telugu]	'Telugu'	మెడ	[meDa]	'neck'
తేలు	[teelu]	'to float'	మేడి	[meeDi]	'fig'

ఐ [aɪ'ay]² is pronounced like the English *i* in *mile*; when pronounced slowly it freely varies with [ayi]; e.g.

మైలు/మయిలు	[mailu/may(i)lu]	'mile'
పైకం/పయికం	[paikam/pay(i)kam]	'cash'
మైనం/మయినం	[mainam/may(i)nam]	'wax'

At the beginning of a word, after a pause [e] and [ee] are pronounced and sometimes written [ye] and [yee] respectively (see 2.3); e.g.

ఎవరు/యెవరు	[ewaru/yewaru]	'who?'
ఏమిటి/యేమిటి	[eemiTi/yeemiTi]	'what?'

The secondary forms of ఎ [e] and ఏ [ee] are → and →^s respectively, written over the consonantal symbol in the place of ✓, for ఐ [ay] it is ఐ, of which the upper part goes above the consonant and the lower part below; e.g.

కై [ke], కే [kee], కై [kay], డై [de], డే [dee], డై [day];

→ →^s always occur on the top of the consonant symbols in the same way as the secondary form of అ [aa], i.e. →. Note particularly that in the case of తె [te], తే [tee], and తై [lay], the right edge of ట is extended upward.

2.6. ఒ [o], ఓ [oo], ఔ [aw]. In quality ఒ [o] and ఓ [oo] are similar to the sequence *oa* in the English word *oak*; but [o] is pronounced short and [oo] approximately twice as long; e.g.

కొడి	[koDi]	'tip'
కోడి	[kooDi]	'fowl'
తొడుగు	[toDugu]	'to wear'
తోడు	[tooDu]	'company'

ఔ [au/aw] is pronounced like the English sequence *ow* in *owl*; when pronounced slowly, it freely varies with *awu*; e.g.

పొను/పవును	[paunu/paw(u)nu]	'pound' (weight)
బొను/బవును	[aunu/aw(u)nu]	'yes'
నొకరు/నవుకరు	[naukaru/naw(u)karu]	'servant'

² In our transcription ఐ [aɪ] and ఔ [au] are represented as అయ్ [ay] and అవ్ [aw] because phonologically they behave as a vowel + consonant rather than as a vowel + vowel.

At the beginning of a word after a pause. ூ [o] and ௃ [oo] are pronounced and sometimes written [wo] and [woo] respectively (see 2.4); e.g.

ఒకటి/వొకటి	[okaTi/wokaTi]	'one'
ఒడ/వోడ	[ooDa/wooDa]	'boat'

The secondary forms of ூ, ௃ and ே are ூ, ூ and ூ respectively, written over the consonantal symbol in place of ✓. e.g. కొ, కో, కౌ [ko, koo, kaw]. The following are exceptions:

- (1) మ and య are written with secondary o and oo as:

మొ	మౌ	[mo, moo]
యొ	యౌ	[yo, yoo];

so, the variants of ூ, ூ here are ூ, ூ respectively. ூ is added to the top of the hook on the right and therefore does not replace the ✓mark; e.g. మౌ [maw], యౌ [yaw].

- (2) When ூ, ூ and ூ are added to ఙ, ఞ and ష, the hook is extended upward; i.e. పొ, పో, పౌ, సొ, సో, సౌ, etc.

The following chart has consonants on the horizontal column and secondary forms of all the vowels on the vertical column. Typical cases of the secondary forms of vowels in combination with certain typical consonants are shown in the chart. The student should fill in the gaps on the chart and also note the variants of the secondary forms of vowels in the broad spaces left empty on the extreme right. The absence of any secondary form with any particular consonant should be noted as a 'zero' or nil variant of it.

Note. The mark '+' indicates the position of the primary consonant in relation to the secondary form of the vowel

CHAPTER 3

Secondary Symbols of Consonants

3.1. Telugu abounds in double consonants (sequences of two identical consonants) and consonant clusters (sequences of two or more dissimilar consonants);¹ e.g.

అక్క	[akka]	'sister'
తిట్టు	[tiTTu]	'scolding'
పుస్తకం	[pustakam]	'book'
స్వాతంత్ర్యం	[swaataṁtryam]	'independence'
అచ్చు	[accu]	'print'
తప్పి	[tappu]	'mistake'
రాజ్యం	[raajyam]	'empire'

One easy way of practising the pronunciation of double consonants (for those whose native languages, like English, lack the distinction between single and double consonants) is to make syllable division between the identical consonants and pronounce the syllables separately with a long pause to begin with, reducing the pause by degrees until the syllables can be pronounced together with no pause in between; i.e. ak—ka, ak—ka, ak-ka, akka.

3.2. The secondary forms of consonants are those which occur immediately after another consonant within a word. For example, in అక్క [akka] the second consonant (also a 'k' in this case) is written in its secondary form. That is to say, in sequences of two or more consonants, the first consonant is written in its primary form and the others are written in their secondary forms.

3.3. Secondary forms of vowels following consonant groups are always attached to the primary and not to the secondary consonant; e.g. స్వార్జితం [swaarjitam] 'self-earned property'. In this example there are two cases of consonant groups followed by vowels, viz. స్వ [swaa] and ర్జి [rji]. The secondary forms [aa] → and [i] ° are

¹ Sequences of more than two consonants are relatively infrequent and of limited variety

attached to the primary consonants, i.e. the first consonants in the sequences (ఘ and ఞ respectively), and to these are added the following consonants in their secondary form, i.e.

ఘా [swaa]. ఞ్జ [rji]. (For exceptions, see 3 5)

3.4. Rules regarding the secondary forms of consonants are given below. (Note: the mark '+' indicates the position of the primary consonant in relation to the secondary form, which is written to the right of the primary consonant or below it.)

(1) The secondary form of a consonant is generally the same as the primary form but has no ✓ or ' mark on its head. The following consonants conform to this rule:

Primary form	Secondary form	Example	
గ [ga]	+ ఁ	పగ్గం [paggam]	'rein'
ట [Ta]	+ ఱ	మార్గం [maargam]	'way'
డ [Da]	+ ఱ	అటపి [aTTa]	'pad'
ఢ [Da]	+ ఱ	అష్టమి [aSTami]	'eighth day of lunar [month]'
ఢ [da]	+ ఱ	బుడ్డి [buDDi]	'bottle'
ఢ [da]	+ ఱ	అర్దరు [aarDaru]	'order'
ష [Sa] ²	+ ఱ	అద్దం [addam]	'mirror'
ష [Sa] ²	+ ఱ	మార్దవం [maardawam]	'softness'
ష [Sa] ²	+ ఱ	వర్షం [warSam]	'year, rain'
హ [ha]	+ ఱ	పక్షి [pakSi]	'bird'
హ [ha]	+ ఱ	అర్హత [arhata]	'worthiness'
హ [ha]	+ ఱ	కల్హారం [kalhaaram]	'red waterlily'

(2) The above rule holds also for the following consonants, with the qualification that the hook to the right of the letters is slightly extended upward in the secondary forms.

Primary form	Secondary form	Example	
ఞ [ca]	+ ఱ	పచ్చి [pacci]	'unripe'
ఞ [ca]	+ ఱ	అర్చన [arcana]	'worship'

² Note that the secondary form of ష [S] following క [k] is ఱ and not ఱ

<i>Primary form</i>	<i>Secondary form</i>	<i>Example</i>		
ప [pa]	+ ₂	కప్ప	[kappa]	'frog'
		స్వల్పం	[swalpaṃ]	'a little'
శ [śá]	+ ₃	మనశ్శాంతి	[manaśśaanti]	'peace of mind'
		దర్శనం	[darśanam]	'vision'
ళ [La]	+ ₃	గొళ్ళెం	[goLLem]	'latch'

(3) The following consonants, which occur without a check in their primary forms, occur identically also in their secondary forms:

<i>Primary form</i>	<i>Secondary form</i>	<i>Example</i>		
జ [ja]	+ ₂	బజ్జి	[bajjii]	'savory'
		అర్జి	[arjii]	'petition'
ణ [Na]	+ ₃	గణ్ణం	[gaNNam]	'mishap'
		సంపూర్ణం	[sampuurnam]	'complete'

Note: in the case of బ [ba] the right edge is raised (see Rule 2).

బ [ba]	+ ₂	డబ్బా	[Dabbaa]	'tin'
		ఉల్బాణం	[ulbaNam]	'excess'

(4) In the following consonants the secondary forms do not bear a close similarity to the primary forms:

<i>Primary form</i>	<i>Secondary form</i>	<i>Example</i>		
క [ka]	+ ₂	అక్క	[akka]	'elder sister'
		మార్కు	[maarku]	'mark'
త [ta]	+ ₂	పత్తి	[patti]	'cotton'
		గుర్తు	[gurtu]	'a mark'
న [na]	+ ₂	అన్న	[anna]	'elder brother'
		కర్నూలు	[karnuulu]	'Kurnool' (name of a town)
మ [ma]	+ ₂	అమ్మ	[amma]	'mother'
		దుర్మార్గం	[durmaargam]	'bad way, wickedness'

Primary form	Secondary form	Example		
య [ya]	+ య	కొయ్య మూల్యం	[koyya] [muulyam]	'wood' 'cost'
ర [ra]	+ ర	గొర్రె సముద్రం	[gorre] [samudram]	'sheep' 'sea'
ల [la]	+ ల	అల్లం ఆమ్లం	[allam] [aamlam]	'ginger' 'acid'
వ [wa]	+ వ	నవ్వు పూర్వం	[nawwu] [puurwam]	'laughter' 'long ago'

3.5. Exceptions

(a) Anuswaara \circ [m] occurs as the secondary form of all the nasal letters listed in 1.2, viz. ణ [N], న [n] and మ [m], and also of ఙ [ñ] and ఞ [ñ] before homorganic consonants.³ Anuswaara \circ is written as the first letter in a consonant cluster, followed by the homorganic consonant in its primary form. The following examples will make this clear.

జింక	[jiñka/jimka]	'deer'
గంగ	[gañga/gamga]	'Ganges'
మంచి	[mañci/mamci]	'good'
గంజి	[gañji/gamji]	'gruel'
గంట	[gaNTa/gamTa]	'time'
బండి	[baNDi/bamDi]	'cart'
బంతి	[bantı/bamti]	'row'
గొంది	[gondi/gomdi]	'lane'
సంపంగి	[sampañgi/sampamgi]	'name of a flower'
బాంబు	[baambu/baambu]	'bomb'

In sequences of the above type, the consonant written immediately after anuswaara assumes the primary form, and any vowel that follows the entire consonant sequence is attached to it. For example, మతండ్రి [taNDri/tamDri] 'father', the place of 'N' is taken by 'o'; hence the immediately following 'D' becomes a primary consonant and the vowel 'i' closing the sequence is attached to 'o' as if it were the initial letter of the cluster.

³ ఙ [ñ] is homorganic with k, g, ఞ [ñ] is homorganic with c, j, ణ [N] is homorganic with T, D. న [n] is homorganic with t, d. మ [m] is homorganic with p, b.

(b) Another exception to the rule of adding the secondary form of a vowel occurring at the end of a consonant group to the primary form of the first consonant in the sequence (see 3.3.) is the double consonant [pp] occurring with u and uu; e.g. ఉప్పు [uppu] 'salt', ఉప్పుకారం [uppuukaaram] 'salt and red pepper'. Here one would expect, according to the general rule, the sequences to be written with the secondary forms of ఉ and ఉ added to the primary consonant, but they are written ప్పు, ప్పూ.⁴

3.6. In the following chart, the primary consonants are written along the vertical column, and the secondary consonants along the horizontal top row. Note that న [n] and ణ [ṅ] are eliminated from the list as separate symbols and are subsumed under న [na]. Only those sequences of consonants that normally occur in Telugu are shown in the chart.

⁴ The regular spellings also occur in cursive writing and in print, i.e. ప్పు [ppu], ప్పూ [ppuu]

CHAPTER 4

Aspirated Consonants and Spelling Problems

4.1. A limited number of words, mostly borrowings from Sanskrit and modern Indo-Aryan languages, occur with aspirated consonants in Telugu. An aspirated consonant is one pronounced with an extra puff of breath, which can be identified with the sound *h*; e.g., *k* unaspirated is pronounced as in English *skin*; *kh* aspirated is pronounced like *k* in English *kin*. In English the difference between aspirated and unaspirated consonants is not a significant one, but in standard spoken Telugu this difference is significant in the sense that two words differing only in this feature have different meanings, e.g. పలం [*palam*] 'a measure (1-1/5 ounce)': ఫలం [*phalam*] 'fruit'.

There are ten aspirated consonants in Telugu, which may be divided into five sets of two each; each is listed in the traditional alphabet after the corresponding unaspirated consonant. The primary and secondary symbols of the aspirated consonants are listed below in such sets:

<i>Primary symbols</i>	<i>Secondary symbols</i>	<i>Examples</i>	
క-series. ఖ [kha]	- ఖ	ఖరీదు సుఖం	[khariidu] 'cost' [sukham] 'happiness'
ఘ [gha]	+ ఘ	ఘనత సంఘం	[ghanata] 'eminence' [saṅgham] 'society'
చ-series చ [cha]	- ఛ	ఛార్జి ఛాఛా	[chaarji] 'charge, fare' [chaachaa] 'fie!'
ఛ [jha]	+ ఞ	పజ్జెనిమిది	[pajjhenimidi] 'eighteen'
ఠ-series ఠ [Tha]	- ఠ	ఠావు కంఠం	[Thaawu] 'double paper' [kaNTham] 'throat'
ఢ [Dha]	+ ఢ	ఢం గాఢం	[Dham] 'bang!' [gaaDham] 'intense'

<i>Primary symbols</i>	<i>Secondary symbols</i>		<i>Examples</i>		
క -series	ఠ [tha]	ఠ	థేంకు	[thEEnksu]	'thanks'
			సంస్థ	[samstha]	'institution'
	ఢ [dha]	ఢ	ధర్మం	[dharmam]	'charity, duty'
			గాంధి	[gaamdhi]	'Gandhi'
ఘ -series	ఘ [pha]	ఘ	ఫలానా	[phalaanaa]	'such and such'
	భ [bha]	భ	భారతం	[bhaaratam]	'Bharata epic'

kh and ph are pronounced like the word-initials *k* and *p* of English as in *kin* and *pin*. The rest of the aspirated consonants are pronounced like the corresponding unaspirated ones, plus h (see 1.12.).

The rules for combining the secondary symbols of vowels with these consonants are the same as for the rest of the consonants (see Chapter 2); e.g.

ఠ ఠా ఠి ఠీ ఠు ఠూ ఠె ఠే ఠై ఠో ఠో ఠో

The most frequent among the aspirated consonants are ఠ [dh] and భ [bh]; pronouncing these as డ [d] and బ [b] is an important feature distinguishing the substandard dialect from the standard. Some words borrowed from modern Indo-Aryan languages, though spelt with aspirates, may be pronounced unaspirated even in standard speech; e.g.

ఖర్చు	[kharcu]	or	కర్చు	[karcu]	'expense'	Hindi <i>kharc</i>
ఖరీదు	[khariidu]	or	కరీదు	[kariidu]	'price'	Hindi <i>khariid</i>

4.2. *Symbols without distinctive sounds*: Telugu orthography has a few other symbols, so far not dealt with, which are listed in the traditional alphabet. They are:

Vowels: ఋ [r̄], ౠ [r̄̄], ౡ [l̄], ౢ [l̄̄],
 అఁ [ã], అం [am], అః [ah]

Consonants: ఱ [na], ఱ̄ [nã], ఱ̄̄ [ra]

Among the vowels, the first four are introduced on the model of

the Sanskrit alphabet to provide for a few words of Sanskrit origin. ṛ is a short vocalic r̄, and ṝ the corresponding long one; ḷ is a short vocalic l (somewhat like l in the English little), and ḹ the corresponding long one. The secondary forms of these vowels in Telugu are +ṛ +ṝ +ṝ +ṝ respectively; e.g.

<i>Sanskrit</i>		<i>Telugu</i>	
ṛtu	ఋతువు	[ṛtuwu]	'season'
wṛtti	వృత్తి	[wṛtti]	'occupation'
kl̥pta	క్లృప్తం	[kl̥ptaṃ]	'brief'

The sounds indicated by these letters are not distinctive in Telugu, becauseఋ[ṛ] is pronounced రు [ru] or రి [ri] and ṝ [ṝ] is pronounced లు [lu] in modern Telugu: e.g.

	<i>Written</i>		<i>Pronounced</i>
ఋణం	[ṛNaṃ]	రుణం	[ruNaṃ] 'loan'
ఋతువు	[ṛtuwu]	రుతువు	[rutuwu] 'season'
క్రీష్ణ	[kr̥SNa]	క్రీష్ణ	[kriSNa] 'Krishna'
క్లృప్తం	[kl̥ptaṃ]	క్లుప్తం	[kluptaṃ] 'brief'

ఋ [ṛ] and ṝ [ṝ] are extremely rare in Modern as well as in Old Telugu.

అం [am̄], anuswaara is listed among vowels in the traditional orthography. The అ [a] preceding the anuswaara ం is to indicate that the latter always occurs after a vowel. Since this symbol replaces consonants it is considered more logical to include it under consonants in this book (see 3.5.(a)).

The anuswāara ం occurs only in the following situations:

- (1) in a consonant cluster before a homorganic consonant as described in 3.5.(a).
- (2) in a consonant cluster before the letters య [y], ర [r], వ [w], శ [ś], స [s], హ [h]; e.g.

సంయమి [saṃyami] 'ascetic', సంరక్షణ [saṃrakṣaNa]; 'protection'; for the rest see 1.13.(e). Such sequences occur only in words borrowed from Sanskrit.

(3) at the end of a word, where it stands for ష [m];¹ e.g.

పుస్తకం [pustakam] 'book'
పాపం [paapam] 'sin'

ః [aḥa] corresponding to the Sanskrit wisarga occurs in a few words borrowed from Sanskrit; e.g. Sanskrit duḥkha Telugu దుఃఖం [duḥkham] 'misery, sorrow'. This form is generally pronounced as దుక్కం [dukkham].

Sanskrit

Telugu

antaḥpura	అంతఃపురం [antaḥpuram]	'harem'
praataḥkaala	ప్రాతఃకాలం [praataḥkaalam]	'early morning'
tapaḥphala	తపఃఫలం [tapaḥphalam]	'fruit of penance'

These items occur only in pedantic and high-flown speech and writing, and in all cases the wisarga is pronounced like *h*.

Some traditional orthographies include also [~], called 'arasunna' or 'ardhaanuswaara'. This symbol occurs only in literary Telugu, persisting in the writing of a few even today. It historically stands for nasalization of the preceding vowel, which has been lost everywhere in modern standard Telugu:

Classical

Modern

వాఁడు [wāãDu]	వాడు	[waaDu]	'he'
ప్రాఁత [prāãta]	పాత	[paata]	'old'
చేయఁగలఁడు [ceeyãgalãDu]	చేయగలడు	[ceeyagalaDu]	'he can do'

Among consonants, ఙ [ña] and ఞ [ñā] are included in the క and ష series respectively in the traditional orthographies, following the Sanskrit model. There are at least two cases where these symbols may be taken to represent distinctive sounds, viz.,

¹ At the end of a word, the anuswaara alternates with ము [mu] in the following situations

- In nouns ending in అం/అం/ఎం [am/aam/em.] e.g. పుస్తకం/పుస్తకము [pustakam pustakamu] 'book', for other examples see Rule 5 in 6.11
- In the first person plural pronouns మేం/మేము [meem/meemu] and మనం/మనము [manam/manamu] 'we' (see 8.3)
- In the first person plural pronominal suffixes (see 13.9 to 13.11) and
- in the first person plural suffixes in verbs (see 14.2 and 14.3)

Sanskrit

waañmaya-	వాఙ్మయం	[waañmayam]	'literature'
jñaana-	జ్ఞానం	[jñaanam]	'knowledge'

The pronunciation of these forms varies to some extent even in standard speech, as వాఙ్మయం [waañmayam], జ్ఞానం [jnyaanam] or గ్ఞానం [gnyaanam]. In any case, there does not seem to be much justification for including these in the orthography of modern Telugu, since they are indicative more of word history than of important distinctions in pronunciation.

Another symbol representing an archaic sound is అ [r], which still persists in certain modern writings. Wherever it is written in modern Telugu, it is not pronounced differently from ఁ [r] (see 1.12.(6)), e.g. అఅ = అఁ 'shelf'.

For the reasons stated above, the symbols used in 4.2 have been eliminated from the alphabet in this book; nevertheless it is necessary for the student to learn them as part of the spelling system since they do occur in modern writings, though infrequently.

4.3. *Distinctive sounds without symbols*: Telugu orthography has not provided for two important distinctive sounds in Modern Standard Telugu, viz., *EE* and *f*.

EE is pronounced like the English vowel in *cat*, but is approximately twice as long in duration; e.g.

మేఁ [mEEka] 'goat', తాగాను [taagEenu] 'I drank'.

When it occurs as the past tense suffix, *EE* is generally represented in writing by →[aa] in its secondary form; e.g.

<i>Written</i>	<i>Pronounced</i>	
కొట్టాడు	koTTEEDu	'he beat'
వచ్చాడు	waccEEDu	'he came'.

But sometimes ఁ in its secondary form is used, e.g. కొట్టేడు, వచ్చేడు. In most cases *EE* occurring in the first syllable of a word is represented by the symbol ఁ [ee] or its secondary form, e.g.

<i>Written</i>	<i>Pronounced</i>
మేఁ	mEEDa 'mansion'

When there is a need to represent [EE] as a separate sound, we shall transcribe it as ీ.

Note: If *ee* occurs in any word in the first syllable followed by *a* or *aa* in the second syllable, it is to be pronounced *EE* instead of *ee*.

The sound *f*, which occurs mostly in English loanwords, is pronounced like the English *f* in *fan*, etc. It is represented in writing by *ph*; e.g.

	<i>Written</i>	<i>Pronounced</i>
కాఫీ	kaaphii	kaafii 'coffee'
ఆఫీసు	aaphiisu	aafiisu 'office'

Some consonantal symbols which carry their regular phonetic values when occurring singly are pronounced differently in certain consonantal combinations; e.g.

sequences written as

are pronounced as

త్య	tya, సాహిత్యం [saahityam]	cya సాహిత్యం [saahicyam]	'literature'
ద్య	dya, పద్యం [padyam]	jya, పజ్యం [pajyam]	'poetry'
తస్	tSa, సంవత్సరం [samwatsaram]	ccha, సంవచ్చరం [samwaccharam]	'year'
ద్య	dhya, మధ్య [madhya]	jjha, మజ్జ [majjha]	'middle'
ర్థ	rtha, అర్థం [artham]	rdha, అర్థం [ardham]	'meaning'
క్ష	kSa, పక్షి [pakSi]	TŚi, పక్షి [paTSi]	'bird'

In words borrowed from Sanskrit, *c* and *j* followed by *a* and *aa* are pronounced [c] and [j] instead of [ts] and [dz]. As far as the writing system goes this constitutes an exception to the rule setting forth the conditions of pronouncing [c] as *ts* before back vowels and as *c* before front vowels (see 1.12.(2)); e.g.

Sanskrit

Telugu

aacaara-	ఆచారం	[aacaaram]	'traditional practice'
pracaara-	ప్రచారం	[pracaaram]	'publicity'
calana-	చలనం	[calanam]	'moving'
janma-	జన్మం	[janmam]	'birth'
jaaDya-	జాడ్యం	[jaaDyam]	'sickness'

A few assimilated loanwords should also be included under this head; e.g.

జడ	[jaDa]	'pig-tail'	(from Sanskrit <i>jaṭa-</i>)
చాదస్తం	[caadastam]	'foolishness, ignorance'	(from Sanskrit <i>chaandasataa</i>)
జలగ	[jalaga]	'leech'	(from Sanskrit <i>jaluuka-</i>)

This phenomenon also occurs in two native words, జాన [jaana] 'span' and చాచు [caaru] 'tamarind soup'. In these and similar cases the vowels following c and j are more like E and EE than a and aa, and in the speech of some standard speakers E and EE may occur. So a form written ప్రాచారం [pracaaram] is frequently pronounced [pracEEram].

4.4. Other spelling problems involve the inconsistent use of archaic linguistic forms in a written style that is predominantly modern; but such forms are read as they are written even though they occur differently in standard spoken style; e.g.

	<i>Written</i>		<i>Spoken</i>	
వ్రాస్, వ్రాయ్	[wraas/wraay]	రాస్, రాయ్	[raas/raay]	'to write'
ప్రాత	[praata]	పాత	[paata]	'old'
కొత్త	[krotta]	కొత్త	[kotta]	'new'

CHAPTER 5

The Structure of Telugu Orthography: Problems of Reform

5.1. At first sight, it would appear that Telugu orthography is very illogical because a vowel following a consonant cluster is added to the first consonant instead of the last one, e.g. in శ్రీ [strii] 'woman' the secondary form of the vowel [ii] is added here to ష [s] and not to final consonant ఱ [r], although in pronunciation it comes after [r]. We are too much influenced by linear writing systems which proceed from right to left or from left to right, reflecting the articulatory continuum. Since Telugu has secondary forms of both vowels and consonants, it has devised a technique of utilizing vertical as well as horizontal space in the ordering of the graphs. A characteristic of the Telugu writing system is the rounded shape of its letters, each fitting into a circle without rough edges. The following principles underlying Telugu orthography explicate how this is done successfully by Telugu (and incidentally, also Kannada), producing a very artistic and elegant writing system but one which may be technologically less efficient than a purely linear script.

- (1) A sentence consists of one or more graphic words separated by spaces.
- (2) A graphic word consists of one or more graphic syllables ending in a vowel (short or long), optionally followed by ṁ, i.e. V(m), CV(m), CCV(m) (C = Consonant; V = Vowel, long or short, ṁ = anuswaara)
- (3) C and V have two forms each: Primary C, V; Secondary c, v.
- (4) A primary consonant, i.e. C, begins a graphic syllable; a secondary consonant, i.e. c, occurs elsewhere (post-consonantly); a primary vowel, i.e. V, begins a graphic word; a secondary vowel occurs elsewhere. A primary V does not occur in the middle of a graphic word or in its final position, i.e., after a C or c.
- (5) In reading the alphabet each C carries a secondary form of

the vowel *a* written over it, and the consonant is read as C + a.

(6) Each primary C has distinctive positions on three sides: top, bottom and right, labelled x, y, z here: $\overset{\cdot}{C}z$. These positions are occupied by secondary vowels or consonants as follows:

- (a) Secondary consonants always occur in positions y and z (bottom and right); secondary vowels occur in positions x and z (top and right). In other words, x is meant exclusively for secondary vowels, y is meant exclusively for secondary consonants, but z (right) can accommodate certain secondary consonants or vowels.
- (b) If the graphic form is $\overset{\cdot}{C}z$, the sequence is read C + y + z, never as C + z + y; e.g. $\underset{\cdot}{r}y$ [Ry] = rtya; if the graphic form in $C\underset{\cdot}{z}$, the sequence is read linearly, e.g. $\underset{\cdot}{t}n$ [T^hn] = tsna. (Capitals are used for primary letters and lowercase for secondary letters in the Romanized illustration.)
- (c) Secondary consonants are never attached to the body of the primary consonant; secondary vowels are always (except as noted below) attached to the body of the primary consonant and are fused with it in cursive writing, e.g. $\overset{\cdot}{s}w$ [Sw^{ad}.R^{ad} Jy^m] swaaraajyam 'sovereignty'.
- (d) The symbol distinguishing aspirated from unaspirated stops is [h], attached below the consonant so as to appear an integral part of it. This distinguishes aspiration from secondary consonants, which are never joined to the body of a primary consonant; e.g.

ç [c]	ç [ch]
ç [d]	ç [dh]
ç [p]	ç [ph]

For a list of secondary forms of vowels and consonants see Chapters 1-4. Exceptions to (c):

(i) The secondary form of \ominus [ai/ay] is uniformly æ with all consonants; of this digraph, æ is attached to the top of the primary consonant and æ occurs below it without being attached to it, e.g. $\text{æ}k$ [kai/kay]. This way of writing reflects the treatment of [ai/ay] as a vowel + consonant.

(11) In the case of ప [p], వ [s], and ష [S], the body of the consonant is extended upward to enable the secondary forms of aa, o, oo, au to join it; but the secondary forms of the remaining vowels do not join the primary form of the consonant; e.g. ప, పి, పీ, పు, పూ, పె, పే, పై; పా, పొ, పో, పో.

5.2. Note that Principle 6 is very crucial for the structure of Telugu orthography and pronunciation. Sanskrit vocalic ṛ, ṝ [ఋ, ౠ] have always been treated as consonants by Telugu speakers, hence their secondary forms ṝ, ṝ̄ occupy y z positions and are not attached to the body of the primary consonants. It is the position (x y z) as well as the degree of contiguity (fused vs. nonfused) that distinguishes consonants and vowels and also imposes a strict order in reading. The script is a ‘syllabary’ where the principles of C/V distinction and linearity are combined. Notice that o (anuswaara) is part of the preceding syllable, although it is a cover symbol for nasal consonants. Consequently, it is listed in the traditional alphabet with the vowels. The consonant following anuswaara becomes the first member of the following syllable, e.g. చంద్ర [C^d ṁ D^d]. The orthography also reflects the way the letters are pronounced in slow speech, e.g. స్వాతంత్ర్యం ‘independence’ [S^{aa} T^d ṁ T^y m] = swaa.taṁ.tryaṁ.

5.3. The following three lines from Telugu illustrate the principles 1-6. In replicated transliteration primary vowels and consonants are represented by capitals and the secondary ones by lowercase. A subscript dot is used to distinguish retroflexes from dentals. Long vowels carry a macron above the letter. Graphic syllables are separated by spaces and graphic words by #.

Telugu	అ	మె	ని	మొ	ద	ట	రై	లు
Replicated Roman	Ā	M ^e	N ⁱ	M ^o	D ^d	T ^d	R ⁱ	L ^u
Roman (linear)	aa	me	ni	# mo	da	Ta	# rai	lu

Telugu	తె	సాన్	ని	ల్ల	పం	పు	ద	గ్గ
Replicated Roman	S ^e	Ṣ ^d N	N ⁱ	L ^l	P ^d ṁ	P ^u	D ^d	G ^g
Roman (linear)	sTee	San	# ni	LLa	paṁ	pu	da	gg

Telugu	ర	చూ	శా	దు	సూ	ర్యా	రా	వు
Replicated Roman	R ^u	C ^ū	Ś ^ā	D ^u	S ^ū	R ^{yā}	R ^a	W ^u
Roman (linear)	ra	# cuu	śaa	Du	# suu	ryaa	raa	wu#

5.4. *Script Reform.* Several suggestions to reform the Telugu script have been made by individuals as well as by committees appointed by the State Government. None of these has gained any popularity. Retaining the basic structure and appearance of the script while reducing the number of symbols is the goal of most reformers. Some extreme suggestions seeking to recast the alphabet linearly like Roman have failed. According to these proposals, either a primary or a secondary form of a letter is taken as the invariant symbol and all other allographs are dropped. Consequently, what is now written స్వాతంత్ర్యం [swaa.taṁ.tṛyaṁ.] as three graphic syllables would be written:

(a) by using primary forms throughout—as

s w ā t a m t r y a ṁ
 స వ ఆ త త ర య త ర యం

or (b) by using primary and secondary forms linearly:

s w ā t a m t r y a ṁ
 స వీ త ర యం అ త ర యం

Neither of these produces an elegant script, because both destroy the principle of the graphic syllable underlying all Indian scripts. Moreover, the proposal ignores the fact that the present shapes of primary and secondary forms have evolved to produce a compact graphic syllable. Pulling these apart and spreading them linearly would be like taking the organs of a living being and arranging them in a left to right order.

The only solution seems to lie in reducing the allographs to a minimum, retaining the primary and secondary distinctions of vowels and consonants and their positional contrasts. Some possible solutions in reforming the Telugu script are the following:

(1) Long vowels are distinguished from corresponding short vowels by two allographs → and †

The present vowel signs are.

Short vowels అ [a], ఇ [i], ఉ [u], ఎ [e], ఒ [o]

Long vowels ఆ [aa], ఈ [ii], ఊ [uu], ఐ [ee], ఓ [oo]

That duration is perceived as an isolable feature is clear from the comparison of short and long u, e, o. Also, aa and ii can be made to look like their shorter counterparts with ~ attached:

అ [a]	అ̃ [aa]
ఇ [i]	ఇ̃ [ii]

Alternatively a separate length-mark like ఁ, which bears resemblance to one of the allographs, may be used uniformly after all primary and secondary short vowels:

అ [a]	ఇ [i]	ఉ [u]	ఎ [e]	ఒ [o]
అఁ [aa],	ఇఁ [ii],	ఉఁ [uu],	ఎఁ [ee],	ఒఁ [oo]
క [ka],	కి [ki],	కు [ku],	కె [ke],	కొ [ko]
కఁ [kaa],	కిఁ [kii],	కుఁ [kuu],	కెఁ [kee],	కొఁ [koo]

This suggestion would also obviate the discrepant resemblance between the allographs e, o and ee, oo after మ [m] and య [y].

Present. మె [me], మే [mee], మొ [mo], మో [moo]

Proposed: మె మెఁ మొ మొఁ

(2) Aspirated consonants may be formed by adding a subscript diacritic [ɿ] to the unaspirated consonant:

<i>Present</i>		<i>Proposed</i>	
Unaspirated	Aspirated	Unaspirated	Aspirated
క [k]	ఖ [kh]	క [k]	క̣ [kh]
గ [g]	ఘ [gh]	గ [g]	గ̣ [gh]
చ [c]	ఛ [ch]		No change
జ [j]	ఝ [jh]	జ [j]	జ̣ [jh]
ట [T]	ఠ [Th]	ట [T]	ట̣ [Th]
డ [D]	ఢ [Dh]		No change
త [t]	థ [th]	త [t]	త̣ [th]
ద [d]	ధ [dh]		No change
ప [p]	ఫ [ph]		No change
బ [b]	భ [bh]	బ [b]	బ̣ [bh]

Except for ɕ and ɟ , the aspirated consonants have a very low frequency of occurrence with secondary vowels.

(3) In printing, each consonant has a different type cast with each of the twelve vowels (short and long and two diphthongs). Excluding the aspirated consonants, there are now 12 primary vowels, $22 \times 12 = 264$ C + v sequences; to these are added the characters of consonant + consonant, i.e. $22 \times 22 = 484$, although only 140 of these actually occur in the language. On the whole, more than 416 ($12 + 264 + 140$) different characters are needed now for printing in Telugu. By designing a symbol to represent EE and a separate diacritic for vowel-length, and by eliminating diphthongs, the number of C + v characters can be reduced to $132 + 1 = 133$ types. The solution lies in making the secondary forms of vowels and consonants isolable. That will produce the following count:

Primary vowels (short) and diphthongs	7	Primary consonants	22
Secondary vowels and diphthongs	7	Secondary consonants	22
Symbol for EE	1	Aspiration	1
Vowel length	1	Anuswaara	1
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>
	16		46
	<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>		<hr style="width: 50%; margin: 0 auto;"/>

Theoretically it should be possible to handle Telugu script with 62 symbols, or 58 if diphthongs are eliminated, provided the technological aspect of designing primary and secondary forms to fit into each other is neatly resolved.

A Grammar of Modern Telugu

EXERCISES

The following exercises are keyed to Chapters 1 to 4. The digit before the decimal stands for the Chapter number, and the one following it is the serial number.

Exercise 1.1

(a) Add whatever is necessary to the hook below in each case to derive the letter indicated in transliteration.

▷ [da]	▷ [Sa]
▷ [ca]	▷ [Ta]
▷ [ha]	▷ [ka]
▷ [ya]	▷ [pa]

(b) Transliterate the following in Telugu.

ala	jaDa
uSa	tala
kala	mara
gaDa	pasa
gaDapa	gabagaba
taDawa	galagala
paDaka	jalajala
bayaTa	kasakasa
palaka	TapaTapa
ragaDa	dabadaba
sahanam	nakanaka
kacaTatapa	mamcam
gajaDadaba	kampa
Nanama	kamDa
yaralawa	banka
aaTa	hamsa

(c) Transliterate the following.

అల	ఔర	మడమ	డమడమ
అట	వడ	గడవ	గరగర
ఈల	వల	కడవ	హరహర
ఉడత	శం	వలక	వదలక
ఈట	ఇనక	బలవం	సడవక
ఎర	కళ	కరణం	తలగడ

ఎట	వరన	చలవ	తకతక
ఒర	మనక	నలగటం	ఇరకటం
ఓడ	జలగ	కడలటం	నయం
వశం	నడత	చరచర	పలచన

Exercise 1.2

Read the words given in 1.1. (b) and (c) with the aid of a native speaker.

Exercise 2.1

(a) Write the secondary forms of అ [a] and ఆ [aa] in Telugu with the following consonants: s, n, m, t, L, j, r, N, w.

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and read them out:

కారం	వాటా	నాటకం
సారా	పాలన	సమానం
మాట	కమాయం	ఆయానం
ఆట	పలక	గారాబం
పాప	గడప	అలాపన
కల	తడక	నవరణ
ఉష	నలక	సహవానం
అర	మనక	అనహయతి
అణా	అటక	అనాచారం
రాక	వలన	తరవాత
మామ	వరక	కారణం
తాత	జలగ	డాబా
కాలం	రగడ	శాసనం
గానం	శనగ	అచాయం
కలాపం	యాగం	బాబా

(c) Transliterate the following words in Telugu and read them out:

saana	waaTaa	paayasam
caalaa	baajaa	aayaasam
dagaa	gajam	varahaa
kaaDa	daaNaa	saasanam
gaalam	maasam	daapala
gaayam	bayaTa	naaraayaNa
maala	kaahaLa	kaaraagaaram

jaaDa	naaśanam	raagamaala
haaram	paawalaa	talagaDa
naamam	cawaka	palahaaram
baawa	dawanam	raamaayaNam
maaya	kaagaDaa	paaraayaNam
daaram	taDaakaa	mahaaraaja
naawa	talaatam	raacatanam
waaram	salahaa	waanaakaalam

Exercise 2.2

(a) Write the secondary forms of a [ɪ] and ā [u] in combination with the following consonants: క ల గ వ మ య శ ష

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and read out the words:

సీత	పది	జరీ	గాడి
కాళి	తీపి	లారీ	మిడత
జీడి	ఈగ	శీలం	దిగటం
గది	మీద	రాసి	టీకాలు
జిల	గీత	మీసం	విషయం
విగి	వీర	గడి	విలిపి

(c) Transliterate the following in Telugu and read out the words.

adi	wiisam	gaali	tirika	nilawa
idi	iita	mari	kaayitam	tilakam
gili	biidi	diviti	aDavi	baaDiga
gati	ciila	cikaTi	mahima	ciwara
nadi	naaDi	kiraNam	mugaDa	gaaDida
maDi	maNi	gilaka	Sikaaru	tiragali
siisaa	baDi	ganitam	maniSi	jiilakara
riiti	biigam	miSanu	ciimiDi	kilakila
liila	raayi	nimiSam	maahmi	wipariitam

Exercise 2.3.

(a) Transliterate the following in Roman and read out the words.

ముడి	నుడి	ఈగు	గురువు
పూత	నూరు	లూటీ	పూడిక

బూది	కాలు	కూడిక	బూడిద
నూక	ఆపు	కులాసా	జూదం
బావు	ఓకాకు	కనుమ	రూపాయి
తూగు	మూగ	పులక	రాహువు
చూపు	సీపు	కూతురు	నుడికార్దం
దూది	నూది	మణుగు	జాలపాలు
గుడి	గూడు	చూచి	చురుకుతనం
మూట	కూలి	సులువు	మలకన

(b) Transliterate the following in Telugu and read out the words :

maaDu	muuga	buDipa
śuulam	ruupam	atuku
ruci	muduru	golusu
miiru	aDugu	kuruupi
puuTa	uluku	paruwu
puuja	samuuham	peLusu
buura	cirugu	muDawaTam
kaalu	śiśuwu	raayacuuru
wiilu	suutakam	wiDudala
nuulu	gumTuuru	puruSuDu

Exercise 2.4

(a) Write the secondary forms of ఎ [e], ఏ [ee], and ఐ [ai] with the following consonants: న ప ప మ చ జ ట డ ర ల వ.

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and read the words :

మేలు	బేసి	గారె	బైట	బైనం	బేజారు
నేను	తేలు	పైకం	పేరు	పైరు	పేలుడు
పాలెం	కైపు	మైనం	శేరు	జైలు	మెదడు
తీగె	మంచె	చేదు	కేసు	బ్రెజా	దేవుడు
బోపు	శారె	త్రొట్ట	ద్రైపం	తేలు	గెలుపు
సైజు	రైలు	చేళ్ళ	తేము	త్రైపారు	బెదురు
ఎటు	సేన	పేసు	మైలు	గాడిదె	తేబులు

(c) Transliterate the following in Telugu and read out the words :

meeKu	maila	baareDu
leeTu	reeTu	wiśeeSam

pairu	railu	kaaleejii
paipu	beelu	weesawi
gaade	jelaga	saikilu
meelu	peelaalu	maisuuuru
meemu	maaneDu	kailaasam
waipu	maidaanam	gariTeDu
reeku	weeDuka	weluturu
aidu	weelaaDu	haidaraabaadu
cainaa	selawa	melakuwa
jailu	telupu	телиwi

Exercise 2.5

(a) Combine the secondary forms of డ, ట and ఔ with the following consonants: ల శ య ప న ట క గ

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and read the words :

కౌలు	పోటు	దొర	తొలకరి
పొలం	పొసు	తోపు	దొరసాని
పొకు	లోతు	సోప	గొరవం
రోజు	వోటు	మొగుడు	కొరవులు
మోసం	చొక	బోలెడు	యోవనం
కోటి	తోట	సోదరులు	నొక
గోవు	కోతి	తొడు	లోకం
సోపు	తోక	సోగ	లొకికుడు

(c) Transliterate the following in Telugu :

Taunu	booTu	joola	molaka
kooTu	sooDaa	joole	corawa
Toopii	jooDu	maunam	pauDaru
gaunu	pooru	goDawa	kaupiinam
toolu	moham	naukaru	gaurawam
koopam	hooru	kolata	tolakari

Exercise 3.1

(a) Transliterate the following in Roman and read out.

మొక్క

పుచ్చ

గొట్టం

పెత్తనం	పువ్వు	నిప్పెట్టె
తప్ప	బప్పు	కొయ్యబొమ్మ
గుజ్జ	గుళ్ళు	తెల్లగుడ్డ
మగ్గం	తిక్కన	ఎర్రగుడ్డ
బొగ్గు	ఎర్రన	నక్కజిత్తు
అడ్డం	నన్నయ	ముక్కోపి
అద్దం	జక్కన	కుక్కపిల్ల
రుబ్బు	అమ్మాయి	పచ్చకొన్న
దణ్ణం	అబ్బాయి	దుక్కితెద్దు
మొన్న	అగ్గిపెట్టె	వెట్టుకొమ్మ
బొమ్మ	పట్టుబట్ట	బొడ్డుమల్లె
గొయ్యి	రచ్చబండ	ఎర్రగన్నేరు
గుర్రం	పుట్టిలు	గుడ్డికుక్క
బెల్లం	పెద్దత్త	మద్దివెట్టు

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and identify the phonetic value of anuswaara [ɔ] in each case.

అయ	గంప	నం పెంగ
బంక	తొండం	మందారం
సంగతి	గంట	హంస
నంచి	ముంజె	అంశం
కంచం	మొండెం	సాయంకాలం
నంజు	నంతోషం	నంకోబం
బొందె	వెంబు	మాంధాత
వంకాయ	మంమ	నంపొదన
కంపు	కొంచెం	పంటమొలం
గొంగళి	పంచ	వెండు
తంబురా	నందు	గుండు
సంశయం	కంబళి	సంతానం

(c) Transliterate and read out the following:

స్వాతంత్ర్యం	ప్రత్యేకత	కాలక్షేపం
సంస్కారం	కార్యక్రమం	వ్యాసం

సన్యాసం	అస్తమానం	శర్మ
వాయవ్యం	కత్తీ	జుల్మానా
ఈశాన్యం	స్వస్తి	బ్రహ్మ
సర్వనామం	స్వార్థితం	నాట్యశాస్త్రం
సంగ్రామం	శతాబ్ది	వాగ్యంత్రం
వాక్చతుర్యం	మార్దవం	జ్వరం
మచితీవట్నం	స్వప్నం	విద్యుత్తు
పద్మావతి	సంపూర్ణం	మూల్యం
సుబ్రహ్మణ్యం	విష్ణువు	నశ్యం
వ్రయోగం	జాహ్నవి	పుష్యమి
వేణీసంహారం	గ్రామం	సన్యం
సహస్రం	అశ్రయం	బాహ్యం
విశ్వామిత్రుడు	క్లబ్బు	చత్రాయి
అహ్వనం	అహ్వనం	విశ్రాంతి
అప్పరస	అశ్వారు	ముద్రారాక్షసం
కర్కటకుడు	పర్సు	ఇక్టీ
అష్టమి	స్నానం	మన్వంతరం
కర్త	చెట్లు	దుశ్శాసనుడు
కర్మ	ఉష్మా	గర్హణీయం
క్రియ	సన్మానం	ఉల్క

Exercise 3.2

Transliterate the following in Telugu:

I
annam
waakyam
swapnam
pakSi
Digrii
śarma
kriSNa
citram

pemDLi
muSTi
kaSTam

II

samkoocam
samaanam
prayaaNam

arhata
suwarnam
asahyam
maryaada
niśabdam
anyaayam
praakTiisu
aaspatri
bajaaru

maarkaTTu
 śiSyuDu
 śinimaa
 aarDaru
 yoogyata
 wiśraam̄ti
 gum̄Tuuru
 nelluuru
 om̄goolu
 karnuulu
 cittuuru
 nooTiisu
 dastuuri
 kaaleeji
 sTuuDem̄Tu
 brahmaam̄Dam̄
 darbaaru
 prastutam
 raajyaam̄gam̄
 sam̄graamam̄
 wyaapaaram̄
 moostaru
 saukaryam̄
 praśam̄sa
 kalyaaNam̄

wyaasam̄gam̄
 waalteeru

III

wyaakaraNam̄
 prahlaaduDu
 raamaayaNam̄
 kaaryakramam̄
 kalekTaru
 aggi peTTe
 aam̄gladeesam̄
 raajamam̄Dri
 goodaawari
 wyawasaayam̄
 paam̄Dawulu
 niDubroolu
 tarkaśaastram̄
 digwyayam̄
 caitramaasam̄
 kaaLahasti

IV

telugu deesam̄

mahaabhaaratam̄
 railwee sTeeSanu
 haidaraabaadu
 anam̄tapuram̄
 auram̄gaabaadu
 aadilaabaadu
 nijaamaabaadu
 rikamam̄DeeSan
 puurwamiimaam̄sa
 bhawiSyatkaalam̄
 sam̄watsaraadi

V

triveeNiisam̄gamam̄
 uttaramiimaam̄sa
 wartamaanakaalam̄
 kalaapuuruNoodayam̄

Exercise 4.1

(a) Transliterate the following in Roman and read out the words.

సభ	వృష్టి	దూర్తుడు
ధనం	బాధ	కర్తృత్వం
ఘనం	కంఠం	గాంధారి
భాష	ఫణ్డు	అదృష్టం
సౌఖ్యం	క్రోధం	స్వటీకం
ధర్మం	స్ఫూర్తి	భారతం
శంఖం	సంధ్య	ఖర్చూరం
సంఘం	సంభవం	ప్రస్తుటం

దార్శ్యం	సంధానం	భౌతికం
మేఘం	కరోరం	ఖరీదు
అర్థం	బంధువులు	అపభ్రంశం
గూఢం	సంభాషణ	అధ్యాత్మికం
గాంధీ	ప్రచ్ఛన్నం	విజృంభణ
స్వచ్ఛం	భ్రష్టుడు	దుర్యోధనుడు
స్వార్థం	లాఘవం	ధృతరాష్ట్రుడు
ఘోష	మధ్యాహ్నం	అశ్వత్థామ
వీచీ	చందస్సు	మాతృభూమి
వ్యాఘ్రం	సంతృప్తి	గ్రంథకర్త
మూర్ఖ	ఫలితం	కుంభకర్ణుడు
స్థితి	వైభవం	ప్రారంభం

(b) Transliterate the following in Roman and indicate the phonetic value of the long vowel in each case.

తేట	మేడి	తేడా	కొట్టాను
ఏట	మేక	తేలు	చెప్పాను
వేలం	మేక	పేలటం	వెళ్ళాను
మేకు	వేషం	నేరం	కోసాను
పేట	మేడ	ఇచ్చాను	రాసాను

(c) Transliterate the following in Telugu and read out the words.

ulfaa	farmaanaa	teccEEnu
mEELam	wamDEEnu	tiisEEnu
pEEDa	taaTEEku	dhuurtuDu
jhaansii	chamdassu	phalitam
SaSThi	swasthaanam	kuSThawyaaadhi
samstha	deewata	sambhaawana
bhaawam	tannEEnu	kaafihooTalu
garbham	aafiisu	mahaabhaaratam

PART II
GRAMMAR

CHAPTER 6

Nouns: Classes, Number and Gender

6.1. Telugu nouns can be divided into three classes:

- (1) Proper and common nouns;
- (2) Pronouns;
- (3) Special types of nouns (numerals, adverbial nouns, verbal nouns, pronominalized adjectives and nouns, etc.).

6.2. All nouns except some special types have number and gender (see 6.8 and 10.2).

6.3. Study the following *model sentences*.

1. ఇది గోడ.	[idi gooDa.]	'This is a wall.'
ఇవి గోడలు.	[iwi gooDalU.]	'These are walls.'
2. అది కిటికీ.	[adi kiTiki.]	'That is a window.'
అవి కిటికీలు.	[awi kiTikiilu.]	'Those are windows.'
3. ఇది గది.	[idi gadi.]	'This is a room.'
ఇవి గదులు.	[iwi gadulu.]	'These are rooms.'
4. అది ఇల్లు.	[adi illu.]	'That is a house.'
అవి ఇళ్ళు.	[awi iLLu.]	'Those are houses.'
5. ఇది పుస్తకం.	[idi pustakam.]	'This is a book.'
ఇవి పుస్తకాలు.	[iwi pustakaalu.]	'These are books.'
6. అది బండి.	[adi baNDi.]	'That is a cart.'
అవి బండ్లు.	[awi baNDLU.]	'Those are carts.'
7. ఇది వేలు.	[idi weelu.]	'This is a finger.'
అవి వేళ్ళు.	[awi weeLLu.]	'Those are fingers.'
8. ఇది చేయి/చెయ్యి.	[idi ceeyi/ceyyi.]	'This is a hand.'
అవి చేతులు.	[awi ceetulu.]	'Those are hands.'
9. ఇది ఊరు.	[idi uuru.]	'This is a village.'
ఇవి ఊళ్ళు.	[iwi uuLLu.]	'These are villages.'
10. అది పులి.	[adi puli.]	'That is a tiger.'
అవి పులులు.	[awi pululu.]	'Those are tigers.'

6.4. Each Telugu sentence in 6.3 consists of *two nouns*. The first is a pronoun (subject of the sentence), and the second a common noun (predicate) which tells us something about the subject. Note that in this type of sentence the verb 'to be' is not expressed.

6.5. Telugu has two numbers, *singular* and *plural*. The sentences in 6.3 are grouped in pairs. The first sentence of each pair contains a pronoun and a common noun in the *singular*, and the second a pronoun and a common noun in the *plural*.

6.6. The pronouns introduced in 6.3 are:

ఇది [idi] 'this (thing)'	ఇవి [iwi] 'these (things)'
అది [adi] 'that (thing)'	అవి [awi] 'those (things)'

6.7. Note: There is no definite or indefinite article in Telugu, corresponding to 'the' or 'a' in English.

6.8. Common nouns can be divided into count and non-count nouns. Count nouns (names of things which are countable) are distinguished for singular and plural. Non-count nouns (mass nouns, names of indivisible objects and names of abstract ideas) are generally either singular or plural but not both.

Mass nouns in singular

Foodstuffs: ఉప్పు [uppu] 'salt'	నూనె [nuune] 'oil'
Metals: ఇనుము [inumu] 'iron'	వెండి [weNDi] 'silver'

Mass nouns in plural

Cereals and grain:	
వడ్లు [waDLu] 'paddy'	పెసలు [pesalu] 'green gram'
కందులు [kandulu] 'red gram'	

Indivisible objects

సముద్రం [samudram] 'the sea'	అకాశం [aakaaśam] 'the sky'
------------------------------	----------------------------

Abstract nouns

తెలుపు [telupu] 'whiteness'	తెలివి [teliwi] 'intelligence'
బలం [balam] 'strength'	సంతోషం [santooSam] 'happiness'
నిద్ర [nidra] 'sleep'	

Some mass nouns which are singular in English are plural in Telugu.

They are నీళ్లు [nīLLu] 'water', పాలు [paalu] 'milk' and names of cereals, e.g. వడ్లు [waDLu] 'paddy' and కండులు [kandulu] 'red gram'. The singular forms of names of cereals occur in compounds: వరిచేను [wari ceenu] 'a paddy field', పెసరపప్పు [pesara pappu] 'green gram dhall', కందిపప్పు [kandi pappu] 'red gram dhall'.

Two nouns, బియ్యం [biyyam] 'uncooked rice' and జనం [janam] 'people', although singular in form require plural agreement in the verb (see 14.7, Sentences 10 and 11).

Plural Formation

6.9. We observe from 6.3. that common nouns form the plural in a number of ways, but that the last syllable is always ల [lu] or లు [Lu]. This syllable ల/లు [lu/Lu] is called the *plural suffix*. The plural forms of pronouns have to be memorized. They are given in 7.3. Every Telugu noun has a *basic stem* that is identical with the *nominative singular*. The regular way of forming the *nominative plural* of a common noun is to add the plural suffix ల [lu] to the basic stem; e.g.

Basic stem

అవు [aawu]	'cow'
అన్న [anna]	'elder brother'
కుర్చీ [kurcii]	'chair'
పెట్టె [peTTe]	'box'

Nominative plural

అవులు [aawulu]	'cows'
అన్నలు [annalu]	'elder brothers'
కుర్చీలు [kurciilu]	'chairs'
పెట్టెలు [peTTeLu]	'boxes'

6.10. A number of sandhi changes may occur, as a result of which ల [lu] becomes లు [Lu] in some cases. Rules for these changes are given in 6.11, together with typical examples. Variant forms of the plural are cited, if they are in common use. A list of nouns that do not form their plural according to these rules is given in 6.12. A further set of ordered rules for plural formation is provided in the descriptive analysis in 6.18 to 6.22.

6.11. Rules of Sandhi for plural formation:

Rule 1: Stem final ఇ/ఈ [i/u]¹ preceded by డ్, ండ్, ండ్ [T, NT or ND] is lost before the plural suffix లు [-Lu]. Examples:

¹ Stem final ఇ/ఈ [i/u] means ఇ [i] or ఈ [u] occurring at the end of the basic stem.

Basic stem

Nominative plural

కోటి [kooTi] 'a crore (ten million)'	కోట్లు [kooTLu] ²
చోటు [chooTu] 'place'	చోట్లు [chooTLu]
పొరబాటు [porabaaTu] 'mistake'	పొరబాట్లు [porabaaTLu]
తొంటి [toNTi] 'hip'	తొంటలు [toNTLu]
బంటు [baNTu] 'soldier'	బంటలు [baNTLu]
బండి [baNDi] 'cart'	బండ్లు/బళ్ళు [baNDLu, baLLu] ³
పండు [paNDu] 'fruit'	పండ్లు/పళ్ళు [paNDLu, paLLu]
గుండు [guNDu] 'bullet'	గుండ్లు/గుళ్ళు [guNDLu, guLLu]

Rule 2: In all stems ending in డి, డు, లు [Di, Du, lu] and రు [ru] and in stems of more than two syllables ending in లి [li] and రి [ri], the final syllable becomes శ్ [L] before ళ [Lu].

బడి [baDi] 'school'	బళ్ళు [baLLu]
గుడి [guDi] 'temple'	గుళ్ళు [guLLu]
నాడు [naaDu] 'day'	నాళ్ళు [naaLLu]
పెరడు [peraDu] 'backyard'	పెరళ్ళు [peraLLu]
మనమడు [manamaDu] 'grandson'	మనమళ్ళు/మనమలు [manamaLLu/ manamalu]
తమ్ముడు [tammuDu] 'younger brother'	తమ్ముళ్ళు [tammuLLu] ⁴
కాలు [kaalu] 'leg'	కాళ్ళు [kaaLLu]
కుండేలు [kundeelu] 'hare'	కుండేళ్ళు [kundeeLLu]
మైలు [mail(u)] 'mile'	మైళ్ళు [maiLLu] ⁵
పెన్సిలు [pensil(u)] 'pencil'	పెన్సిళ్ళు [pensilLLu]
పంతులు [pantulu] 'schoolmaster'	పంతుళ్ళు [pantuLLu]
ఊరు [uuru] 'village'	ఊళ్ళు [uuLLu]
పేరు [peeru] 'name'	పేళ్ళు/పేర్లు [peeLLu or peerlu]
వాకిలి [waakili] 'doorway'	వాకిళ్ళు [waakiLLu]
మంగలి [mangali] 'barber'	మంగళ్ళు [mangaLLu]
పందిరి [pandiri] 'canopy'	పందిళ్ళు [pandiLLu]

² The secondary form ల్ [l] is generally used in Telugu writing following a retroflex consonant, although it is pronounced as శ్ [L]. In all such cases the transcription into Roman retains the phonetic spelling

³ Whenever ండ్లు [NDLu] occurs in the plural of a common noun or pronoun, it alternates freely with ళ్ళు [LLu]. Forms ending in ండ్లు [NDLu] are common in Telangana and Rayalsīma regions and in Guntur and Nellore districts, while forms in ళ్ళు [LLu] are used in the other coastal districts

⁴ But the collective noun meaning 'brothers' is అన్నదమ్ములు [annadammulu].

⁵ Loanwords from other languages generally form the plural in the same way as do pure Telugu words

Exception 1: Masculine nouns of Sanskrit origin ending in డ [Du] replace డ [Du] by లు [lu] to form the plural: e.g.

స్నేహితుడు [sneehituDu] 'friend' స్నేహితులు [sneehitulu]

A large number of nouns belong to this class.

Exception 2: Loanwords from foreign languages ending in ఓ (ఉ) [r (u)] form the plural by adding లు [lu] to the basic stem; e.g.

నౌకరు	[nawkar(u)]	'servant'	నౌకరులు	[nawkarlu]
మోటారు	[mooTaaru(u)]	'motor car'	మోటారులు	[mooTaaru]
బాకీదారు	[baakiidaaru(u)]	'creditor'	బాకీదారులు	[baakiidaaru]

Rule 3: Stem final ట్ట, డ్డి [TTi/TTu, DDi/DDu] becomes త్, డ్ [T, D] before ష [Lu]:

పుట్టి	[puTTi]	'a measure of grain'	పుట్లు	[puTLu]
చెట్టు	[ceTTu]	'tree'	చెట్లు	[ceTLu]
రెడ్డి	[reDDi]	'a Reddi'	రెడ్లు	[reDLu]
గుడ్డు	[guDDu]	'egg'	గుడ్లు	[guDLu]
రోడ్డు	[rooDDu]	'road'	రోడ్లు	[rooDLu]

Rule 4: Stem final ల్లు, న్ను [llu, nnu] following a short vowel becomes ండ్ [ND] or ిల్ [L] before ష [Lu]:

ఇల్లు	[illu]	'house'	ఇండ్లు/ఇళ్లు	[iNDLu/iLLu]
ముల్లు	[mullu]	'thorn'	ముండ్లు/ముళ్లు	[muNDLu/muLLu]
విల్లు	[willu]	'vow'	విండ్లు/విళ్లు	[wiNDLu/wiLLu]
కన్ను	[kannu]	'eye'	కండ్లు/కళ్లు	[kaNDLu/kaLLu]
పన్ను	[pannu]	'tooth'	పండ్లు/పళ్లు	[paNDLu/paLLu]
బస్సు	[cannu]	'breast'	బండ్లు/బళ్లు	[caNDLu/caLLu]

Exception: The following stems in *nnu* form the plural by adding *lu* to the basic stem :

పన్ను	[pannu]	'tax'	పన్నులు	[pannulu]
వెన్ను	[wennu]	'back'; 'ear of corn'	వెన్నులు	[wennulu]
పొన్ను	[ponnu]	'iron ring'	పొన్నులు	[ponnulu]
జున్ను	[junnu]	'kind of cheese'	జున్నులు	[junnulu]
టన్ను	[Tannu]	'a tonne'	టన్నులు	[Tannulu]
తన్ను	[tannu]	'beating'	తన్నులు	[tannulu]

Rule 5: Stem final అం, అం [am 'aam] is replaced by అ [aa] and stem final ఎం [em] is replaced by ఎ [É] before the plural suffix లు [lu].

పుస్తకం [pustakam]	'book'	పుస్తకాలు [pustakaalu]
గుర్రం [gurram]	'horse'	గుర్రాలు [gurraalu]
కష్టం [kaSTam]	'difficulty'	కష్టాలు [kaSTAalu]
పెండ్లాం, [peNDLaam,	'wife'	పెండ్లాలు, [peNDLaalu,
పెళ్లాం peLLaam]		పెళ్లాలు peLLaalu]
పంచెం [pandem]	'bet', 'race'	పందేలు [pandEElu]
పళ్ళెం [paLLeM]	'plate'	పళ్ళేలు [paLLEElu]

Nouns ending in *am* form the largest class of nouns in Telugu.

Rule 6: Stems ending in అయి [aayi] form the plural in the regular way by adding లు [lu]; these have more than two syllables.

అబ్బాయి [abbaay(i)]	'son', 'boy'	అబ్బాయిలు [abbay(i) lu]
అమ్మాయి [ammaay(i)]	'daughter', 'girl'	అమ్మాయిలు [ammaay(i)lu]
రూపాయి [ruupaay(i)]	'rupee'	రూపాయిలు [ruupaay(i)lu]

Rule 7: Stem final యి/య్యి [y₁/yyi] is replaced by తు [tu] before లు [lu]; the vowel preceding తు [tu] is always long.

చెయ్యి/చేయి [ceyyi/ceeyi]	'hand'	చేతులు [ceetulu]
గొయ్యి/గోయి [goyy ₁ /gooyi]	'pit'	గోతులు [gootulu]
నుయ్యి/నూయి [nuyy ₁ /nuuyi]	'well'	నూతులు [nuutulu]

These three nouns make up this class.

Rule 8: In cases not coming under Rules 1, 2, 3, 6 or 7, when the stem ends in ఇ [i] then,

(a) if the stem consists of only two syllables, or if it consists of more than two syllables and the vowel in the middle syllable(s) is other than ఇ [i], final ఇ [i] changes to ఉ [u] before లు [lu]; e.g.

బావి [baaw ₁ i]	'well'	బావులు [baawulu]
సంచి [sanci]	'sack', 'bag'	సంచులు [sanculu]
పిల్లి [pilli]	'cat'	పిల్లులు [pillulu]
పులి [puli]	'tiger'	పులులు [pululu]
రాత్రి [raatri]	'night'	రాత్రులు, [raatrulu or
		రాత్రీళ్ళు raatriLLu] (see 6.12)
సంగతి [sangati]	'circumstance'	సంగతులు [sangatulu]

(b) if the stem consists of more than two syllables and the vowel in the middle syllable(s) is ఇ [i], all the non-initial i's change to u's; e.g.

మనిషి [maniSi]	'person'	మనుషులు [manuSulu]
కొలిమి [kolimi]	'forge'	కొలుములు [kolumulu]
ములికి [muliki]	'point'	ములుకులు [mulukulu]
ఎనిమిది [enimidi]	'eight'	ఎనుముదులు [enumudulu]

But the usage is not uniform for the last item; some speakers say ఎనిమిదులు [enimidulu]. Moreover, in nouns of Sanskrit origin a [ɪ] in the middle syllable(s) generally does not change; e.g.,

అతిథి [atithi]	'guest'	అతిధులు [atithulu]
పరిధి [paridhi]	'limit'	పరిధులు [paridhulu]
సమితి [samiti]	'association'	సమితులు, [samitulu or సముతులు samutulu]
ప్రతినిధి [pratiniidhi]	'representative'	ప్రతినిధులు [pratiniidhulu]

6.12. The following nouns have plurals which do not conform to these rules:

రాయి [raayi]	'stone'	రాళ్ళు [raaLLu]
పొయ్యి [poyyi]	'hearth'	పొయ్యిలు/పొయిలు [poyyilu/poyilu]
పెండ్లి/ పెళ్ళి [peNDLi/peLLi]	'marriage'	పెండ్లిండ్లు [peNDLiNDLu] పెళ్ళిళ్ళు peLLiLLu]
వరి [wari]	'paddy'	వడ్లు [waDLu]
-గారు [-gaaru]	(honorific suffix)	-గార్లు [-gaarlu]
-సారి [-saari]	'time'	-సార్లు [-saarlu]
కుమారుడు [kumaaruDu]	'son'	కుమారులు/ కుమాళ్ళు [kumaarulu/ kumaaLLu]
ఎద్దు [eddu]	'bullock'	ఎద్దులు/ఎడ్లు [eddulu/eDLu]
వెయ్యి [weyyi]	'thousand'	వేలు [weelu]
చేను [ceenu]	'field with a crop'	చేలు [ceelu]
పేను [peenu]	'louse'	పేలు [peelu]
కాడి [kaaDi]	'yoke'	కాండ్లు/కాళ్ళు [kaaNDLu/ kaaLLu]
ఏడు [eeDu]	'year'	ఏండ్లు/ఏళ్ళు [eeNDLu/eeLLu]
జీతగాడు [jiitagaaDu]	'servant'	జీతగాండ్లు/ జీతగాళ్ళు [jiitagaaNDLu/ ⁶ jiitagaaLLu]
అల్లుడు [alluDu]	'son-in-law'	అల్లుండ్లు/అల్లుళ్ళు [alluNDLu/ aliuLLu]
మనమరాలు [manamaraalu]	'granddaughter'	మనమరాండ్లు/ మనమరాళ్ళు [manamaraaNDLu/ ⁶ manamaraaLLu]

⁶ All derivatives ending in గాడు [-gaaDu] and రాలు [-raalu] have plurals గాండ్లు/ గాళ్ళు [-gaNDLu/-gaaLLu] and రాండ్లు/రాళ్ళు [-raaNDLu/-raaLLu]

చెల్లెలు	[cellelu]	'younger sister'	చెల్లెండ్లు/	[celleNDLu/
			చెల్లెళ్లు	celleLLu]
కూతురు	[kuuturu]	'daughter'	కూతుండ్లు/	[kuutuNDLu/
			కూతుళ్లు	kuutuLLu]
కొడవలి	[koDawali]	'sickle'	కొడవండ్లు/	[koDawaNDLu/
			కొడవళ్లు	koDawaLLu]
రాత్రి	[raatri]	'night'	రాత్రిళ్లు	[raatriLLu]

6.13. Plural of proper nouns. Examples :

1. ఇద్దరు ప్రకాశాలు
[iddaru prakaasaaalu] 'Two Prakasams (i.e. 'Two persons called Prakasam)'
2. ముగ్గురు రామమూర్తులు
[mugguru raamamuurtulu] 'Three Ramamurtis'
3. సీతారాములు
[sitaaraamulu] 'Sita and Rama'
4. సుబ్బారావు సుందరాలు
[subbaaraawu sundaraalu] 'Subba Rao and Sundaram'
5. బ్రిటన్ అమెరికాలు
[britan amerikaalu] 'Britain and America'

Proper nouns are not often used in the plural, but when they are their plural is formed in just the same way as in the case of common nouns.

6.14. When two proper nouns are coupled, as in examples 3 to 5 above, one is placed immediately after the other and the last takes the plural suffix. This is one of several ways by which 'and' is expressed in Telugu.

Gender

6.15. Telugu has two genders, masculine and non-masculine. All nouns denoting male persons⁷ belong to the masculine gender. Others belong to the non-masculine. There is no feminine gender as such. Nouns denoting female persons are treated as non-masculine in the singular, but in the plural they are treated as masculine.

Including personifications like సూర్యుడు [suuryuDu] 'the sun' and చంద్రుడు [candruDu] 'the moon'.

6.16. As a consequence of this, the demonstrative pronoun has two forms in the singular, one for male persons వాడు [waaDu] 'he' and one for female persons and for things అది [adi] 'she it', and two forms in the plural, one for male and female persons వారు వాళ్ళు [waaru/waaLLu] 'they (those persons)' and one for things అవి [aw(i)] 'they (those things)'. The same rule applies to verbs; e.g.

Singular

వాడున్నాడు. [waaD(u) unnaaDu.] 'He is' (m.)
అదిన్నది. [ad(i) unnadi.] 'She/it is' (f.n.)

Plural

వారు/వాళ్ళున్నారు. [waaru/waaLL(u) unnaaru.] 'they (those persons) are' (m.f.)
అవున్నాయి. [aw(i) unnaayi.] 'they (those things, etc.) are' (n.)

6.17. Most nouns do not have any marker of gender, but certain words and suffixes are used to denote the difference between the male and female sexes.

Examples are given below.

1. Some masculine nouns have a corresponding form ending in రాలు [-raalu] to indicate the female sex; e.g.

స్నేహితుడు	[sneehituDu]	'male friend'
స్నేహితురాలు	[sneehituraalu]	'female friend'
యెజమాని	[yejamaani]	'master'
యెజమానురాలు	[yejamaanuraalu]	'mistress'.

2. In certain descriptive words and names the suffixes -అమ్మ [-amma] and -కత్తె [-katte] are used to denote a female person; similarly -అయ్య [-ayya] is used to denote a male person; e.g.

పంతులు	[pantulu]	'schoolmaster'
పంతులమ్మ	[pantulamma]	'schoolmistress'
ముసలయ్య	[musalayya]	'old man'
ముసలమ్మ	[musalamma]	'old woman'
రామయ్య	[raamayya]	(man's name)
రామమ్మ	[raamma]	(woman's name)
అటకాడు	[aaTakaadu]	'male player'
అటకత్తె	[aaTakatte]	'female player'

3. The words మొగ [moga] 'male' and అడ [aaDa] 'female' are used to distinguish sex in both human beings and animals; e.g.

మొగపిల్ల	[mogapilla]	'son' (lit. 'boy child')
అడపిల్ల	[aaDapilla]	'daughter' (lit. 'girl child')
మొగనౌకరు	[moganawkaru]	'man servant'
అడనౌకరు	[aaDanawkaru]	'woman servant'
మొగకుక్క	[mogakukka]	'dog' (male)
అడకుక్క	[aaDakukka]	'bitch'.

4 Various words are used to distinguish the male and female in animals, birds, etc., e.g.

కోడి	[kooDi]	'fowl'
కోడిపుంజు	[kooDipunju]	'cock'
కోడిపెట్ట	[kooDipeTTa]	'hen'

5. Among pronouns and numerals certain forms are used to distinguish female persons; e.g.

ఆమె	[aame]	} 'she'
ఆవిడ	[aawiDa]	
ఒకతె	[okate]	'one woman'

Descriptive Analysis

6.18. Plural formation in Telugu can be described more rigorously by a set of ordered rules. The first step in such a description is to see whether some of the stems can be represented in the lexicon differently from their surface forms, thus obviating the need to treat them as exceptions and capturing certain generalizations in the phonological system of the language. This can be done as long as the surface forms are derivable by automatic phonetic rules; for instance, one of the plurals of kaaDi 'yoke' is kaaNDLu. Here, there is N before D, not found in the singular form. If we represent the singular form as kaaNDi, we obviate the need to posit a change of Di to NDi before the plural Lu. The surface form kaaDi can then be derived by a rule which drops the nasal preceding a stop consonant after a long vowel or in a non-root syllable. Following this procedure the underlying forms of certain stems will be modified as follows:

- (a) kaaDi 'yoke', eeDu 'year', -gaaDu (derivative suffix m sg.), waaDu 'he', alluDu 'son-in-law', etc., will be represented with an N preceding D; e.g. kaaNDi, eeNDu, -gaaNDu, etc.
- (b) stems ending in -yi and -wu can be represented without their final vowels, since they are predictable in morpheme final or word-final positions.
- (c) the underlying form of -lu will be represented as -Lu.

6.19. The second step is to classify nouns in terms of their different phonological behaviour in plural formation; e.g. kannu 'eye', pl. kaNDLu/kaLLu, but pannu 'tax', pl. pannulu. There is no way of distinguishing these two types of stems except by assigning them to two different stem classes. The description of plural formation in Telugu requires us to set up the following stem classes:

Class 0. (The unmarked class.) The majority of stems belong to this class, which comprises all stems not belonging to classes I to VI. All those that end in a vowel other than a short high vowel (viz. i or u) belong to this class. Even those that end in i or u not preceded by an apical consonant (T, D, l, r, n) belong to this class. The plural forms of this class are derived by application of the regular rules in 6.20 below.

Class I. Seven stems ending in -llu or -nnu; in the plural these final sequences are replaced by NDu; viz. illu 'house', mullu 'thorn', willu 'bow', -kallu 'stone' (as in uppu kallu 'salt granule', sanne kallu 'grinding stone'), kannu 'eye', kannu 'breast', pannu 'tooth'.

Class II. A few stems of three or more syllables that end in lu, li, or ru where these are replaced by NDu before the plural suffix -Lu; e.g. cellelu 'younger sister', kooDalulu 'daughter-in-law', manama-raalu 'grand-daughter', kuuturu 'daughter', koDawali 'sickle', etc.

Class III. Three stems with a non-low radical long vowel followed by -y (except weey 'thousand'); viz. gooy 'pit', ceey 'hand', nuuy 'well'. These add ti before the plural suffix and in noun inflexion.

Class IV. Four stems of (C)VVC(V) type where the final C(V) is lost before the plural suffix; viz. ceenu 'field with a crop', peenu 'louse', puuw 'flower', weey 'thousand'.

Class V. Two stems, wari 'paddy', eddu 'bullock', have suppletive alternants waDDu and eDDu (optional) respectively.

Class VI. Three stems that change plural Lu to LLu; viz. peNDLi/peLLi 'marriage', raatri 'night', raayi 'stone'.

6.20. Rules for plural formation.

$$1. N \rightarrow \begin{cases} N \text{ sg.} \\ N \text{ pl.} \end{cases}$$

A noun (N) is rewritten as Noun singular (N sg.) or Noun plural (N pl.).

$$2. N \text{ sg.} \rightarrow N \text{ stem} + \emptyset$$

A singular noun is identical with the noun stem as given in the lexicon. Certain phonetic rules apply to these stems for deriving the surface forms (see Rules 17-20).

$$3. N \text{ pl.} \rightarrow N \text{ stem} + Lu$$

In the plural all noun stems are followed by the morpheme Lu. In the following where class features are given they should be taken as dominated by the [+ Noun stem] category.

$$4. \begin{Bmatrix} ll \\ nn \end{Bmatrix} \rightarrow ND/\# \dots \dots \dots \text{ ______ } u + Lu \quad [+ \text{ Class I}]$$

Stems of Class I ending in llu and nnu change the penultimate CC into ND when followed by morph boundary and Lu (pl.).

kannu + Lu \rightarrow kaNDu + Lu,

willu + Lu \rightarrow wiNDu + Lu, etc.

$$5. \emptyset \rightarrow ti/\#[+ \text{ Class III}] \text{ ______ } + \begin{Bmatrix} Lu \\ \text{infl.} \end{Bmatrix}$$

Stems of Class III add ti before the plural suffix or ' before any case suffix in inflexion.

ceey + Lu \rightarrow ceey + ti + Lu

ceey + ku (Dative) \rightarrow ceey + ti + ku, etc.

(Loss of y before a consonant by Rule 17.)

$$6. \begin{Bmatrix} r \\ l \end{Bmatrix} \rightarrow ND/\# \dots \dots \dots \text{ ______ } \begin{Bmatrix} i \\ u \end{Bmatrix} + Lu \quad [+ \text{ Class II}]$$

Stems of Class II (more than two syllables) replace their penultimate r or l by ND before the plural suffix Lu.

cellelu + Lu → celleNDu + Lu
 koDawali + Lu → KoDawaNDi + Lu

[+ Class IV]

7. C(V) → ∅ / # _____ + Lu
 Final C(V) of Class IV stems is lost before Lu; e.g.
 weey + Lu → wee + Lu
 ceenu + Lu → cee + Lu

8. (a) (optional) eddu → eDDu
 (b) wari → waDDu / # _____ + pl.

9. Lu → LLu / # [+ Class VI] + _____ /

After the stems of Class VI, the plural suffix is changed to LLu; peNDLi/peLLi + Lu → peNDLi/peLLi-LLu, *raay-LLu (loss of y by Rule 17 below), raatri-LLu.

10. $\left. \begin{matrix} i \\ u \end{matrix} \right\} \rightarrow \emptyset / (1) \# \dots (C) \left\{ \begin{matrix} T \\ D \end{matrix} \right\} \text{_____} + Lu$
 $(2) \# (C) VV \left\{ \begin{matrix} l \\ r \end{matrix} \right\} \text{_____} + Lu$
 $(C) V(V) CV$

A short high vowel i or u is lost before the plural Lu in (1) stems, where these vowels are preceded by T or D, optionally preceded by another consonant; such a consonant can be either N or the same consonant. The sequences are: Ti, Tu, Di, Du, NTi, NTu, NDi, NDu, TTi, TTu, DDi, DDu; (2) stems with penultimate l or r preceded by a syllable containing a long vowel or diphthong or two or more short and/or long syllables.⁸ By (2), forms like puli (two short syllables) and pilli (final lli) are excluded from the operation of this rule; e.g.

- (1) kooTi + Lu → kooT + Lu
 cooTu + Lu → cooT + Lu
 kooDi + Lu → *kooD + Lu (see Rule 11)
 guuD + Lu → *guuD + Lu (" ")
 toNTi + Lu → toNT + Lu
 baNTu + Lu → baNT + Lu
 baNDi + Lu → baND + Lu

⁸ A syllable is said to be long if it contains a long vowel or a short vowel followed by a consonant which is not followed by another vowel!

koDawaNDi (by Rule 6) + Lu → koDawaND + Lu
 paNDu + Lu → paND + Lu
 kaNDu (by Rule 4) + Lu → kaND + Lu
 caTTi + Lu → *caTT + Lu (see Rule 12)
 ceTTu + Lu → *ceTT + Lu (see Rule 11)
 reDDi + Lu → *reDD + Lu (" " ")

(2) kaalu + Lu → *kaal-Lu (see Rule 11)
 maylu + Lu → *mayl-Lu (" " ")
 peeru + Lu → *peer-Lu (" " ")
 nemali + Lu → *nemal-Lu (" " ")

11. $\left. \begin{array}{c} D \\ l \\ r \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow L/\# \dots V ____ + Lu$

Single D, l, r (apical consonants) preceded by a vowel become L before plural Lu; e.g.

kooDi + Lu → kooD + Lu (Rule 10) → kooL-Lu
 guuD u + Lu → guuD + Lu (" ") → guuL-Lu
 kaalu + Lu → kaal + Lu (" ") → kaaL-Lu
 peeru + Lu → peer + Lu (" ") → peeL-Lu

12. CC → C/# _____ + C

A geminate (double) consonant becomes single before another consonant across a morph boundary. Note this does not affect NT, ND clusters. By this rule

guDD + Lu (Rule 10) → guD-Lu
 ceTT + Lu (" ") → ceT-Lu, etc.

13. $\left[\begin{array}{c} (a)am \\ em \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{c} aa \\ EE \end{array} \right] \# \dots ____ + Lu$
 $\left[\begin{array}{c} + \\ - \end{array} \right] \begin{array}{c} pl. \\ obl. \end{array}$

Stems ending in (a)am and em replace these sequences by aa and EE respectively before plural Lu and before the oblique -ni.

gurram + Lu → gurraa + Lu
 pandem + Lu → pandEE + Lu

14. $i \rightarrow u / \#(C)VC ___ (C ___)_o - Lu$

All i's occurring in non-initial open syllables become u's when followed by the plural Lu; e.g.

gadi + Lu \rightarrow gadu + Lu
 maniSi + Lu \rightarrow manuSu + Lu
 enimidi + Lu \rightarrow enumudu + Lu

waakili 'doorway' + Lu \rightarrow waakil + Lu (by Rule 10) \rightarrow waakiL-Lu (by Rule 11). The i here is not affected since it occurs in a closed syllable.

15. (optional) $ND \rightarrow L / ___ L$

The sequence ND optionally becomes L before L. This is operative either within the same morpheme peNDLi/peLLi 'marriage' or across a morph boundary paND-Lu/paL-Lu 'fruits', etc.

16. $L \rightarrow l / \# \dots V(V)(y) + ___ V$

A retroflex L between two vowels or between a semi-vowel and a vowel is phonetically realized as an alveolar l; e.g.

gadi + Lu \rightarrow gadu + Lu (by Rule 14) \rightarrow gadu-lu.

17. $y \rightarrow \emptyset / \# \dots ___ + C$

A palatal semi-vowel is lost before a consonant across a morph boundary.

ceey + Lu \rightarrow ceey + t₁ + Lu (by Rule 5) \rightarrow ceey + tu + Lu (by Rule 14) \rightarrow ceey + tu + lu (by Rule 16) \rightarrow cee + tu + lu.

This rule is needed also in noun and verb derivation and inflexion; e.g. meey 'to graze': meeta 'fodder', etc. [This rule originally also included w in its scope, which was responsible for Old Telugu plural aalu 'cows' from aaw (sg.), raalu 'stones' from raay; so also puulu 'flowers' from puuw 'flower']

18. $N \rightarrow \emptyset / \#(C)V(C)_o ___ C_1$ (see 6.18).

N = homorganic nasal, C₁ = homorganic stop.

A nasal following a long vowel or a short non-radical vowel is zero before a homorganic stop; e.g. kaaND₁ \rightarrow kaaDi, alluNDu \rightarrow alluDu.

$$19. \text{ (optional) } \begin{bmatrix} V \\ - \text{ low} \\ - \text{ long} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} y \\ w \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} V \\ - \text{ low} \\ - \text{ long} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} yy \\ ww \end{bmatrix} \dots \left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \\ \# \end{array} \right\}$$

A non-low long vowel followed by y or w freely alternates with a corresponding short vowel followed by yy or ww respectively.

$$20. \text{ (optional) } \emptyset \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} i \\ u \end{bmatrix} / \# \dots \begin{bmatrix} y \\ w \end{bmatrix} \text{ — } \left\{ \begin{array}{l} + \\ \# \end{array} \right\}$$

Following a word or morph final semi-vowel, i occurs after y and u occurs after w optionally.

weey → weeyi/weyyi (by Rule 19)
 raay → raayi
 aaw → aawu (pl. aawlu or aawulu)
 puuw → puuwu/puwuwu (by Rule 19)
 poyy → poyyi

The final vowels obligatorily occur if y and w are preceded by short vowels (see Rule 19).

Taking -y ending stems without the final vowel as the underlying forms neatly explains the plurals [abbaay(i)lu] 'boys' and [ammaay(i)lu] 'girls', abbaay + Lu (by Rule 16) → abbaay + lu → (by Rule 20) abbaayilu. If the stems had a final i in the underlying forms, Rule 14 would apply to produce a wrong plural *abbaayulu. In the case of [poyy] 'hearth', the derivation is as follows:

poyy + Lu (Rule 12) → poy + Lu (Rule 16) → poy + lu,
 (Rule 20) → poyi-lu.

6.21. From the foregoing 20 Rules we can derive the plurals of most stems. Still the following problems remain.

(a) Foreign words like kaaru 'car' and nawkaru 'servant, employee' have plurals kaar-lu, nawkar-lu, respectively. Rule 10 operates here, but not Rule 11 (i.e. kaar-Lu → (by 11) *kaal-Lu, nawkar-Lu → (by 11) *nawkaLLu). Such stems have to be marked in the lexicon with the feature [-Rule 11], since while Rule 11 should apply to them it will not apply. Notice that non-native stems with penultimate l behave like native stems; maylu 'mile', pl. mayLLu 'miles' (by the application of Rules 10 and 11).

(b) Certain native stems like *peeru* 'name', *weeru* 'root', etc., have two plurals each, *peeLLu/peerlu*, *weeLLu/weerlu*. etc. The second plurals, in which Rule 11 does not operate, are dialectal and perhaps more recent; *peerlu* and *weerlu* represent the restructuring of the underlying plural morpheme from *Lu* to *lu*. In other words, in these cases Rule 16 (deretroflexion rule) precedes high-vowel deletion (Rule 10).

peeru + *Lu* → (Rule 16) *peeru-lu* → (Rule 10)
peer-lu (on which Rule 11 cannot operate)

This is one of the ways that grammars get restructured between generations.

6.22. With the exception of the marked Classes I–VI, constituting only a few dozen stems, the most common form of the plural in Telugu is *-lu*, which we have derived by a late deretroflexion rule (Rule 16). If the underlying form of the plural was represented as *lu*, there would be difficulty in accounting for the retroflex lateral in forms like *weeru*: *weeLLu*, *mosali*: *mosaLLu*, *kaalu*: *kaaLLu*, etc. We would have to frame a rule changing the penultimate *r* and *l* to *L* and then change the plural *l* to *L*. Both these rules remain phonetically and phonologically unmotivated. Representing the plural morpheme as *Lu* accounts for these changes as well as facilitating the deretroflexion rule to operate in environments where there has been no consonantal sandhi. This synchronic motivation is supported by the historical fact that the Telugu plural suffix was once *Lu*.

In the non-standard Telugu dialects the retroflex *L* is totally lost except allophonically after retroflex stops, where its contrast with *l* is neutralized: e.g. *ceTTu*: *ceTLu* (or *ceT-lu*). We can account for these dialects by making Rule 16 context free, like 16' $L \rightarrow l$. This would account for plural forms like *waallu* 'they' (standard dialect *waaLLu*), *gullu* (< *guLLu*) 'temples'. In these varieties, it is interesting to note that Rule 15 does not operate, in order to prevent homonymy; e.g.

sg. pl.
illu : *iNDLu* → (by Rule 15 opt.) *iLLu*

By 16' the contrast between *illu* and *iLLu* would be lost, since both the singular and plural would be phonetically *illu*, if Rule

15 operated before Rule 16. Therefore, the common form in non-standard Telugu is iND-lu or in-lu, where the retroflex sequence is changed to alveolar by the loss of D. These rules should be inserted as alternatives to Rule 15 to account for the non-standard varieties:

15'. (non-standard)

- (a) $D \rightarrow \emptyset / \# \dots N ___ + lu$
 (b) $N \rightarrow n$

CHAPTER 7

Pronouns, Question Words and the Interrogative Suffix

7.1. Model sentences :

1. వాడు పిల్లవాడు [waaDu pillawaaDu.] 'He is a boy.'
2. వీడు సొకరు [wiiDu nawkaru.] 'He is a servant.'
3. వాళ్ళు మంచివాళ్ళు. [waaLLu manciwaaLLu.] 'They are good people.'
4. అతను రామారావు [atanu raamaaraawu.] 'He is Rama Rao.'
5. ఈమె సరస్వతి [iime saraswati.] 'She is Saraswati.'
6. వీళ్ళు బిచ్చగాళ్ళు [wiiLLu biccagaaLLu.] 'They are beggars.'
7. అయన మేష్టరుగారు. [aayana mEESTarugaaru.] 'He is a teacher.'
8. వారు డాక్టరుగారు. [waaru DaakTarugaaru.] 'He is a doctor.'
9. వీరు మూర్తిగారు. [wiiru muurtigaaru.] 'He is Mr. Murti.'
10. ఆమె సీతమ్మగారు [aame siitamma gaaru.] 'She is Mrs. Sita.'

7.2. *Demonstrative pronouns.* There is a wide variety of demonstrative pronouns in Telugu, as can be seen from the above model sentences. When referring to a third person (i.e. other than the hearer and the speaker) it is important to choose the right pronoun because the choice indicates the speaker's social relationship with and attitude towards, the person referred to, viz. informal, formal, impolite, polite, very polite, etc. The suffix గారు [-gaaru] denoting respect is added to personal names, kinship terms and professional designations. When added to personal names it is roughly equivalent to Mr./Mrs./Miss in English.

7.3. The demonstrative pronouns can be classified as follows:

- 1 (i) referring to a male person relatively *distant from* the speaker

<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
వాడు [waaDu]	(very informal, intimate, impolite)	}	‘he (that man)’	వాండ్లు/వాళ్ళు [waaNDLu/ waaLLu] ¹	‘they (those men)’
అతను [atanu]	(informal, third degree respect)			or వారు [waaru]	
ఆయన [aayana]	(formal, second degree respect)				
వారు [waaru]	(very polite, first degree respect)				

(ii) referring to a female person relatively *distant from* the speaker :

<i>Singular</i>			<i>Plural</i>		
ఆది [adi]	(very informal, intimate, impolite)	}	‘she (that woman)’	వాండ్లు/వాళ్ళు [waaNDLu/ waaLLu]	‘they (those women)’
ఆమె [aame]	(formal or in- formal, second or third degree respect)			or వారు [waaru]	
ఆవిడ [aawiDa]	(informal, second or third degree respect)				
వారు [waaru]	(very polite, first degree respect)				

¹ See footnote 3 in Chapter 6

- (iii) referring to anything non-human relatively *distant* from the speaker :

అది		అవి	
[adi]	'it (that thing)'	[awɪ]	'they (those things)'

- 2 (i) referring to a male person relatively *close* to the speaker.

<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
వీడు	(very informal intimate, impolite)	} 'he (this man)'	వీండ్లు, వీళ్లు [wiiNDLu wiiLLu] or వీరు [wiiru]	} 'they (these men)'
[wiiDu]				
ఇతను	(informal, third degree respect)			
[itanu]				
కాయన	(formal, second degree respect)			
[iiyana]				
వీరు	(very polite, first degree respect)			
[wiiru]				

- (ii) referring to a female person relatively *close* to the speaker:

<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>		
ఇది	(very informal, intimate, impolite)	} 'she (this woman)'	వీండ్లు, వీళ్లు [wiiNDLu wiiLLu] or వీరు [wiiru]	} 'they (these women)'
[idi]				
కామె	(formal or informal, second degree respect)			
[iime]				
కావిడ	(informal, second degree respect)			
[iɪwɪDa]				
వీరు	(very polite, first degree respect)			
[wiiru]				

(iii) referring to anything non-human relatively *close to the speaker*:

ఇది [idi] 'it (this thing)' ఇవి [iwi] 'they (these things)'

7.4. Notice the contrast between *a/aa* in the first series of pronouns (referring to persons and things relatively *distant from the speaker*) and *i/i* in the second series (referring to persons and things relatively *close to the speaker*). This corresponds to the distinction between 'that' and 'this' in English. Grammatically, the two series are exactly parallel, and hence whatever is said in the following paragraphs regarding the forms వాడు [waaDu], అది [adi], etc., applies equally to the forms వీడు [wiDu], ఇది [idi], etc.

7.5. Of the four pronouns that denote a female person, note that అమె [aame] and అవిడ [aawiDa] are both used for second degree respect; అమె [aame] can be used when speaking either formally or informally, whereas అవిడ [aawiDa] always implies some degree of informality.

7.6. The forms అతడు [ataDu] and అవిడె [aawiDe] are sometimes used for అతను [atanu] and అవిడ [aawiDa]. ఈయన [iiyana] is generally pronounced ఈన [iina], but more often spelled ఈయన [iiyana].

7.7. *Model sentences*:

- | | |
|---|--------------------------|
| 1. (a) అమె ఎవరు ?
[aam(e) ewaru?] | 'Who is she?' |
| (b) అమె/ఈమె సరస్వతి.
[aame (or iime)
saraswati.] | 'She is Saraswati.' |
| 2. (a) ఇతను ఎవరు ?
[itan(u) ewaru?] | 'Who is this man?' |
| (b) అతను నా స్నేహితుడు.
[atanu naa sneehituDu.] | 'He is my friend.' |
| 3. (a) మీరెవరండి ?
[miir(u) ewar(u)-aNDi?] ² | 'Who are you, please?' |
| (b) నేను బడిపంతుల్ని.
[neenu baDipantulni] ³ | 'I am a school teacher.' |

² అండి/అండీ [aNDi 'aNDii] at the end of a sentence denotes politeness in address. It is roughly equivalent to 'Sir/Madam' or 'please' in English.

³ The change in the predicate is explained in 13.10.

- 4 (a) అది ఏమిటి ? 'What is that ?'
[ad(i) eemiT₁?]
- (b) అది పడకకుర్చీ. 'That is an easy-chair.'
[adi paDakakurcii.]
5. (a) వారు ఎవరండి ? 'Who is that, please ?'
[waar(u) ewar(u)-aND₁?]
- (b) వారు మావారు. 'He is my husband.'
[waaru maa waaru.]
6. (a) మీ పేరేమిటండి ? 'What is your name, Sir ?'
[mii peer(u) eemiT(i)-aND_i?]
- (b) నా పేరు రామారావు. 'My name is Rama Rao.'
[naa peeru raamaaraawu.]
7. (a) ఈ పుస్తకం ఏమిటండి ? 'What is this book, please ?'
[ii pustakam eemiT(i)-aND_i?]
- (b) ఇది భాగవతం. 'This is the Bhagavatam.'
[idi bhaagawatam.]
- 8 (a) నీ పనేమిటి ? 'What is your work ?'
[nii pan(i) eemiTi?]
- (b) నేను మంగలివాణి . 'I am a barber.'
[neenu mangaliwaaNN_i.]³
9. (a) ఈ కాయితాలేమిటి ? 'What are these papers ?'
[u kaayitaal(u) eemiT₁?]
- (b) అవి పిచ్చి కాయితాలు . 'They are useless papers.'
[awi picci kaayitaalu.]
10. (a) మీ ఇల్లేది ? 'Which is your house ?'
[mii ill(u) eedi?]
- (b) మా ఇల్లదే 'That (emphatic) is our house.'
[maa ill(u) ad(i)-ee.]⁴
11. (a) ఏది చౌక ? 'Which is cheapest
[eedi cawka?]
(lit. cheap) ?'
- (b) ఇదే చౌక. 'This (emphatic)
[id(i)-ee cawka.]
is cheapest.'

³ The change in the predicate is explained in 13 10

⁴ ఏ[ee] is a common suffix denoting emphasis, which can sometimes be translated as 'only, indeed, -self' etc But its meaning in English is more often conveyed simply by change of intonation for emphasis

12. (a) మీ పుస్తకాలేవి? 'Which are your books?'
 [mi pustakaal(u) eewi?]
 (b) ఇవే నా పుస్తకాలు. 'These (emphatic) are my
 [iw(1)-ee naa pustakaalu] books'

7.8. *Interrogative pronouns.* The interrogative pronouns most commonly used are:

- ఎవరు [ewaru] 'who?'
 ఏమిటి [eemiTi] 'what?'

They serve for both the singular and plural. ఏమి [eemi], ఏం [eem] 'What?' are used as variants of ఏమిటి [eemiTi] in sentences that have verbs, e.g.:

నువ్వు ఏం చూశావు? [nuwwu eem cuusEEwu?] 'What did you see?'

7.9. ఎవరు [ewaru] has singular forms ఎవడు [ewaDu] 'who?' (male person) and ఎవతె [ewate] 'who?' (female person), but they are not often used. To say

- వాడు ఎవడు? [waaDu ewaDu?] 'Who is he?' or
 ఆది ఎవతె? [adi ewate?] 'Who is she?'

conveys an abrupt and impolite meaning.

7.10. Besides ఏమి/ఏమిటి [eem /eemiTi] 'what?', Telugu has another pronoun ఏది [eedi] (singular) and ఏవి [eewi] (plural), corresponding to 'which?' in English. They are more specific and definitive, e.g. ఆ పుస్తకం ఏమిటి? [aa pustakam eemiTi] 'What is that book?' as opposed to మీ పుస్తకం ఏది? [mi pustakam eedi?] 'Which one is your book?'

Sandhi In the model sentences given in 7.7 when two vowels come together, the first one is enclosed in parentheses to indicate that it is omitted in normal pronunciation. When the two vowels come together in the case of two separate words, the first vowel is generally dropped if it is short; when two vowels come together within a word, the first vowel, if it is short, is obligatorily dropped; e.g.

- (a) ఇతను + ఎవరు → ఇతనెవరు 'Who is this man?'
 [itanu + ewaru] → [itanewaru]
 (b) అది + ఏ → అదే
 [adi + ee] → [ad-ee] 'that itself'

In (a), ✱ [u] ends the first word and ఎ [e] begins the second word: here, it is possible to occasionally retain ✱ [u] by pausing after the first word for the sake of clarity or in a learning situation. But in the case of (b), - ఎ [-ee] is not a separate word; therefore, the preceding ఱ [ɪ] must be dropped in pronunciation.

7.11. *Reflexive pronoun.* Telugu has a reflexive pronoun తనుతాను [tanu·taanu] 'he himself'; e.g. తాను వచ్చాడు [taanu waccEEDu] 'He himself came.'⁵ The plural is తముతాము [tamu'taamu] 'they themselves'. In some dialects తాము [taamu] or another variant, తమమ [tamaru], is used in very polite speech as a substitute for మీరు [miiru] 'you'. Of late, young men and women tend to refer to each other as తను [tanu] in the 3rd person; తను [tanu] is a shortened form of తాను [taanu].

7.12. *Modal sentences:*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. (a) అది పుస్తకమా?
[adi pustakamaa?] | 'Is that a book?' |
| (b) అవునండి, అది పుస్తకమే.
[awunaNDi, adi pustakamee.] | 'Yes, sir/madam,
it is [indeed] a book.' |
| 2. (a) ఇవి కుర్చీలేనా? ⁶
[ɪwi kurciileena?] | 'Are these [indeed]
chairs?' |
| (b) అవునండి, ఇవి కుర్చీలే.
[awunaNDi, ɪwi kurciilee.] | 'Yes, sir, madam,
they are [indeed]
chairs.' |
| 3. (a) ఇది ఇల్లా?
[idi illaa?] | 'Is this a house?' |
| (b) కాదండి, ఇది ఇల్లు కాదు.
[kaadaNDi, idi illu kaadu] | 'No, sir, madam,
it is not a house' |
| 4. (a) అవి పుస్తకాలా?
[awi pustakaalaa?] | 'Are those books?' |
| (b) కాదండి, అవి పుస్తకాలు
కాదు; అవి కాయితాలు.
[kaadaNDi, awi pustakaalu
kaadu; awi kaayitalu] | 'No, sir, madam,
they are not books,
they are papers.' |

⁵ తను, తాను [tanu, taanu] often takes the emphatic suffix ఎ [-ee], e.g. తానే వచ్చాడు [taanee waccEEDu] 'He himself came'

⁶ If అ [aa] (interrogative suffix) follows the emphatic ఎ [-ee] it becomes కా[naa].

5. (a) అతను రామారావు? 'Is he Rama Rao?'
[atanu raamaaraawaa?]
- (b) కాదండి, అతను రామారావు కాదు;
అతను రామమూర్తి
[kaadaNDi, atanu
raamaaraawu kaadu;
atanu raamamuurti .]
- 'No, sir/madam, he is not Rama Rao, he is Ramamurthi.'

7.13. *The interrogative suffix.* Any of the declarative sentences in 6.3 and 7.1 can be turned into a question requiring the answer 'yes' or 'no' by adding the interrogative suffix ఆ [aa] to the last word of the sentence.

7.14. Any of the sentences in 6.3 and 7.1 can be turned into the negative by adding కాదు [kaadu] 'is not/are not.'

7.15. Sentences in 7.7 and 7.12 are only variations of the basic noun + noun sentence illustrated in 6.3 and 7.1. This type of sentence, consisting of a noun or noun-phrase (subject) plus a noun or noun-phrase (predicate), each in the nominative case and agreeing with each other in number and gender, is very important in Telugu grammar, and we shall come across more examples of it. Sentences of this kind are referred to as equative or NP + NP sentences. Note that in the affirmative the verb 'to be' is not expressed, whereas in the negative it is కాదు [kaadu].

CHAPTER 8

Personal Pronouns and Oblique Stem Formation

8.1. Model Sentences

1. ఇది నా కలం.
[idi naa kalam] 'This is my pen.'
2. ఇది మా అమ్మాయి.
[idi maa ammaayi.] 'She is my daughter.'
3. వీడు మా అబ్బాయి.
[wiiDu maa abbaayi.] 'He is my son.'
4. ఈయన మా అన్నగారు.
[iiyana maa annagaaru.] 'He is my elder brother.'
5. అతను మా తమ్ముడు కాదు.
[atanu maa tammuDu kaadu.] 'He is not my younger brother.'
6. ఆమె నా స్నేహితురాలు.
[aame naa sneehituralu.] 'She is my friend.'
7. ఇది నా స్నేహితుడి ఇల్లు.
[idi naa sneehituDi illu.] 'This is my friend's house.'
8. అది మీ నాన్నగారి గ్రామం.
[adi mi naannagaari uuru.] 'That is your father's village.'
9. ఇది మా చెల్లెలి చీర.
[idi maa celledi ciire.] 'This is my younger sister's sari.'
10. అది మా ఇంటి గోడ.
[adi maa iNTi gooDa.] 'That is the wall of our house.'
11. అది ఎవరి ఇల్లు?
[adi ewari illu?] 'Whose house is that?'
12. ఇది ఎవరి కలం?
[idi ewari kalam?] 'Whose pen is this?'

13. ఇవి ఎవరి బట్టలు? 'Whose clothes are these?'
[iwi ewari baTTalu?]
14. ఇవి మా పుస్తకాలు. 'These are our books.'
[iwi mana pustakaalu.]
15. ఇది మా దేశం 'This is our country.'
[idi mana deesám.]

8.2. Besides a basic stem, which is identical with the nominative singular, every noun has an *oblique stem* in the singular that is sometimes called the "possessive form", since it is used to indicate possession or an adjectival relationship. It corresponds in meaning to the possessive (genitive) singular form ending in 's' in English. Just as in the singular, there is an *oblique stem* in the plural that corresponds to the possessive plural noun ending in 's' in English.

8.3. The personal pronouns are:

	<i>Nominative</i> (basic stem)		<i>Genitive</i> (oblique stem)	
Singular:	1st person నేను [neenu] 'I'		నా [naa]	'my'
	2nd person నీవు [niivu] 'you'		నీ [nii]	'your'
Plural:	1st person మేము [meem(u)] 'we' (exclusive) (see Ch. 4, footnote 1)		మా [maa]	'our'
	1st person మనం [manam(u)] 'we' (inclusive)		మన [mana]	'our'
	2nd person మీరు [miru] 'you'		మీ [mii]	'your'

8.4. (1) Telugu has two words for 'we', one *exclusive* and the other *inclusive*. మేము [meem(u)] means 'we' excluding the person who is addressed, while మనం [manam(u)] means 'we' including the person who is addressed. Thus, if A says to B, 'we came home', referring to himself and one or more persons not including B, he will say మేం ఇంటికి వచ్చాం [meem iNTiki wacceEm] (lit. 'we to-the-house came'); but if A says to B, 'we came home', referring to himself and B or to himself and some other persons including B, he will say మనం ఇంటికి వచ్చాం [manam iNTiki wacceEm.]

(2) In place of నీవు [niivu], the form నువ్వు [nuvwu] is often used in conversation and in modern writing.

(3) సీవు/నువ్వు [niiwu/nuwvu] (informal singular) is used only when addressing a close friend or relative, an inferior, a child, or when speaking informally to some other person. Otherwise, one must use మీరు [miiru], which means 'you' (polite singular) and also 'you' (plural).

(4) A Telugu speaker uses the pronoun నా [naa] 'my' only with reference to things that are his exclusive possession; e.g.

ఇది నా కలం.	[idi naa kalam.]	'This is my pen.'
ఇది నా చొక్కా.	[idi naa cokka.]	'This is my shirt.'
అవి నా చెప్పులు.	[awī naa ceppulu.]	'Those are my sandals.'
ఇది నా చెయ్యి.	[idi naa ceyyi.]	'This is my hand.'

When he speaks of something that is or can be shared with others, he regularly says మా [maa] ('our'), not నా [naa]. E.g. వాడు మా తమ్ముడు [waaDu maa tammuDu] 'He is my younger brother'; ఇది మా ఇల్లు [idi maa illu] 'This is my house'; వీరు మా మేష్టరు నారు [wiiru maa mEESTa-rugaaru] 'He is my school teacher.'

(5) When a noun is preceded by a pronoun and a common noun in the possessive form, the pronoun comes first in Telugu, as in English; i.e. ఇది నా స్నేహితుడి పుస్తకం [idi naa sneehituDi pustakam] 'This is my friend's book.'

8.5. *Formation of the oblique stem in the singular.* Common nouns may be divided into six classes according to the manner in which the oblique stem in the singular is formed. These classes are:

A. (i) Basic stems which end in ఎ, అ [e, a] or a long vowel. (ii) Those that end in ఇ [i] or ఉ [u] preceded by a double consonant other than చ్చ [ll] or న్న [nn], and (iii) all others not covered by B-F below. In this class the oblique stem is identical with the basic stem; e.g.

<i>Nominative</i> (basic stem)		<i>Genitive</i> (oblique stem)	
(i) అన్న	[anna] 'elder brother'	అన్న	[anna] 'of an elder brother'
పెట్టె	[peTTe] 'box'	పెట్టె	[peTTe] 'of a box'
పోటీ	[pooTii] 'contest'	పోటీ	[pooTii] 'of a contest'
(ii) చెట్టు	[ceTTu] 'tree'	చెట్టు	[ceTTu] 'of a tree'

A majority of nouns belong to this class.

B. (i) All human nouns (i.e. nouns denoting human beings)

and demonstrative pronouns ending in డు, రు, ను, లు [Du, ru, nu, lu] and (ii) a few non-human nouns ending in రు [ru] or లు [lu] preceded by a long vowel. These form the oblique stem by adding the vowel ం [i] to the basic stem. In sandhi the final ం [u] of the basic stem is lost before ం [-i].

(i) మొగుడు [moguDu] 'husband'	మొగుడి [moguDi] 'of a husband'
వాడు [waaDu] 'he'	వాడి [waaDi] 'his'
కూతురు [kuuturu] 'daughter'	కూతురి [kuuturi] 'of a daughter'
చెల్లెలు [cellelu] 'younger sister'	చెల్లెలి [celleli] 'of a younger sister'
అతను [atanu] 'he'	అతని [atani] 'his'
వారు [waaru] 'he, she, they'	వారి [waari] 'his, her, their'
(ii) కాలు [kaalu] 'leg'	కాలి [kaali] 'of a leg'
ఊరు [uuru] 'village'	ఊరి [uuri] 'of a village'

Masculine nouns ending in డు [Du] have an alternative form of the oblique stem ending in ని [ni]; e.g. స్నేహితుడి/స్నేహితుని [snehituDi/snehituni] 'of a friend'. The form in ని [ni] is more common in traditional written language, and also in the Telangana and Rayalasila dialects in speech.

C. Non-human nouns of two (long or short) or more syllables ending in డు/డి, రు/రి, లు/లి [Du/Di, ru/ri, lu/li] replace the final syllable by టి [Ti] in forming the oblique stem.

గుడు [guuDu] 'nest'	గుటి [guuTi] 'of a nest'
ఎరు [eeru] 'stream'	ఎటి [eeTi] 'of a stream'
తాబేలు [taabeelu] 'tortoise'	తాబేటి [taabeeTi] 'of a tortoise'
నాగలి [naagali] 'plough'	నాగటి [naagaTi] 'of a plough'
కావడి [kaawaDi] 'carrying pole'	కావటి [kaawaTi] 'of a carrying pole'

D. Six stems ending in న్ను, ల్లు [nnu, llu] and ళ్లు [LLu] replace these finals by ంటి [NTi] in forming the oblique:

ఇల్లు [illu] 'house'	ఇంటి [iNTi] 'of a house'
విల్లు [willu] 'bow'	వింటి [wiNTi] 'of a bow'
పన్ను [pannu] 'tooth'	పంటి [paNTi] 'of a tooth'
కన్ను [kannu] 'eye'	కంటి [kaNTi] 'of an eye'
చన్ను [cannu] 'breast'	చంటి [caNTi] 'of a breast'
ఒళ్లు [oLLu] 'body'	ఒంటి [oNTi] 'of a body'

E. Five stems of two syllables ending in యి [yi] and two ending in రు [-rru] replace the final syllable by తి[ti] in forming the oblique:

చేయి/చెయ్యి	[ceeyi/ceyyi]	'hand'	చేతి	[ceeti]	'of a hand'
నేయి/నెయ్యి	[neeyi/neyyi]	'ghee'	నేతి	[neeti]	'of ghee'
నూయి/నుయ్యి	[nuuyi/nuyyi]	'well'	నూతి	[nuuti]	'of a well'
గోయి/గొయ్యి	[gooyi goyyi]	'pit'	గోతి	[gooti]	'of a pit'
రాయి	[raayi]	'stone'	రాతి	[raati]	'of stone'

హొయ్యి [poyyi] 'hearth' is an exception, because it belongs to Class A గొర్రు [gorru] 'harrow', పర్రు [parru] 'place-name ending' have as obliques పర్తి [gorti] and గొర్తి [partii] respectively.¹

F. All nouns ending in అం/ఎం [am/em] have two oblique stems each, one in the genitive without any modification and another before the accusative and dative case suffixes. The latter is formed by replacing అం/ఎం [am/em] by అని పైని [aani EEni] respectively (see Chapter 9).

కలం	[kalam]	కలం	[kalam]	'of a pen'
		కలానికి	[kalaani-ki]	'to a pen'
పుస్తకం	[pustakam]	పుస్తకం	[pustakam]	'of a book'
		పుస్తకానికి	[pustakaani-ki]	'to a book'

8.6. Most masculine nouns ending in డు [Du] (Class B) and inanimate nouns ending in అం [am] (Class F) are of Sanskrit origin. Except for them, noun stems borrowed from foreign languages do not undergo any change in forming the oblique stem; e.g. రోడ్డు [rooDDu] 'road', ఫేను [fEEnu] 'fan', etc. All stems of Classes C, D and E are of Telugu origin.

8.7. Stems belonging to Classes B and C have to be memorized, since several of them have recently tended to join Class A; e.g. కాలు-కు [kaalu-ku] 'to a leg' tends to replace కాలి-కి [kaali-ki] in some dialects. Some oblique stems have remained frozen in possessive compounds, e.g. చంటిబిడ్డ [caNTi biDDa] 'baby' (lit. 'breast child'), నాగటికోల [naagaTi koola] 'plough-shaft', but నాగటికి [naagali-ki] 'to a plough', తాబేటి చిప్ప [taabeeTi cippa] 'tortoise-shell', but తాబేలుకు [taa-

¹ While గొర్రు [gorru] is tending to replace గొర్తి [gorti] in oblique cases, పర్తి [partii] is tending to replace పర్రు [parru] in the nominative

beelu-ku] 'to a tortoise'. Lists of nouns belonging to Classes B and C which occur frequently are given below. (Those marked with an asterisk tend to become members of Class A in modern Telugu.)

CLASS B

<i>Nominative</i> (basic stem, singular)		<i>Genitive</i> (oblique stem, singular)		<i>Nominative</i> (plural)
- గారు (honorific suffix)		- గారి		- గార్లు
[-gaaru]		[-gaari]		[-gaaaru]
వేలు 'finger'		వేలి		వేళ్లు
[weelu]		[weeli]		[weeLLu]
కుందేలు 'hare'		కుందేలి/కుందేటి		కుందేళ్లు
[kundeelu]		[kundeeli/kundeeTi*]		[kundeeLLu]
తాబేలు 'tortoise'		తాబేలి 'తాబేటి		తాబేళ్లు
[taabeelu]		[taabeeli/taabeeTi*]		[taabeeLLu]
చేను 'field with a crop'		చేని		చేలు
[ceenu]		[ceeni*]		[ceelu]
స్నేహితురాలు 'friend' (female)		స్నేహితురాలి		స్నేహితురాలు
[snehituraalu]		[snehituraali]		[snehituraaLLu]
కోడలు 'daughter-in-law'		కోడలి		కోడళ్లు
[kooDalulu]		[kooDali]		[kooDaLLu]

CLASS C

ఏడు 'year'		ఏటి		ఏండ్లు/ఏళ్లు
[eeDu]		[eeTi]		[eeNDLu/eeLLu]
తాడు 'rope'		తాటి		తాళ్లు
[taaDu]		[taaTi]		[taaLLu]
నాడు 'day'		నాటి		నాళ్లు
[naaDu]		[naaTi]		[naaLLu]
చావిడి 'porch'		చావిటి		చావిళ్లు
[caawiDi ²]		[caawiTi*]		[caawiLLu]
కావడి 'carrying pole'		కావటి		కావళ్లు
[kaawaDi]		[kaawaTi*]		[kaawaLLu]

² or సావడి [saawaDi]

వాకిలి	‘doorway’	వాకిటి	వాకిట్లు
[waakili]		[waakiTi*]	[waakiLLu]
కాగిలి	‘embrace’	కాగిటి	కాగిట్లు
[kawgili]		[kawgiTi*]	[kawgiLLu]
పగలు	‘day time’	పగటి	పగట్లు
[pagalu]		[pagaTi]	[pagaLLu]
నీరు	‘water’	నీటి	నీట్లు
[niiru]		[niTi]	[niLLu ³]
నోరు	‘mouth’	నోటి	నోట్లు
[nooru]		[nooTi]	[nooLLu]
గోరు	‘fingernail’	గోటి	గోట్లు
[gooru]		[gooTi]	[gooLLu]
నుదురు	‘forehead’	నుదుటి	నుదుట్లు
[nuduru]		[noduTi]	[noduLLu]

8.8 Model sentences :

1. మీ తల్లిదిండ్రుల ఊరేమిటి? ‘What is your parents’
[mii tallidaNDrula uur(u) eemiTi?] village?’
2. అవి మా ఇళ్ళ గోడలు. ‘Those are the walls of
[awi maa iLLa gooDalu] our houses.’
3. ఇది పుస్తకాల బీర్వా . ‘This is a bookshelf.’
[idi pustakaala biirwaa .] (lit. shelf of books)
4. అది కూరగాయల దుకాణమా? ‘Is that a vegetable shop?’
[adi kuuragaayala dukaaNamaa?]
5. ఇది పళ్ళ బుట్ట . ‘This is a basket of fruit.’
[idi paLLa buTTa.]
6. ఇవి మీ స్నేహితుల పుస్తకాలా? ‘Are these your friends’
[iwi mii sneehitula pustakaalaa?] books?’

8.9. Oblique stem in plural: The oblique stem in the plural of common nouns is formed by uniformly changing అ [lu] or ఆ [Lu]

³ నీట్లు [niLLu] ‘water’ (oblique నీక్ష [niLLa]) is a plural noun in Telugu. The singular form నీరు [niiru] (oblique నీటి [niTi]) only occurs in certain compounds like కన్నీరు [kanniru] ‘tears’ as well as in such noun phrases as నీటి సరఫరా [niTi sarafaraa] ‘irrigation’ and మంచి నీటి సరఫరా [manci niTi sarafaraa] ‘drinking water supply’, which have a rather formal sound

to ం [la] or ళ [La]. The oblique suffix is అ [a] added to the plural stem. In Sandhi the final -అ (u) of the plural stem is lost before -అ [a].

8.10. Oblique stems of proper nouns

- | | |
|--|------------------------------|
| 1. రాముడి కలం
[raamuDi kalam] | 'Rama's pen' |
| 2. సుబ్బారావు ఇల్లు.
[subbaaraawu illu] | 'Subba Rao's house' |
| 3. ఆంధ్రుల దేశం
[aandhrula deesam] | 'The country of the Andhras' |

The oblique stems of proper nouns, both singular and plural, are formed in the same way as those of common nouns.

8.11. Model sentences :

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| 1. ఇది ఆయన కలం.
[idi aayana kalam.] | 'This is his pen.' |
| 2. ఇవి వారి కాయితాలు.
[iwi waari kaayitaalu.] | 'These are his papers.' |
| 3. ఆయన ఇంటిపేరు ఏమిటి ?
[aayana iNTipeeru eemiTi?] | 'What is his surname?' |
| 4. వాడి పని ఏమిటి ?
[waaDi pani eemiTi?] | 'What is his work?' |
| 5. ఆమె కొడుకులు ఎవరు?
[aame koDukulu ewaru?] | 'Who are her sons?' |
| 6. అది వారి కారు.
[adi waari kaaru.] | 'That is his car.' |
| 7. అది వాళ్ళ ఇల్లు.
[adi waaLLa illu.] | 'That is their house.' |
| 8. దానిపేరు కమల.
[daani peeru kamala.] | 'Her name is Kamala.' |
| 9. రాము వాళ్ళ కొడుకు.
[raamu waaLLa koDuku.] | 'Ramu is their son.' |
| 10. వాటి పేరు ఏమిటి?
[waaTi peer(u) eemiTi?] | 'What is their (non-human) name?' |

8.12. The oblique stems of demonstrative pronouns are for the most part covered by Class B. The oblique forms of అది [adi], అవి [awi], ఇది [idi], ఇవి [iwi], ఎది [eedi], ఎవి [eewi] have to be memorized.

Nominative (basic stem) singular		Oblique stem singular		Nominative plural	Oblique stem plural		
వాడు	'he'	వాడి	వాని	వాండ్లు/వాళ్ళు వారు	వాండ్ల వాళ్ళు వారి		
[waaDu]		[waaDi	waani]				
అతను	'he'	అతని	'his'				
[atanu]		[atani]					
ఆయన	'he'	ఆయన	'his'				
[aayana]		[aayana]					
వారు	'he'	వారి	'his'				
[waaru]		[waari]					
అది	'she'	దాని	'her'			[waaNDLu/ waaLLu/ waaru]	[waaNDLa/ waaLLa/ waari]
[adi]		[daani]				'they' (m.f.)	'their' (m.f.)
ఆమె	'she'	ఆమె	'her'				
[aame]		[aame]					
అవిడ	'she'	అవిడ	'her'				
[aawiDa]		[aawiDa]					
వారు	'she'	వారి	'her'				
[waaru]		[waari]					
అది	'it'	దాని	'its'	అవి	'they'		
[adi]		[daani]		[awı] (n.)	వాటి		
					'their'		
					[waaTi] (n.)		

8.13. Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1. ఇవి ఎవరి కాయితాలు ?
[iwi ewari kaayitaalu?] | 'Whose papers are these?' |
| 2. రామారావు తన ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాడు.
[raamaaraawu tana iNTiki weLLEEDu.] | 'Rama Rao went to his (own) house.' |
| 3. ఇది దేని మూత ?
[idi deeni muuta?] | 'Of which (vessel) is this the lid?' |

8.14. The oblique stem of ఎవడు [ewaru] 'who?' is ఎవరి [ewari].

ఏది [eedi] 'which (thing) ?', ఏవి [eewi] 'which (things) ?' have oblique stems దేని [deeni] and వేటి [weeTi], respectively.

The oblique stem of the reflexive pronoun తను/తాను [tanu/taanu] is తన [tana] 'his own' (singular) and of తాము [taamu] (pl.) is తమ [tama] 'their own' (plural).

CHAPTER 9

Postpositions: The Dative and Accusative Case Suffixes

9.1. Model sentences:

1. మేం ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాం
[meem iNTiki weLLEEm.] 'We went home (lit. we went to the house).'
2. మీరు ఎలా మా ఈరికి వచ్చారు?
[miiru elaa maa uriki wacceERu?] 'How did you come to our village?'
3. ఆయన ఈరు నాకు తెలుసు.
[aayana uuru naaku telusu.] 'I know his village (lit. his village is known to me).'
4. మాకు డబ్బు కావాలి.
[maaku Dabbu kaawaali.] 'We want, need money (lit. to us money is needed).'
5. నా పేరు మీకు తెలియదా?
[naa peeru minku teliyadaa?] 'Do you not know my name? (lit. is not my name known to you?)'
6. వాడికి డబ్బు లేదు.
[waaDiki Dabbu leedu.] 'He has no money.'

¹Telugu does not have a verb 'to have'. The meaning of this verb, when it refers to 'generic possession', can be expressed by putting the noun denoting the 'possessor' in the dative case and the 'possession' in the nominative followed by the finite verb 'to be' e.g. వాడికి డబ్బున్నది [waaDiki Dabb(u)unnadi] 'He has money' (lit. 'To him money there is') Negative వాడికి డబ్బు లేదు. [waaDiki Dabbu leedu] 'He has no money' (lit. 'To him money there is not') This is distinct from 'temporary possession', expressed by the postposition దగ్గర [daggira] 'near' instead of the dative, e.g. వాడి దగ్గర డబ్బున్నది [waaDi daggira Dabb(u)unnadi] 'there is money (presently) with him', meaning 'on his person right now' Negative వాడి దగ్గర డబ్బు లేదు. [waaDi daggira Dabbu leedu] 'He has no money with him now' See also 14 >

7. ఆమెకు కోపం వచ్చింది. 'She got angry (lit. to her
[aameku koopam waccindi.] anger came).'
8. అతనికి నా పుస్తకం ఇచ్చాను. 'I gave him my book.'
[ataniki naa pustakam iccEEnu]
9. రాముడు సీతకు భర్త 'Rama is Sita's husband
[raamuDu siitaku bharta] (lit. Rama is husband
to Sita).'
10. నాకు ఈ ఊరు కొత్త. 'This town is new to me.'
[naaku ii uuru kotta]

9.2. In the model sentences above we can isolate the postposition క [ki] or కు [ku] denoting 'to' or 'for', occurring in the words:

ఇంటికి	[iNTiki]	'to the house'
ఊరికి	[uuriki]	'to the village'
నాకు	[naaku]	'to me'
మాకు	[maaku]	'to us'
మీకు	[miiku]	'to you'
వాడికి	[waaDiki]	'to him'
ఆమెకు	[aameku]	'to her'
అతనికి	[ataniki]	'to him'
సీతకు	[siitaku]	'to Sita'

We shall refer to forms ending in క / కు [ki/ku] as being in the *dative case* and to the postposition క / కు [ki/ku] as the dative case suffix. It is added to a noun to denote the goal, receiver, possessor or experiencer.

9.3. Model sentences.

1. నేను మిమ్మల్ని పిలిచాను. 'I called you.'
[neenu mimmal(a)ni pilicEEnu.]
2. ఎవరు నన్ను పిలిచారు? 'Who called me?'
[ewaru nannu pilicEeru?]
3. ఎవరో వాణ్ణి పిలిచారు. 'Someone called him.'
[ewaroo waaNNi pilicEeru.]
4. మీ అబ్బాయిని మా ఇంటికి పంపండి. 'Please send your son to
[mii abbaayini maa iNTiki my house.'
pampaNDi]

5. అతను పిల్లవాణ్ణి కొట్టాడు. 'He beat the child.'
[atanu pillawaaNni koTTEEDu.]
6. మీ నాన్నగారిని పిలవండి. 'Please call your father.'
[mii naannagaarini pilawaNDi.]

9.4. In the above model sentences we can distinguish another postposition ని [ni] or ను [nu] denoting the object of the sentence; this occurs in మిమ్మల్ని [mimmalni] 'you', నన్ను [nannu] 'me', వాణ్ణి [waaNni] 'him', అబ్బాయిని [abbaayini] 'boy, son', పిల్లవాణ్ణి [pillawaaNni] 'child', నాన్నగార్ని [naannagaar(i)ni] 'father'. We shall refer to forms ending in ని, ను [ni, nu] as being in the *accusative case*. The accusative suffix added to a noun denotes the person or object affected by the action signalled by the following verb.

9.5. The postpositions ను [nu] and కు [ku] take the forms ని [ni] and కి [ki] if the preceding syllable ends in ఇ [i] or ఈ [ii], except in the case of personal pronouns with monosyllabic oblique stems, e.g. నీకు [niiku] 'to you' (sing.) and మీకు [miiku] 'to you' (pl.). Strictly speaking, in other cases they should take the forms ను [nu] and కు [ku], but there is a tendency in Modern Standard Telugu to use ని కి [ni/ki] even where the stem does not end in ఇ [i] or ఈ [ii]. For example, అన్నని [annani] and అన్నకి [annaki], accusative and dative of అన్న [anna] 'elder brother', alternate freely with అన్నను [annanu] and అన్నకు [annaku].

9.6. Model sentences:

- 1 అతను కాఫీ తాగాడు. 'He drank coffee.'
[atanu kaafii taagEEDu.]
2. అమ్మ మాకు కథ చెప్పింది. 'Mother told us a story.'
[amma maaku kadha ceppindi.]
- 3 కమల పూలుకోసింది. 'Kamala plucked (lit. cut)
[kamala puulu koosindi] flowers.'
- 4 నేను పుస్తకం చదివాను. 'I read the book.'
[neenu pustakam cadiwEEnu.]
5. మేం సినిమా చూశాము. 'We saw a movie.'
[meem sinimaa cuusEEmu.]

9.7. Compare these sentences with the examples given in 9.3. Note that the nouns used as direct objects of verbs in these sentences, viz. కాఫీ [kaafii], కథ [katha] 'story', పూలు [puulu] 'flowers', పుస్తకం [pustakam] 'book', and సినిమా [sinimaa] 'cinema, movie', do not carry the accusative case suffix ని/ను [ni/nu]. The reason for this is that nouns denoting animate objects² must take the accusative suffix, whereas with inanimate nouns its use is optional. In the latter case it is more idiomatic to use the same form as the nominative in the accusative also.

9.8. Postpositions are added to the oblique stem in the singular and plural. Examples:

Singular

Basic stem (nominative)	కుక్క [kukka] 'dog'	స్నేహితుడు [sneehituDu] 'friend'	ఇల్లు [illu] 'house'
Oblique stem (genitive)	కుక్క [kukka] 'of a dog'	స్నేహితుడి [sneehituDi] 'of a friend'	ఇంటి [iNTi] 'of a house'
Accusative	కుక్కని/ను [kukkani/nu] 'dog'	స్నేహితుణ్ణి [sneehituNNi] ³ 'friend'	ఇల్లు [illu] ⁴ 'house'
Dative	కుక్కకి/కు [kukkaki/ku] 'to a dog'	స్నేహితుడికి [sneehituDiki] 'to a friend'	ఇంటికి [iNTiki] 'to a house'

Plural

Basic stem (nominative)	కుక్కలు [kukkalu] 'dogs'	స్నేహితులు [sneehitulu] 'friends'	ఇళ్లు [iLLu] 'houses'
----------------------------	--------------------------------	---	-----------------------------

²The term 'animate objects' includes human beings and all other things which have life and motion, e.g. animals, birds, etc. Trees and plants are treated as inanimate.

³Derived by sandhi from స్నేహితుడిని [sneehituDini] (see 9.16)

⁴ఇల్లు [illu] 'house' being an inanimate object, the accusative case is the same as the nominative (see 9.7).

Oblique stem (genitive)	కుక్కల [kukkala] 'of dogs'	స్నేహితుల [sneehitula] 'of friends'	ఇళ్ళ [iLLa] 'of houses'
Accusative	కుక్కలని, ను [kukkalani/nu] 'dogs'	స్నేహితులని, ను [sneehitulani nu] 'friends'	ఇళ్ళు [iLLu] 'houses'
Dative	కుక్కలకి కు [kukkalaki/ku] 'to dogs'	స్నేహితులకి కు [sneehitulaki 'ku] 'to friends'	ఇళ్ళకి కు [iLLaki ku] 'to houses'

9.9. In the singular of nouns ending in అం/అం, ఎం [am/aam em], the accusative and dative suffixes ని [ni] and కి [ki] are added to variant forms of the oblique stem. For stems ending in అం/అం [am/aam] the variants end in అని [aani], and for stems ending in ఎం [em] the oblique ends in ఎని [EEni] as shown below:

Singular

Basic stem (nominative)	గుర్రం [gurram] 'horse'	పళ్ళెం [paLLeM] 'plate'	పెళ్ళాం [peLLaam] 'wife'
Oblique stem (genitive)	గుర్రం [gurram] 'of the horse'	పళ్ళెం [paLLeM] 'of the plate'	పెళ్ళాం [peLLaam] 'of the wife'
Accusative	గుర్రాన్ని [gurraan(i)ni] 'horse'	పళ్ళెం [paLLeM] 'plate'	పెళ్ళాన్ని [peLLaan(i)ni] 'wife'
Dative	గుర్రానికి [gurraaniki] 'to the horse'	పళ్ళెనికి [paLLEEniki] 'to the plate'	పెళ్ళానికి [peLLaaniki] 'to the wife'

Plural

Basic stem (nominative)	గుర్రాలు [gurraalu] 'horses'	పళ్ళెలు [paLLEElu] 'plates'	పెళ్ళాలు [peLLaalu] 'wives'
Oblique stem (genitive)	గుర్రాల [gurraala] 'of the horses'	పళ్ళెల [paLLEElu] 'of the plates'	పెళ్ళాల [peLLaala] 'of the wives'

Accusative	గుర్రాలని/ను [gurraalani/nu] 'horses'	పళ్లెలు [paLLEElu] 'plates'	పెళ్ళాలని/ను [peLLaalani/nu] 'wives'
Dative	గుర్రాలకి/కు [gurraalaki/ku] 'to the horses'	పళ్లెలకి/కు [paLLEElaki/ku] 'to the plates'	పెళ్ళాలకి/కు [peLLaalaki/ku] 'to the wives'

9.10. The accusative and dative cases of pronouns are set forth below.

DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS

Singular

Nominative	వాడు 'he' [waaDu]	అది 'she, it' [adi]	
Genitive	వాడి/వాని 'his' [waaDi, 'waani]	దాని 'her, its' [daani]	
Accusative	వాణ్ణి 'him' [waaNNi]	దాన్ని 'her' [daanni]	అది <i>or</i> దాన్ని 'it' [adi] [daanni]
Dative	వాడికి/వానికి 'to him' [waaDiki/ waaniki]	దానికి 'to her, to it' [daaniki]	
Nominative	అతను/అయన [atanu/aayana]	'he'	
Genitive	అతని/అయన [atani/aayana]	'his'	
Accusative	అతన్ని/ అయన్ని [atanni/aayanni]	'him'	
Dative	అతనికి/అయనకి [ataniki/aayanaki]	'to him'	
Nominative	ఆమె/ఆవిడ [aame/aawiDa]	'she'	
Genitive	ఆమె/ఆవిడ [aame/aawiDa]	'her'	
Accusative	ఆమెని/ ఆవిణ్ణి [aameni/aawinNi]	'her'	
Dative	ఆమెకి/ఆవిడకి [aameki/aawiDaki]	'to her'	

		<i>Plural</i>	
Nominative	వారు [waaru]	వాళ్ళు [waaLLu]	'they' (m.f.)
Genitive	వారి [waari]	వాళ్ళ [waaLLa]	'their'
Accusative	వారిని [waarini]	వాళ్ళను [waaLLanu]	'them'
Dative	వారికి [waariki]	వాళ్ళకు [waaLLaku]	'to them'
Nominative	అవి [awɪ]		'they' (n.)
Genitive	వాటి [waaTɪ]		'their'
Accusative	అవి/వాటిని [awɪ waaTɪni]		'them'
Dative	వాటికి [waaTiki]		'to them'

PERSONAL PRONOUNS

Singular

Nominative	నేను 'I' [necnu]	నీవు/నువ్వు 'you' [niwu/nuwvu]
Genitive	నా 'my' [naa]	నీ 'your' [niɪ]
Accusative	నన్ను 'me' [nannu]	నిన్ను 'you' [ninnu]
Dative	నాకు 'to me' [naaku]	నీకు 'to you' [niiku]

Plural

Nominative	మేము [meemu]	మనం [manam]	మీరు [miiru]
	'we' (exclusive)	'we' (inclusive)	'you'
Genitive	మా [maa] 'our'	మన [mana] 'our'	మీ [miɪ] 'your'
Accusative	మమ్మల్ని (~ను) [mammalani (~nu)]	మనల్ని (~ను) [manalani (~nu)]	మిమ్మల్ని (~ను) [mimmalani (~nu)]
	'us'	'us'	'you'

Dative	మాకు [maaku] 'to us'	మనకి (~ కు) [manaki(~ku)] 'to us'	మీకు [mīku] 'to you'
--------	----------------------------	---	----------------------------

INTERROGATIVE PRONOUNS

	<i>Polite Singular/Plural</i>	
Nominative	ఎవరు [ewaru]	'who?'
Genitive	ఎవరి [ewari]	'whose?'
Accusative	ఎవరిని [ewarini]	'whom?'
Dative	ఎవరికి [ewariki]	'to whom?'

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
Nominative	ఏది [eedi]	'which?'	ఏవి [eewi]	'which?'
Genitive	దేని [deeni]	'of which?'	వేటి [weeTi]	'of which?'
Accusative	దేన్ని/ఏది [deenni/eedi]	'which?'	వేటిని/ఏవి [weeTini/eewi]	'which?'
Dative	దేనికి [deeniki]	'to which?'	వేటికి [weeTiki]	'to which?'

REFLEXIVE PRONOUNS

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
Nominative	తను/తాను [tanu/taanu]	'he/she'	తము/తాము [tamu/taamu]	'they'
Genitive	తన [tana]	'his/her'	తమ [tama]	'their'
Accusative	తనని (~ ను) [tanani (~ nu)]	'him/her'	తమని (~ ను) [tamani (~ nu)]	'them'
Dative	తనకి (~ కు) [tanaki (~ ku)]	'to him/her'	తమకి (~ కు) [tamaki (~ ku)]	'to them'

9.11. The accusative of ఏమిటి [eemiTi] 'what?' is ఏమి/ఏం [eem(i)], which denotes an indefinite object, as opposed to దేన్ని [deenni],

which refers to a definite object; e.g.

నువ్వు ఏం చూశావు? 'What did you see?'
[nuwwu eem cuusEEwu?]

నువ్వు దేన్ని చూశావు? 'Which one (thing) did you see?'
[nuwwu deen(i)ni cuusEEwu?]

దేనికి [deeniki] 'for what?' is also used in the sense of 'why?'

నువ్వు దేనికి ఎవ్వావు? 'Why (what for) have you come?'
[nuwwu deeniki waccEEwu?]

9.12. Case suffixes are postpositions added to nouns to express the relationship between a noun and another noun or between a noun and a verb. So far we have encountered the suffixes నిను [ni/nu] signifying the direct object of a sentence, and కికు [ki/ku] signifying 'to' or 'for'. There are many other relationships that can be expressed by postpositions. Some examples are given in 9.13 and others in 26.9 and 26.10.

Other Postpositions

9.13. Model sentences:

- a. నించి/నుంచి [ninci/nunci] 'from'
అతను మద్రాసు నుంచి వచ్చాడు. 'He came from Madras.'
[atanu madraasununci waccEEDu.]
- b. కోసం [koosam] 'for, for the sake of'
నేను ఉద్యోగం కోసం వెళ్ళాను. 'I went for employment.'
[neenu udyoogam koosam weLLEEnu.]
- c. తో [too] 'with (instrument), together with'
వాడు కుక్కను కర్రతో కొట్టాడు. 'He beat the dog with the stick.'
[waaDu kukkanu karratoo koTTEEDu]
- d. కంటె [kaNTE] 'than, compared to'
అమె నాకంటె చిన్నది. 'She is younger than me.'
[aame naakaNTE cinna.]
నేను అమె కంటె పెద్దది. 'I am older than her.'
[neenu ame kaNTE pedda.]

Note that after కంటె [kaNTe] a simple adjective is used, e.g. చిన్న [cinna] 'small, young' or పెద్ద [pedda] 'big, grown up'; Telugu has no comparative form corresponding to 'young-er', 'old-er' in English.

- e. అ, న, ని [a, na, ni] 'in, at'; only certain nouns referring to time, place and direction take these suffixes; e.g. ఇంట [iNT-a] 'in the house', అడుగున [aDugu-na] 'at the bottom', పైన [pay-na] 'above', మధ్యన [madhya-na] 'in the middle', చివరన [ciwar(a)-na], కొనన [kosana] 'at the tip', తూర్పున [tuurpu-na] 'in the east', ఉత్తరాన [uttaraana] 'in the north', పొద్దున [poddu-na] 'in the morning', ఒడ్డున [oDDu-na] 'on the bank', e.g.

మా ఈరు ఈ ఈరికి తూర్పున ఉంది. 'My village is to the
[maa uuru ii uuriki tuurpuna undi.] east of this village.'

- f. ద్వారా [dwaaraa] 'through (an agent)', గుండా [guNDaa] 'through (a place).'

నేను అతనిద్వారా పుస్తకం పంపుతాను. 'I shall send the book
[neenu atani dwaaraa pustakam through him.'
pamputaanu.]

9.14. Postpositions are added to the oblique stem of nouns and correspond in meaning to prepositions in English. We can classify them into two types.

Postpositions belonging to Type I only occur bound to oblique stems of nouns. A list of the most common postpositions of this type is given below. They never occur as separate words in a sentence, nor can any other postposition be added to them. (For examples of their uses, see 9.13, 26.9-10).

<i>Postposition</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
ని/ను [ni/nu]	(accusative)
కి/కు [ki/ku]	'to, for' (dative)
కోసం [koosam]	'for the sake of, on account of'
తో [too]	'with, along with'
నుంచి/నించి [nunci/ninci]	'from'
అ/న, ని [a/na/ni]	'in, on, at'
కంటె [kaNTe]	'than, compared to'
గుండా/ద్వారా [guNDaa/dwaaraa]	'through'

Postpositions belonging to Type 2 are separate words, for the most part denoting place and time: although they sometimes function as postpositions they can also occur as independent words, generally as adverbial nouns. A list of some of them with examples of their use as postpositions is given below. Their use as adverbial nouns will be treated in the next chapter. A feature of Type 2 postpositions is that postpositions of Type 1 can be added to them: e.g. లో [loo] 'in', లోనుంచి [loonunci] 'from inside', లోకి [looki] 'into' (lit. 'to inside'), etc. (see also 10.3.). We may consider cases of Type 1 as denoting more basic and fundamental relations than those of Type 2, viz. the actor, the affected, the instrument, source, goal, location, etc.

9.15. Examples of independent words as postpositions:

1. లో [loo] 'in'
 మా ఇల్లు గుంటూరులో ఉన్నది. 'Our house is in Guntur.'
 [maa illu guNTtuuruloo unnadi.]
 ఇంట్లోకి రండి. 'Please come into the house.'
 [iNTlooki raNDi]

2. లోపల [loopala] 'inside'
 దబ్బు పెట్టె లోపల ఉన్నది. 'The money is inside the box.'
 [Dabbu peTTeloopala unnadi.]
 లోపలికి రండి. 'Please come inside.'
 [lOpaliki raNDi]

3 మీద [miida] 'on'
 కారు రోడ్డుమీద ఉన్నది. 'The car is on the road.'
 [kaaru rooDDu miida unnadi]
 కోతి ఇంటి కప్పుమీదికి ఎక్కింది. 'The monkey climbed onto the roof of the house.'
 [kooti iNTikappumidiki ekkindi.]

4. కింద [kinda] 'under'
 కాయితాలు పెట్టెకింద ఉన్నాయి. 'The papers are under the box.'
 [kaayitaalu peTTe kinda unnaay.]
 కొండమీదనుంచి కిందకి చూశాడు. 'He looked down from (lit. downwards from on) the hill.'
 [koNDamiidanunci kindaki cuusEEDu]

5. బయట [bayTa] 'outside'
 ఈరిబయట గుడి ఉన్నది.
 [uuribayTa guDi unnadi.] 'There is a temple outside the village.'
6. దగ్గిర [daggira] 'near', 'contiguous'
 మా ఈరు క్రిష్ణానదిదగ్గిర ఉన్నది.
 [maa uuru kriSNaa nadi daggira unnadi.] 'Our village is near the River Krishna.'
 నా దగ్గిర డబ్బు లేదు.
 [naa daggira Dabbu leedu] 'I have no money with me.'
 అతను ఇంటిదగ్గిర ఉన్నాడు.
 [atanu iNTidaggira unnaaDu.] 'He is at home.'
 దగ్గిరకి రండి
 [daggiraki raNDi.] 'Please come near (me).'
7. వెనక [wenaka] 'behind'
 మా ఇంటివెనక తోట ఉన్నది.
 [maa iNTi wenaka tooT(a) unnadi.] 'Behind my house there is a garden.'
8. ముందు [mundu] 'in front of, before'
 వాకిలి ముందు రోడ్డున్నది.
 [waakili mundu rooDD(u) unnadi.] 'In front of the doorway there is a road.'
9. లా, లాగు, లాగా [laa, laagu, laagaa] 'like'
 వీడు మా తమ్ముడిలాగా ఉన్నాడు.
 [wiiDu maa tammuDilaagaa unnaaDu] 'He is like my younger brother'
10. ప్రకారం [prakaaram] 'according to'
 నా ఉత్తరువు ప్రకారం పని చేశావా?
 [naa uttaruwu prakaaram pani ceesEEwaa?] 'Did you do the work according to my order?'
 మామూలు పద్ధతి ప్రకారం
 [maamuulu paddhati prakaaram] 'According to the usual system.'
11. తర్వాత [tar(a)waata] 'after'
 అయిన తరవాత ఎవరు వస్తారు?
 [aayana tarawaata ewaru wastaaru?] 'Who will come after him?'

12. వరకు, చాకా[waraku, daakaa] 'up to (place), until (time)'
 వీధి వివరి వరకు నేరుగా వెళ్ళండి.
 [wiidhi ciwari waraku neerugaa weLLaNDi.] 'Go straight to the end of the street.'
13. ఎదుట [eduTa] 'opposite'
 మా ఇంటి ఎదుట పెద్ద చెట్టున్నది.
 [maa iNTi eduTa pedda ceTT(u) unnadi.] 'There is a big tree opposite our house.'
14. మధ్యన [madhya(na)] 'between'
 ఆ రెండిళ్ళ మధ్యన నందున్నది.
 [aa reND(u) iLLa madhyana sand(u) unnadi.] 'Between those two houses there is a lane.'
15. పక్కన[pakka (na)] 'by the side of'
 నా పక్కన కూర్చోండి.
 [naa pakka(na) kuurcoNDi.] 'Please sit beside me.'
16. పాటు [paaTu] 'for (of time)'
 ఈ పుస్తకం నాకు నెల రోజులపాటు ఇస్తారా ?
 [ii pustakam naaku nela roojulapaaTu istaaraa?] 'Will you lend me this book for a month?'
17. వైపు[waypu] 'in the direction of, towards'
 ఆమె నా వైపు చూసింది.
 [aame naa waypu cuusindi.] 'She looked towards me'.

9.16. **Sandhi.** When two apical consonants occur in succession with an intervening short vowel within a word, the vowel is usually dropped in pronunciation. Apical consonants are the ones produced by the raised tongue-tip, i.e. apex, touching the alveolar ridge or dome of the hard palate. These sounds are r [r], l [l], n [n], N [N], and D [D].

Examples:

[atani + ni → atan + ni] 'him', [mimmala + ni] → [mimmal + ni] 'you (plural)'. The sequence [D + n] arising from the loss of the short vowel undergoes further change: [D + n → NN], [waaDi + ni → waaD + ni → waaN + Ni] 'him'.

CHAPTER 10

Adverbial Nouns: Nouns of Time and Place

10.1. *Model sentences.*

1. మా తమ్ముడు బయట కూర్చున్నాడు. 'My younger brother is sitting outside.'
[maa tammuDu bayTa kuurcunnaaDu.]
2. మీ స్నేహితుడు లోపల ఉన్నాడు. - 'Your friend is inside.'
[mī sneehituDu loopala unnaaDu.]
3. అయన పైకి వెళ్ళాడు. 'He went up.'
[aayana payki weLLEEDu.]
4. మీరు నిన్నటి పత్రిక చూశారా? 'Have you seen yesterday's newspaper?'
[miru ninnaTi patrika cuusEEraa?]
5. ఇక్కడి నీళ్ళు ఎలాగున్నాయి? 'What is the water of this place like?'
[ikkaDi nīLLu elaagu unnaayi?]
6. పడమటి దిక్కు చూడండి. 'Please look in the western direction.'
[paDamaTi dikku cuuDaNDi.]

10.2. Refer back to the sentences with 'time' and 'place' post-positions in 9.15. Many words in Telugu which correspond to adverbs in English have features which lead us to classify them as nouns. They form a special type of nouns without gender or number and will be called 'adverbial nouns' to indicate that they also function as adverbs. The features which distinguish them as nouns are:

(1) Their ability to form an oblique stem, which can be used adjectivally; e.g.

నిన్నటి 'yesterday'	నిన్నటి పత్రిక	'yesterday's newspaper'
[ninna]	[ninnaTi patrika]	

పడమర [paDamara]	'west'	పడమటి దిక్కు [paDamaTī dikku]	'western direction'
కింద [kinda]	'under'	కింది భాగం [kindi bhaagam]	'the lower part'

(2) Their ability to add postpositions to the oblique stem; e.g.

ఇవ్వేళ [iwwEELa]	'today'	ఇవ్వేళటి నుంచి [iwwEELaTinunci]	'from today'
అప్పుడు [appuDū]	'then'	అప్పటికి [appaTiki]	'till then'
మీద [miida]	'up, on'	మీదికి [miidiki]	'upwards'
		మీదినుంచి [miidinunci]	'from above'

10.3. Some adverbial nouns can also function as postpositions, as has been illustrated in 9.15. Even when they are so used, other postpositions can be added to their oblique stems; e.g. ఈరి బయటి నుంచి [uuribayTinunci] 'from outside the village.'

10.4. Adverbial nouns form their oblique stems by the addition of certain suffixes with or without the modification of the basic stem. In terms of their oblique formation, they are classified as follows (for identification of classes see 8.5.).

B. Demonstrative and interrogative adverbial nouns denoting place form their oblique by the addition of *a* [i]:

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Oblique stem</i>	
అక్కడ [akkaDa]	'there'	అక్కడి [akkaDī]	'belonging there'
ఇక్కడ [ikkaDa]	'here'	ఇక్కడి [ikkaDī]	'belonging here'
ఎక్కడ [ekkaDa]	'where'	ఎక్కడి [ekkaDī]	'belonging where'

To this class also belong a few other nouns of direction ending in *a* [la] or *ra* [ra];

లోపల [loopala]	'inside'	లోపలి [loopali] adj.	'inside'
----------------	----------	----------------------	----------

దగ్గర	[daggara]	'near'	దగ్గరి	[daggari]	adj. 'near'
అవతల	[awatala]	'that side'	అవతలి	[awatali]	'of that side'
వివర	[ciwara]	'end'	వివరి	[ciwari]	'of the end'

C. A few nouns having three or more syllables or a long and a short syllable ending in డ [Du], ర [ru], లు [lu] replace these endings by టి [Ti]:

మొదలు	[modalu]	'beginning'	మొదటి	[modaTi]	'first'
ఎదురు	[eduru]	'opposite'	ఎదుటి	[eduTi]	adj. 'opposite'
బయలు	[bayalu]	'outside'	బయటి	[bayaTi]	'of outside'
అప్పుడు	[appuDu]	'then'	అప్పుటి	[appaTi]	'of that time'
ఇప్పుడు	[ippuDu]	'now'	ఇప్పుటి	[ippaTi]	'of this time'
ఎప్పుడు	[eppuDu]	'when?'	ఎప్పుటి	[eppaTi]	'of which time?'

Note that in the last three items, *u* of the middle syllable becomes *a* when టి [Ti] is added. In the case of ఎదురు [eduru], both ఎదుటి [eduTi] and ఎదటి [edaTi] are used in modern Telugu.

D. In the remaining nouns denoting place and time, టి [Ti] or అటి [aTi] are added to form the oblique:

(i) టి [Ti]:

నిన్న	'yesterday'	నిన్నటి	'of yesterday'
[ninna]		[ninnaTi]	
మొన్న	'day-before-yesterday'	మొన్నటి	'of the day before yesterday'
[monna]		[monnaTi]	
ఇవ్వేళ	'today'	ఇవ్వేళటి	'of today'
[iwwEELa]		[iwwEELaTi]	
వెనక	'behind, in the past'	వెనకటి	'back (adj), belonging to the past'
[wenaka]		[wenakaTi]	
మీద	'above'	మీద/మీది/మీదటి	'upper, future'
[miida]		[miida / miidi / miidaTi]	
కింద	'below'	కింద/కింది/కిందటి	'lower, bygone'
[kinda]		[kinda / kindi / kindaTi]	
ఇందాక	'before this'	ఇందాకటి	'of the time just past, previous'
[indaaka]		[indaakaTi]	

(ii) అటి [aT1];

రేపు [reepu]	'tomorrow'	రేపటి [reepaTi]	'of tomorrow'
ముందు [mundu]	'in front, next, formerly'	ముందటి [mundaTi]	'front (adj), next, former'
మునుపు [munupu]	'formerly'	మునుపటి [munupaTi]	'of a past age'
ఇదివరకు [idiwaraku]	'up till now'	ఇదివరకటి [idiwarakaTi]	'recent, previous'

There are adverbs of manner (see 12.10) which also take టి [T1] to form the genitive stem, but no case suffixes are added to these:

అలా [alaa]	'in that manner'	అలాటి [alaaTi]	'that kind of'
ఇలా [ilaa]	'in this manner'	ఇలాటి [ilaaTi]	'this kind of'
ఎలా [elaa]	'in what manner'	ఎలాటి [elaaTi]	'what kind of'

There is one stem సేపు [seepu] 'duration' which always occurs after an adjective. Its oblique is formed by adding అటి [aT1].

కాసేపు [kaaseepu]	'a short while'	కాసేపటికి [kaaseepaTiki]	'for a short while'
చాలాసేపు [caalaaseepu]	'a long time'	చాలాసేపటికి [calaaseepaTiki]	'after a long time'

10.5. The nominative forms (i.e. basic stems) of the nouns of time and place are used adverbially to modify the verb which follows them. Case suffixes and postpositions కి [ki], నుంచి [nunci], etc. are added to express such meanings as 'to' (time, place) or 'from' (time, place) and so on. Notice that adverbial nouns do not take the direct object suffix ను/ని [nu/ni], since they cannot occur as direct object of a transitive verb. Study the following illustrative sentences:

మీరు ఎక్కడ ఉంటారు?
[miiru ekkaDa uNTaaru?]

'Where do you live?'

అయన నిన్న వచ్చారు.
[aayana ninna waccEEru.]

'He came yesterday'

మా పిల్లలు ఇక్కడ లేరు. [maa pillalu ikkaDa leeru.]	'Our children are not here.'
వాడు పగలు నిద్రపోతాడు. [waaDu pagalu nidrapootaaDu.]	'He sleeps during the day.'
నేను రేపు వస్తాను. [neenu reepu wastaanu.]	'I will come tomorrow.'

Nouns of time such as 'yesterday' and 'today' can occur as subjects of noun-noun (equative) sentences (see 26.5):

ఇవ్వేళ దీపావళి. [iwwEELa diipaawaLi.]	'Today is Dipavali (festival of lights).'
రేపు క్రిస్మస్ పండగ. [reepu krismas paNDaga]	'Tomorrow will be Christmas.'
ఎల్లుండి జులై తొమ్మిది. [elluNDi julay tommidi.]	'The day after tomorrow will be July 9.'
అవలెల్లుండి అమావాస్య. [aawal(a)-elluNDi amaawaasya]	'The day after the day after tomorrow will be Amawasya.'

The last two ఎల్లుండి [elluNDi] and అవలెల్లుండి [aawal(a)elluNDi] do not add any suffixes in forming the oblique stem. They belong to Class A (see 8.5).

10.6. The locative suffix అ [a] (see 9.13 (e)) is added to nouns of place and direction when they are used adverbially; e.g.

కిందటి+అ	[kindaTi + a]	→	కిందట	[kindaTa]
మొదటి+అ	[modaTi + a]	→	మొదట	[modaTa]
బయటి+అ	[bayaTi + a]	→	బయట	[bayaTa]
ఎదుటి+అ	[eduTi + a]	→	ఎదుట	[eduTa]

గంట కిందట ఎవరు వచ్చారు?
[gaNTa kindaTa ewaru waccEEru?]

'Who came an hour ago?'

మొదట ఎవరు వచ్చారు?
[modaTa ewaru waccEEru?]

'Who came first?'

బయట ఎవరున్నారు? ‘Who is outside?’
 [bayaTa ewar(u)unnaaru?]

A similar formation ఇక మీదట [ika miidaTa] ‘hereafter’ has మీదట [miidaTa] from మీదటి + అ [miidaTi – a].

10.7. The stems తరవాతి [tarawaati] ‘next (adj.)’ and తరవాత [tarawaata] ‘next (adv.), later’ are the genitive and locative respectively of an obsolescent basic stem తరవాయి [tarawaayi]. e.g.,

తరవాతి పని ఏమిటి? ‘What is the next job?’
 [tarawaati pani eemiTi?]

అతని తరవాత ఎవరు? ‘Who is next to him?’
 [atani tarawaata ewaru?]

తరవాత వెళ్ళండి. ‘Please go later.’
 [tarawaata weLLaNDi.]

The forms అతరవాత [aatarawaata] and అటుతరవాత [aTu tarawaata] are also used frequently in the sense of ‘afterwards’.

10.8. Occasionally in the written language an oblique stem of లో [loo] occurs as లోని [looni].

CHAPTER 11

Numerals and Quantifiers

11.1. Model Sentences:

1. (a) మీ అన్నగారికి ఎన్ని ఇళ్ళు ఉన్నాయి?
[mii annagaariki enni
iLL(u)unnaayi?]
(b) ఆయనకి రెండు ఇళ్ళు ఉన్నాయండి.
[aayanaki reND(u) iLL(u)
unaayaNDi.]
2. (a) మీకు ఎన్ని ఇళ్ళు ఉన్నాయి?
[miiku enni iLL(u) unnaayi?]
(b) నాకు ఒకే ఇల్లు ఉన్నది.
[naak(u) okee ill(u) unnadi.]
3. (a) ఈ పుస్తకాల ఖరీదు ఎంత?
[ii pustakaala khariid(u) enta?]
(b) నూరు రూపాయిలు (వంద రూపాయిలు).
[nuur(u) ruupaayilu (or wanda
ruupaayilu).]
4. (a) మీకు ఎంతమంది పిల్లలు?
[miik(u) entamandi pillalu?]
(b) ముగ్గురు; ఒక ఆడపిల్ల, ఇద్దరు మొగ పిల్లలు.
[mugguru; oka aaDa pilla, iddaru
mogapillalu.]
5. మిన్న ఒకడు మా యింటికి వచ్చాడు.
[ninna okaDu¹ maa iNTiki
waccEEdu.]

- 'How many houses has your elder brother?'
- 'He has two houses, sir.'
- 'How many houses have you?'
- 'I have only one house.'
- 'What (lit. how much) is the cost of these books?'
- 'A hundred rupees.'
- 'How many children have you?'
- 'Three; one girl and two boys.'
- 'Yesterday someone (lit. one man) came to my house.'

¹But ఎవరో [ewaroo] 'someone' and కొందరు/కొంతమంది [kondaru/kontamandi] 'some persons' are more common

- | | | |
|-----|--|--------------------------------------|
| 6. | ఒక ఊళ్ళో ఒక రాజున్నాడు.
[oka uuLLoo oka raaj(u) unnaaDu.] | ‘There was a king
in a town.’ |
| 7. | రెండు రెండు నాలుగు.
[reNDureNDLu naalugu.] | ‘Two two’s are
four.’ |
| 8. | రూపాయికి నూరు పైసలు.
[ruupaayiki nuurupaysalu.] | ‘There are 100 paise
in a rupee.’ |
| 9. | మూడు వందల రూపాయిలు ఖర్చు పెట్టాం.
[muuDu wandala ruupaayilu
kharcu peTTEEm.] | ‘We spent three
hundred rupees.’ |
| 10. | వాళ్ళంతా సినిమాకి వెళ్ళారు.
[waaLL(u) antaa sinimaaki
weLLEERu.] | ‘They all went to a
movie.’ |
| 11 | నన్ను ఎవరూ చూడలేదు.
[nannu ewaruu cuuDaleedu.] | ‘Nobody saw me.’ |

11.2. Numerals form a special type of noun in Telugu. They have oblique forms and case suffixes like the other nouns. They are used either as adjectives, as in Sentences 1b, 2b. or as nouns, as in 4b, 5 and 7. Note particularly the uses of the dative suffix క/కు [k/ku] in Sentences 1, 2, 4 and 8.

11.3. The root ఒక [oka] ‘one’ is an adjectival form. From it the following noun forms are derived: (1) ఒకడు [okaDu] ‘one man, someone (male)’, (2) ఒకతె ఒకరై [okate okarte] ‘one woman, someone (female)’, (3) ఒకటి [okaT1] ‘one (thing)’, (4) ఒకరు [okaru] ‘someone’ (polite singular) or ‘some persons’ (plural). The other numerals have only two forms, one for things other than human beings and one for male and female persons (see 6.15 and 6.16). ఒక [oka] often loses its meaning ‘one’ and is equivalent to the indefinite article in English (as in Sentence 6 in 11.1) ఒక [oka] is abbreviated to ఒ [oo] in rapid speech.

The క [k] in ఒక [oka] may be doubled, this sometimes implies emphasis; e.g., నాకు ఒక్క కొడుకున్నాడు. [naaku okka koDuk(u) unnaaDu] ‘I have only one son.’

Another adjectival form ఒంటి [oNT1] ‘one, single’ is used in only a few expressions like ఒంటెద్దు ఒంటి [oNTeddu baNDi] ‘a single

bullock cart' and ఒంటి గంట [oNTi gaNTa] 'one o'clock' as distinguished from ఒక గంట [oka gaNTa] 'one hour'.

11.4. The other cardinal numerals that have to be learned and memorized are (orthographic *ai=ay* in transcription):

రెండు	[reNDu]	'2'	పదహారు	[padahaaru]	'16'
మూడు	[muuDdu]	'3'	పదిహేడు	[padiheeDu]	'17'
నాలుగు	[naalugu]	'4'	పద్యెనిమిది	[padyenimidi]	'18'
ఐదు	[aydu]	'5'	పందొమ్మిది	[pandommidi]	'19'
ఆరు	[aaru]	'6'	ఇరవై	[iraway]	'20'
ఏడు	[eeDu]	'7'	ముప్పై	[mupphay]	'30'
ఎనిమిది	[enimidi]	'8'	నలభై	[nalabhay]	'40'
తొమ్మిది	[tommidi]	'9'	యాభై	[yaabhay]	'50'
పది	[padi]	'10'	అరవై	[araway]	'60'
పదకొండు	[padakoNDu]	'11'	దెబ్బై	[Debbhay]	'70'
పన్నెండు	[panneNDu]	'12'	ఎనభై	[enabhay]	'80'
పదమాడు	[padamuuDu]	'13'	తొంభై	[tombhay]	'90'
పద్నాలుగు	[padnaalugu]	'14'	నూరు/వంద	[nuuru or wanda]	'100'
పదిహేను	[padiheenu]	'15'	వేయి/వెయ్యి	[weeyi/weyyi]	'1000'
	లక్ష	[lakSa]	'100,000	(a lakh)	
	కోటి	[kooTi]	'10,000,000	(a crore)	

The above forms of numerals are used for all things other than human beings. When referring to human beings, the forms are:

ఇద్దరు	[iddaru]	'two persons'
ముగ్గురు	[mugguru]	'three persons'
నలుగురు	[naluguru]	'four persons'
ఐదుగురు	[ayduguru]	'five persons'
ఆరుగురు	[aaruguru]	'six persons'
ఏడుగురు	[eeDuguru]	'seven persons'
ఎనిమిదిమంది	[enimidimandi]	'eight persons'
తొమ్మిదిమంది	[tommidimandi]	'nine persons'
పదిమంది	[padimandi]	'ten persons', etc.

Note. ఎనమండుగురు [enamaNDuguru] and తొమ్మండుగురు [tommaNDuguru] are used in some dialects for ఎనిమిదిమంది [enimidimandi] and తొమ్మిదిమంది [tommidimandi].

11.5. Numerals generally occur as adjectives and come just before the nouns they qualify. When a numeral ending in the plural suffix లు [lu] is used attributively (as an adjective), the oblique suffix ల [a] is added to it (see 8.9 and the example in 11.1, Sentence 9). Sometimes a numeral follows a noun instead of preceding it. Then they become two nouns in apposition with each other; e.g.

ఇద్దరు అబ్బాయిలు వచ్చారు. [iddar(u) abbaayilu waccEEru]	}	'Two boys have come'.
or అబ్బాయిలు ఇద్దరు వచ్చారు. [abbaayil(u) iddaru waccEEru.]		
ఒక పాట పాడండి. [oka paaTa paaDaNDi.]	}	'Please sing a song.'
or పాట ఒకటి పాడండి. [paaTa okaTi paaDaNDi]		

Compound Numerals

11.6. (a) Numerals for 21 to 29, 91 to 99, etc. are formed by adding the words for 1 to 9 to the words for 20, 30, 90, and so on:

ఇరవై ఒకటి	[irawayokaTi]	'21' (20 + 1)
ఇరవై రెండు	[irawayreNDu]	'22'

ముప్పై నాలుగు	[mupphay naalugu]	'34'
యాభై అయిదు	[yaabhay aydu]	'55'
తొంభై తొమ్మిది	[tombhay tommidi]	'99'

(b) Numerals for 200, 300, 2000, 3000, etc. are formed by adding the words for 100, 1000, etc. to words for 2, 3, etc.²

రెండు వందలు	[reNDu wandalu]	'200' (2 × 100)
మూడు వేలు	[muuDu weelu]	'3000'
రెండు లక్షలు	[reNDu lakSalu]	'2 lakhs'
మూడు కోట్లు	[muuDu kooTLu]	'3 crores'

Note that the plural of వెయ్యి [weyyi] is వేలు [weelu].

(c) Numerals like 201 to 209, 2001 to 2009, etc. are formed by adding the words for 1 to 9 to the oblique forms of compound words for 200, 2000, etc.

రెండు వందలు	[reNDu wandalu]	(nominative)
రెండు వందల	[reNDu wandala]	(oblique)
రెండు వందల యాభై ఒకటి	[reNDu wandala yaabhay okaTi]	'251' (2 × 100 + 50 + 1)
రెండువేల ముప్పై నాలుగు	[reNDuweela mupphay naalugu]	'2034'

(d) In compound numerals, the stem of సూరు [nuuru] 'hundred' is changed to సూట [nuuTa] when followed by other numerals, e.g. సూట ఇరవై ఒకటి [nuuTa iraway okaTi] '121'.

Similarly వెయ్యి 'thousand' in numbers below 2000 is changed to వెయ్యి [weyyii], e.g.

వెయ్యి ముప్పై రెండు	[weyyii mupphay reNDu]	'1032'
---------------------	------------------------	--------

(e) When compound numerals are used to denote persons, the human suffix మంది [mandi] is added at the end:

ఇరవై అయిదు మంది	[iraway aydu mandi]	'25 persons'
నాలుగు వేల మంది	[naalugu weela mandi]	'4000 persons'
అరవై ఒక్క మంది	[araway okka mandi]	'61 persons'

² The forms ఇన్నూరు [innuuru] and మున్నూరు [munnuuru] are used for 200 and 300 in the (Southern) Rayalasima dialect

Note that మంది [mandi] 'persons' is added to the oblique (genitive) stem; in the case of the numeral '1' occurring in compounds మంది [mandi] follows the adjectival form ఒక్క [okka]. In some standard varieties of speech human numerals given in 11.4 are also used : e.g.

ఇరవై	బదుగురు	[iraway ayduguru]	'25 persons'
నలభై	నలుగురు	[nalabhay naluguru]	'44 persons'

11.7. When case suffixes are added, stems of the numerals from 1 to 9 form their obliques like other nouns (see 8.5, 10.4):

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Oblique stem</i>	
ఒకడు	'one person'	ఒకడి	'of one person'
[okaDu]		[okaDi]	
ఇద్దరు	'two persons'	ఇద్దరి	'of two persons'
[iddaru]		[iddari]	
ముగ్గురు	'three persons'	ముగ్గురి	'of three persons'
[mugguru]		[mugguri]	

Stems that end in డ [Du] and రు [ru] add ఇ [i] to form the oblique when they denote persons (see Class B (1) in 8.5).

Numerals referring to non-human nouns add ఇంటి [iNTi] or ఇటి [iT] to form the oblique stem; e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Oblique stem</i>	
రెండు	[reNDu] '2'	రెండిటికి	[reNDiTi-ki] 'for 2'
		or రెండింటికి	[reNDiNTi-ki]

The oblique of నూరు [nuuru] is నూటి [nuuTi] as for Class C stems (see 8.5).

Fractions

11.8. The words సగం [sagam], అర్థం [artha] and అర [ara] are used in different situations for 'half'. సగం [sagam] means half of any number or quantity; అర్థం [artha] and అర [ara] mean half of one unit. అర్థం [artha] is used in conjunction only with certain nouns and not with others; అర [ara] is used in a wider number of situations; e.g.

నాకు సగంవంతు ఇచ్చాడు	'He gave me a half share.'
[naaku sagam wantu iccEEDu.]	

సగం దూరం వెళ్ళాడు. [sagam duuram weLLEEDu.]	'He went half way (lit. half the distance).'
సగం మంది కూర్చున్నారు. [sagam mandi kuurcunnaaru.]	'Half the people sat down.'
యాభైలో సగం ఇరవై ఐదు. [yaabhay loo sagam iraway aydu.]	'Twenty-five is half of fifty.'
ఇది సగం పాలు, సగం నీళ్ళు. [idi sagam paalu, sagam niiLLu.]	'This is half water, half milk.'

Study the following words for fractions:

అర్థ రూపాయి	[artha ruupaayi]	'half a rupee'
అర్థ చంద్రుడు	[artha candruDu]	'the half moon'
అర్థ భాగం	[artha bhaagam]	'a half (lit. 'the half part')'
అర భాగం	[ara bhaagam]	
సగం భాగం	[sagam bhaagam]	
అర్థ గంట	[artha gaNTa]	'half an hour'
అర గంట	[ara gaNTa]	
అర్థ నిమిషం	[artha nimiSam]	'half a minute'
అర నిమిషం	[ara nimiSam]	
అరపేజీ	[ara peeji]	'half a page'
అరగ్లాసు నీళ్ళు	[ara glaasu niiLLu]	'half a glass of water'
మూడోవంతు	[muuDoo wantu]	'one third' (lit. a third part)
మూడింట రెండు భాగాలు/వంతులు	[muuDinTa reNDu bhaagaalu] or [wantulu]	'two thirds (lit. two parts out of three)
పావు/పాతిక	[paawu]/[paatika] ³	'one quarter'
ముప్పావు/ముప్పాతిక	[muppaawu]/ [muppaatika]	'three quarters'
ఐదోవంతు	[aydoo wantu]	'one fifth'
ఐదింట రెండు వంతులు	[aydinTa reNDu wantulu]	'two fifths,' etc.
ఒకటిన్నర	[okaTinnara]	'one and a half'

³ పాతిక [paatika] is also sometimes used for 'twenty-five'

రెండున్నర	[reNDunnara]	'two and a half'
మూడున్నర	[muuDunnara]	'three and a half'
ఒకటింబావు	[okaTimbaawu]	'one and a quarter'
రెండుంబావు	[reNDumbaawu]	'two and a quarter'
ఒకటి ముప్పావు	[okaTiimuppaawu]	'one and three quarters'
రెండుముప్పావు	[reNDuumuppaawu]	'two and three quarters'

The suffix ఓ [-oo] is added to numeral nouns (cardinals) to form adjectives (ordinals); e.g. మూడు [muuDu] 'three': మూడో [muuD-oo] 'third'; నాలుగో [naalug-oo] 'fourth', ఐవో [ayd-oo] 'fifth', etc. (see Chapter 12).

When the words for 'half' and 'one fourth' are added to numerals, a coordinating element meaning 'and' occurs between the two. It is న్న [nn] before అర [ara] 'half', ఓ [m] before పావు [paawu] (which then becomes బావు [baawu]), and simple lengthening of the vowel elsewhere; e.g.

రెండు-న్న-అర	[reNDu + nn + ara]	'two <i>and</i> a half'
ఒకటి-ం-బావు	[okaTi + m + baawu]	'one <i>and</i> a quarter'
రెండు ముప్పావు	[reNDu-u-muppaawu]	'one <i>and</i> three quarters'

11.9. Model Sentences

1. వాడికి నూటికి పది మార్కులు వచ్చాయి.
[waaDiki nuuTiki padimaarkulu
waccEEyi.] 'He got 10 marks out of 100.'
2. పది పదులు నూరు.
[padipadulu nuuru.] 'Ten tens are a hundred.'
3. అతను నాకంటె మూడింతలు తింటాడు.
[atanu naakaNte muuDintalu
tiNTaaDu.] 'He eats thrice as much as I.'
4. ఇప్పుడు టైం పదిన్నర అయింది.
[ippuDu Taym padinnara ayindi.] 'Now the time is 10:30.'
5. వాళ్ళు అమెరికాలో రెండేళ్ళ మూడునెలల నాలుగు
వోజాలున్నారు.
[waaLL(u) amerikaaloo reNDeeL-
La muuDu-nel(a)la naalugu
roojul(u) unnaaru.] 'They were in America for 2 years, 3 months and 4 days.'

11.10 In the above sentences ‘fractions’ and ‘multiples’ are expressed by nominal compounds (inseparable combinations of two or more words) and noun phrases (separable combinations of two or more words).

‘Per cent’ is expressed by the noun శాతం [śaatam] added to a numeral (e.g. పదిశాతం [padiśaatam] ‘10%’), or by a periphrastic expression (e.g. నూరులో/నూటికి పది వంతులు [nuuruloo/nuuTiki padiwantulu] ‘in/for a hundred, ten units’; (వంతు/పాలు [wantu/paalu] ‘share, part, unit’).

Multiplication

11.11. Simple multiplication is expressed by putting the numerals (multiplied and multiplying) together and adding a plural suffix at the end of the phrase; e.g.

రెండు రెండు	[reNDureNDLu]	‘2 × 2’
ఎనిమిది ఎనుముదులు	[enimid(i) enumudulu]	‘8 × 8’
నాలుగిరవైలు	[naalug(u)irawaylu]	‘4 × 20’

Another mode of expressing multiples (‘times’) is by adding the word రెట్లు [reTLu] (plural; the singular is obsolete) to a numeral; e.g.

ఐదు రెట్లు	[aydu reTLu]	‘5 times’
పన్నెండు రెట్లు	[panneNDureTLu]	‘12 times’

Alternatively ఇంతలు [intalu], a plural noun reduced to a suffix is added, particularly when referring to quantity or mass; e.g. పదింతలు [pad(i)intalu] ‘10 times as much as ..’,

వాడు నాకంటె మూడింతలు బరువు.	‘He is three times heavier than I.’
[waaDu naakaNte muuDintalu baruwu.]	

For ‘double’ or ‘twice’, there are three expressions రెండింతలు [reNDintalu], రెండు రెట్లు [reNDureTlu] or రెట్టింపు [reTTimpu].

11.12. In calculating time in terms of higher and lower units, i.e. years and months, months and days, hours and minutes, minutes and seconds, and so on, both nouns occur in the plural, but the penultimate word takes the genitive (oblique) form:

మూడేళ్ళ నాలుగు నెలలు [muuD(u)eeLLa naalugu nelalu]	'3 years and 4 months'
రెండు గంటల పది నిమిషాలు [reNDugaNTala padinimiSaalu]	'2 hours and 10 minutes'
యాభై నిమిషాల ఐదు సెకన్లు [yaabhay nimiSaala aydu sekaNDLu]	'50 minutes and 5 seconds'

Note that fraction words are frequently used in expressing the time of day.

ఒంటి గంట	[oNTigaNTa]	'1 o'clock'
రెండు గంటలు	[reNDugaNTalu]	'two o'clock'
మూడుంటాపు	[muuDumbaawu]	'three and a quarter' (a quarter past three)
ఒకటిన్నర	[okaTinnara]	'one and a half' (one-thirty)

Determinative Nouns

11.13. Model Sentences:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. నిన్న ఎంతమంది మీ ఇంటికి వచ్చారు?
[ninna entamandi mi iNTiki wacceERu?] | 'How many people came to your house yesterday?' |
| 2. గ్లాసులో ఎన్ని నీళ్ళున్నాయి?
[glEEsuloo enni niLL(u) unnaayi?] | 'How much water is there in the glass?' |
| 3. మీ ఇంట్లో ఎన్ని గదులున్నాయి?
[mi iNTLoo enni gadu(u) unnaayi?] | 'How many rooms are there in your house?' |
| 4. మీరు ఇన్ని తెలుగు పుస్తకాలు చదివారా?
[miir(u) inni telugu pustakaalu cadiweEraa?] | 'Have you read this many Telugu books?' |
| 5. అక్కడ ఎందరున్నారు?
[akkaDa endar(u) unnaaru?] | 'How many people are there?' |
| 6. నాకు కొన్ని ఇస్తారా?
[naaku konni istaaraa?] | 'Will you give me some?' |
| 7. మీకు అన్నీ ఇస్తాను
[miiku annu istaanu] | 'I will give them all to you.' |

11.14. Determinative nouns, of which examples are given above, form another special type of noun in Telugu. The following is a list of such nouns.

Non-human singular :

అంత	[anta]	'that much, so much'
ఇంత	[inta]	'this much'
ఎంత	[enta]	'how much'
కొంత	[konta]	'some (quantity)'

Non-human plural.

అన్ని	[anni]	'that number, so many'
ఇన్ని	[inni]	'this number'
ఎన్ని	[enni]	'how many'
కొన్ని	[konni]	'some (number)'

Male and female persons :

అందరు/అంతమంది	[andaru/antamandi]	'that many (people)'/ 'so many (people)'
ఇందరు/ఇంతమంది	[indaru/intamandi]	'this many (people)'
ఎందరు/ఎంతమంది	[endaru/entamandi]	'how many (people)'
కొందరు/కొంతమంది	[kondaru/kontamandi]	'some (people)'

When the words అంత [anta], అన్ని [anni] and అందరు [andaru] are used as pronouns (i.e. as substitutes for nouns), their final vowels are lengthened to emphasize the meaning of 'all', somewhat equivalent to 'everything, everyone' in English; e.g.

అందరూ వచ్చారు.	[andaruu waccEeru.]	'All (everybody) came.'
అన్నీ చదివాను	[annii cadiwEenu.]	'I have read all (every one of them).'
అంతా చూశాను.	[antaa cusEenu.]	'I have seen all (everything).'

The oblique stems of non-human determinatives అన్ని [anni], ఇన్ని [inni], ఎన్ని [enni] and కొన్ని [konni] are formed by adding the suffixes ఇటి/ఇంటి [iTī/iNTī] as in the case of numerals (see 11.7).

The obliques of the human determinatives అందరు [andaru], ఇందరు [indaru], etc are formed by adding అ [a] as in the case of demonstrative pronouns ending in రు [ru] (see 8.5); e.g.

అతనందరినీ పిలిచాడు.

[atanu andarinnu pilicEEDu] 'He invited them all.'

నేనన్నీటినీ చూశాను

[neen(u) annuNTinni cuusEEnu] 'I saw them all.'⁴

11.15 Model Sentences

- 1 అంత పెద్ద పుస్తకం చదివారా ?
[anta pedda pustakam cadiwEEraa?] 'Have you read so big a book (as that)?'
- 2 అతనింత చిన్న ఇంట్లో ఉన్నాడు.
[atan(u) inta cinna iNTLoo unnaaDu.] 'He stayed (lit. he was) in so small a house (as this).'
- 3 మీకు ఎంత మంచి తోట ఉన్నది!
[miik(u) enta manci tooTa unnadi!] 'How fine a garden you have!'
- 4 మీ ఊరిక్కడికి ఎంతదూరం?
[mii uur(u) ikkaDiki enta duuram?] 'How far is your town from here?'
- 5 నేను మీ ఊళ్ళో కొంతకాలం గడిపాను.
[neenu mii uuLloo konta kaalam gaDipEEnu.] 'I spent some time in your village'.

అంత [anta], ఇంత [inta], ఎంత [enta] and కొంత [konta] are also used adjectivally. For the uses of determinative adjectives, see Chapter 12.

⁴ అన్నీ [annu] can also be used if the word refers to inanimate objects

CHAPTER 12

Adjectives

12.1 Adjectives in Telugu are indeclinable and occur most often immediately before the nouns (or other adjectives) which they qualify. Adjectives are divided into four classes.

Class 1. As in the case of noun and verb roots, there are adjectival roots that occur only as adjectives. These always appear in the adjectival position, i.e. immediately before the nouns (or other adjectives) which they qualify, and may be called *basic adjectives*.

Class 2. In contrast to class 1, there are adjectives derived from nouns, verbs, or adverbs. These may be called *derived adjectives*.

Class 3. A third type consists of words that are used either as nouns or as adjectives depending on their position in the sentence. They may be called *positional adjectives*.

Class 4. A fourth type consists of *bound adjectives*, so called because they occur in a limited number of attributive compounds; they are also the underlying stems of particular classes of adjectives, nouns and adverbs.

Basic Adjectives

12.2. Model sentences

- | | |
|---|---------------------------------------|
| 1. ఆ ఇల్లు ఎవరు కట్టారు?
[aa illu ewaru kaTTEERu?] | 'Who built <i>that</i>
house?' |
| 2. ఈ ఊళ్ళో మేం ఉంటాం.
[ii uuLLoo meem uNTaam.] | 'We live in <i>this</i>
village.' |
| 3. మీరు ఏరోజు వస్తారు?
[miiru ee rooju wastaaru?] | ' <i>Which</i> day will you
come?' |

4. నాకు ఒక రూపాయి కావాలి
[naaku *oka* ruupaayi kaawaali.] 'I need *a* rupee '
(lit. 'To me a rupee is needed.')
5. మాకు ఒక ఇల్లు ఒక తోట ఉన్నాయి
[maaku *oka* illu, *oka* tooTa unnaayi] 'We have *a* house
and *a* garden.'
6. ఆయన అరగంట సేపు అక్కడ కూర్చున్నాడు.
[aayana *ara* gaNTa seepu akkaDa kuurcunnaaDu.] 'He sat there for
(the duration of) *half* an hour.'
7. ఆయన ప్రతిరోజూ తాగుతాడు.
[aayana *prati*roojuu taagutaaDu.] 'He drinks *every*
day.'
8. వాళ్ళు చెరొక రూపాయి తీసుకొన్నారు.
[waaLLu *cer(i)oka* ruupaayi tiisukonnaaru.] 'They took *a* rupee
each.'
9. వాళ్ళు చెరిసగం తీసుకొన్నారు.
[waaLLu *cerisagam* tiisukonnaaru.] 'They took half (a
share) *each*.'
10. వాళ్ళు తలా పది రూపాయలు పంచుకొన్నారు.
[waaLLu *talaa* padi ruupaayilu pancukonnaaru.] 'They shared ten
rupees *each*.'

12.3. The italicised words in the above sentences are adjectives that always occur only as adjectives, followed by a noun or a noun phrase. There are only a very few basic adjectives, i.e. words that can be used only as adjectives and not as anything else ఒక [oka], the adjectival form of ఒకటి [okaTi] 'one', is one of them. As noted earlier ఒక [oka] is sometimes used simply as the equivalent of the indefinite article in English, as in Sentences 4 and 5 above.

ప్రతి [prati] or ఒక్కొక్క [okkoka] 'each, every', చెరి [ceri] 'each (of two persons or things)' and తలా [talaa] 'each (of any number of persons or things)' are basic adjectives. చెరి [ceri] and తలా [talaa] can modify only numeral or quantitative adjectives or nouns. తలా [talaa] can modify any numeral; చెరి [ceri] is generally used only with small numbers (less than six) or with round numbers, e.g. చెరి పది [ceri padi], చెరి ఇరవై [ceri iraway], చెరిపాతిక [ceri paatika], etc

అర [ara] is used more often as an adjective than as a noun. It

is therefore only basic by virtue of its frequency of use as an adjective.

Derived Adjectives

12.4. These may be derived from nouns, adverbs or verbs. Adjectives derived from verbs will be treated separately in the chapter on 'Verbal Adjectives'. Those derived from nouns and adverbs are treated below.

NOMINAL ADJECTIVES

12.5 Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ఇంటి కప్పు కురుస్తుంది.
[iNTi kappu kurustundi.] | 'The roof of the house
leaks.' |
| 2. మేము నూతి నీళ్ళు తాగం.
[meem(u) nuuti nuLLu taagam.] | 'We do not drink well-
water.' |
| 3. వాళ్ళు బొమ్మలకొలువు పెట్టారు.
[waaLLu bommala koluwu
peTTEeru.] | 'They put on a doll-show'
(Religious exhibition of
dolls) |
| 4. ఇది పుస్తకాల బీర్వా.
[idi pustakaala biirwaa.] | 'This is a book-shelf.' |
| 5. ఇది చెప్పుల దుకాణం.
[idi ceppula dukaaNam.] | 'This is a shoe shop.' |
| 6. మీ పేరేమిటి ?
[mi: peer(u) eemiTi?] | 'What is your name?' |
| 7. అయన తమ్ముడు నాకు తెలుసు.
[aayana tammudu naaku
telusu.] | 'His younger brother is
known to me' or 'I know
his younger brother.' |

The words italicized above are *adjectives* derived from noun stems. Any oblique stem of a noun in the singular or plural can function as an adjective of relation meaning 'of...' (See 8.2); e.g.

- | | |
|----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| చెట్టు కొమ్మ [ceTTu komma] | 'branch of a tree' |
| ఇంటి పేరు [iNTi peeru] | 'name of a house' or 'surname' |

పండ్ల బుట్ట	[paNDLa buTTa]	'basket of fruit' or 'fruit basket'
వేతిగడియారం	[ceeti gaDiyaaram]	'wrist watch'
మా గ్రామం	[maa uuru]	'our village'

Note that the oblique stems of pronouns నా [naa] 'my', మా, మన [maa, mana] 'our', వాడి, అతని, ఆయన [waaDi atani 'aayana] 'his', etc. function as adjectives of this type. So also do the oblique stems of adverbial nouns; e.g. నేటి కార్యక్రమం [neeTi kaaryakramam] 'today's programme', బయటి గోడ [bayaTi gooDa] 'an outer wall', etc. (See 12.10).

12.6. We have observed that certain adverbial nouns can act as postpositions. When an adverbial noun in the oblique form is used as a postposition it forms a kind of composite adjective; e.g. బల్ల మీది పుస్తకం [ballamiidi pustakam] 'the book on the table' (lit. 'the on-the-table book'), అడవిలో చెట్లు [aDawiloo ceTLu] 'the trees in the forest' (lit. 'the in-the-forest trees'), కనమకింది కొట్టాలు [kanamakindi koTTaalu] 'the sheds below the pass' (name of a village), నా చేతికింది మనిషి [naa ceetikindi maniSi] 'a person under my control' (lit. 'under my hand').

12.7. Some adjectives are derived by adding adjectival suffixes to noun stems:

(1) by adding అతి [aaTi] to nouns denoting size or dimension:

<i>Noun stem</i>		<i>Adjective</i>	
పొడుగు	'length'	పొడుగాటి	'long'
[poDugu]		[poDugaaTi]	
వెడల్పు	'breadth'	వెడల్పాటి	'broad'
[weDalpu]		[weDalpaaTi]	
లావు	'stoutness'	లావాటి	'stout'
[laawu]		[laawaaTi]	

(2) by adding అయిన/ ఐన [ayina/ayna] (past verbal adjective of అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become') to nouns ending in మ్ [m], ఉ [u] or ఇ [i]

అందం	'beauty'	అందమైన	'beautiful'
[andam]		[andamayina]	

ప్రియం [priyam]	'affection'	ప్రియమైన [priyamayna]	'dear'
గుండ్రం [guNDram]	'roundness'	గుండ్రమైన [guNDramayna]	'round'
తెలుపు [telupu]	'whiteness'	తెలుపయిన [telupayina]	'white'
తెలివి [teliwi]	'intelligence'	తెలివయిన [teliwayina]	'clever'

(3) by adding గల [gala] (lit. 'possessing')

సంతోషం [santooSam]	'happiness'	సంతోషం గల [santooSamgalá]	'happy'
పుష్టి [puST ₁]	'nourishment'	పుష్టిగల [puSTigala]	'strong, virile'

(4) Some stems ending in ము [m(u)] change ము [m(u)] to పు [pu] when they occur attributively. These are to be treated as nominal compounds.

గుర్రం [gurram]	'horse'	గుర్రపుబండి [gurrapu baND ₁]	'a horse carriage'
పల్లం [pallam]	'low land'	పల్లపునేల [pallapu neela]	'irrigated soil'
అవసరం [awasaram]	'necessity, obligation'	అవసరపు ఖర్చులు [awasarapu kharculu]	'obligatory expenses'

(5) ఇనుము [inumu] 'iron', జనుము [janumu] 'hemp' have adjectival forms ఇనప [inapa] 'of iron' and జనప [janapa] respectively. ఇనప గొలుసు [inapa golusu] 'iron chain', జనప నార [janapa naara] 'fibre of hemp.'

(6) అయిన [ayina] is sometimes added to descriptive nouns or noun phrases, e.g.

శ్రేష్ఠుడయిన గాయకుడు
[śreeSTuDayina gaayakuDu]

'an excellent singer'

కీర్తిశేషుడయిన లాల్ బహదూర్ శాస్త్రిగారు
[kiirtiśeeSuDayina laal bahaduur
śaastri gaaru]

'the late Mr. Lal
Bahadur Shastri'

కీర్తిశురాలైన మీ అక్కగారు [kiirtiseeSuraalayina mi akkagaaru]	'your late sister'
సన్నిహితులైన స్నేహితులు [sannihitulayina sneehitulu]	'close friends'
ఘోరమయిన హత్య [ghooramayina hatya]	'a terrible assassination'
బ్రహ్మాండమయిన పాటకజ్యేరి [brahmaaNDamayina paaTa kacceeri]	'an excellent concert'

But forms in యైన [ayina] following stems ending in మ [m] are more common than those given above, which occur in formal and high-flown style.

12.8. Model sentences.

1 నా ఇరవైయో యేట మానాన్నగారు పోయారు [naa irawayoo eeTa maa naannagaaru pooyEeru.]	'My father passed away in my twentieth year.'
2 మీకు ఎన్నో ఏట పెండ్లి అయింది? [miiku ennoo eeTa peNDli ayindi?]	'At what age (lit. In the what- <i>th</i> year) did your marriage take place?'
3 ఇప్పుడు ఆమెకి ఎనిమిదో నెల [ippuDu aameki enimidoo nela.]	'Now it is the eighth month (of pregnancy) for her.'
4 వాళ్ళు వాళ్ళ పిల్లకి పదహారో ఏటనే పెండ్లి చేశారు. [waaLLu waaLLa pillaki padahaaroo eeTanee peNDli ceesEeru.]	'They performed the marriage of their daughter when she was only sixteen' (lit. even in her sixteenth year).

A numeral adjective (ordinal) can be derived from the corresponding cardinal by eliding the final vowel and adding ఓ [oo], e.g.

Cardinal		Ordinal	
ఒకటి [okaTi]	'one'	ఒకటో [okaToo]	'first'
రెండు [reNDu]	'two'	రెండో [reNDoo]	'second', etc.

Note that there are several words for 'first'. మొదటి [modaTi] is the most common.

12.9. Model sentences :

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. వాళ్ళది గంపెడు సంసారం
[waaLLadi ¹ gampeDu
samsaaram.] | ‘Theirs is a big (lit. basket-
filling) family.’ |
| 2. రూపాయికి చేరెడు బియ్యం రావటం లేదు.
[ruupaayiki cEEreDu
biyyam raawaTam leedu.] | ‘You cannot get even a handful
of rice for a rupee.’ (lit. for a
rupee, handful of rice is not
coming) |

Certain noun stems representing measurements become adjectives by the addition of ఎడు [eDu] meaning ‘a (measure) of . . .’; e.g.

బార [baara]	‘two stretched arms, a fathom	బారెడు [baareDu]	‘a fathom of . . .’
మూర [muura]	‘cubit’	మూరెడు [muureDu]	‘a cubit of . . .’
జేన [jEEena]	‘a span	జేనెడు [jEEeneDu]	‘a span’s length of . . .’
తవ్వ [tawwa]	‘seer’	తవ్వెడు [tawweDu]	‘a seerful of . . .’
గంప [gampa]	‘basket’	గంపెడు [gampeDu]	‘a basketful of . . .’
చేర [cEEera]	‘palm’	చేరెడు [cEEereDu]	‘a palmful/ handful of . . .’

ADVERBIAL ADJECTIVES

12.10. Model sentences.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. అలాటి పని చేయగూడదు.
[alaaTi panı ceeyaguuDadu.] | ‘You should not do
that kind of work.’ |
|---|---|

¹ See 13 8.

- 2 ఇటువంటి గొడవ నాకు ఇష్టం లేదు.
[iTuwaNTi goDawa naaku iSTam
leedu] 'I do not like this kind
of trouble.'
- 3 మీరు నిన్నటి పత్రిక చూశారా ?
[miiru ninnaTi patrika
cuusEEraa?] 'Have you seen
yesterday's newspaper?'
- 4 పడమటి దిక్కు చూడండి.
[paDamaTi dikku cuuDaNDi.] 'Please look in the
westerly direction.'

As pointed out in Chapter 10, many Telugu adverbs have features that lead us to class them as nouns, one such feature being their ability to form oblique-genitive stems, which can be used adjectivally. A list of some adverbial nouns, together with their oblique stems, is given in 10.4.

The manner adverbs meaning 'in that manner', 'in this manner', and 'in what manner?' have several forms which occur in different dialects, e.g. అలా [alaa], అట్లా [aTLaa], or అట్టా [aTTaa] 'that manner', etc. From these is derived an adjective meaning 'that kind of' by the addition of the genitive suffixes టి [T₁] or ంటి [NTi], i.e. అలాటి [alaaT₁], అలాంటి [alaaNTi], etc.

From the adverb అటు [aTu] 'in that direction, on that side' is derived another adjective by adding వంటి [vaNTi] 'like', అటువంటి [aTuwaNTi] 'that kind of' (see 10.4).

All these words have corresponding forms beginning with ఇ [i-] and ఎ [e-]; e.g. ఇలా [ilaa], ఇట్లా [iTLaa] 'like this', ఎలా [elaa], ఎట్లా [eTLaa] 'how?' ఇలాటి [ilaaTi], ఇటువంటి [iTuwaNTi] 'this kind of', ఎలాటి [elaaTi] ఎటువంటి [eTuwaNTi] 'what kind of?'

Positional Adjectives

12.11. Almost any noun in the nominative singular (basic stem) can function as an adjective when followed by another noun, subject to meaning restrictions. This construction is different from noun oblique plus noun (see 12.5) since no oblique suffix is added. All cardinal numerals used adjectivally belong to this class (see 11.4.)

Examples:

సేరు పప్పు	[seeru pappu]	'a seerful of dhall'
రెండు పుస్తకాలు	[reNDu pustakaalu]	'two books'
ఇద్దరు మనుషులు	[iddaru manuSulu]	'two persons'
మూడు కలాలు	[muuDdu kalaalu]	'three pens'
తప్పు మాట	[tappu maaTa]	'a wrong word'
చింతచెట్టు	[cinta ceTTu]	'a tamarind tree'
మామిడి పండు	[maamiDi paNDu]	'a mango fruit'
మల్లెపూవు	[malle puwvu]	'a jasmine flower'
గులాబి మొగ్గ	[gulaabi mogga]	'a rosebud'
కుడి/ఎడమ పక్క	[kuDi/eDama pakka]	'right/left side'

12.12. A class of words more frequently used as adjectives than as nouns refers to quality, quantity or size; e.g.

(a) పెద్ద [pedda] 'big', చిన్న [cinna] 'small', మంచి [manci] 'good', చెడ్డ [ceDDa] 'bad'; (b) ఎక్కువ [ekkuwa] 'much', తక్కువ [takkuwa] 'little', అంత [anta] 'that (quantity/quality)', ఇంత [inta] 'this (quantity/quality)', ఎంత [enta] 'how (quantity/quality).'

(c) There is one unique adjective that generally precedes other adjectives of quality or quantity, viz. చాలా [caalaa] 'lot of...', 'very'. It can also occur as a pronoun, but it cannot take a case suffix.

ADJECTIVAL USE

- (a) అది పెద్దచెట్టు
[adi pedda ceTTu.] 'It is a *big* tree.'
- ఆమె గదును మనిషి.
[aame gaDusu manisi.] 'She is a *smart* person.'
- అతను గొప్ప వక్త.
[atanu goppa wakta.] 'He is a *great* speaker.'
- అది మంచి పుస్తకం.
[adi manci pustakam.] 'It is a *good* book.'
- (b) వాడు తక్కువ పనిచేశాడు.
[waaDu takkuwa pani ceesEEDu.] 'He did *less* work.'
- వాడికి ఎక్కువ డబ్బుంది.
[waaDiki ekkuwa Dabb(u) undi.] 'He has *more* money.'

- అ అమ్మాయి అంత చిన్నదా ? 'Is that girl *so* young?'
- [aa ammaayi
anta cinnadEE?]²
- ఆ పుస్తకం ఎంత ఖరీదు ? 'What is the price of that book?'
- [aa pustakam enta
kharidu?]
(lit. that book *what* price?)
- (c) అది చాలా చిన్న ఇల్లు. 'It is a *very* small house.'
- [adi caalaa cinna illu.]
- వాడు చాలా తక్కువ పనిచేశాడు. 'He did *very* little work.'
- [waaDu caalaa
takkuwa pani ceesEEDu.]

NOMINAL USE

- మంచికి చెడ్డకి తేడా ఏమిటి ? 'What is the difference between
- [manciki ceDDaki teeDaa *good* and *bad*?'
- eemiTi?]
- అన్నం ఎక్కువయింది. 'The food was in excess.' (lit.
- [annam ekkuv(a) ayindi.] food *excess* was)
- దబ్బు తక్కువయింది. 'There is a *shortage* of money.'
- [Dabbu takkuw(a) ayindi.] (lit. money *shortage* was)
- అతనికి చాలా తెలుసు. 'He knows *a lot*.'
- [ataniki caalaa telusu.]

12.13. Abstract nouns of quality occur with adjectival force in the position of a predicate in equative (NP – NP) sentences. They correspond to adjectives occurring after forms of the verb 'to be' in English; e.g. 'this shirt is white' (see 26.5). Examples:

- అతను చాలా పొడుగు. 'He is *very tall*.'
- [atanu caalaa poDugu.]
- ఆ చొక్కా తెలుపు. 'That shirt is *white*.'
- [aa cokkaa telupu.]

² In sandhi ఇ అ [i aa] becomes ె [EE] The underlying forms are చిన్నది అ [cinnadi + aa] (interrogative suffix) చిన్నది [cinnadi] (lit. 'a young person') is a pronominalised adjective, for which see ch 13

మామిడి పండు తీపి.

[maamɪDipaNDu tiipi]

‘The mango is *sweet*.’

దూరపు కొండలు నునుపు

[duurapu koNDalu nunupu.]

‘Distant hills are *smooth*.’ (A proverb meaning ‘everything looks fine as long as you don’t get too close’.)

నాకు ఈ ఊరు కొత్త.

[naaku ii uuru kotta.]

‘This town is *new* to me.’

ఆవు పాలు పలవన.

[aawu paalu palacana.]

‘Cow’s milk is *thin*.’

Sentences of this type are frequently used in a generic sense, i.e. when one speaks of qualities of objects as habitual or timeless properties.

Bound Adjectives

12.14. Model sentences :

1. ఇది తెల్లటి చొక్కా.

[idi tellaTi cokkaa.]

‘This is a *white* shirt.’

2. అది తియ్యటి పండు.

[adi tiyyaTi paNDu.]

‘That is a *sweet* fruit.’

3. ఆమె చక్కటి మనిషి.

[aame cakkaTi manisi.]

‘She is a *beautiful* person.’

4. ఇది మెత్తని పక్కా.

[idi mettani pakka.]

‘This is a *soft* bed.’

The italicized words are adjectives derived by the addition of ని/టి [ni/Ti] to bound adjectival roots ending in అ [-a]. By adding న [na] to these roots, abstract nouns of a special type which occur only as predicates in NP + NP sentences (see 12.13), are derived; by the addition of గా [gaa], they become adverbs of manner. All words of colour, taste and density belong to this class of adjectives; e.g.

తెల్ల	[tella]	‘white’
తెల్లని/తెల్లటి	[tellani/tellaTi]	‘white’
తెల్లన	[tellana]	‘whiteness, a white one’

తెల్లగా	[telligaa]	'whitish'
తియ్య	[tiyya]	'sweet'
తియ్యని తియ్యటి	[tiyyani tiyyaTi]	'sweet'
తియ్యన	[tiyyana]	'sweetness'
తియ్యగా	[tiyyagaa]	'sweetly'
పలచ	[palaca]	'thin'
పలచన	[palacana]	'thinness'
పలచగా	[palacagaa]	'thinly'

Other adjective stems of this type are:

ఎర	[erra]	'red'
నల్ల	[nalla]	'black'
పచ్చ	[pacca]	'yellow, green'
పుల్ల	[pulla]	'sour'
మెత్త	[metta]	'soft'
తిన్న	[tinna]	'straight'
సన్న	[sanna]	'tender'
చక్క	[cakka]	'nice'
సున్న	[nunna]	'smooth'

12.15. Some of the bound adjectives occur in noun compounds without the addition of *ని/టి* [ni, Ti] in specialized meanings, e.g.

తెల్లవాడు	[tellowaaDu]	'a white man'
తెల్లటివాడు	[tellaTiwaaDu]	'a fair person'
తియ్యమామిడి	[tiyyamaamiDi]	'sweet (variety of) mango'
తియ్యటి మామిడి	[tiyyaTiamaamiDi]	'a sweet mango'

12.16. A few nouns of time and place take a bound adjective of two syllables C_1V_1TTa , of which C_1 (consonant) V_1 (vowel) are the same as the consonant and the vowel of the qualified noun. Such an adjective has an emphatic meaning, like very, exact, absolute, etc. in English.

<i>Noun</i>		<i>Adjective and noun</i>	
చివర	'end'	చిట్టచివర	'the very end'
[ciwara]		[ciTTa ciwara]	
మొదలు	'beginning'	మొట్టమొదలు	'the very beginning'
[modalu]		[moTTa modalu]	

కొస [kosa]	'tip'	కొట్టకొస [koTTa kosa]	'the <i>extreme</i> tip'
బయలు [bayalu]	'open field'	బట్టబయలు [baTTa bayalu]	' <i>absolutely</i> open'
నడుమ [naDuma]	'middle'	నట్టనడుమ [naTTa naDuma]	'the <i>exact</i> middle'

12.17. Most of the qualitative adjectives can be repeated for emphasis when they qualify a noun denoting plurality of objects; e.g.,

పెద్దపెద్ద ఇళ్లు	[pedda pedda iLLu]	'very <i>big</i> houses'
చిన్న చిన్న గుడిసెలు	[cinna cinna guDiselu]	'very <i>small</i> huts'

CHAPTER 13

Pronominalised Adjectives and Nouns

13.1. Model sentences .

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1.a. ఇది పెద్ద ఇల్లు.
[idi peddā illu.] | 'This is a big house.' |
| b. ఈ ఇల్లు పెద్దది.
[iḷ illu peddadi.] | 'This house is a big one'
'This house is big.' |
| c. ఇది పెద్దది.
[idi peddadi.] | 'This is a big one'.
'This is big.' |
| d. ఇది పెద్దది కాదు.
[idi peddadi kaadu.] | 'This is not big.' |
| 2.a. ఇవి కొత్త బట్టలు.
[iwi kotta baTTalu.] | 'These are new clothes.' |
| b. ఈ బట్టలు కొత్తవి.
[iḷ baTTalu kottawi.] | 'These clothes are new
(ones).' |
| c. ఇవి కొత్తవి.
[iwi kottawi.] | 'These are new (things).' |
| d. ఇవి కొత్తవి కాదు.
[iwi kottawi kaadu.] | 'These are not new.' |
| 3.a. వాడు మంచి అబ్బాయి.
[waaDu manci abbaayi.] | 'He is a good boy.' |
| b. ఆ అబ్బాయి మంచివాడు.
[aa abbaayi manciwaaDu.] | 'That boy is good.' |
| c. వాడు మంచివాడు.
[waaDu manciwaaDu.] | 'He is good.' |
| d. వాడు మంచి వాడకాదు.
[waaDu manciwaaDu kaadu] | 'He is not good.' |

- 4.a. ఆమె చక్కని పిల్ల. [aame cakkani pilla.] 'She is a pretty girl.'
- b. ఆ పిల్ల చక్కనిది. [aa pilla cakkanidi.] 'That girl is pretty.'
- c. ఆమె చక్కనిది. [aame cakkanidi.] 'She is pretty.'
- d. ఆమె చక్కనిది కాదు. [aame cakkanidi kaadu.] 'She is not pretty.'
- 5 a. ఆయన గొప్ప గాయకుడు. [aayana goppa gaayakuDu.] 'He is a great singer.'
- b. ఆ గాయకుడు గొప్పవాడు. [aa gaayakuDu goppawaaDu.] 'That singer is a great man.'
- c. ఆయన గొప్పవాడు. [aayana goppawaaDu.] 'He is a great man.'
- d. ఆయన గొప్పవాడు కాదు. [aayana goppawaaDu'kaadu.] 'He is not a great man.'

13.2. Sentences b, c, d, in each of the above sets contain examples of pronominalized adjectives or adjectives with pronominal suffixes (singular: (m.) వాడు [waaDu], (f.n.) డి [di]; plural (m.f.) వారు [waaru], (n.) ఏ [wi]). The addition of a pronominal suffix to an adjective turns it into a special type of noun corresponding in meaning to an expression like 'a big one, a new one' in English. Other examples are:

- అది చాలా మంచిది. [adi caalaa manciidi.] 'That is very good.'
- మా ఊరు పెద్దది. [maa uuru peddadi.] 'Our town is big.'
- ఈ పువ్వులు ఎర్రవి. [ii puwwulu errawi.] 'These flowers are red.'
- ఆ ఇల్లు కొత్తది. [aa illu kottadi.] 'That house is new.'

13.3. Whenever an adjective is used as a predicate in a sentence of this type, it *must*¹ take a pronominal suffix, which agrees with the subject noun phrase in number and gender. These sentences are basically of the NP + NP type, with which we are already familiar (see 6.4 and 7.15).

¹ An exception to this is the type of sentences given in 12.13.

13.4. Model sentences ·

- (a) 1 ఈ కలం నాది. 'This pen is *mine*.'
 [u kalam naadi.]
2. ఆ ఇల్లు వారిది. 'That house is *his theirs*.'
 [aa illu waaridi.]
3. ఇది మీ కలం, నాది ఎక్కడ? 'This is your pen; where is *mine*?'
 [idi mi kalam, naad(1) ekkaDa?]
4. వాళ్ళు బీదవాళ్ళు. 'They are *poor*.'
 [waaLLu biidawaaLLu.]
- (b) 5 బీదవాళ్ళకు సహాయం చెయ్యాలి. 'One must help (lit. do help to)
 [biidawaaLLaku the poor.'
 sahaayam ceyyaali.]²
6. మీ కలంలో సిరా ఉన్నది, 'There is ink in your pen; there
 నా దాంట్లో లేదు. is none *in mine*.'
 [mi kalamloo siraa
 unnadi; naa
 daaNTloo leedu.]
7. రాము వాళ్ళలో మొదటివాడు, 'Ramu is the first among them;
 నేను మొదటి వాణ్ణి పిలిచాను. I called *the first one*'
 [raamu waaLLaloo
 modaTiwaaDu;
 neenu modaTiwaaNNi
 pilicEEenu.]
- 8 మీరు నాదాంట్లో రాయండి. 'Please write with *mine*.'
 [miru naa daan(1) too
 raayaNDi.]

13.5. When a pronominal adjective (నా [naa] 'my', మా/మీక [maa·mana] 'our', నీ/మీ [nii/mii] 'your', etc.) is used as a predicate it takes the appropriate pronominal suffix in the same way as other adjectives (see sentences set (a)). The pronominalized forms can also take case suffixes and postpositions. The oblique stems of

² This construction (infinitive plus అతి [aati] 'must') is explained in 209

these nouns are formed by replacing the suffix with the oblique form of the suffixed pronoun; the pronominal suffixes డ [di] and వి [wi] behave like the pronouns అది [adi] and అవి [awi] respectively in oblique formation (see examples in set (b)).

13.6. Any noun phrase consisting of an adjective and noun can be pronominalized by replacing the noun with an appropriate pronominal suffix. A pronominal suffix is appropriate if it has the same number and gender as the form it replaces; e.g.

<i>Noun</i>	<i>Gender, number</i>	<i>Pronominal suffix</i>
ఇల్లు [illu] 'house'	(n.sg.)	ది [di]
ఇళ్లు [iLLu] 'houses'	(n.pl.)	వి [wi]
సిత [siita] '(name of a girl)'		ది [di]
వీచనాళ్లు [biccagaaLLu] 'beggars'	(human pl.)	వాళ్లు [waaLLu]
తమ్ముళ్లు [tammuLLu] 'younger brothers'	(human pl.)	వాళ్లు [waaLLu]
చెల్లెళ్లు [celleLLu] 'younger sisters'	(human pl.)	వాళ్లు [waaLLu]

13.7. When a pronominal adjective representing human beings is followed by a non-human (neuter) noun in the singular or plural, the latter is readily pronominalized; e.g.

నా పుస్తకం నాది	[naa pustakam] [naadi]	'my book' 'mine (n.sg.)'
నా పుస్తకాలు నావి	[naa pustakaalu] [naawi]	'my books' 'mine' (n. pl.)'
మా ఇల్లు మాది	[maa illu] [maadi]	'our house' 'ours' (n. sg.)'
మా ఇళ్లు మావి	[maa iLLu] [maawi]	'our houses' 'ours (n. pl.)'

However, when a pronominal adjective representing humans is followed by a human noun,³ the latter is not readily pronominal-

³ i.e. a noun denoting a human being.

alized Where such pronominalizations seem to have taken place. the resultant forms have different meanings: e.g.

మా తమ్ముళ్ళు	[maa tammuLLu]	'our younger brothers'
మా వాళ్ళు	[maa waaLLu]	'our folk'

Here the seemingly pronominalized form has an idiomatic meaning somewhat like 'our kith and kin, our relatives.' Thus neither can మావాడు [maawaaDu] 'our boy', మావారు [maa waaru] 'my husband', మావాళ్ళు [maa waaLLu] 'my wife' (the latter used by the older generation) be taken strictly as cases of pronominalization.

13.8. A pronominalized adjective can occur in the subject position also, since any noun phrase can be pronominalized, e.g.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 వాళ్ళది గంపెడు సంసారం.
[waaLLadi gampeDu samsaaram.] | 'Theirs is a big family.' |
| 2. మాది లంకంత ఱ్లు.
[maadi lankanta illu.] | 'Ours is a huge house.'
(lit. house as big as Sri Lanka) |

13.9. *Model sentences*

- | | |
|--|-------------------------|
| 1. వాడు బీదవాడు.
[waaDu biidawaaDu.] | 'He is a poor man.' |
| 2. ఆది/అమె బీదది
[adi/aame biidadi.] | 'She is a poor woman.' |
| 3. వాళ్ళు బీదవాళ్ళు వారు
[waaLLu biidawaaLLu waaru.] | 'They are poor people.' |
| 4. నేను బీదవాణ్ణి.
[neenu biidawaaNNi] | 'I am a poor man.' |
| 5. నేను బీదదాన్ని.
[neenu biidadaanni.] | 'I am poor woman.' |
| 6. మేము మనం బీదవాళ్ళం
[meem(u)/manam(u) biida
waaLLam(u).] | 'We are poor people.' |
| 7. నీవు బీదవాడివి
[niivu biidawaaDiwi.] | 'You are a poor man.' |

8. నీవు బీదదానివి. 'You are a poor woman.'
[niɪwu biidadaaniwi.]
9. మీరు బీదవాళ్ళు. 'You (pl.) are poor people.'
[miɪru biidawaaLLu.]
10. వారు పెద్దవారు. 'He is a great man.'
[waaru peddawaaru.]

These sentences may also be translated 'He is poor', 'She is poor', 'I am poor', etc. in English.

13.10. When the subject of a NP + NP sentence is in the first or second person singular or the first person plural, a change takes place in the predicate in order to make it agree in gender, number and person with the subject of the sentence. This change consists in adding the suffix *ని* [ni] (1st person sing.), *వి* [wi] (2nd person sing.), and *అం* 'అము' [am(u)] (1st person plural) to the oblique stem of the noun which forms the predicate of the sentence, and which is then called a *pronominalised noun*. In each of the examples cited above the predicate is an adjective with a pronominal suffix, but the same change occurs in other kinds of nouns also. This is an important feature of Telugu grammar. Additional examples will help make this point clear.

1. నేను ముసలివాణ్ణి 'I am an old man.'
[neenu musaliwaaNNi.]
2. మేం అడవాళ్ళం. 'We are women.'
[meem aaDawaaLLam.]
3. నువ్వు చాలా గట్టివాడివి 'You are very clever.'
[nuwwu caalaa gaTTi-waaDiwi.]
4. నువ్వు ఎంత తెలివితక్కువ వాడివి! 'How foolish you are!' (lit. You are such an intelligence-less person!)
[nuwwu enta teliwitakkuwa waaDiwi!]
5. మేం ముగ్గురం. 'We are three (persons).'
[meem mugguram.]
6. మేం పదిమందిమి. 'We are ten (persons).'
[meem padimandimi.]

7. నీవు వాడ్రాంగివా? 'Are you a carpenter?'
[nuwu waDrangiwaEE?]⁴
8. నేను మేకల్లర్ని. 'I am a school teacher.'
[neenu mEESTar(u)ni.]
9. నేను చంద్రాన్ని. క్రీష్ణారావు 'I am Chandram, the younger brother
తమ్ముణ్ణి. of Krishna Rao.'
[neenu candraanni,
SNaaraawu tammuNNi.]
10. మనం బంధువులం. 'We are relatives.'
[manam bandhuwulam.]
11. మేం మీ స్నేహితులం. 'We are your friends.'
[meem mi snehitulam.]

Note that after మంది [mandi] the suffix అం/అము [am(u)] becomes డి [mi].

13.11. Model sentences.

1. నేను రచయితని కాదు. 'I am not a writer.'
[neenu racayitanu
kaadu.]
2. మేం డాక్టర్లం కాదు. 'We are not doctors.'
[meem DaakTarlam
kaadu.]
3. నువ్వు గట్టవాడివి కాదు. 'You are not a clever person.'
[nuwwu gaTTiwaaDiwi
kaadu.]

As in the case of other NP — NP sentences, the negative is formed by adding కాదు [kaadu] to the predicate.

⁴In Sandhi ఇ+అ [i + aa] becomes డి [EE] Here the underlying forms are వాడ్రాంగివి+అ [waDrangiwi + aa] (interrogative suffix)

CHAPTER 14

Finite Verbs:

The Verbs *un* 'to be' and *lee* 'not to be'

14.1. Almost every Telugu verb has a finite and a non-finite form. A finite form is one that can stand as the main verb of a sentence and occur before a final pause (full stop). A non-finite form cannot stand as a main verb and rarely occurs before a final pause. The following sentences with finite verbs are taken from the previous chapters (the number of the chapter and section is given in parentheses).

1. నేను మిమ్మల్ని పిలిచాను. 'I called you.' (9.3)
[neenu mimmalni pilicEEnu.]
2. మేం సినిమా చూశాం. 'We saw a movie ' (9.6)
[meem sinimaa cuusEEm.]
3. నువ్వు ఏం చూశావు ? 'What did you see?' (9.11)
[nuvvu eem cuusEEvu?]
4. మీరు నిన్నటి పత్రిక చూశారా? 'Did you see yesterday's paper?'
[muru ninnati patrika (10.1)
cuusEEr(u)aa?]
5. అతను పిల్లవాణ్ణి కొట్టాడు. 'He beat the boy.' (9.3)
[atanu pillawaaNNi
koTTEEDu.]
6. అమ్మ మాకు కథ చెప్పింది. 'Mother told us a story.' (9.6)
[amma maaku kadha
ceppindi.]
7. వాళ్ళు బొమ్మల కొలుపు పెట్టారు. 'They put on a doll-show.'
[waaLLu bommala koluvu (12.4)
peTTEEru.]
8. ఎవరు నన్ను పిలిచారు ? 'Who called me?' (9.3)
[ewaru nannu pilicEEru?]

9. కారు రోడ్డు మీద ఉన్నది. 'The car is on the road'
 [kaarū rooDDumiida (9.15)
 unnadi.]
10. గ్లాసులో ఎన్ని నీళ్ళున్నాయి? 'How much water is there in
 [glaasuloo enni nīḷḷ(u) the glass?' (11.13)
 unnaayi?]

14.2. Finite verbs carry gender-number-person suffixes, which are known as *personal suffixes*, in agreement with the noun or pronoun used as the subject. Remember that there are two genders in Telugu, masculine and non-masculine. Nouns denoting female persons are treated as non-masculine in the singular, but in the plural are treated as masculine (see 6.15 and 6.16) The verb forms in 14.1 are rearranged below in order to bring out this feature of agreement in number and gender between the subject of the sentence and the personal suffix (i.e. the final syllable of the verb form)

	<i>Noun</i> (<i>Subject</i>)	<i>Finite</i> <i>verb</i>	<i>Sentence</i> <i>no.</i>
<i>Singular</i>			
1st person	నేను [neenu]	పిలిచాను [pilicEEenu]	1
2nd person	నీవు/నువ్వు [niwū nuwvu]	చూశావు [cuusEEw(u)]	3
3rd person (m.)	వాడు/అతను అయిన [waaDu atanu aayana] (or any masculine noun)	కొట్టాడు [kōTTEEDu]	5
3rd person (f.n.)	అది ఆమె [adi aame] (or any non-masculine noun)	చెప్పింది [ceppindi] ఉన్నది [unnadi]	6 9
<i>Plural</i>			
1st person	మేం [meem]	చూశాం [cuusEEem]	2

	<i>Noun (Subject)</i>	<i>Finite verb</i>	<i>Sentence no.</i>
<i>Plural</i>			
2nd person	మీరు [miiru]	చూశారు [cuusEEru]	4
3rd person (m.f.)	వారు వాళ్ళు [waaru/waaLLu] (or any human noun)	పెట్టారు [peTTEeru]	7
		పిలిచారు [pilicEEru]	8
3rd person (n.)	అది [awi] (or any non-human noun)	ఉన్నాయి [unnaayi]	10

14.3. The personal suffixes which represent subject agreement are italicized in the sentences given in 14.1. There are eight such suffixes for different persons and numbers, viz.:

	<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1st person	-ను [-nu]	-ము [-m(u)]
2nd person	-వు [-w(u)]	-రు [-ru]
3rd person (m)	-డు [-Du]	-రు [(m.f.) -ru]
3rd person (f.n.)	-ది [-di]	-యి [(n.) -y(i)]

(1) When the subject of a sentence is a pronoun, it can optionally be omitted, since it is implied in the verb. Thus మా ఇంటికి వెళ్తాను [maa iNTiki weLtaanu] 'I will go home' has the same meaning as నేను మా ఇంటికి వెళ్తాను [neenu maa iNTiki weLtaanu]; పండ్లు కొన్నాడు [paNDLu konnaaDu] 'He bought fruit' has the same meaning as వాడు పండ్లు కొన్నాడు [waaDu paNDLu konnaaDu] and so on.

(2) In colloquial speech the final syllable [nu] is sometimes omitted both in the 1st person singular of the verb and in the pronoun neenu 'I'; e.g. రూపాయి ఇస్తా [ruupaayi istaa] (for ఇస్తాను [istaanu]) 'I will give a rupee'; నే వచ్చా [nee wacceE] (for నేను వచ్చాను [neenu wacceEenu]) 'I came.'

14.4. *Model sentences* (sentences taken from previous chapters carry a reference in parentheses):

- 1 నిన్న రాత్రి నేనింట్లో ఉన్నాను. 'I was at home last night.' (lit. [ninna raatri neen(u) iNTLoo yesterday night.] unnaanu.)
- 2 నిన్న రాత్రి నువ్వెక్కడ ఉన్నావు? 'Where were you last night?' [ninna raatri nuww(u) ekka-Da unnaaw(u)?]
- 3 దేవుడు అంతటా ఉన్నాడు. 'God is everywhere.' [deewuDu antaTaa unnaaDu.]
- 4 ఆమె కులాసాగా ఉంది. 'She is well.' ఉన్నది. [aame kulaasaagaa undi, unnadi.]
- 5 కారు రోడ్డుమీద ఉంది. 'The car is on the road.' (9.15) ఉన్నది. [kaaruu rooDDumiida undi unnadi.]
- 6 నాకు ఒకే ఇల్లు ఉంది. 'I have only one house.' (11.1) ఉన్నది. [naaku okee ill(u) undi unnadi.]
- 7 మేం కులాసాగా ఉన్నాం. 'We are fine.' [meem(u) kulasaagaa unnaam (u).]
- 8 మీరు అమెరికాలో ఎన్నాళ్లు ఉన్నారు? 'How long have you been in America?' (lit. How many days are/were you in America?) [muru amerikaaloo enna-aLL(u) unnaaru?]
- 9 నాకు ఒక్క కొడుకున్నాడు. 'I have only one son.' (11.3) [naaku okka koDuk(u) unnaaDu.]
- 10 ఒక ఊళ్లో ఒక రాజున్నాడు. 'There was a king in a town.' (11 1) [oka uuLLoo oka raaj(u) unnaaDu.]

11. కాాయితాలు పెట్టెకింద ఉన్నాయి 'The papers are underneath the
[kaayitaalu peTTekind(a) box.' (9.15)
unnaay(i).]
12. వాళ్ళు ఇప్పుడెక్కడున్నారు ? 'Where are they now?'
[waaLL(u) ippuD(u)
ekkaD(a) unnaaru?]

14.5. A very frequent and important Telugu verb is ఉన్ [un] meaning 'to be' or 'to exist.' The above sentences contain a complete paradigm of ఉన్ [un] in the past tense. This verb has a special feature in that its past tense forms have both past and present meanings, i.e. ఉన్నాను [unnaanu] means both 'I am' and 'I was,' ఉన్నావు [unnaawu] means both 'you are' and 'you were', etc.

When compared to English, the Telugu verb 'to be' carries three different meanings, viz. existential, possessive and stative. The existential meaning refers to something or somebody 'being', 'existing', or 'residing' at some location. Sentences 1-5, 8, 10 and 12 illustrate this usage; note that they all have a noun or adverb denoting place as part of the predicate. The second use of the verb 'un' is in the sense of 'having' or 'possessing.' This usage requires a noun or pronoun (referring to the possessor) to occur in the dative case. Corresponding to English 'I have a book,' a Telugu speaker says 'To me there is a book' (literally, To me, a book is). Sentences 6 and 9 illustrate this usage. See also note 1 to Chapter 9. A third usage refers to a 'state' or 'condition' of being, like the English 'He is fine,' 'He is sick,' etc. Telugu uses the verb *un* here with an adverb of manner like కులాసాగా [kulaasaagaa] 'fine,' జబ్బుగా [jabbugaa] 'sick,' etc. Sentence 7 illustrates this usage.

14.6. Each of the finite forms can be analyzed into three elements, viz., ఉన్ [un] 'to be' (verb stem) + నా [naa] (past tense suffix) + personal suffix (the last syllable). The paradigm is given below.

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>	
1st person	ఉన్నాను [unnaanu]	'I am/was'	ఉన్నాము [unnaam(u)]	'we are/ were'
2nd person	ఉన్నావు [unnaaw(u)]	'you are/ were'	ఉన్నారు [unnaaru]	'you are/ were'

3rd person (m.)	ఉన్నాడు [unnaaDu]	'he is was'	ఉన్నారు [unnaaru]	'they are were' (m.f.)
3rd person (f.n.)	ఉన్నది ఉంది [unnadi undi]	'she is was' or 'it is was'	ఉన్నాయి [unnaay(1)]	'they are were' (n.)

14.7. Model sentences.

1. మొన్ననేను ఈళ్ళో లేను.
[monna neenu uuLLoo leenu.] 'I was not in town the day before yesterday.'
2. నిన్న నువ్వు అఫీసులో లేవు.
[ninna nuwvu aafisuloo leewu] 'You were not in your office yesterday.'
3. ఆమెకి భర్త లేడు.
[aameki bharta leeDu.] 'She has no husband.' (lit. To her there is no husband.)
4. ఇవ్వేళ ఆమె ఇక్కడి లేదు.
[iwwEELa aame ikkaDa leedu.] 'She is not here today.'
5. వాడికి బుద్ధి లేదు.
[waaDiki buddhi leedu.] 'He has no sense.' (lit. To him there is no sense.)
6. నిన్న మేం ఈళ్ళో లేము.
[ninna meem(u) uuLLoo leem(u).] 'We were not in town yesterday.'
7. నిన్న మీరు ఈళ్ళో లేరు.
[ninna mir(u) uuLLoo leeru.] 'You were not in town yesterday.'
8. వాళ్ళక్కడ లేరు.
[waaLL(u) akkaDa leeru.] 'They are not there.'
9. ఇప్పుడు చెరువులో నీళ్ళు లేవు.
[ippuDu ceruwuloo nuLLu leew(u).] 'There is no water in the tank now.'
10. ఇప్పుడూళ్ళో జనం లేరు.
[ippuD(u) uuLLoo janam leeru¹.] 'There are no people in the village now.'
11. దుకాణాల్లో రియ్యం లేవు.
[dukaaNaaloo biyyam leewu¹.] 'There is no rice in the shops.'

¹The words జనం [janam] 'people' and రియ్యం [biyyam] '(uncooked) rice' are plural nouns in Telugu.

12. అయనిప్పుడు కులాసాగా లేడు. 'He is not doing well now.'
[aayan(a) ippuDu kulaasaagaa
leeDu.]

14.8. As opposed to ఉన్ [un] 'to be' Telugu also has a verb లే [lee] meaning 'not to be' or 'not to exist,' whose forms have present and past meanings. Here each form consists of two elements, (1) verb root *lee* and (2) personal suffix; the tense marker is absent. Its paradigm is as follows:

Singular

1st person	లేను [leenu]	'I am not/was not'
2nd person	లేవు [leew(u)]	'You are not/were not'
3rd person (m.)	లేడు [leeDu]	'He is not/was not'
3rd person (f.n.)	లేదు [leedu]	'She is not/was not' 'It is not/was not'

Plural

1st person	లేము [leem(u)]	'We are not/were not'
2nd person	లేరు [leeru]	'You are not/were not'
3rd person (m.f.)	లేరు [leeru]	'They are not/were not'
3rd person (n.)	లేవు [leew(u)]	'They are not/were not'

As in the case of ఉన్ [un-] 'to be', లే [lee-] 'not to be' also has three types of usage, 'to exist,' 'to have,' 'to be in a state.' Sentences given in 14.7 illustrate all three of these usages.

The Noun Phrase + Verb Phrase Sentence

- 14.9. *Sentence constituents.* Each of the sentences in 14.4 and 14.7

consists of one or more nouns and adverbs plus a finite form of ఉన్ [un] or లే [lee] at the end of the sentence. At least one of the nouns occurs in the nominative case, i.e. as the subject of the sentence; e.g. నేను [neenu], మేము [meemu], నువ్వు [nuwvu], మీరు [miiru], దేవుడు [deewuDu], etc. In some of the sentences a second noun occurs in the dative, e.g. నాకు [naaku], అమెరికాలో [aameki], వాడికి [waaDiki], or in the locative,² e.g. అమెరికాలో [amerikaaloo], ఇంట్లో [iNTLoo], రోడ్డుమీద [rooDDumiida]. Some sentences contain adverbs of time, place or manner; e.g., నిన్న [ninna] 'yesterday,' నిన్నరాత్రి [ninna ratri] 'last night,' మొన్న [monna] 'the day before yesterday,' రేపు [reepu] 'tomorrow,' ఎన్నాళ్లు [ennaaLLu] 'how many days?' or 'how long?' అక్కడ [akkaDa] 'there,' ఇక్కడ [ikkaDa] 'here,' కులాసాగా [kulaasaagaa] 'well.'

The sentences in 14.4 and 14.7 are examples of the noun phrase + verb phrase sentence. Each sentence consists of a subject (noun or noun phrase in the nominative) plus a predicate (verb phrase consisting of a noun in the dative/noun in the locative adverb plus a finite verb). For the present we are concerned only with sentences in which the finite verb is ఉన్ [un] 'to be' or లే [lee] 'not to be.' Contrast the examples in 14.4 and 14.7 with sentences of the NP + NP type, for instance in Chapters 6, 7 and 8. The distinguishing difference lies in the predicate, which is a verb phrase in 14.4 and 14.7, and not a noun phrase. In a NP + NP sentence the verb 'to be' is not expressed in the affirmative, and in the negative it is కాదు [kaadu]. In a noun phrase + verb phrase sentence, on the other hand, the verb 'to be' is expressed by a finite form of ఉన్ [un] 'to be' in the affirmative and a finite form of లే [lee] 'not to be' in the negative.

14.10. The verb 'to be' can be deleted optionally when the notion of 'existence' is known to the speaker and the hearer; e.g.

మీ ఇల్లెక్కడ ? [mi ill(u) ekkaDa?]	'Where (is) your house?' (lit. Your house where?)
మీకు పిల్లలెందరు ? [miku pillal(u) endaru?]	'How many children do you have?' (lit. To-you children how many?)

² 'locative' is a convenient term to describe a noun followed by a suffix like అ, న, ని [a na/ni], లో [loo], మీద [miida], etc., meaning 'in' or 'on'

వాడికి పిచ్చి. [waaDiki picci.]	'He is mad.' (lit. To him (is) madness.)
మీరు నాకు రెండు రూపాయలు బాకీ [miiru naaku reNDu ruupaayilu baakii.]	'You owe me two ruppees.' [You to-me two-rupees debt.]

14.11. *Word Order.* The order of words preceding the finite verb in Telugu is somewhat flexible, but the position of the verb in relation to the other words is fixed; e.g.

మొన్న నేను ఉళ్ళో లేను. [neenu monna uuLLoo leenu.]	or	'I was not in town the day before yesterday.'
నేను మొన్న ఉళ్ళో లేను. [monna neenu uuLLoo leenu.]	or	
ఉళ్ళో నేను మొన్న లేను. [uuLLoo neenu monna leenu.]		

The following word-order is the most common in this type of sentence: (1) adverb of time; (2) noun nominative (subject of the sentence); (3) noun dative or noun locative; (4) adverb of place or manner; (5) finite form of ఉం [un] or కె [lee].

14.12. When a sentence contains a transitive verb (see 19.1), the natural order of words is noun (subject)—noun (object)—verb (Remember that a subject pronoun may be optionally omitted.) Adverbs of time often come at the very beginning, before the subject. Other words come between the subject and the verb; they may either precede or follow the object. These observations are intended to serve for guidance. They are not to be regarded as rules More on this subject will be found in Chapter 26.

Pronouns and Verbs—Agreement

14.13. వాడు [waaDu] and అతను [atanu] 'he' and ఆది [adi] 'she' are always followed by a verb in the singular. అయిన [aayana] 'he' and అవిది [aawiDa] 'she' may be followed by a verb either in the singular or plural. వారు [waaru] 'he/she/they' and ఎవరు [ewaru] 'who' (polite singular or plural) are always followed by a verb in the plural.

CHAPTER 15

Finite Verbs: Past and Future-habitual Tenses

15.1. We have noted in Chapter 14 that the finite form ఉన్నాను [unnaanu] can be analysed into: verb stem (or root) ఉన్ [un] + tense suffix నా [naa] + personal suffix ను [nu]. This applies to other verbs also, e.g. చూశావు [cuusEEvu] 'you saw' consists of: verb stem చూస్ [cuus] + tense suffix ఎ [EE] + personal suffix ను [vu]. Six inflectional types of the finite verb which involve tense-mode distinctions are constructed in this way. They are:

- | | | |
|--------------------|---|-------------|
| 1. Pa-t | } | affirmative |
| 2. Future-habitual | | |
| 3. Imperative | | |
| 4. Hortative | | |
| 5. Future-habitual | } | negative |
| 6. Imperative | | |

Other finite verb types come under compound verbs.

Verb stems are either simple, complex or compound. A simple stem consists of a single root. A complex stem has a root followed by one or more voice modifier elements. A compound stem has a main verb followed by one or more voice modifier verbs and/or modal auxiliary verbs. Complex verbs are dealt with in Chapter 19. The main discussion of compound verbs is in Chapter 20. In this chapter we shall study the formation of the past and future-habitual (affirmative) tenses and the principles governing the modification of verb stems in inflection. Chapter 16 covers the imperative, hortative and future-habitual (negative) and also the durative which, although technically a compound verb, is used so frequently that it requires to be studied along with the other principal tenses. Chapter 17 deals with other finite tenses which are less commonly used.

The Past Tense

15.2. Model sentences.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. వాణ్ణి దబ్బు అడిగాను
[waaNNi Dabbu aDigEEenu.] | 'I asked him for
money.' (lit. I
asked him money) |
| 2. ఇటీవలే ఇల్లు కట్టాం.
[iTiiwalee illu kaTTEEm(u).] | 'We built a house
only recently.' |
| 3. హైదరాబాదెప్పుడు వచ్చావు ?
[haydaraabaad eppuDu waccEEw(u)?] ¹ | 'When did you come
to Hyderabad?' |
| 4. మీరు ఈరికి ఎప్పుడు వెళ్ళారు ?
[miru uuriki eppuDu weLLEERu?] | 'When did you go to
the village?' |
| 5. మమ్మల్ని ఎందుకు పిలిచారు ?
[mammalni enduku pilicEEru?] | 'Why did you call
us?' |
| 6. వాడు భోంచేశాడు.
[waaDu bhoonceesEEDu.] | 'He ate food.' |
| 7. పాఠం బాగా విన్నాడు
[paaTham baagaa winnaaDu.] | 'He listened to the
lesson well.' |
| 8. ఆమె అన్నం వండింది.
[aame annam waNDindi.] | 'She cooked food.' |
| 9. రైలు ఇప్పుడే వచ్చింది.
[raylu ippuDee waccindi.] | 'The tram has come
just now.' |
| 10. వాళ్ళు మామిడిపండ్లు అమ్మారు.
[waaLLu maamiDipaNDLu ammeERu.] | 'They sold the man-
goes (lit. mango
fruits).' |
| 11. వార్తలు తెలిశాయి
[waartalu telisEEy(i)] | 'News is known.' |
| 12. చినుకులు పడ్డాయి
[cinukulu paDDaay(i).] | 'Raindrops fell.' |

¹ With the verbs వచ్చే [wacc] 'to come' and వెళ్ళే [weLL] 'to go' if a place-name occurs as a noun phrase referring to 'goal', it does not generally take the dative suffix; వాడు హైదరాబాదు వెళ్ళాడు [waaDu haydraabaadu weLLEEDu] 'he went to Hyderabad', alternatively హైదరాబాదుకు వెళ్ళాడు [iNTiki weLLEEDu] 'he went to (his) house'

The above sentences contain examples of verbs in the past tense. The past tense signifies the location of an event (an action or a state) in the past time. Note that the past tense in Telugu corresponds to two past tenses in English, viz. past and perfect తాగారు [taagEEnu] can mean either 'I drank' or 'I have drunk', వచ్చాడు [wacceEDu] either 'he came' or 'he has come', and so on.

15.3. The verb forms occurring in 15.2 are arranged below according to person and number, along with the verb roots, which are listed separately.

<i>Verb root</i>		<i>Finite form</i>	
అడుగ్ అడుగు	'to ask'	అడిగాను	'I asked'
[aDug aDugu]		[aDigEEnu]	
కట్ట	'to build'	కట్టాము	'we built'
[kaTT]		[kaTTEEm(u)]	
వచ్చు	'to come'	వచ్చావు	'you came'
[wacc]		[wacceEEw(u)]	(singular)
వెళ్ళు	'to go'	వెళ్ళారు	'you went'
[weLL]		[weLLEERu]	(plural)
పిలువ	'to call'	పిలిచారు	'you called'
[piluc]		[pilicEEERu]	(plural)
భోంచేస	'to have dinner'	భోంచేశాడు	'he had dinner'
[bhooncees]		[bhoonceesEEDu]	
విను	'to listen, hear'	విన్నాడు	'he listened'
[win]		[winnaaDu]	
వండి వండు	'to cook'	వండింది	'she cooked'
[waND/waNDu]		[waNDindi]	
వచ్చు	'to come'	వచ్చింది	'it came'
[wacc]		[waccindi]	
అమ్మ అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మారు	'they sold'
[amm/ammu]		[ammEEERu]	(m.f.)
తెలుస	'to be known'	తెలియ	'they are known' (n.)
[telus]		[telisEEy]	
పడ్	'to fall'	పడ్డాయి	'they fell' (n.)
[paD]		[paDDaay(i)]	

In most of these forms we notice $\underline{[EE]}$ as a recurring element, and this denotes the past.² In the 3rd person singular (f.n.) it is

² Since there is no symbol for [EE] in Telugu, it is transcribed as $\underline{[EE]}$ here (see 4.3 for a detailed note on this)

replaced by ఇన్ [in] (e.g. వండింది [waNDindi], వచ్చింది [waccindi]). These forms ఇన్ [EE in] constitute the *past tense suffix* of most verbs. In the verbs విన్ [win] 'to hear' and పడ [paD] 'to fall' ఏ [EE] is replaced by నా [naa] and డా [Daa] respectively, and ఇన్ [in] by న [na] and డ [Da] respectively. Hence the past tense suffixes of these two verbs are నా న [naa na] and డా డ [Daa/Da] respectively. See paradigms in 15.5

15.4. *The verb stem.* Whatever follows the tense-mode suffix (or the root if there is no tense-mode suffix) is the personal suffix. The part that remains after the tense-mode suffix and the personal suffix have been eliminated is the *verb stem*. The past tense of any verb can be constructed by adding to the verb stem (in its past tense form) the proper past tense suffix and then the personal suffixes.

15.5. *Examples of past tense paradigms.* (The tense suffixes are in italics.)

(1) అమ్మే/అమ్ము [amm/ammu] 'to sell'

Singular

1st per.	అమ్మను	[amm <i>EE</i> nu]	'I sold'
2nd per.	అమ్మను	[amm <i>EE</i> w(u)]	'you sold'
3rd per. (m)	అమ్మడు	[amm <i>EE</i> Du]	'he sold'
3rd per. (f.n.)	అమ్మింది/ అమ్మినది	[amm <i>indi/amm</i> inadi]	'she/it sold'

Plural

1st per.	అమ్మం	[amm <i>EE</i> m(u)]	'we sold'
2nd per.	అమ్మరు	[amm <i>EE</i> ru]	'you sold'
3rd per. (m.f.)	అమ్మరు	[amm <i>EE</i> ru]	'they sold'
3rd per. (n.)	అమ్మయి	[amm <i>EE</i> y(i)]	'they sold'

(2) విన్ [win] 'to hear'

Singular

1st per.	విన్నను	[winnaanu]	'I heard'
2nd per.	విన్నను	[winnaaw(u)]	'you heard'
3rd per. (m.)	విన్నుడు	[winnaaDu]	'he heard'
3rd per. (f.n.)	విన్నంది	[winnadi]	'she/it heard'

Plural

1st per	విన్నాము	[winnaum(u)]	'we heard'
2nd per.	విన్నారు	[winnaaru]	'you heard'
3rd per. (m.f)	విన్నారు	[winnaaru]	'they heard'
3rd per. (n.)	విన్నాయి	[winnaay(i)]	'they heard'

(3) పడ [paD] 'to fall'

Singular

1st per.	పడ్డాను	[paDDaanu]	'I fell'
2nd per.	పడ్డారు	[paDDaaw(u)]	'you fell'
3rd per. (m.)	పడ్డాడు	[paDDaaDu]	'he fell'
3rd per. (f n)	పడ్డది పడింది	[paDDadi 'paDindi]	'she it fell'

Plural

1st per.	పడ్డాము	[paDDaam(u)]	'we fell'
2nd per	పడ్డారు	[paDDaaru]	'you fell'
3rd per. (m.f.)	పడ్డారు	[paDDaaru]	'they fell'
3rd per. (n.)	పడ్డాయి	[paDDaay(i)]	'they fell'

(4) కలుసు [kalus] 'to meet'

Singular

1st per.	కలిశాను	[kalisEEnu kalisEEnu]	'I met'
2nd per.	కలిశారు	[kalisEEw(u) kalisEEw(u)]	'you met'
3rd per. (m)	కలిశాడు	[kalisEEDu kalisEEDu]	'he met'
3rd per. (f.n)	కలిసింది	[kalisindi kalisindi]	'she it met'

Plural

1st per.	కలిశాము	[kalisEEem(u) kalisEEem(u)]	'we met'
2nd per.	కలిశారు	[kalisEEeru kalisEEeru]	'you met'

3rd per. (m.f.)	కలిశారు	[kalisEEru/ kalisEEru]	'they met'
3rd per. (n.)	కలిశాయి	[kalisEEy(i)/ kalisEEy(i)]	'they met'

The stem కలిశ [kalis] has an alternative form కలిశ [kalis]. There is a tendency in modern Telugu orthography to prefer the forms in శ [ś] to those in ష [ś] before ఎ [EE].

15.6. Principles for forming the past tense.

(1) The past tense is formed by adding to the verb stem the suffix ఎ ఎన్ [EE/in] followed by the personal suffix (see 14.3).

(2) A stem final ఉ [u] is dropped before ఎ ఎన్ [EE/in].

(3) A non-initial ఉ [u] of a verb stem becomes ఇ [i] when the past tense suffix is added, e. g. అడుగ్/అడుగు [aDug/aDugu] 'to ask', అడిగాను [aDigEEnu] 'I asked', పిలువ్ [piluc] 'to call', పిలిచాను [pilucEEnu] 'I called'.

(4) After a verb stem ending in a short vowel + ణ [n] (e.g. విన్ [win] 'to hear') the past-tense suffix is నా [naa], but in the 3rd person singular (f.n.) it is నా [na]; only eight verbs belong to this class, as follows:

అన్ [an]	'to say'	కొన్ [kon]	'to buy' (also an auxiliary verb)
ఉన్ [un]	'to be'	కన్ [kan]	'to bring forth'
తిన్ [tin]	'to eat'	కూర్చున్ [kuurcun]	'to be seated'
విన్ [win]	'to hear'	నిల్చున్ [nilcun]	'to stand'

(5) After the verb stem పాD [paD] the past tense suffix is డా [Daa], but in the 3rd person singular (f.n.) it is డా [Da].

(6) When a verb stem ending in ష [ś] is followed by the past suffix ఎ [EE], ష [ś] is sometimes spelled and pronounced శ [ś].

15.7. Past tense formation in Rayalasila and Telangana varies dialectally from that in the coastal districts described above. The

past tense suffix is ఇనా[inaa] in Rayalasila and ఇన [ina] in Telangana : e.g.

Verb root అమ్ము అమ్మే [ammu amm] 'to sell'

Coastal *Rayalasila* *Telangana*
(modern standard)

Singular

1st per.	అమ్మాను [ammEEnu]	అమ్మినాను [ammīnaanu]	అమ్మినా [ammīna]
2nd per.	అమ్మావు [ammEEw(u)]	అమ్మినావు [ammīnaaw(u)]	అమ్మినావ్ [ammīnaw]
3rd per.(m.)	అమ్మాడు [ammEEDu]	అమ్మినాడు [ammīnaadu]	అమ్మినాడు [ammīna:Du]
3rd per.(f.n.)	అమ్మినది [ammīn(a)di]	అమ్మినది [ammīn(a)di]	అమ్మినది [ammīn(a)di]

Plural

1st per.	అమ్మాం [ammEE(u)]	అమ్మినాం [ammīnaam(u)]	అమ్మినాం [ammīnam]
2nd per.	అమ్మారు [ammEEru]	అమ్మినారు [ammīnaaru]	అమ్మినారు [ammīnaru]
3rd per.(m.f.)	అమ్మారు [ammEEru]	అమ్మినారు [ammīnaaru]	అమ్మినారు [ammīnaru]
3rd per.(n)	అమ్మాయి [ammEEy(1)]	అమ్మినాయి [ammīnaay(1)]	అమ్మినాయి [ammīnay]

Note that a short *ə* [a] is lost between two apical consonants (see 9.16). Here *న* [n], *డ* [d], *ర* [r], *ఢ* [D] are apicals.

15.8. *Basic stems and stem variants.* We have noticed that in verbs like అడుగ్/అడుగు [aDug aDugu] 'to ask' and పిలుచ్ [piluc] 'to call' stem changes to అడిగ్ [aDig] and పిలిచ్ [pilic] before the past tense suffix పు ఇన్ [EE, in].

In all Telugu verbs the stem takes different forms, depending on the suffix which follows it. One of these forms is taken as the *basic stem* and the others are treated as *stem variants*.

In a large class of verbs the basic stem ends in *ఉ* [u] and its variant loses the *ఉ* [u]; e.g.

అమ్ము/అమ్మే	[ammu amm]	'to sell'
అడుగు, అడుగ్	[aDugu/aDug]	'to ask'

The basic stems of all other verbs end in a consonant except for 13.0. namely

పో	[poo]	'to go'
లే	[lee]	'not to be, not to exist'

Hereafter verbs will be cited by their basic stems.

The Future-habitual Tense

15.9 Model sentences

- 1 మీరు అన్నం ఎప్పుడు తింటారు? 'When do you eat food?'
[miru annam eppuDu tiNTaaru?]
- 2 మా అబ్బాయి రేపు ఇరికి వెళ్తాడు. 'My boy will go to town tomorrow.'
[maa abbaayi reepu uuriki weLtaaDu.]
- 3 మా నాన్నగారు మద్రాసు నుండి పావులు తెస్తారు. 'My father will bring toys from Madras.'
[maa naannagaaru madraasununci hommala testaaru]
- 4 అంగాలో మామిడిని కొంటాను. 'I will buy mangoes in the shop.'
[angaTloo³ maamiDi-paNDLu koNTaanu]
- 5 ఎల్లుండి మీం దబ్బస్తాము. 'We will give the money the day after tomorrow.'
[elluNDi meem Dabb(u)istaam.]
- 6 అయినా కావిత్రామ రాస్తాడు. 'He writes poetry.'
[aayana kawitram raastaaDu.]
- 7 అవులు పాలిస్తాయి. 'Cows give milk.'
[aawulu paal(u)istaayi.]

³ అంగటి [angaTi] is the oblique form of అంగడి [angaDi] 'shop' before the locative suffix లో [loo]

8. నువ్వు సిగరెట్లు తాగుతావా? 'Do you smoke cigarettes?' (lit.
[nuwwu sigareTLu taagu- Do you drink cigarettes?)
taawaa?]
9. మా అమ్మాయి నా మాట వింటుంది 'My girl listens to my word.'
[maa ammaayi naa maaTa
wiNTundi.]
10. నేను మిరాయి తింటాను. 'I eat sweets.'
[neenu miThaayi tiNTaanu.]
11. పక్షులు ఎగురుతాయి. 'Birds fly.'
[pakSulu egurutaayi.]
12. మేం ఇల్లు డిసెంబరులో కడతాం. 'We will build a house in
[meem illu Disembarulo December.'
kaDataam.]

The future-habitual tense is so called because it has two meanings. It can express an action or a state that will take place in the future, or an action or state that is habitual. Thus అవులు పాలిస్తాయి [aawulu paal(u)istaayi] can mean either 'The cows will give milk' or 'Cows give milk'; నువ్వు సిగరెట్లు తాగుతావా? [nuwwu sigareTLu taagutaawaa?] can mean either 'Will you smoke cigarettes (in the future)?' or 'Do you smoke (are you in the habit of smoking) cigarettes?'

15.10. The verb stems occurring in 15.9 are listed below along with their inflected forms in the future-habitual tense showing the three elements in each verb, viz. stem, tense suffix and personal suffix: the tense suffixes are italicized:

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Future-habitual</i>
తిన [tin]	'to eat'	తింటారు [tiNTaaru]
వెళ్ళి [weLL]	'to go'	వెళ్తారు [weLtaaDu]
తెచ్చి [tecc]	'to bring'	తెస్తారు [testaaru]
కొన్ [kon]	'to buy'	కొంటారు [koNTaanu]
ఇచ్చి [icc]	'to give'	ఇస్తాయి [istaam(u)]

రాసి	[raas]	'to write'	రాస్తాడు	[raastaaDu]
తాగు	[taagu]	'to drink'	తాగుతాడు	[taagutaaw(u)]
విని	[win]	'to listen'	వింటుంది	[wiNTundi]
తిని	[tin]	'to eat'	తింటాను	[tiNTaanu]
ఎగురు	[eguru]	'to fly'	ఎగురుతాయి	[egurutaay(i)]
కట్ట	[kaTT]	'to build'	కడతాము	[kaDataam(u)]

15.11. Principles for forming the future habitual tense.

(1) The future habitual tense is formed by adding to the basic stem the tense suffix తా తున్ [taa tun] followed by the personal suffix.

(2) In the case of verbs like అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell' and అడుగు [aDugu] 'to ask', the basic form occurs unchanged before తా తున్ [taa 'tun], e.g.

అమ్ము	[ammu]	'to sell'	అమ్ముతాను	[ammutaanu]	'I will sell'
అడుగు	[aDugu]	'to ask'	అడుగుతాను	[aDugutaanu]	'I will ask'

(3) When the basic stem ends in న్ [s] or a long vowel, తా తున్ [taa/ tun] is added directly to it, e.g.

కలుసు	[kalus]	'to meet,	కలుస్తాను	[kalustaanu]	'I will meet,
		join'			join'
తీసు	[tiis]	'to take'	తీస్తాను	[tiistaanu]	'I will take'
పో	[poo]	'to go'	పోతాను	[pootaanu]	'I will go'

(4) Basic stems of one syllable ending in త్ట [TT], (కొట్ట [koTT] 'to strike') and డ్ట [pp] (చెప్ప [cepp] 'to say') change త్ట, డ్ట [TT, pp] to డ, బ [Da, ba] before the suffix తా [taa] and to డు, బు [Du, bu] before the suffix తున్ [tun].

(5) In the case of stems ending in a short vowel -- న్ [n], tense suffixes beginning with త్ [t] change త్ [t] to త్ [T] and the final న్ [n] of the basic stem becomes ం న్ [N], e.g. విన్ [win] 'to hear', future habitual వింటాను [wiNTaanu] 'I will hear'.

(6) Basic stems ending in చ్ [c], చ్చ [cc] and చ్చ [nc] change these elements to చ్ [s] before తా తున్ [taa.tun]. These roots also undergo other changes, which are explained in detail in Chapter 22. A few examples will suffice here:

పిలువ్ [piluc]	'to call'	పిలుస్తాను [pilustaanu]	'I will call'
చాచ్ [caac]	'to stretch out'	చాస్తాను [caastaanu]	'I will stretch out'
కాలుచ్ [kaaluc]	'to burn' (tr.)	కాలుస్తాను [kaalustaanu]	'I will burn'
మారుచ్ [maaruc]	'to change' (tr.)	మారుస్తాను [maarustaanu]	'I will change'
చూపించ్ [cuupinc]	'to show'	చూపిస్తాను [cuupistaanu]	'I will show'

15.12. Following are examples of some paradigms of the future-habitual tense. The tense suffixes are italicized.

(1) వచ్చు [wacc] 'to come'

Singular

1st per.	వస్తాను	[wastaanu]	'I will come'
2nd per.	వస్తావు	[wastaaw(u)]	'you will come'
3rd per. (m.)	వస్తాడు	[wastaaDu]	'he will come'
3rd per. (n.f.)	వస్తుంది	[wastundi]	'she it will come'

Plural

1st per.	వస్తాము	[wastaam(u)]	'we will come'
2nd per.	వస్తారు	[wastaaru]	'you will come'
3rd per. (m.f.)	వస్తారు	[wastaaru]	'they will come'
3rd per. (n.)	వస్తాయి	[wastaay(i)]	'they will come'

(2) అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell'

Singular

1st per.	అమ్ముతాను	[ammutaanu]	'I will sell'
2nd per.	అమ్ముతావు	[ammutaaw(u)]	'you will sell'
3rd per. (m.)	అమ్ముతాడు	[ammutaaDu]	'he will sell'
3rd per. (f.n.)	అమ్ముతుంది	[ammutundi]	'she it will sell'

Plural

1st per.	అమ్ముతాం	[ammutaam(u)]	'we will sell'
----------	----------	---------------	----------------

2nd per	అమ్ముతాను	[ammutaaru]	'you will sell'
3rd per. (m. f.)	అమ్ముతారు	[ammutaaru]	'they will sell'
3rd per. (n.)	అమ్ముతాయి	[ammutaay(i)]	'they will sell'

(3) కొట్టే [koTT] 'to beat'

Singular

1st per	కొడతాను	[koDataanu]	'I will beat'
2nd per	కొడతారు	[koDataaw(u)]	'you will beat'
3rd per. (m.)	కొడతాడు	[koDataadu]	'he will beat'
3rd per. (f. n.)	కొడతుంది	[koDutundi]	'she/it will beat'

Plural

1st per	కొడతాము	[koDataam(u)]	'we will beat'
2nd per	కొడతారు	[koDataaru]	'you will beat'
3rd per. (m. f.)	కొడతారు	[koDataaru]	'they will beat'
3rd per. (n.)	కొడతాయి	[koDataay(i)]	'they will beat'

The above forms show వన [was], అమ్ము [ammu], etc. as the stems and తా తున్ [taa tun] as the future-habitual suffix. The personal suffixes are the same as in the past tense forms. The verb root meaning 'to come' has the form వచ్చే [wacc] in the past tense and వన [was] in the future-habitual. This difference in the form of the verb root can be explained by the difference in the tense suffix that follows. The past tense suffix ఏ [EE] is a vowel and the future-habitual suffix తా తున్ [taa tun] begins with a consonant. For the same reason the verb root meaning 'to sell' has the form అమ్మే [amm] before a vowel in the past tense, and అమ్ము [ammu] before a consonant in the future-habitual.

15.13 In the Telangana dialect the future-habitual suffix is త [ta]; e.g. వస్తాం [wastam] 'we will come', వస్తారు [wastaru] 'they will come'. In non-standard varieties throughout the state తున్ [tun] is replaced by త [ta] in 3rd f.n. singular; e.g. వస్తుంది [wastundi] 'she/it will come' (standard): వస్తది [wastadi] 'she, it will come' (non-standard).

Descriptive Analysis

15.14. The following rules account for the modifications in verb stems in inflection discussed in this chapter.

$$\text{Rule 1. } \left[\begin{array}{c} \text{V} \\ \text{--- long} \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \emptyset \quad \text{---} - [\text{V}]$$

A stem final short vowel is lost before a vowel which begins a word or suffix. ' + ' stands for the boundary between two meaningful elements such as words, stems, suffixes, etc.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{ammu --- EE --- Du} \rightarrow \text{ammEE} \text{Du} \quad \text{'he sold'} \\ \text{ammu + in --- di} \quad \rightarrow \text{ammindi} \quad \text{'she sold'} \end{array}$$

$$\text{Rule 2. } u \rightarrow i / \# (\text{C})\text{VC} \text{---} \text{C}(u) - \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{ee} \\ \text{EE} \\ \text{i} \end{array} \right\}$$

A short vowel u occurring in basic stems of the form (C)VCVC(V) (C = consonant; V = vowel; parentheses enclose optional elements) becomes i when followed by a front vowel (ee, EE or i) in the next syllable.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{aDugu + EE + Du} \rightarrow \text{aDug} + \text{EE} + \text{Du} \text{ by Rule 1} \rightarrow \\ \quad \text{aDigEE} + \text{Du} \quad \text{by Rule 2.} \\ \text{kalus + EE + Du} \rightarrow \text{kalis} + \text{EE} + \text{Du} \quad \text{by Rule 2} \end{array}$$

$$\text{Rule 3. } \left[\begin{array}{c} \text{V} \\ \text{--- long} \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \emptyset, \text{ n}(+) \text{---} (-) \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{d} \\ \text{r} \\ \text{D} \end{array} \right\}$$

A short vowel is lost between n and one of the consonants d, r, D. A more general form of this Rule will be stated later. The short vowel may be followed or preceded by a morpheme boundary; e.g.

$$\begin{array}{l} \text{amm + ina --- di} \quad \rightarrow \text{amm + in --- di} \quad \text{'she sold'} \\ \text{amm + ina + Du} \quad \rightarrow \text{amm + in --- Du} \quad \text{'he sold'} \\ \text{amm + ina + ru} \quad \rightarrow \text{amm + in --- ru} \quad \text{'they sold'} \end{array}$$

As stated earlier, the last two examples are taken from the Telangana dialect.

$$\text{Rule 4. } s \rightarrow \acute{s} \quad \text{---} \left. \begin{array}{c} \text{ee} \\ \text{EE} \\ \text{i} \end{array} \right\}$$

The consonant s is pronounced ś when followed by a front vowel, i.e. EE or i. e.g. kalīśEEDu.

Rule 5. $\left. \begin{array}{c} c \\ cc \\ nc \end{array} \right\} \rightarrow s \text{ ——— } t.$

Before a suffix beginning with t, stem-final c, cc, nc become s.

CHAPTER 16

Finite Verbs: Negative, Imperative, Hortative, and Durative

Negative

16.1. A special feature of Telugu and the other Dravidian languages is the formation of a verb paradigm in the negative tense rather than the use of a separate word or particle of negation as in English, Hindi and many other languages. Negative verbs of this type are in the future habitual tense and negate the affirmative verb occurring in this tense, corresponding to English 'does not . . . ' will not . . . '

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 . నేను ఇప్పుడన్నం తినను.
[neen(u) ippuD(u) annam
<i>inanu.</i>] | 'I will not eat food now.' |
| 2 . మేం రేపు ఈరికి వెళ్ళం.
[meem(u) rēp(u) uuriki
<i>weLLam(u).</i>] | 'We will not go to the
village tomorrow.' |
| 3 . నువ్వు పుస్తకం చదవవు
[nuwvu pustakam <i>cadawaw(u).</i>] | 'You do not will not read
the book.' |
| 4 . మీరు నామాట వినురు.
[miiru naamaaTa <i>winaru.</i>] | 'You do not will not listen
to my word.' |
| 5 . వాడు గుడికి రాడు.
[waaDu guDiki <i>raaDu.</i>] | 'He does not will not come
to the temple.' |
| 6 . వారు సిగరెట్లు తాగురు.
[waaru sigareTLu <i>taaguru.</i>] | 'He does not will not
smoke cigarettes.' |
| 7 . వాళ్ళు మా నాన్నగారికి చెప్పరు.
[waaLLu maa naannagaariki
<i>cepparu.</i>] | 'They do not will not tell
my father.' |

8. అమ్మ అన్నం పెట్టదు
[amma annam peTTadu.] 'Mother *does not* / *will not* give (lit. put) food.'
9. అది మా ఇల్లు కాదు
[adi maa illu kaadu.] 'That *is not* my house.'
10. ఈ అంగళ్లో కలాలు దొరకవు
[u angaTloo kalaalu dorakawu.] 'Pens *are not* / *will not be* available in this shop.'
11. వాడు నన్ను దబ్బు అడిగిడు
[waaDu nannu Dabbu aDagaDu.] 'He *does not* / *will not* ask me for money.'
12. నేను కవిత్వం రాయను.
[neenu kawitwam raayanu.] 'I *do not* / *will not* write poetry.'

The verbs italicized above are in the future-habitual negative tense, which will be referred to as the negative tense hereafter.

16.2. The negative suffix is అ [a]. It occurs between the verb root and the personal suffixes (study the italicized forms in 16.1). The personal suffixes in the negative tense are the same as in the other tenses except for the 3rd person singular (f.n.) and the 3rd person plural (n.), which are డి [di] and యి [y(i)] elsewhere, but డు [du] and షు [w(u)] here.

The paradigm of అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell' in the negative tense is as follows:

Singular

1st per	అమ్మును [ammanu]	'I do not/will not sell'
2nd per	అమ్మువు [ammaw(u)]	'You do not/will not sell'
3rd per. (m.)	అమ్ముడు [ammaDu]	'He does not/will not sell'
3rd per. (f.n.)	అమ్మురు [ammadu]	'She/it does not/will not sell'

Plural:

1st per.	అమ్ముము [ammam(u)]	'We do not/will not sell'
----------	-----------------------	---------------------------

2nd per.	అమ్మరు [ammaru]	'You do not will not sell'
3rd per. (m.f.)	అమ్మరు [ammaru]	'They do not will not sell'
3rd per. (n.)	అమ్మవు [ammaw(u)]	'They do not will not sell'

16.3. A comparison of the stem variants in the negative tense italicized in the last column with their counterparts in the past and future-habitual will reveal certain systematic differences:

	<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Stem variant</i>		<i>Negative tense</i>
			<i>Past</i>	<i>Fut.-hab.</i>	
(a)	అడుగు [aDugu]	'to ask'	అడిగ్ [aDig]	అడుగు [aDugu]	అడగడు [aDagaDu]
	తాగు [taagu]	'to drink'	తాగ్ [taag]	తాగు [taagu]	తాగడు [taagaDu]
	చదువు [caduwu]	'to read'	చదివ్ [cadiw]	చదువు [caduwu]	చదవడు [cadwaDu]
	దొరుకు [doruku]	'to be found'	దొరిక్ [dorik]	దొరుకు [doruku]	దొరకవు [dorakawu]
(b)	రాస్ [raas]	'to write'	రాస్ [raas]	రాస్ [raas]	రాయను [raayanu]
	పిలువ్ [piluc]	'to call'	పిలిచ్ [pilic]	పిలుస్ [pilus]	పిలవరు [pilawaru]
(c)	తిన్ [tin]	'to eat'	తిన్ [tin]	తిం [tiN]	తినను [tinanu]
	విన్ [win]	'to hear'	విన్ [win]	విం [wiN]	వినరు [winaru]
(d)	చెప్ప [cepp]	'to say'	చెప్ప [cepp]	చెబ, చెబు [ceba, cebu]	చెప్పరు [cepparu]
	వెళ్ళ [weLL]	'to go'	వెళ్ళ [weLL]	వెళ్ [weL]	వెళ్ళం [weLLam]

(a)	to put'	పెట్ట	పెడి, పెడు	పెట్టడు
	[peTT]	[peTT]	[peDa, peDu]	[peTTadu]
(b)	'to come'	వచ్చు	వస్	రాడు
	[wacc]	[wacc]	[was]	[raaDu]
(c)	'to be'	అయి, అయ్య	అవు	కాదు
	[aw]	[ay ayy]	[aw(u)]	[kaadu]

In set (e) the stem variants in the negative do not bear any resemblance to the corresponding ones in the past and future-habitual. These belong to the class of irregular verbs. In set (a) the stem-final [u] is dropped in the negative and past tense by a general rule (see Rule 1 in 15.14), i.e. loss of a short vowel when followed by another vowel (here past [EE] , in], negative [a]). The stem-final [u] is not lost in the future-habitual because here the suffix begins with a consonant [taa, tun] . In set (b) the final [s] and [c] of basic stems are replaced by [y] and [w] respectively when the negative suffix [a] is added. In sets (a), (c) and (d), where the basic stem is monosyllabic, there is no difference between the stem variants occurring in the past and the negative; e.g. [taag] , [tin] , [win] , [cepp] , [weLL] , [peTT] ; where the basic stem has three syllables in (a) and two syllables in (b), the medial [u] becomes [a] when followed by the negative suffix [a] , $\text{[aDugu + a]} \rightarrow \text{[aDag-a]}$, $\text{[piluc + a]} \rightarrow \text{[pilaw-a]}$. Note that in set (e), where the stem variants have a long vowel, i.e. [raa] 'to come', [kaa] 'to be, become', the negative suffix [a] is lost.

16.4. Principles for forming the negative tense.

(1) The negative tense is formed by adding to the basic stem the negative suffix [a] followed by the personal suffix.

(2) Medial [u] of basic stems having two or three syllables of the shape (C)VCuC(u) changes to [a] when followed by the negative suffix [a] in the next syllable.

(3). A large number of basic stems ending in [c] and [s] replace these consonants by [w/y] in the negative. Full details are given in Chapter 22.

The Imperative

16 5. Model sentences

1. (a) ఇంటికి వెళ్ళు.
[iNTiki weLLu.] 'Go home.' (sg.)
- (b) ఇంటికి వెళ్ళండి.
[iNTiki weLLaNDi.] 'Please go home.' (pl. or polite sg.)
2. (a) ఈ పని చెయ్యి.
[ii pani ceyyi.] 'Do this work.' (sg.)
- (b) ఈ పని చెయ్యండి.
[ii pani ceyyuNDi.] 'Please do this work.' (pl. or polite sg.)
3. (a) ఆ బొమ్మ చూడు.
[aa bomma cuuD u.] 'Look at that doll.' (sg.)
- (b) ఆ బొమ్మ చూడండి.
[aa bomma cuuDaNDi.] 'Please look at that doll.' (pl. or polite sg.)
4. (a) మా ఈరికి రా.
[maa uuriki raa.] 'Come to my village.' (sg.)
- (b) మా ఈరికి రండి.
[maa uuriki raNDi.] 'Please come to my village.' (pl. or polite sg.)
5. (a) ఆ వైపు వెళ్ళకు.
[aa waypu weLLaku.] 'Don't go that way.' (sg.)
- (b) ఆ వైపు వెళ్ళకండి.
[aa waypu weLLakaNDi.] 'Please don't go that way.' (pl. or polite sg.)
6. నన్ను కొట్టకు.
[nannu koTTaku.] 'Don't beat me.' (sg.)
7. ఇప్పుడన్నం తినకు.
[ippuD(u) annam tmaku.] 'Don't eat food now.' (sg.)
8. మా ఇంటికి రాకు.
[maa iNTiki raaku.] 'Don't come to my house.' (sg.)
9. నా మాట విను.
[naa maaTa winu] 'Listen to me (lit. Hear my word).' (sg.)

- 10 వాడికి దబ్బు ఇవ్వకండి. 'Please don't give him
[waaDiKi Dabbu ivvaka.NDi.] money.' (pl. or polite sg.)
- 11 ఈ పుస్తకాలు కొనండి. 'Please buy these books.' (pl.
[u pustakaalu kona.NDi.] or polite sg.)
- 12 ఒక పాట పాడండి. 'Please sing a song.' (pl. or
[oka paaTa paada.NDi.] polite sg.)

The italicized verbs occur in the imperative mood. The imperative expresses a command or request (polite command). Imperative forms occur in both the affirmative and the negative. The meaning conveyed by the imperative in the singular is informal or impolite. The imperative plural is used for politeness when addressing one person or without any reference to degrees of politeness when addressing a number of persons.

16.6. The imperative forms are used when a speaker in the 1st person addresses a hearer in the 2nd person. Therefore, they carry two suffixes: 2nd person singular and 2nd person plural. In the negative imperative or prohibitive, the 2nd person suffixes are added to the negative stem consisting of a verb stem + *ak* (sign of negation). The imperative suffixes are as follows:

	<i>2nd per. singular</i>	<i>2nd per. plural</i>
Affirmative	ఉ [u] (in some cases ఇ [i])	అండి [aNDi]
Negative	అకు [ak-u]	అకండి [ak-aNDi]

16.7. Principles for forming the imperative mood

(1) The basic verb stems undergo the same type of changes as in the negative tense when the imperative suffixes are added to them. (See 16.3)

(2) The rules of stem final vowel-loss and vowel-harmony (i.e. change of medial ఉ [u] to ఎ [a] when followed by అ [a]) apply to the imperative verbs also, e.g.

పాడు + ఉ	[paaDu + u]	→	పాడు	[paaD-u]	'sing'
పాడు + అండి	[paaDu + aNDi]	→	పాడండి	[paaD-aNDi]	'please sing'

అడుగు + ఉ [aDugu + u] → అడుగు [âDug-u] 'ask'
 అడుగు + అంది [aDugu + aNDi] → అడుగంది [aDug-aNDi] 'please ask'

(3) Basic stems ending in *s* preceded by a long vowel change *స్* [s] to *య్* [y]. In the imperative singular, such stems optionally add the suffix *ఇ* [i] and not *ఉ* [u]. The plural suffix, however, is *అంది* [aNDi]. When *ఇ* [i] is added the stem vowel is optionally shortened and the following *య్* [y] is doubled; e.g.

Basic form	Singular	Plural
చేస్ 'to do' [cees]	చెయ్, చెయ్యి, చేయి [cey, ceyy-i, ceey-i]	చెయ్యంది, చేయంది [ceyy-aNDi ceey-aNDi]
కోస్ 'to cut' [koos]	కొయ్, కొయ్యి, కోయి [koy, koyy-i, kooy-i]	కొయ్యంది కోయంది [koyy-aNDi kooy-aNDi]

Exception: Where the stem vowel is *అ* [aa] it is not shortened:

రాస్ 'to write' [raas]	రాయ్/రాయి [raay, raay-i]	రాయంది [raay-aNDi]
---------------------------	-----------------------------	-----------------------

(4) When the basic stem has two syllables ending in *ల్* [c] or *స్* [s] (పిలువ్ [piluc] 'to call', కలువ్ [kalus] 'to meet'), the final consonant is replaced by *వ్* [w] before the imperative suffixes; e.g.

పిలువ్ + ఉ [piluc + u] → పిలువ్ + ఉ [piluw-u] 'call'
 పిలువ్ + అంది [piluc + aNDi] → పిలువ్ + అంది [pilaw-aNDi] 'please call'
 కలువ్ + ఉ [kalus + u] → కలువ్ + ఉ [kaluw-u] 'meet'
 కలువ్ + అంది [kalus + aNDi] → కలువ్ + అంది [kalaw-aNDi] 'please meet'

In such forms the final sequence *ఉవ్* [uwu] of the singular verb tends to become *ఉ* [u] or *ఉ* [uu] in spoken Telugu.

In some non-standard varieties *వ్/స్* [c s] do not change to *వ్* [w]; forms like పిలువ [pilucu], పిలువంది [pilucaNDi] occur instead of the standard forms పిలు [pilu], పిలువంది [pilawaNDi].

(5) When the stem variant ends in a long vowel, the short vowel beginning the imperative suffixes is dropped.

<i>Basic form</i>		<i>Stem variant</i>		<i>Imperative</i>
రా [raa]	'to come'	రా [raa]	రా [raa]	'Come'
			రాండి [raa-NDi] ¹	'Please come'
			రాకు [raa-ku]	'Don't come'
			రాకండి [raa-k-aNDi]	'Please don't come'
తెచ్చ [tecc]	'to bring'	తె [tEE]	తె [tEE]	'Bring'
			తెండి [tEE-NDi]	'Please bring'
			తెకు [tEE-ku]	'Don't bring'
			తెకండి [tEE-k-aNDi]	'Please don't bring'
పో [poo]	'to go'	పో [poo]	పో [poo]	'Go'
			పోండి [poo-NDi]	'Please go'
			పోకు [poo-ku]	'Don't go'
			పోకండి [poo-k-aNDi]	'Please don't go'

(6) There is one irregular verb which occurs in the Imperative only:

పద [pada]	}	'Get along!' or 'Start!'
పదండి [padaNDi]		

Here ϵ [a] in పద [pada] can be treated as a variant of the more common \ast [u]. (See also 24.6(c)).

¹ Long vowels of monosyllabic stems are shortened in some dialects when followed by two consonants; e.g. రాండి/రండి [raaNDi/raNDi], తెండి/తండి [tEeNDi/tFNDi]

Hortative

16.8. Model sentences.

- | | |
|---|------------------------------------|
| 1. ఈ పాట విందాం
[ii paaTa windaam.] | 'Let us hear this song.' |
| 2. ఆ బొమ్మలు కొందాం
[aa boimmalu kondaam.] | 'Let us buy those dolls.' |
| 3. ఇంటికి వెళ్దాం.
[iNTiki weLdaam.] | 'Let us go home.' |
| 4. పుస్తకం చదువుదాం.
[pustakam caduvudaam.] | 'Let us read the book.' |
| 5. ఈ పని చేద్దాం.
[ii pani ceeddaam.] | 'Let us do this work.' |
| 6. రేపు ఇక్కడికి వద్దాం.
[reepu ikkaDiki vaddaam.] | 'Let us come here to-
morrow.' |
| 7. ఇప్పుడు కాఫీ తాగుదాం
[ippuDu kaafii taagudaam.] | 'Let us drink coffee
now.' |
| 8. ఆయన్ని పిలుద్దాం.
[aayanni piluddaam.] | 'Let us invite (lit call)
him.' |
| 9. వాణ్ణి కొడదాం.
[waaNNi koDadaam.] | 'Let us beat him.' |
| 10. ఇల్లు కడదాం.
[illu kaDadaam.] | 'Let us build a house.' |

An imperative of the type that includes the speaker or addresser is called the 'hortative'. In English it occurs in expressions like 'let us go', 'let us do', etc. This kind of expression is conveyed in Telugu by a finite verb which is formed by adding to the verb stem the hortative suffix దా [daa] followed by the 1st person plural suffix ము [m(u)]

Hortative forms in Telugu also have a future meaning involving two participant subjects (the addresser and the addressed) All the sentences in 16.8. can also mean 'We (both) will hear this song', 'We (both) will go home', etc. In interrogative sentences, only the future meaning is conveyed; e.g. ఈ పాట విందామా? [ii paaTa windaamaa?] 'Shall we (both) hear this song?'

16.9 Principles for forming the hortative tense-mode

(1) The hortative tense-mode is formed by adding to the form of the root which occurs in the future-habitual tense the suffix — [daa] + the personal suffix మ్ము [m(u)]²; e.g. అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell', అమ్ముతాను [ammutaanu] 'I will sell', అమ్ముదాం [ammudaam] 'Let us sell'.

(2) When the form of the root in the future-habitual ends in డ [c] or డ [s] it changes to డ [d] in the hortative; e.g. (1st per. pl.):

Basic stem		Future-habitual	Hortative
పిలుడ [piluc]	'to call'	పిలుస్తాము [pilustaamu]	పిలుద్దాం [piluddaam]
తీడ [tis]	'to take'	తీస్తాము [tiistaamu]	తీద్దాం [tiiddaam]
ఇచ్చెడ [icc]	'to give'	ఇస్తాము [istaamu]	ఇద్దాం [iddaam]

(3) In the non-standard speech of Telangana—mainly around Hyderabad—stem-final డ [c] or డ [s] changes to డ [z] in pronunciation. This represents partial assimilation of డ డ [c/s] to the following voiced dental stop డ [d] unlike the standard forms in which డ డ [c s] are totally assimilated to డ [d], e.g. పిలుడ-దాం [piluz-daa-m] 'let us call', చేడ-దాం [ceez-daa-m] 'let us do vs. పిలుద్దాం [pilud-daa-m]. Since డ [z] has no separate symbol in Telugu (also being non-phonemic), it can be represented in transcription by డ [s] only, e.g. చేసదాం [ceesdaam].

The Durative

16.10. Model sentences

1. కమల వంట చేస్తున్నది.

[kamala waNTa ceestunnadi.]

'Kamala is cooking.' (lit.
Kamala is doing
cooking)

² The form ending in *m* without *u* is generally used.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>2. నిన్నటి నుంచి వానకురుస్తున్నది.
[ninnaTi nunci waana
kurustunnadi]</p> | <p><i>'It has been raining since
yesterday.'</i> (lit. rain
has been falling . . .)</p> |
| <p>3. రేపు మీ ఇంటికి ఎవరు వస్తున్నారు?
[reepu mi iNTiki ewaru
wastunnaaru?]</p> | <p><i>'Who is coming to your
house tomorrow?'</i></p> |
| <p>4. మిమ్మల్ని ఇప్పుడే చూస్తున్నాను.
[mimmalni ippuDee
cuustunnaanu.]</p> | <p><i>'I am seeing (meeting)
you just now.'</i></p> |
| <p>5. వాళ్ళు రామాయణం వింటున్నారు.
[waaLLu raamaayaNam
wiNTunnaaru.]</p> | <p><i>'They are listening to
(the story of) the
Ramayana.'</i></p> |
| <p>6. పిల్లలు ఏడుస్తున్నారు.
[pillalu eeDustunnaaru.]</p> | <p><i>'The children are
crying.'</i></p> |
| <p>7. మేం కొత్త ఇల్లు కడుతున్నాం.
[meem kotta illu kaDutunnaam.]</p> | <p><i>'We are building a new
house.'</i></p> |
| <p>8. మావాడు రేపివేళకు వస్తుంటాడు.
[maawaaDu reep(u) u wEELaku
wastuNTaaDu.]</p> | <p><i>'Our boy will be coming
at this time
tomorrow.'</i></p> |
| <p>9. మనం ఎల్లుండి విమానంలో వెళుంటాం
[manam elluNDi wimaanamloo
weLtuNTaam.]</p> | <p><i>'We will be going by
plane the day after
tomorrow.'</i></p> |
| <p>10. జూన్లో ఇక్కడ వానలు పడుతుంటాయి.
[juunloo ikkaDa waanalu
paDutuNTaay(i).]</p> | <p><i>'In June it will be raining
here.'</i> (lit. rains will be
falling.)</p> |

In the above sentences the italicized verbs express the aspect of 'continuity' of an action or state in the present, past or future. Telugu does not formally distinguish the present, past and perfect continuous as does English by such expressions as 'is are . . . ing', 'was were . . . ing', 'has have had been . . . ing.' In Telugu, the distinction is brought out by the use of an adverb of time or merely by the context of discourse. Thus, Sentence 4 is clearly present continuous; Sentence 2 is present perfect continuous. Sentences 1, 5, 6, and 7 could be ambiguous with regard to time (past, present, perfect). In the absence of any time-specifying clues, a durative

verb carries the present continuous meaning. Sentences 8, 9, 10 refer to a continuous action in the future. As happens in English, a present continuous verb can occasionally be used to refer to simple future, as in Sentence 3.

16.11 A durative finite verb has the following constituents:

Basic stem + త్ [t T] (durative suffix) + ఉన్ [un] 'to be' (in its finite form). It has been pointed out earlier that forms like ఉన్నాను [un-naa-nu] 'I am was' carry both present and past meanings. The future-habitual forms are, however, distinguished as ఉంటాను [uN-Taa-nu], etc. (used in Sentences 8, 9 and 10). The same tense distinction (past present vs. future-habitual) is also reflected in the durative verbs which are formed by the addition of the paradigm of ఉన్ [un] to durative stems. The durative suffix is త్ [T] after stems ending in a short vowel + *n*; elsewhere it is త్ [t].

16.12. Every durative verb is technically a compound verb (see 15.1 and 20.6.), since at least two verb roots are involved in its construction, viz. the main verb and ఉన్ [un] 'to be'. It is, therefore, different from the other finite verbs treated so far in Chapters 14-16. Since it is used as commonly as the past, future-habitual and imperative, it is treated in this chapter. The rest of the compound verbs are treated in Chapter 20.

16.13. The following dialect variation in the form of the durative verb is noticed.

Coastal districts:	వస్తాన్నాడు [was-t-unnaaDu]	'He is/was/has been coming'
Rayalasima.	వస్తా ఉన్నాడు [was-taa + unnaaDu]	
Telangana:	వస్తాండు/వస్తండు [wastaaNDu wastaNDu]	

The Rayalasima form is a combination of two words: the present participle వస్తా [wastaa] 'coming', and ఉన్నాడు [unnaaDu] 'he is was'. The Telangana non-standard form is a contraction of వస్తా # ఉన్నాడు [wastaa + unnaDu] in which the short vowel ఉ [u] is lost following the long vowel అ [aa] and the word boundary #.

is erased. In this dialect the complete form has emerged as a simple finite verb like the past or the future-habitual; i e. వాడ [was] (stem), తా [taa] (durative). చదు [NDu] 3rd m. sg. Notice that this form is different from వచ్చు [wastaDu] 'he will come' used in the future-habitual.

In a subdialect of the coastal districts. తోన్ [toon] replaces తున్న [tunna] in the formation of the 3rd n sg., e.g. standard వస్తోంది [wast-oondi] 'She it is coming.'

There is now a tendency in the standard language to emphasize the aspect of the present past continuous by splitting the durative into two words; e.g.

వస్తన్నది 'She it is was coming'
[was-t-unnadi]

వస్తూ ఉన్నది 'She it keeps kept on coming'
[wastuu unnadi]

CHAPTER 17

Uncommon Tense-Modes and Irregular Verbs

17.1. Besides the six inflectional types of finite verbs discussed in Chapters 15 and 16, there are a few others which are less common, being restricted only to certain verb stems and/or infrequent social contexts.

Durative Stative

17.2. There are two verbs తెలుస్ [telus] 'to be known' and వచ్చి [wacc] 'to be acquired' (with reference to a skill—lit. 'to come') which occur in the 3rd per. n sing. with the addition of ఉ(ను) [u(nu)]. The surface subject may or may not be neuter but the finite verb in the 'durative stative' does not carry a marker of agreement with the subject. These verbs occur in construction with subjects denoting a fact or a skill requiring 'knowing' or 'acquiring'. The logical subject or the phrase denoting the experiencer is in the dative.

17.3. *Model sentences:*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 (a) నాకు తెలుగు తెలుసు.
[naaku telugu telusu.] | 'I know Telugu' (lit. to me Telugu is known). |
| (b) అయినకు ముఖ్యమంత్రి తెలుసు.
[aayanaku mukhyamantri telusu] | 'He knows the Chief Minister' (lit. to him the Chief Minister is known). |
| (c) మీకు మా ఇల్లు తెలుసా? unaa?
[miku maa illu telusaa unaa?] | 'Do you know our house?' |
| 2 (a) నాకు ఆ సంగతి తెలుస్తుంది
[naaku aa sangati telustundi] | 'I will know about that matter.' |
| (b) నాకు ఆ సంగతి ఇప్పుడే తెలిసింది.
[naaku aa sangati ippuDee telisindi.] | 'I have come to know that matter only now.' |

- (c) నాకు ఆ సంగతి తెలియదు. 'I don't know that
[naaku aa sangati teliyadu.] matter.'
- (d) నాకు మీ సంగతి ఇప్పుడే తెలుస్తున్నది. 'I am getting to know
[naaku mi sangati ippuDee about you (lit. your
telustunnadi.) affair) only now.'

17.4. The finite verbs in Sentences 2(a)-(d) can also occur in the plural as తెలుస్తాయి [telustaayi], తెలిశాయి [telisEEyi], తెలియవు [teliyawu] and తెలుస్తున్నాయి [telustunnaayi], if the grammatical subject is in the plural, like సంగతులు [sangatalu] 'news, matters, affairs'. But in the case of Sentences 1(a)-(c) the form of the verb remains unchanged irrespective of the gender and number of the grammatical subject. Thus, in place of 1(b), it would be ungrammatical to say

*నాకు ముఖ్యమంత్రి తెలిశాడు.
[*naaku mukhyamantri telisEEDu.]

The nature of the tense expressed by the form తెలుసు (ను) [telusu(nu)] can be understood from the following sentences:

1. (a) నాకు ఆ సంగతి పదేళ్ళనుంచి తెలుసు. 'I have known that
[naaku aa sangati padeeLLanunci fact for ten years.'
telusu.]
- (b) నాకు ఆ సంగతి పదేళ్ళకిందట తెలుసు. 'I knew that fact ten
[naaku aa sangati padeeLLa years ago.'
kindaTa telusu.]
- (c) నాకు ఆ సంగతి పదేళ్ళకిందట తెలిసింది. 'I came to know that
[naaku aa sangati padeeLLa fact ten years ago.'
kindaTa telisindi.]

But corresponding to 1(a) above, it would be ungrammatical to say

*నాకు ఆ సంగతి పదేళ్ళనుంచి తెలిసింది
[*naaku aa sangati padeeLLa nunci telisindi]

using the past tense verb.

From the above examples, we gather (1) that తెలుసు [telusu] occurs duratively and refers to a continuing state of knowledge whereas తెలిసింది [telisindi] refers to a completed or punctual state of

knowledge. (2) that తెలుసు [telusu] has no future time reference, that is, we cannot say

నేనాకు ఆ సంగతి రేపు తెలుసు. 'I know that fact
[*naaku aa sangati reepu telusu] tomorrow.'

(3) Both తెలుసు [telusu] and the other members of the paradigm like తెలుసింది [telisindi] are Dative Verbs requiring the logical subject in the dative case as opposed to తెలుసుకొన్న [telusukon]¹ which is used actively (with agent subject):

నేను ఆ సంగతి తెలుసుకొన్నాను. 'I (have) learnt (found
[neenu aa sangati telusukonnaanu] out) that fact '

17.5 For want of a better term, the tense implied by the finite verb తెలుసు(ను) [telus-u(nu)] is called the 'Durative Stative', because 'knowing' refers to a 'state' as opposed to an action, and the tense is different from the normal past, future-habitual and durative. The other verbs that are inflected for this tense are ఎరుగు [erugu] 'to know', వచ్చి [wacc] '(skill) to be acquired' and చాలు [caalu] 'to be enough'.

Model sentences

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. నీరు పల్లం ఎరుగు, నిజం దేవుడెరుగు.
[nuru pallam erugu, nijam
deewuD(u) erugu.] (proverb) | 'Water knows its level
(lit. low land); God
knows the truth ' |
| 2. (a) నాకు ఈ డబ్బు చాలు.
[naaku ii Dabbu caalu.] | 'This money is sufficient
for me.' |
| (b) నాకు ఈ డబ్బు చాలదు.
[naaku ii Dabbu caaladu] | 'This money is not
sufficient for me.' |
| 3. (a) అతనికి తెలుగు వచ్చు.
[ataniki telugu waccu] | 'He knows Telugu.' |
| (b) అతనికి ఈత వచ్చు.
[ataniki iita waccu.] | 'He can (lit. knows how
to) swim.' |
| (c) ఆమెకు కుట్టుపని రాదు.
[aameku kuTTupani raadu] | 'She does not know
sewing/tailoring.' |

¹ Reflexive verbs in కొన్న [kon] are dealt with in Chapter 19.

- (d) మాపిల్లవాడికి మాటలు వచ్చాయి. 'Our son learnt to talk'
 [maa pillawaaDiki maaTalu (lit. 'Words came to
 waccEEyi.) our boy').

In the case of ఎరుగు [erugu], the Past, Future, and Durative forms do not occur: but the following finite forms occur in the Durative Stative, though infrequently.

- | | | | | |
|------|-----------|-------------|-----------|-------------|
| 1st. | ఎరుగుదును | [erugudunu] | ఎరుగుదుం | [erugudum] |
| 2nd | ఎరుగుదువు | [eruguduwu] | ఎరుగుదురు | [eruguduru] |
| 3rd | ఎరుగు | [erugu] | ఎరుగుదురు | [eruguduru] |

Only the 1st person sg. form (affirmative and negative) occurs commonly, the logical subject (experiencer) being in the nominative, e.g.

- నేను మీ తాతగారిని ఎరుగుదును/ఎరగను. 'I know do not know
 [neenu mii taatagaarini erugudunu your grandfather.'
 eraganu.]

This is entirely synonymous with

- నాకు మీ తాతగారు తెలుసు/తెలియదు.
 [naaku mii taatagaaru telusu teliyadu.]

There is a tendency in modern Telugu to dispense with the use of ఎరుగు [erugu] in favour of తెలుస్ [telus].

వచ్చు [wacc] is used of knowledge of acquired skills. వచ్చు [wacc] and తెలుస్ [telus] are interchangeable only when one refers to knowing a language and with a difference of meaning.

- (a) అతనికి తెలుగు వచ్చు. [ataniki telugu waccu.]
 (b) అతనికి తెలుగు తెలుసు. [ataniki telugu telusu.]

Here, (a) means 'He knows Telugu' (which he acquired as a second or third language), whereas (b) means 'He knows Telugu' (it being his mother tongue).

వచ్చు [wacc] can be inflected like తెలుస్ [telus] in the Past, Future-habitual, Durative and Negative; చాలు [caalu] can also be inflected similarly. All these three verbs have negative finite as well as a full set of non-finite forms like other verbs.

Polite Imperative

17.6 Model sentences

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 మా ఇంటికి రండి, భోంచేద్దురు గాని.
[maa iNTiki raNDi, bhoonceedduru
gaani] | ‘Please come to our
house, you can
dine (with us).’ |
| 2 కూర్చోండి, తరువాత పోదురు గాని.
[kaurcooNDi, tarawaata pooduru
gaani] | ‘Please be seated, you
can go later.’ |
| 3 సినిమాకు వస్తే నువ్వునాతో చూద్దువు గాని.
[sinimaaku wastee, nuwwu naatoo
cuudduwu gaani] | ‘If you come to the
cinema, you may
also see it with me.’ |

In these sentences, the finite verbs are formed by adding to the verb stem which occurs in the hortative the tense-mode suffix *du* [du] followed by the 2nd person suffixes *wu* [wu] sg and *ru* [ru] pl. The finite verb is always accompanied by the particle *గాని* [gaani] ‘but then, but’. The entire verb sequence conveys a polite request; it is used only in the case of an addressee with whom the speaker is familiar.

In the above forms, note the sandhi changes in the verb stems *భోంచేస్* [bhooncees] ‘to dine’, *చూస్* [cuus] ‘to see’: (compare 16.9).

bhooncees + du + wu → bhoonceedduru
cuus + du + wu → cuudduru

17.7. The verb forms so far discussed in this chapter are historical remnants of an Indefinite Aorist tense which is found extensively in Old Telugu. They are adapted in modern Telugu for specific usages. There is no single verb whose full paradigm in this tense is used in modern Telugu. However, specimen paradigms of three verbs are cited below for illustration:

1 అమ్ము [ammu] ‘to sell’

	<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
1st.	అమ్ముదును [ammudunu]	అమ్ముదుము	[ammudumu]
2nd.	అమ్ముదువు [ammuduwu]	అమ్ముదురు	[ammuduru]

3rd.	అమ్మును [ammunu]	అమ్ముదురు [ammuduru] (m.f.)	
		అమ్మును [ammunu] (n.)	

2. చేసే [cees] 'to do'

1st.	చేద్దను [ceeddunu]	చేద్దము [ceeddumu]
2nd.	చేద్దవు [ceedduwu]	చేద్దకు [ceedduru]
3rd.	చేసును [ceesunu]	చేద్దకు (m.f.) [ceedduru]
		చేసును (n.) [ceesunu]

3. పో [poo] 'to go' (used both as a main verb and as an auxiliary)

1st.	పోదును [poodunu]	పోదుము [poodumu]
2nd.	పోదువు [pooduwu]	పోదుకు [pooduru]
3rd.	పో(వు)ను [poo(wu)nu]	పోదుకు (m.f.) [pooduru]
		పోవును (n.) [poo(wu)nu]

17.8. Occasionally this tense is used in contrafactual conditional sentences of the type:

- 1 వాడు చెబితే నేను చేద్దను. 'If he told me, I would do (it)'
[waaDu cebitee, neenu ceeddunu.] or 'If he had told me, I would have done it' implying 'but he did not tell me.'
2. వరదలు వస్తే, ఇళ్ళు మునిగి పో(వు)ను. 'If floods came, the houses would be submerged' or 'If floods had come, the houses would have been submerged' implying 'but they did not come.'
3. వాడు చస్తే, బాగుండును. 'It would be good, if he died' implying 'but he has not died.'

These forms are slowly becoming obsolete in modern Telugu in favour of another tense, discussed below, which is quite productive.

Contrafactual Conditional

17.9. A finite verb with the meaning 'would (have) might (have)'

occurring in the main clause of a conditional sentence is formed by adding a set of personal suffixes to the form of the verb stem which occurs in the past tense — suffix ఏ [ee]. The personal suffixes are వాడు ది [waaDu di] for 3rd per sg. m.f./n, వాళ్ళు [waaLLu] for 2nd and 3rd per. pl. m.f. and ఏ [wi] for 3rd per. pl. n., e.g:

అమ్మే + ఏ + వాడు [amm ee waaDu]	(m.)	'he would have sold'
అమ్మే + ఏ + ది [amm ee - di]	(non-m.)	'she/it would have sold'
అమ్మే + ఏ + వాళ్ళు [amm ee - waaLLu]	(m.f.)	'they would have sold'.

Their oblique stems are అమ్మేవాడి [ammeewaaDi], అమ్మేదాని [ammeedaani] and అమ్మేవాళ్ళు [ammeewaaLLa]. Personal suffixes for the 1st and 2nd per sg. and 1st per. pl. are formed by adding ని [-ni], ఏ [-wi] and ం/ము [-m(u)] respectively to these. The paradigm of the tense is:

		<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>	
1st per.	(m.)	అమ్మేవాణ్ణి [ammeewaaNNi]	అమ్మేవాళ్ళం [ammeewaaLLam]	(human)
	(non-m)	అమ్మేదాన్ని [ammeedaanni]		
2nd per.	(m.)	అమ్మేవాడివి [ammeewaaDiwi]	అమ్మేవాళ్ళు [ammeewaaLLu]	(human)
	(non-m)	అమ్మేదానివి [ammeedaaniwi]		
3rd per	(m.)	అమ్మేవాడు [ammeewaaDu]	అమ్మేవాళ్ళు [ammeewaaLLu]	(human)
	(non-m.)	అమ్మేది [ammeedi]	అమ్మేవి [ammeewi]	(human in sing., non-human in pl.)

Examples are:

1 వాడు చెబితే, నేను చేసేవాణ్ణి. [waaDu cebitee, neenu]	'If he (had) asked me, I would do/have done it'.
---	--

- | | |
|---|---|
| 2. వరదలు వస్తే, ఇళ్లు మునిగిపోయేవి
[waradalu wastee. iLLu munigipooyeewi.] | ‘If floods came had come, the houses would be have been submerged.’ |
| 3. వాడు చస్తే, బాగుండేది
[waaDu castee, baaguNDeedi.] | ‘If he (had) died, it would be have been good.’ |

These forms are used in ‘contrary to fact’ conditional sentences of the kind illustrated in 17.8. They are in fact pronominalized adjectives and nouns formed on the future verbal adjective (see Chapter 21) A clause like నేను చేసేవాణ్ణి [neenu ceeseewaaNNi] is technically a NP – NP sentence (నేను [neenu] noun subject చేసేవాణ్ణి [ceeseewaaNNi] noun predicate). The negatives of these sentences are formed by adding the negative inflected forms of అవ్ [aw] ‘to be, become’, as in the case of other NP – NP sentences—see 17.16(b).

Although formally these are like nominal predicates they function with the force of finite verbs. Some more examples are given here by way of illustration:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. అయన అడిగితే, నేను చెప్పేవాణ్ణి కాను/కాదు.
[aayana aDigitee, neenu ceppeewaaNNi kaanu kaadu.] | ‘If he had asked, I would not have told him.’ |
| 2. మీరు మా ఇంటికి వస్తే, మీకు భోజనం పెట్టేవాళ్ళం.
[miiru maa iNTiki wastee, miiku bhoojanam peTTeewaaLLam.] | ‘If you had come to our house, we would have given you food.’ |
| 3. మీ వేషం చూస్తే, మా పిల్లలు భయపడేవాళ్ళు.
[mu weeSam cuustee, maa pillalu bhayapaDeewaaLLU.] | ‘Our children would be scared, if they saw your costume.’ |

Note that each of the above sentences may have a past or non-past meaning (e.g. ‘if he had asked, I would not have told him’ or ‘If he asked, I would not tell him’) according to the context.

Negative Potential Tense

17.10. Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|--------------------------------------|
| 1 పిల్లవాడు కింద పడేను జాగర్రు.
[pillawaaDu kinda paDeenu, jaagarta.] | ‘The boy may fall down, be careful.’ |
|--|--------------------------------------|

- 2 నాన్నగారితో చెప్పేద్దా. దాదారు. 'You might tell father
[naannagaaritoo cheppeew.
koDataaru] (don't!), he will beat
you!"
- 3 చదివండి, పరీక్షల్లో తప్పేద్దా.
[haagaa cadawaNDi.
panikSalloo tappeeru] 'Study well, or you might
fail in the examinations.'

17.11 In some varieties of the standard language, a tense meaning 'it might happen' implying 'be careful that it does not happen', occurs. Like the other finite verbs, this type of verb is analyzable into three elements: verb stem - డ [ee] + personal suffix. Forms in the first person do not occur. The stem variant is identical with that occurring in the past tense.

పడ [paDu] 'to fall'

		<i>Singular</i>		<i>Plural</i>
2nd pers	పడవ	[paD-ee-w]	పడరు	[paD-ee-ru]
3rd m.f.	పడను	[paD-ee-nu]	పడరు	[paD-ee-ru]
n	పడను	[paD-ee-nu]	పడను	[paD-ee-nu]

In the Eastern (Visakhapatnam and Srikakulam) dialect a compound verb formed with the modal auxiliary కల [kala] 'to be able' is used instead, e.g. పడగలదు [paDagalaDu], చెప్పగలవు [ceppagalawu], తప్పగలరు [tappagalaru], etc. See further exx. in 20.11

Obsolescent Past Tense

17.12. A different form of the past tense from that described in Chapter 15 occurs in the literary language and in the colloquial speech of Rayalaseema. It is sometimes also heard in the Coastal Districts. The first and second persons singular and plural are formed by adding the suffix త/తి [ti/Ti] plus the personal suffixes (1st per. singular న [ni], 1st per. plural మి [mi]; 2nd per. sing. వ [w], plural త [ri]) to the form of the stem which occurs in the Future-habitual. In the case of stems ending in *u*, the tense suffix is ఇతి [iti]. The 3rd per. m.f.n. sing. and 3rd per. n. pl. are formed by adding the suffix ఎను [-enu] to the stem and the 3rd per. m.f. pl. is formed by adding the suffix త [ri]. The final ఇ [i] in personal

suffixes is due to vowel harmony; i.e. $ఉ \rightarrow ఊ$ [$u \rightarrow i$] following the tense suffix తి ఇతి [ti iti]. Sample paradigms

- (1) అమ్ము అమ్మి [ammu amm] 'to sell' (2) పిలుచు [piluc] 'to call'

Singular

1st per	అమ్మితిని	[ammitini]	పిలిస్తిన	[pilistini]
2nd per.	అమ్మితివి	[ammitiwi]	పిలిస్తవి	[pilistiwi]
3rd per. (m.f.n)	అమ్మె(ను)	[amme(nu)]	పిలిచె(ను)	[pilice(nu)]

Plural

1st per.	అమ్మితిమి	[ammitimi]	పిలిస్తమి	[pilistimi]
2nd per.	అమ్మితిరి	[ammitiri]	పిలిస్తరి	[pilistiri]
3rd per. (m.f.)	అమ్మిరి	[ammiri]	పిలిచిరి	[piliciri]
3rd per. (n)	అమ్మె(ను)	[amme(nu)]	పిలిచె(ను)	[pilice(nu)]

- (3) విను [win] 'to hear' (4) పో [poo] 'to go'

Singular

1st per.	వింటిని	[wiNTini]	పోతిని	[pootini]
2nd per.	వింటివి	[wiNTiwi]	పోతివి	[pootiwi]
3rd per. (m.f.n)	వినె(ను)	[wine(nu)]	పోయె(ను)	[pooye(nu)]

Plural

1st per.	వింటిమి	[wiNTimi]	పోతిమి	[pootimi]
2nd per.	వింటిరి	[wiNTiri]	పోతిరి	[pootiri]
3rd per (m.f.)	వినిరి	[winiri]	పోయిరి	[pooyiri]
3rd per (n)	వినె(ను)	[wine(nu)]	పోయె(ను)	[pooye(nu)]

17.13 In the standard coastal dialect the past tense of పో [poo] inflected as above occurs when it is used as an auxiliary following a negative non-finite verb in sentences of the type.

- 1 నువ్వు నాకు ఆ సంగతి చెప్పక పోతివి. (But then), you didn't
[nuwwu naaku aa sangati ceppaka tell me that"
pootiwi]
- 2 వాడు నా మాట దినకపోయె (But), he would not
[waaDu naa maaTa winakapooye] listen to me" (lit 'to
my word')

This construction implies surprise and displeasure on the speaker's part. Even in the Rayalasila dialect, the past tense finite forms described in Chapter 15 are gradually replacing the above type in educated speech.

Some Irregular Verbs

17.14. The verb ఉండ [un] 'to be, to exist' has two complementary roots (1) ఉన్ [un] which is conjugated like విన్ [win] 'to hear' and (2) ఉండు [uNDu] which is conjugated like అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell'. Some forms are derived from one root and some from the other.²

(a) From the root ఉన్ [un] are derived:

(1) Present past	ఉన్నాను	[unnaanu]
(2) Future-habitual	ఉంటాను	[uNTaanu]
(3) Durative	ఉంటున్నాను	[uNTunnaanu]
(4) Hortative	ఉండాం	[undaam]
(5) Present participle	ఉంటూ	[uNTuu]
(6) Conditional	ఉంటే	[uNTee]
(7) Concessive	ఉన్నా	[unnaa]
(8) Past verbal adjective	ఉన్న	[unna]
(9) Durative verbal adjective	ఉంటున్న	[uNTunna]

(b) From the root ఉండు [uNDu] are derived:

(1) Negative	ఉండను	[uNDanu]
(2) Imperative affirmative	ఉండు, ఉండండి	[uNDu, uNDaNDi]
(3) Imperative negative	ఉండకు, ఉండకండి	[uNDaku, uNDakaNDi]
(4) Past participle	ఉండి	[uNDi]
(5) Negative participle	ఉండక	[uNDaka]
(6) Infinitive	ఉండన్	[uNDan]
(7) Verbal noun	ఉండటం	[uNDaTam]
(8) Fut. hab. verbal adjective	ఉండే	[uNDee]
(9) Negative verbal adjective	ఉండని	[uNDani]

In all tense-modes except the present/past ఉన్నాను [unnaanu] the

²The lists which follow contain other forms—non-finite, infinitive, verbal noun—which will be studied in later chapters.

verb ఉన్ [un] can have the additional meaning 'to stay, wait, remain' as well as 'to be'. ఉన్నాను [unnaanu] has a simple present past meaning 'I am was'; లేను [leenu] 'I am not was not' is in opposition to it. ఉంటాను [uNTaanu] means either 'I stay will stay' or 'I will be/I am in the habit of being' (emphasising the future or habitual aspect). ఉండను [uNDanu] is in opposition to ఉంటాను [uNTaanu]. ఉంటున్నాను [uNTunnaanu] means 'I am staying' or 'I am (continuously)'

లే [lee] 'not to be, not to exist' has only the following forms:

- (1) Present/past finite tense లేను [leenu]
(for paradigm see 14 8)
- (2) Negative participle లేక లేకుండా [leeka leekuNDaa]
- (3) Negative verbal adjective లేని [leeni]

17.15. (a) The verb కొన్ [kon] 'to buy' is conjugated like విన్ [vin] 'to hear'. కొన్ [kon] (auxiliary verb) is conjugated in the same way except that (1) in those forms where the tense suffix is అ [a] or begins with అ [a], కొన్ - అ [kon-a] becomes కో [koo] and (2) the affirmative imperative singular is కో [koo] not కొను [konu] (see Chapter 19).

(b) The verb కూర్చున్ [kuurcun] 'to sit' has two complementary roots (1) కూర్చున్ [kuurcun] which is conjugated like [vin] 'to hear' and (2) కూర్చొన్ [kuurcon] which is conjugated like కొన్ [kon] (auxiliary verb). Some tenses are derived from the first root and some from the second.

From the root కూర్చున్ [kuurcun] are derived:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|--------------------|-----------------------------|
| (1) Present/Past | కూర్చున్నాను | [kuurcunnaanu] |
| (2) Future-habitual | కూర్చుంటాను | [kuurcuNTaanu] |
| (3) Durative | కూర్చుంటున్నాను | [kuurcuNTunnaanu] |
| (4) Hortative | కూర్చుందాం | [kuurcundaam] |
| (5) Present participle | కూర్చుంటూ | [kuurcuNTuu] |
| (6) Past participle | కూర్చుని | [kuurcuni] |
| (7) Conditional | కూర్చుంటే | [kuurcuNTee] |
| (8) Concessive | కూర్చున్నా | [kuurcunnaa] |
| (9) Fut. hab. verbal adjective | కూర్చుంటే కూర్చునే | [kuurcuNDee (or kuurcunee)] |

- | | | |
|-----------------------------------|--------------|----------------|
| (10) Durative verbal
adjective | కూర్చుంటున్న | [kuurcuNTunna] |
| (11) Past verbal
adjective | కూర్చున్న | [kuurcunna] |

From the root కూర్చొన్ [kuurcon] are derived:

- | | | |
|--------------------------------|------------|----------------|
| (1) Negative | కూర్చోను | [kuurcoonu] |
| (2) Imperative affirmative | కూర్చో | [kuurcoo] |
| | కూర్చోండి | [kuurcooNDi] |
| (3) Imperative negative | కూర్చోకు | [kuurcooku] |
| | కూర్చోకండి | [kuurcookaNDi] |
| (4) Past participle | కూర్చొని | [kuurconi] |
| (5) Negative participle | కూర్చొక | [kuurcooka] |
| (6) Infinitive | కూర్చొన్ | [kuurcoon] |
| (7) Verbal noun | కూర్చొటం | [kuurcooTam] |
| (8) Past verbal adjective | కూర్చొన్న | [kuurconna] |
| (9) Fut. hab. verbal adjective | కూర్చొనే | [kuurcone] |
| (10) Negative verbal adjective | కూర్చొని | [kuurcooni] |

(c) నిల్చున్ [nilcun] 'to stand' is conjugated exactly like కూర్చున్ [kuurcun] 'to sit'. నిల్చున్ [nilcun] has a variant form నుంచున్ [nuncun] which is often used in conversation.

17.16. (a) The verb root చూచ్ [cuuc] 'to see' has a variant form cuus (e.g. past tense చూచాను [cuucEEnu], చూశాను [cuusEEnu] or [cuusEEnu] (see 15.6(6), past participle చూచి [cuuci] or చూసి [cuusi], etc.)

(b) In the verb అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become' certain forms are derived from the root variant కా [kaa]. All these forms have dialectally alternative forms derived from the root అవ్ [aw]; e.g.

- | | | |
|---------------------|-----------|---------------------|
| negative tense | కాను/అవను | [kaanu/awanu] |
| negative participle | కాక/అవక | [kaaka/'awaka] etc. |

There is no difference in meaning between the forms in కా [kaa] and those in అవ్ [aw].

The full negative paradigm of the verb అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become' is:

Singular

1st per.	కాను [kaanu]	'I am was not'
2nd per.	కావు [kaaw(u)]	
3rd per. (m.)	కాడు [kaaDu]	
3rd per. (f n.)	కాదు [kaadu]	

Plural

1st per.	కాము [kaam(u)]
2nd per.	కారు [kaaru]
3rd per. (m.f)	కారు [kaaru]
3rd per. (n)	కావు [kaaw(u)]

Instead of using కాదు [kaadu] for all persons and numbers in a negative noun-noun sentence, the other forms of this tense can also be used; e.g.

1. అతను నా స్నేహితుడు కాడు కాదు. 'He is not my friend'
[atanu naa sneehituDu kaaDu kaadu.]
2. వారు డాక్టరుగారు కారు/కాదు. 'He is not a doctor'
[waaru DaakTarugaaru kaaru kaadu.]
3. మీరు మా బంధువులు కారు/కాదు. 'You are not my relatives'
[miiru maa bandhuwulu kaaru kaadu.]
4. అవి చెట్లు కావు/కాదు. 'Those are not trees'
[awi ceTlu kaawu kaadu]

(c) The verb ఇచ్చి [icc] 'to give' has variants ఇచ్చి/ఇచ్చి [iww iyy] before certain suffixes, e.g. Negative tense ఇచ్చిన [iyyanu] or ఇచ్చిన [iwwanu]. There is no difference in meaning between the forms in ఇచ్చి [iyy] and those in ఇచ్చి [iww]; they are current in different dialects.

(d) The verb పరుచు [paruc] 'to scatter' or 'to make' is conjugated like పిలుచు [piluc] 'to call', but when the tense-mode suffix is అ [a], there are two alternative root variants, పరచు [parac] and పరచు [paraw], which are current in different dialects; e.g. Negative tense: పరచిన [paracanu] or పరచిన [parawanu], infinitive పరచు [paraca] or పరచు [parawa].

CHAPTER 18

Non-finite Verbs: Participles

18.1 A non-finite verb has the following characteristics: (1) It does not carry a gender-number-person suffix in agreement with the grammatical subject of the sentence. (2) It is formed by adding the appropriate tense-mode suffix to a verb stem. (3) It forms a subordinate clause which precedes the main clause in a sentence. (4) A subordinate clause ending in a non-finite verb is generally a transformation of a main clause carrying the corresponding finite verb.

18.2. Non-finite verbs can be classified into two types of participles, conjunctive and relative. The conjunctive participles, which we shall generally refer to simply as participles, end subordinate verb clauses, whereas relative participles or verbal adjectives end subordinate adjectival clauses. The details of the relationship of these to the main clauses will be discussed under syntax. In this chapter we are concerned mainly with the manner of forming participles. The four affirmative participles are:

- (a) Past Perfective:¹ Verb stem + ఇ [i]:
e.g. అమ్మి 'having sold'
 [amm-i]
- (b) Durative: Verb stem + తూ [tuu],
e.g. అమ్ముతూ 'selling, while
 [ammu-tuu] selling'
- (c) Conditional Verb stem + తే [tee]:
e.g. అమ్మితే 'if one sells/sold'.
 [amm-itee]
- (d) Concessive: Verb stem + ఇనా [inaa]:
e.g. అమ్మినా 'although one sells'
 [amm-inaa] sold'.

¹ We use the terms 'past' and 'perfective' interchangeably. Strictly speaking, 'perfective' is more accurate, because it denotes past time with reference to the time denoted by the main verb, but not necessarily prior to the time of speaking the utterance.

These four have corresponding forms in the negative:

(a) and (b) Perfective negative Verb Stem అక [aka] అకడా
[ak-uNDaa]: e g

అమ్మక అమ్మకుండా 'Without selling having sold'.
[amm-aka amm-akuNDaa]

This corresponds to both perfective and durative participles in the negative.

(c) Conditional negative. Verb stem అకపోతే [aka pootee].
e.g. అమ్మకపోతే 'if one does not
[amm-aka sell did not sell'
pootee]

(d) Concessive negative: Verb stem అకపోయినా [aka pooy-inaa]:
e.g. అమ్మకపోయినా 'although one
[amm-aka does not did
pooy-inaa] not sell'

All the negative participles except the అక [aka] form come under compound verbs, since they are formed by adding inflected auxiliaries to the negative stem ending in అక [aka]: అకడా [uNDaa] is an infinitive derived from ఉండు [uNDu] 'to be',² పోతే [poo-tee] and పోయినా [pooy-inaa] are the conditional and concessive forms of the verb పో [poo] 'to go' which is used as an auxiliary here. A form like అమ్మకపోతే [amm-aka pootee] would have developed its present meaning from something like 'if (one) goes went without selling.' The meaning of 'go' is no longer relevant in these forms.

² ఉండన్ [uND-an] is the normal infinitive of the verb ఉండు [uNDu] 'to be'. In Old Telugu, compound verbs involving this auxiliary occurred like చెయ్యకుండాన్ [ceyy-ak(a)-uND-an] 'while (one is) not doing' (i.e. 'without doing'). Since such forms occurred at the end of a subordinate clause before a pause, the final element అన్ [an] became అ [aa], with the loss of the nasal and compensatory lengthening of the preceding vowel. In modern Telugu infinitives occur only within a compound verb and not before a pause marked by [.]. Consequently there is no trace of the older infinitive suffix అన్ [an] left in అకడా [uNDaa] descriptively in modern Telugu. Therefore, in the description of the negative participles in అక [aka] and అకడా [akuNDaa], the latter can be taken as a variant of అక [aka] and not as a combination of అక + అకడా [aka + uNDaa]. We adopt this analysis in our description.

Past Perfective Participle

18.3. Model sentences

- (a) 1. లైబ్రరీకి వెళ్లి పుస్తకం తెస్తాను.
[laybrariki weLLi, pustakam testaanu.] 'Having gone to the library, I will bring a book.'
2. భోజనం తిని తిరిగి వెళ్తాను.
[bhoonceesi, uuriki weLtaaDu.] 'Having had dinner, he will go to town.'
3. సినిమా చూసి, ఇంటికి వస్తున్నాడు.
[sinimaa cuusi, iNTiki wastunnaaDu.] 'Having seen a movie, he is coming home.'
4. డబ్బులిచ్చి వెళ్ళండి.
[Dabbu icci, weLLaNDi.] 'Having given the money, please go.'
- (b) 5. పొద్దుటేకి, నిద్రలేచాడు.
[podd(u) ekki, nidra leecEEDu.] 'The sun having risen, he got up from sleep.' or 'He awoke after sunrise.'
6. నేనెవరికా వచ్చి, ఏడాది అయింది.
[neen(u) amerikaa wacci, eeDaadi ayindi.] 'It is a year since I came to America.' (lit. 'I having come to America, it has been a year's time.')
7. నేను మిమ్మల్ని చూసి, మూడు రోజులయింది.
[neenu mimmalni cuusi, muuDu roojul(u) ayindi.] 'It is three days since I saw you.' (lit. 'I having seen you, it has been three days.')
- (c) 8. నేను బస్సులోకి, గుంటూరు వెళ్ళాను.
[neenu bass(u) ekki, guNTuuru weLLEenu.] 'I went to Guntur by bus.' (lit. 'I, having boarded a bus, went to Guntur.')
9. రాము ఇడ్లీలు తిని, లావెక్కాడు.
[raamu iDLiilu tini, laaw(u) ekkeEDu.] 'Ramu grew fat through eating idlies.' (lit. 'Ramu having eaten idlies, grew fat.')

- (d) 10 గాలివాన వచ్చి, ఇల్లు కూలింది. 'The house collapsed due
[gaaliwaana wacci. illu to the hurricane' (lit
kuulindi] 'The hurricane having
come, the house
collapsed.)
11. వాణ్ణి కొట్టి, ఎం లాభం? 'What is the use of beating
[waaNni koTTi, eem him?' (lit 'having beaten
laabham?') him, what use?')

The words in italics in the above sentences are *past or perfective participles*. A comma following these forms stands for a pause or brief silence marking the end of a subordinate clause. A past participle refers to the completion of an action which precedes in point of time the action denoted by the finite verb.

18.4. The past participle is formed by adding the aspectual suffix *i* to the form of the stem which occurs in the past tense. e.g

<i>Basic stem</i>	<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Past participle</i>
అమ్ము 'to sell' [ammu]	అమ్మాను 'I sold' [ammEenu]	అమ్మి 'having sold' [amm <i>i</i>]
అడుగు 'to ask' [aDugu]	అడిగాను 'I asked' [aDiGEenu]	అడిగి 'having asked' [aDi <i>gi</i>]
పిలువ్ 'to call' [piluc]	పిలిచాను 'I called' [pilicEenu]	పిలిచి 'having called' [pilic <i>i</i>]
చూపింక్ 'to show' [cuupinc]	చూపించాను 'I showed' [cuupincEenu]	చూపించి 'having shown' [cuupinc <i>i</i>]
విన్ 'to hear' [win]	విన్నాను 'I heard' [winnaanu]	విని 'having heard' [win <i>i</i>]

18.5. The past participle is used in several contexts the rules of which are not entirely clear. The sentences in (a) refer to two consecutive actions of which the earlier action is signalled by a past participle. These sentences can be freely translated into English by using the conjunction 'and', e.g. 'I will go to the library and bring a book' ((a)1). The subject of the subordinate clause and that of the main clause are identical in these sentences. In (b) (Sentences 5, 6, and 7) the subject of the subordinate clause is different from that of the main clause. These are all expressions

in which 'time' is referred to in one of the clauses. In Sentences 8 and 9 the past participle has an adverbial meaning referring to the manner or means of 'going' (by bus) or 'growing fat' (through eating idlies). In Sentence 10 the past participle in the subordinate clause establishes a causal relationship with the meaning denoted by the main clause, viz. 'because the hurricane came, the house collapsed'. A similar relationship is also found in Sentence 11. A detailed discussion of the various uses of the past participle will be found in the chapters on syntax.

Durative Participle

18.6. Model sentences.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. శత్రురం రాస్తూ, సిగరెట్టు తాగుతున్నాడు
[uttaram raastuu, sigareTTu
taagutunnaaDu.] | 'While writing the letter,
he is smoking a
cigarette.' |
| 2. నడుస్తూ, కథ చెప్పాడు.
[naDustuu, katha ceppEEDu.] | 'While walking, he told
a story.' |
| 3. అన్నం తింటూ, మాట్లాడకండి.
[annam tiNTuu,
maaTLaaDakaNDi.] | 'While eating food, do
not talk.' |
| 4. పండు కోస్తూ, కింద పడ్డాడు.
[paNDLu koostuu, kinda
paDDaaDu.] | 'While cutting fruit, he
fell down.' |
| 5. అయిన నవ్వుతూ, మాట్లాడతాడు.
[aayana nawwutuu,
maaTLaaDataaDu.] | 'Smiling, he talks' or 'He
smiles while he talks.' |
| 6. మాట్లాడుతూ, పనిచేద్దాం.
[maaTLaaDutuu, pani ceeddaam.] | 'Let us do the work as
we talk.' |

The words in italics above are *durative participles*. The durative participle is used when the action in the subordinate clause is simultaneous with that in the main clause. The subjects of the subordinate and main clauses are always the same. As in the case of the past participle, the durative participle has in some contexts the force of an adverbial. For instance, Sentence 5 may be understood to mean 'he talks smilingly', where నవ్వుతూ [nawwutuu]

'smiling' can refer to a particular manner of behaviour while talking

18.7. The durative participle is formed by adding the suffix తా [tuu] or టూ [Tuu] to the form of the stem which occurs in the durative finite verb: e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>	<i>Durative finite verb</i>	<i>Durative participle</i>
అమ్ము [ammu] 'to sell'	అమ్ముతున్నాను [ammutunnaanu] 'I am selling'	అమ్ముతూ [ammutuu] 'while selling'
అడుగు [aDugu] 'to ask'	అడుగుతున్నాను [aDugutunnaanu] 'I am asking'	అడుగుతూ [aDugutuu] 'while asking'
పిలుచి [piluc] 'to call'	పిలుస్తున్నాను [pilustunnaanu] 'I am calling'	పిలుస్తూ [pilustuu] 'while calling'
కొట్టి [koTT] 'to strike'	కొడుతున్నాను [koDutunnaanu] 'I am striking'	కొడుతూ [koDutuu] 'while striking'
విన్ [win] 'to hear'	వింటున్నాను [wiNTunnaanu] 'I am hearing'	వింటూ [wiNTuu] 'while hearing'
ఇచ్చి [icc] 'to give'	ఇస్తున్నాను [istunnaanu] 'I am giving'	ఇస్తూ [istuu] 'while giving'
పో [poo] 'to go'	పోతున్నాను [pootunnaanu] 'I am going'	పోతూ [pootuu] 'while going'

Negative Perfective and Negative Durative

18.8. Model sentences

- (a) 1. వాడన్నం తినకుండా వెళ్ళాడు. 'He went without eating
[waaD(u) annam tinakuNDaa food.'
weLLEEDu.]

2. నే నాయనకు చెప్పకుండా వచ్చాను. 'I came without telling him.'
[neen(u) aayanaku ceppakuNDaa waccEEnu.]
3. ఆయన రాకుండా మీరు రారు. 'You will not come without his coming.'
[aayana raakuNDaa, miiru raaru.]
4. తెలియకుండా మాట్లాడకు. 'Do not talk without knowing.'
[tehyakuNDaa maaTLaaDaku.]
5. చూడకుండా వెళ్ళకండి. 'Please do not go without looking.'
[cuuDakuNDaa, weLLakaNDi.]
6. భోజనం చేయకుండా ఎవరుంటారు? 'Who will live (lit. be, exist) without eating food?'
[bhoojanam ceeyakuNDaa ewar(u) uNTaaru?]
- (b) 7. వాడికి తెలియక, బాధపడుతున్నాడు. 'Due to his ignorance, he is suffering.'
[waaDiki tehyaka, baadhapaDutunnaaDu.]
8. వాడు సరిగా తినక, చిక్కిపోయాడు. 'Due to not eating properly, he became thin.'
[waaDu sarigaa tinaka cikkiipooyEEDu.]
- (c) 9. నేను చెప్పకముందు, రాకండి. 'Do not come before I say.'
[neenu ceppakamundu, raakaNDi.]
10. ఆయన్ని పిలవకముందు, నన్ను పిలవండి. 'Call me before you call him.'
[aayanni pilawakamundu, nannu pilawaNDi.]

18.9. The negative participle is formed by adding the suffix అక [aka] or అకుండా [akuNDaa] to the form of the verb stem which occurs in the negative tense, e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Negative tense</i>	<i>Negative participle</i>
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మును	అమ్ముక/అమ్ముకుండా
[ammu]		[ammanu]	[ammaka /akuNDaa]

పిలుక [piluc]	'to call'	పిలువను [pilawanu]	పిలువక పిలుకుండా [pilawaka akuNDaa]
రాస్ [raas]	'to write'	రాయను [raayanu]	రాయక రాయకుండా [raayaka akuNDaa]

When the form of the stem in the negative tense ends in a long vowel, the suffix takes the form క కుండా [ka kuNDaa] by loss of the initial short vowel. This happens in the following verbs:

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Negative tense</i>	<i>Negative participle</i>
వచ్చి [wacc]	'to come'	రాను [raanu]	రాక రాకుండా [raaka raakuNDaa]
తెచ్చి [tecc]	'to bring'	తేను [tEEnu]	తేక తేకుండా [tEEeka tEEkuNDaa]
అవ్ [aw]	'to be, become'	కాను [kaanu]	కాక కాకుండా [kaaka kaakuNDaa]
పో [poo]	'to go'	పోను [poonu]	పోక పోకుండా [pooka pookuNDaa]
-కో [-koo]	(auxiliary verb)	-కోను [-koonu]	-కోక -కోకుండా [-kooka -kookuNDaa]
లే [lee]	'not to be'	లేను [leenu]	లేక లేకుండా [leeka leekuNDaa]

18.10. In meaning the negative participle is in opposition to both the durative and past participles; for example, చెయ్యక చెయ్యకుండా [ceyyaka ceyyakuNDaa] means

- 'not doing'
- 'not having done'
- 'without doing'
- 'without having done'

referring to both present and past time. It is in opposition to చేసి [ceesi] 'having done' and చేస్తూ [ceestuu] 'doing'. There is a difference in meaning between the forms in అకుండా [akuNDaa] and అక [aka]. The form in అకుండా [akuNDaa] is commoner than the form in అక [aka] at the end of a subordinate clause. It has a meaning corresponding to 'without . . . ing' in English, as shown in

Sentences 1 to 6 in 18.8 The meaning of the form in అక [aka] generally corresponds to 'due to not ... ing' in English (see Sentences 7 and 8 in 18.8).

18.11 Note that the *negative participle* in అక [aka] followed by ముందు [mundu] 'before' produces an adverbial clause of time equivalent to a subordinate clause starting with 'before' in English (see Sentences 9 and 10 in 18.8). The form in అక [aka] is often used in compound verbs, which will be dealt with in a later chapter

18.12. Model sentences

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) 1. ఇల్లులేక కష్టపడుతున్నాడు.
[illu leeka
kaSTapaDutunnaanu.] | 'I am suffering <i>for want of a house</i> ' (lit. <i>There not being a house, I am suffering trouble</i>) |
| 2 మీ సహాయం లేకుండా ఈ పని ఎలా చేస్తాను?
[mi sahaayam leekuNDaa, ii pani elaa ceestaanu?] | 'Without your help, how will I do this work?' |
| 3. మీరు లేకుండా పని అవుతుందా?
[miiru leekuNDaa, pani awtundaa?] | 'Without you, will the work be finished?' |
| (b) 4. మీరు రాక తప్పదు
[miiru raaka tappadu.] | 'You must <i>come without fail.</i> ' |
| 5 వాళ్ళు అతన్ని శిక్షించక తప్పదు.
[waaLLu atanni sikSincaku tappadu.] | 'They must <i>punish him without fail.</i> ' |
| (c) 6. మీరు మా ఇంటికిరాక రెండేళ్ళు అయింది.
[miuru maa iNTiki raaka reND(u) eeLL(u) ayindi.] | 'It has been two years since you <i>stopped coming</i> to our house.' |
| 7 వాడు అన్నం తినక మూడు రోజులయింది
[waaD(u) annam tinaku muuD(u) roojul(u) ayindi.] | 'It has been three days since he <i>stopped eating</i> food.' |

18.13. లేక [leeka] and లేకుండా [leekuNDaa] (negative participles of

లే [lee] 'not to be, not to exist') mean literally 'there not being', 'without there being' or 'without . . . being there'. Observe that లే [leeka] and లేకుండా [leekuNDaa] are attached to a noun or pronoun in the nominative case.

Thus, 'without me' in English is నేనులేకుండా [neenu leekuNDaa] in Telugu. When a negative participle is used, the subject of the subordinate clause is sometimes different from the subject of the main clause, as can be seen from the model sentences in 18.12.

The negative participle in అకాకా [aka ka] followed by తప్పదు [tappadu] (3rd per. sing. n. negative of తప్పు [tappu] 'to escape') means 'must (do something) without fail'. In the sentences of set (b), the negative participle is a constituent of a compound verb stem of the form: main verb stem -- అకా [aka] -- తప్ప [tappu].

The sentences of set (c) illustrate a grammatical phenomenon of focussing either the negative or the positive aspects of an event with nearly identical meaning. Thus, Sentences 6 and 7 can be restated as 6 and 7 without any change in meaning.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>6. మీరు మా ఇంటికి వచ్చి రెండేళ్ళయింది.
[miiru maa iNTiki vacci
reND(u) eeLL(u) ayindi.]</p> | <p>'It has been two years
since you came to our
house.'</p> |
| <p>7. వాడన్నంతిని మూడు రోజులయింది
[waaDu annam timi muuD
roojul(u) ayindi.]</p> | <p>'It has been three days
since he ate food.'</p> |

In paraphrases of this kind, the main clause always refers to 'elapsed time.'

Conditional Participle

18.14. Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1. అయినా వస్తే, మీ మాట చెబతాను.
[aayana wastee, mi maaTa
cebataanu.]</p> | <p>'If he comes, I will tell him
what you say (lit. your
word).'</p> |
| <p>2. ఇల్లమ్మితే, దబ్బు వస్తుంది.
[illu ammitee, Dabbu
wastundi.]</p> | <p>'If (you) sell the house, you
will get money.' (lit.
money will come)</p> |

3. అంగడికి వెళ్తే, మామిడి వండ్లు
దొరుకుతాయి.
[angaDiKi veLtee, maamiDi
paNDLu dorukutaayi.] 'If you go to a shop you will
find mangoes.' (lit.
'mangoes will be
available')
4. నేను వస్తే, అయిన రారు.
[neenu wastee, aayana raaru.] 'If I come, he will not
come.'
5. అన్నం పెడితే, పిల్లలు ఏవవరు.
[annam peDitee, pillalu
eeDawaru] 'If you give (lit. put) food,
children will not cry.'
6. అమె కాఫీ కలిపితే, తాగాను.
[aame kaafi kalipitee,
taagEEnu.] 'When she made (lit. mixed)
coffee. I drank it.'
7. దబ్బ దిగితే, అయిన ఇచ్చారు.
[Daab(u) aDigitee, aayana
iccEeru.] 'When (someone) asked for
money, he gave (it).'
8. మావాళ్ళు వస్తే, తాళంబెవి ఇవ్వండి.
[maawaaLLu wastee, taaLam-
cewi iwvaNDi.] 'When/If my people come,
please give (them) the key.'

18.15. The words in italics in the above sentences are verbs in the *conditional form*. The meaning of this form is brought out by the use of 'if' or 'when' in English. Conditional clauses in Telugu end in a non-finite form of the verb in which the suffix తే/తే [tee/ Tee] is added to the stem variant which occurs in the future-habitual tense. After stems ending in a short vowel + వ్ [n], the conditional suffix is తే [Tee]; elsewhere it is తే [tee]. When తే [tee] is added to basic stems of two or more syllables, ఊ [u] in all non-initial syllables regularly becomes ఇ [i]; e.g.

అమ్ము + తే	[ammu + tee]	→	అమ్మితే	[ammitee]
అడుగు + తే	[aDugu + tee]	→	అడిగితే	[aDigitee]
పిలుచు + తే	[piluc + tee]	→	పిలిస్తే	[pilistee]

In the case of basic stems ending in డ్ [TT] (కొట్టే [koTT] 'to beat') the final డ్ [TT] becomes డు [Du]. కొట్టే + తే [koTT + tee] → కొడు + తే [koDu + tee] → కొడితే [koDitee].

18.16. Notice that in Sentences 1-5 in 18.14 the conditional parti-

ciple has the meaning 'if' uniformly when the verb in the main clause occurs in non-past. When the verb in the main clause is in the past, the conditional participle means 'when' and not 'if'. In Sentence (8) where the main clause has an imperative verb, the subordinate clause can mean either 'if' or 'when'.

The subject of the subordinate clause is often different from the subject of the main clause. Sometimes the subject of the subordinate clause is not expressed. This may happen

(a) where the subject of the subordinate clause and the main clause are the same: e.g. ఇండియా వెళ్తే, ఏడాది ఉంటాను. [iNDiyaa weLTtee. eeDaadi uNTaanu.] 'If I go to India, I will stay for a year.' or

(b) where the subject of the subordinate clause is indefinite (expressed by 'you' or 'one' in English): e.g. ఇల్లుమ్మీతే, వచ్చుచుంటుంది. [illu ammittee Dabbu wastundi] 'If one sells sold the house, one gets, would get money.' In this type of sentence, the conditional participle has the force of a passive, i.e. 'If the house is sold, you get money.'

18.17. Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. మీరు ఉంటేగాని, నేను రాను.
[miiru uNTee gaani, neenu raanu.] | 'Unless you stay, I will not come.' |
| 2. ఆయన చదివితేనేగాని, మేం వినం.
[aayana cadiwiteeneegaani, meem(u) winam.] | 'Unless he reads, we will not listen.' |
| 3. డాక్టరుగారు మందు ఇస్తేనేగాని, ఆతను తాగడు.
[DaakTarugaaru mandu isteenee gaani, atanu taagaDu.] | 'Unless the doctor gives medicine, he will not drink it.' |

A conditional clause followed by the particle గాని [gaani] or the emphatic clitic నే-గాని [(n)ee - gaani] is equivalent to a subordinate clause beginning with "unless" in English. However, in Telugu the main clause must always contain a negative verb

Concessive Participle

18.18. Model sentences

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. మీరు వెళ్ళినా, నేను వెళ్ళను
[miiru weLLinaa, neenu weLLanu.] | Although (even if) you go, I won't go.' |
|--|---|

2. దబ్బున్నా, సుఖంలేదు
[Dabbu unnaa, sukham leedu.] 'Though there is money,
there is no happiness.'
3. వాడికి తెలిసినా, చెప్పడు.
[waaDiki telisinaa, ceppaDu.] 'Even though he knows,
he won't tell.'
4. తీరిక ఉన్నా, కోరికలేదు.
[tiirika unnaa, koorika leedu.] 'Although there is
leisure, there is no
desire.' (proverb)
5. దేవుడు వరమిచ్చినా, పూజారివరం ఇవ్వడు.
[deewuDu waram iccinaa, puujaari
waram iwwaDu.] 'Though God gives a
boon, the temple-
priest won't give.'
(proverb)
6. డాక్టరు మందిచ్చినా, రోగి చచ్చాడు.
[DaakTaru mandu iccinaa. roogi
caccEEDu.] 'Although the doctor
gave medicine, the
patient died.'

The words italicized are verbs in the *concessive form*. The meaning of this form corresponds to 'although, even though, even when, even if' in English. It has a present/past meaning; for example, అయినవచ్చినా [aayana waccinaa] may mean either 'although he comes' or 'although he came'.

The concessive is formed by adding the tense-mode suffix *ఇనా* [inaa] to the form of the stem which occurs in the past tense. When the basic stem ends in a short vowel + *n*, the suffix takes the form *నా* [naa]; e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Concessive</i>
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మాను	అమ్మినా
[ammu]		[ammEEnu]	[amminaa]
అడుగ	'to ask'	అడిగాను	అడిగినా
[aDugu]		[aDigeEEnu]	[aDiginaa]
పిలువ	'to call'	పిలిచాను	పిలిచినా
[piluc]		[pilicEEnu]	[pilicinaa]
విన్	'to hear'	విన్నాను	విన్నా
[win]		[winnaanuu]	[winnaa]

The concessive form of పడ [paD] 'to fall' is పడ్డా [paDDaa] or పడినా [paDinaa].

18.19. Model sentences

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 ఎవరు చెప్పినా, వివకంఢి.
[ewaru ceppinaa. winakaNDi.] | 'Whoever tells you, do not listen.' |
| 2 ఎవణ్ణిచూసినా పిచ్చివాడే.
[ewaNNi ³ cuusinaa, picciwaaDee.] | 'Whoever I saw was a mad man.' |
| 3 ఎక్కడికిపోయినా, అన్నం లేదు.
[ekkaDiki pooyinaa. annam leedu] | 'Wherever one goes, there is no food ' |
| 4 మీరెంత చెప్పినా, లాభంలేదు.
[miir(u) enta ceppinaa. laabham leedu.] | 'However much you say said, it is was no use ' |
| 5 ఏం జరిగినా నాతో చెప్పు.
[eem jariginaa. naatoo ceppu.] | 'Whatever happens, tell me ' |

A question word meaning 'who, what, where, how much', etc., followed by a verb in the concessive corresponds to a clause beginning 'whoever', etc., in English.

18.20. The negative forms of conditional and concessive participles will be treated in Chapter 20 and the verbal adjectives in Chapter 21. Two other forms derived from verb stems, the infinitive and the verbal noun, are treated in Chapters 20 and 21

CHAPTER 19

Intransitive, Transitive, Causative, and Reflexive Stems

19.1. Every verb root can be classified either as intransitive or transitive. In many cases, a verb root, by virtue of its meaning, is inherently intransitive or transitive. The use of a transitive verb as a predicate in a sentence potentially entails two arguments in the form of noun phrases: (1) Agent (animate actor or force), (2) Object (the affected or experiencer). An intransitive verb does not involve the combination of Agent and Object, e.g.

(Agent)	వాడు వెళ్ళేడు. [waaDu weLLEEDu.]	‘He went’ (intr.)
(Sufferer)	వాడు చచ్చేడు. [waaDu caccEEDu.]	‘He died’ (intr.)
(Agent - Object)	వాడు అన్నం తిన్నాడు. [waaDu annam tinnaaDu]	‘He ate food’ (tr.)

Intransitive and Transitive Stems

19.2. A number of intransitive and transitive stems are related to each other through internal changes in non-radical (non-initial) syllables. A transitive stem is derived by adding to intransitive stems, ఓ [-c], ండ్ [-nc], పు [-pu], ంపు [-mpu]. These suffixes change simple verb stems into complex ones—see 15.1. In several cases these suffixes replace the final consonant + vowel of the intransitive stem.

Stems with two or three syllables ending in రు [-ru], ను [-nu], లు [-lu] or డు [-Du] usually take ఓ [-c]: e.g.

<i>Intransitive</i>		<i>Transitive</i>	
కాలు	[kaalu] ‘to burn’	కాలుఓ	[kaaluc] ‘to burn’
దూరు	[duuru] ‘to enter’	దూరుఓ	[duuruc] ‘to thrust in’
నాను	[naanu] ‘to soak’	నానుఓ	[naanuc] ‘to soak’
ఇముడు	[imuDu] ‘to fit in’	ఇముడుఓ	[imuDuc] ‘to fit into’

In other cases there are no strict rules of transitive stem formation. A few sub-classes with typical examples are given below

<i>Intransitive</i>		<i>Transitive</i>	
(a) కాగు	'to boil'	కాడ్	'to boil'
[kaagu]		[kaac]	
తూగు	'to weigh'	తుడ్	'to weigh'
[tuugu]		[tuuc]	
వంగు	'to bend'	వంచు	'to bend'
[wangu]		[wancu]	
(b) ఉంచు	'to be'	ఉంచు	'to keep, put'
[uNDu]		[uncu]	
(c) దిగు	'to go down'	డించు	'to put down'
[digu]		[dincu]	
		డింపు	'to tear'
		[dimpu]	
విరుగు	'to be torn'	వించు	'to submerge'
[cirugu]		[cincu]	
వినగు		వింపు	
[cinugu]		[cimpu]	
మునుగు	'to sink'	ముంచు	
[munugu]		[muncu]	
(d) ఆగు	'to cease'	ఆపు	'to stop'
[aagu]		[aapu]	
ఉలుగు	'to swing'	ఉంపు	'to swing'
[uugu]		[uupu]	
జరుగు	'to move'	జరుపు	'to move'
[jarugu]		[jarupu]	
(e) నడువ్	'to walk'	నడుపు	'to drive'
[naDuc]		[naDupu]	
(f) చచ్చి	'to die'	చంపు	'to kill'
[cacc]		[campu]	
(g) తడువ్	'to be wet'	తడుపు	'to wet'
[taDus]		[taDupu]	
మేవ్	(cattle) 'to graze'	మేపు	'to graze'
[mees]		[meepu]	

19.3 Many intransitive stems of three short syllables or two syllables – a long plus a short—ending in ఉ [-u] add ఇండ్ [-inc] to form transitive stems: e.g.

అంటు	'to stick' (intr.)	అంటిండ్	'to join'
[aNTu]		[aNTinc]	
ఎక్కు	'to climb'	ఎక్కిండ్	'to raise'
[ekku]		[ekkin]	
ఉడుకు	'to cook' (intr.)	ఉడికిండ్	'to cook' (tr.)
[uDuku]		[uDikinc]	

The suffix ఇండ్ [inc] may be added to other kinds of stems; e.g. బిగుణ్ [biguṣ-] 'to become tight', బిగిండ్ [biginc] 'to tighten', to form transitives. Sometimes ఇండ్ [inc] is redundantly added to transitive stems ending in పు [-pu] or ంపు [-mpu], e.g. నేర్పు [neerpu]/ నేర్పిండ్ [neerpinc-] 'to teach'. నడుపు, నడిపిండ్ [naDupu naDipinc-] 'to cause to walk drive'.

Causative Stems

19.4. Causative stems are generally formed by adding ఇండ్ [inc] to transitive verbs, either inherent or derived. The use of a causative verb as predicate requires three arguments in the form of noun phrases, viz., causer agent, actor agent and object. A causative verb necessarily implies a second agent who is the real actor, whereas the first agent causes the second agent to act. Here the second agent phrase takes the postposition చేత [ceeta] 'by means of'.

19.5 Model sentences

- 1 (a) నీళ్లు కాగాయ్.
[niLLu kaagEEy.] 'Water boiled.'
- (b) కమల నీళ్లు కాచింది.
[kamala niiLLu kaacindi.] 'Kamala boiled the water.'
- (c) రాము కమలచేత నీళ్లుకాయించేడు.
[raamu kamala-ceeta niiLLu kaayincEEDu.] 'Ramu caused the water to be boiled by Kamala.'
2. (a) వాలి చచ్చాడు.
[waali caccEEDu.] 'Wali died.'

- (b) రాముడు వాలిని చంపాడు. 'Rama killed Wali'
[raamuDu waalini campEEDu.]
- (c) సుగ్రీవుడు రాముడిచేత వాలిని చంపించాడు. 'Sugriva got Wali killed
[sugriwuDu raamuDi-ceeta by Rama.]
waalini campincEEDu.]

In the above sentences the distinction between intransitive, transitive and causative is expressed both at the morphological and the syntactic level. At the level of stem formation alone we cannot tell which is a transitive stem and which a causative.

Causative verbs are formed only by the addition of ఇంచ్ [-inc], but not all stems that take ఇంచ్ [-inc] are causative. For example, అతికించ్ [atikinc] 'to join' is transitive since this requires only one agent and not two, but అడిగించ్ [aDiginc] 'to have somebody asked' is causative; e.g.

3. రాము కవరు అంటించాడు. 'Ramu glued the
[raamu kawaru aNTincEEDu.] envelope.'
4. రాము నన్ను అడిగాడు. 'Ramu asked me.'
[raamu nannu aDigEEDu.]
5. రాము కమలచేత నన్ను అడిగించాడు. 'Ramu got Kamala to
[ramu kamala-ceeta nannu ask me.'
aDigincEEDu.]

19.6. In addition to the formation of transitive and causative stems the suffix ఇంచ్ [inc] is also used to form verbs from noun stems, particularly nouns of Sanskrit origin; e.g.

<i>Noun</i>		<i>Verb</i>	
ప్రేమ [preema]	'love'	ప్రేమించ్ [preeminc]	'to love'
ఆరంభం [aarambham]	'beginning'	ఆరంభించ్ [aarambhinc]	'to begin'
ప్రకటన [prakaTana]	'publication'	ప్రకటించ్ [prakaTinc]	'to publish'
సంతోషం [santooSam]	'happiness'	సంతోషించ్ [santooSinc]	'to feel happy, to rejoice'

Even Hindi-Urdu verbs ending in a long vowel take ఇంచ్ [- (y)inc] when they are used in Telugu; e.g.

<i>Hindi-Urdu</i>		<i>Telugu</i>	
बदलाना	'to change'	బదలాయించ్	'to transfer'
[badlaanaa]		[badalaa-yinc]	
कैलाश	'to allot'	కేలాయించ్	'to allocate'
[keeTaanaa]		[keeTaa-yinc]	

19.7 Rules for forming transitive and causative stems with the suffix ఇంచ్ [-inc] are as follows:

(1) Stems not ending in చ్ [-c] or స్ [-s], or in a short vowel plus న్ [-n], add ఇంచ్ [-inc] to the basic stem; in verbs like అడుగు [aDugu] 'to ask' ఉ [u] in the second syllable changes to ఇ [i]; e.g.

పంపు	'to send'	పంపించ్	'to cause to be sent'
[pampu]		[pampinc]	
అడుగు	'to ask'	అడిగించ్	'to cause to be asked'
[aDugu]		[aDiginc]	
కట్ట	'to build'	కట్టించ్	'to cause to be built'
[kaTT]		[kaTTinc]	

(2) In stems of two syllables ending in చ్ [c] or స్ [s], the final consonant changes to ప్ [p], and ఉ [u] in the second syllable becomes ఇ [i]; e.g.

పోడుచ్	'to pierce'	పోడిపించ్	'to cause to pierce'
[poDuc]		[poDipinc]	
కరుస్	'to rain'	కురిపించ్	'to shower' (cause to rain)
[kurus]		[kuripinc]	
పిలుచ్	'to call'	పిలిపించ్	'to have (somebody) called'
[piluc]		[pilipinc]	
కాలుచ్	'to burn'	కాలిపించ్	'to cause (something) to burn'
[kaaluc]		[kaalipinc]	

(3) Stems of one short syllable ending in న్ [-n] add ఇపించ్ [-ipinc] instead of ఇంచ్ [-inc]; e.g.

విన్	'to hear'	వినిపించ్	'to tell' (cause something to be heard)
[win]		[winipinc]	
కొన్	'to buy'	కొనిపించ్	'to cause (something) to be bought'
[kon]		[konipinc]	

(4) In monosyllabic stems having a long vowel plus ట్ ట్ [c s], ట్ ట్ [c s] changes to య్ [y] before ఇం [inc] e.g.

తుణ్	'to weigh'	తుయిండ్	'to cause to be weighed'
[tuuc]		[tuuyinc]	
రాన్	'to write'	రాయిండ్	'to cause to be written'
[raas]		[raayinc]	

(5) Irregular verbs form causatives as follows:

ఇచ్చు	'to give'	ఇప్పించు	'to cause to be given'
[icc]		[ippinc]	
తెచ్చు	'to bring'	తెప్పించు	'to cause to be brought'
[tecc]		[teppinc]	
వచ్చు	'to come'	రప్పించు	'to cause (somebody) to come'
[wacc]		[rappinc]	
చూడ్	'to see'	చూపించు	'to cause to be seen, to show'
[cuuc]		[cuupinc]	
లేచు	'to rise'	లేపించు	'to cause to be lifted'
[leec]		[leepinc]	

19.8. In modern Telugu, there is an increasing tendency to form transitive stems from intransitives by adding the auxiliary verbs కొట్టే [koTT] 'to beat, strike', పెట్టే [peTT] 'to put, place', and వేసే [wees] 'to throw, strike': e.g.

పగులు	'to split'	పగలగొట్టే	'to cause to be split'
[pagulu]		[pagalagoTT]	
వెళ్ళు	'to go'	వెళ్ళగొట్టే	'to chase, drive out'
[weLL]		[weLLagoTT]	
నిలుచు	'to stand'	నిలబెట్టే	'to set up'
[niluc]		[nilabeTT]	
పడు	'to fall'	పడవేసే పడేసే	'to let something fall'
[paDu]		[paDawees paDees] ¹	

Note that the auxiliaries are added to the infinitive of the main verb, formed by adding the infinitive suffix అన్ [-an].² The fol-

¹ In rapid speech వేసే [wees], when used as an auxiliary becomes వేసే [ees] and the preceding vowel is elided, e.g. పడవేసే → పడవేసే [paDawees → paDees]

²This results in the formation of a compound verb. Our main discussion of the infinitive and compound verbs follows in the next chapter

lowing rules of sandhi operate, when the auxiliaries are added to the infinitive stems

$$(1) \begin{bmatrix} k \\ c \\ t \\ p \end{bmatrix} \rightarrow \begin{bmatrix} g \\ j \\ d \\ b \end{bmatrix} / \dots an \rightarrow _$$

Stems with initial *k, c, t, p* become voiced, viz. *g, j, d, b* after *n*.

$$(2) n \rightarrow \emptyset _ + C$$

The final *n* of the infinitive suffix is lost before a consonant.

(3) In stems of two or more syllables *u* in a non-initial syllable preceding the infinitive *an* is changed to *a* (vowel harmony).

By applying these rules, we derive

	pagul + an + koTT		paD + an + koTT
Rule 1	↓		↓
	pagul + an + goTT		paD + an + goTT
Rule 2	↓		↓
	pagul + a + goTT		paD + a + goTT
Rule 3	↓		↓
	pagal + a + goTT		_____

Some verbs referring to states (as opposed to actions) have two transitives with semantic difference; e.g. కాలు [kaalu] 'to burn', కాలుక [kaaluc] 'to light' (a cigarette, etc), 'to set fire to'; కాలుబెట్ట [kaalabeTT] 'to set on fire and burn to ashes'. The second stem with the auxiliary has a stronger meaning and corresponds to an expression with an adverb following a verb in English, e.g. 'to burn down'.

Reflexive Stems

19.9. Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>1 నిల్లు పోసుకొన్నాడు.
[niLLu poosukonnaaDu.]</p> | <p>'He took a bath' (lit. 'He poured water on himself.')</p> |
| <p>2 ఆయన వంట చేసుకొంటాడు.
[aayana waNTa ceesukoNTaaDu.]</p> | <p>'He will cook for himself.'</p> |

3. వాళ్ళ మాట్లాడుకొంటున్నారు. [waaLLu maaTLaaDukoNTunnaaru.] 'They are talking among themselves'
4. మీ తాతతో చెప్పకో. [mi taatatho ceppukoo'] 'Tell it to your grandfather' (The meaning is. Tell anyone you like, I don't care!)
5. తెలుగు నేర్చుకొంటున్నాను. [telugu neercukoNTunnaanu.] 'I am learning Telugu.'
6. ఆమె పండ్లు అమ్ముకొన్నది. [aame paNDlu ammukonnadi] 'She sold fruit (for her benefit).'
7. పిల్లలు ఆడుకొంటున్నారు. [pillalu aaDukoNTunnaaru] 'The children are playing.'
8. మీరు పడుకొన్నారా? [miru paDukonnaaraa?] 'Are you lying down?'
9. పెట్టె తీసుకు వచ్చాడు. [peTTe tisuku waccEEDu.] 'He brought the box'
10. వర్షం వస్తే అనుకోండి, మీరు ఏం చేస్తారు? [warSam wastundi anukooNDi, mir(u)eem ceestaaru?] 'Suppose the rain comes, what will you do?'

19.10. The reflexive is formed by adding the verb forms of కొన్ [kon] (an auxiliary verb meaning literally 'to take') to the basic stem of a verb. When the stem ends in a consonant, *u* is inserted before కొన్ [kon]. The use of the auxiliary verb కొన్ [kon] gives the meaning of 'to do something for oneself', 'to do something by one's own volition', etc.

కొన్ [kon] is a 'voice modifier verb.' Its addition to a simple verb stem results in a compound stem; e g.

<i>Simple Stem</i>		<i>Compound Stem</i>	
చేస్	'to do, make'	చేసుకొన్	'to do, make for oneself'
[cees]		[ceesukon]	
చదువు	'to read'	చదువుకొన్	'to read to oneself, to study'
[caduwu]		[caduwukon]	
కొన్	'to buy'	కొనుకొన్	'to buy for oneself'
[kon]		[konukkon]	(see 19.11 (f))

19.11. Other formal and functional variations in the usage of the reflexive verbs are as follows:

(a) The reflexive can be used to denote reciprocal action as in Sentences 3 and 7 in 19.9. Some more examples are:

కొట్టుకొనన్	[koTTukon]	'to beat each other'
తగువులాడుకొనన్	[taguwulaaDukon]	'to fight with each other'
పొడుచుకొనన్	[poDucukon]	'to stab each other'

These verbs naturally require plural animate nouns as subjects.

(b) The reflexive auxiliary కొన్ [kon] can be added to transitive or causative stems in ఇంచ్ [inc]; but ఇంచ్ [inc] cannot be added to a reflexive stem in కొన్ [kon]; e.g.

కట్టె	[kaTT]	'to build'
కట్టించ్	[kaTTinc]	'to cause (something) to be built'
కట్టించుకొనన్	[kaTTincukon]	'to cause (something) to be built for oneself'

(c) With a few verbs, కొన్ [kon] produces intransitive stems, e.g.

గుచ్చు	[guccu]	'to prick, pierce'
గుచ్చుకొనన్	[guccukon]	'to get into the flesh' (like a needle, thorn, etc.)
అంటు	[aNTu]	'to adhere, touch'
అంటుకొనన్	[aNTukon]	'to stick to'
తెరుచ్	[teruc]	'(somebody) to open (a door, etc.)'
తెరుచుకొనన్	[terucukon]	'to open (a door by itself)'

(d) In most cases reflexives are formed from transitive or causative stems. Where they are formed from intransitive stems, the resultant verbs tend to have idiomatic meanings; sometimes the verb to which కొన్ [kon] is added no longer occurs without it:

పడ్	[paD]	'to fall'
పడుకొనన్	[paDukon]	'to lie down'
అన్	[an]	'to say'
అనుకొనన్	[anukon]	'to think, feel, suppose'
నడుచ్	[naDuc]	'to walk'
నడుచుకొనన్	[naDucukon]	'to behave'
ఉరుకొనన్	[uurukon]	'to keep silent': but

ఉరు [*uuru] does not occur.

(e) In the following items కాల [kon] undergoes change and is represented as ఒన్ ఉన్ [on un], e.g. కూర్కాల [kuurekon] 'to be seated', నుక్కాల నుంకాల [nukkon nuncon] 'to stand'. It may be assumed that these are the reduced forms of *కూర్కాల [*kuurekon], and *నుంకాల [*nilicikon], respectively. In some regional dialects, these forms are represented with a final ఉన్ [un] instead of ఒన్ [on], however, the infinitive stems of these items are కూర్కొన్ [kuurcoo(n)], and నుక్కొన్ [nukcoo(n)] in all dialects.

(f) After కన్ [*kan] 'to see', and కాల [kon] 'to buy', the reflexive కాల [kon] becomes క్కాల [kkon], i.e. కన్ [*kan] 'to see' (now archaic) becomes కనుక్కాల [kanukkon] 'to find out by oneself, invent, discover', కాల [kon] 'to buy' becomes కాలక్కాల [konukkon] 'to buy for oneself'.

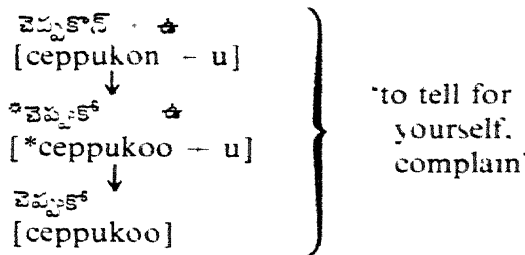
19.12. The reflexive verbs form their infinitives by the addition of అన్ [-an], to which the following sandhi rule applies

$$\text{కాల} + \text{అన్} \rightarrow \text{కో అన్} \rightarrow \text{కోన్},$$

$$\text{kon} - \text{a(n)} \rightarrow \text{koo} - \text{a(n)} \rightarrow \text{koo(n)}.$$

కాల [kon] is replaced by కో [koo] before అన్ [an]. Note that the short vowel *a* is lost following a long root vowel.

These rules apply also when the imperative suffixes ఉ [-u] and అండి [aNDi] are added



$$\text{చెప్పకొన్} + \text{అండి} \rightarrow \text{చెప్పకో అండి} \rightarrow \text{చెప్పకోండి}$$

$$[\text{ceppukon} - \text{aNDi}] \rightarrow \text{ceppukoo} - \text{aNDi} \rightarrow \text{ceppukooNDi}$$

19.13. The past participle of a reflexive stem is formed as usual by the addition of ఇ [-i], e.g. వండుకొని [vaNDukon-i], తిసుకొని [tisu-kon-i]. When these are followed by other verbs, the reflexive stem కాల [koni] is reduced to కు [ku] very frequently, e.g.

తీసుకుని వెళ్ళు → తీసుకువెళ్ళు → (colloquial) తీసుకెళ్ళు
 [tʰisukuniweLLu] → [tʰisukuweLLu] → [tʰisukeLL].
 'to take and go, to take away'

Similarly, తీసుకువచ్చు [tʰisukuwaccu] 'to bring', మోసుకువచ్చువెళ్ళు [moo-sukuwaccu weLLu] 'to carry (to or from a place)', ఎత్తుకువచ్చు వెళ్ళు [ettukuwaccu weLLu] 'to pick up and bring take away'. Some of these extended stems are used so often as single units that they become idiomatic expressions, e.g. అడుక్కుతిన [aDukkuṭin] 'to go about begging', lit 'to ask for oneself and eat' from అడుగు + తిన -
 = తిన [aDugu + kon -i- -tin].

CHAPTER 20

The Infinitive: Formation of Compound Verbs

The Infinitive

20.1 The infinitive is not as common in Telugu as it is in English. It generally occurs:

1. before the nouns అక్కర [akkara], అవసరం [awasaram] and పని [pani],
2. before the suffixes ఏ [ee] (emphatic), గా [gaa] and బాట్టి [baTTi],
3. at the end of a sentence to form a special type of finite verb with an optative meaning, and
4. in compound verbs.

20.2 The infinitive suffix is అన్ [an]. It is added to the form of the stem which occurs in the negative tense. When the stem in the negative ends in a long vowel, అన్ [an] becomes ఎన్ [n] (compare 16.7.(5)). This happens in the following five verbs.

<i>Basic root</i>		<i>Negative tense</i> (fut.-hab., 1st pers)	<i>Infinitive</i>
వచ్చు [wacc]	'to come'	రాను [raanu]	రాన్ [raan]
తెచ్చు [tecc]	'to bring'	తెను [tEEnu]	తేన్ [tEEn]
అవు [aw]	'to be, become'	కాను అవును [kaanu] or [awanu]	కాన్ అవున్ [kaan] or [awan]
పో [poo]	'to go'	పోను [poonu]	పోన్ [poon]
కొన్ [-kon]	(auxiliary verb)	కోను [-koonu]	కోన్ [-koon]

20.3. The following rules of Sandhi are recapitulated from 19 8

with regard to the suffix అన్ [an]. Rule 2 applies only after Rule 1 has applied. Rules 3 and 4 are mutually complementary.

1. The consonants క, చ, త [k, c, t] and ప [p] following the infinitive in అన్ change to గ, జ, డ [g, j, d] and బ [b], respectively.

2. The final న [n] of అన్ [an] is regularly lost before a consonant.

3. At the end of an utterance, అన్ [an] following stems in long vowels becomes అను [anu], which in turn becomes ను [nu] (see 20.2)

4. Elsewhere, in sentence final position the న [n] of అన్ [an] is lost. When followed by vowels అన్ [an] is retained. Examples are given below:

1 *చెయ్య-అన్ పనిలేదు [*ceyy-an—pani leedu] becomes చెయ్యన్ పని లేదు [*ceyyan pani leedu] (Rule 1), which becomes చెయ్య పని లేదు [ceyya pani leedu] 'There is no point (purpose) in doing' (Rule 2)

2. *చెయ్యన్ + లేదు [*ceyyan + leeDu] becomes చెయ్య లేదు [ceyya leeDu] 'He cannot do' (Rule 2).

3 *నీ కడుపు బంగారం కా + అన్ [*nii kaDupu bangaaram kaa + an] becomes నీ కడుపు బంగారం కాను [nii kaDupu bangaaram kaa + nu!] 'May your children prosper!' (Rule 3).

4 నీ ఇల్లు కూల [nii illu kuula!] (Rule 4) 'May your house fall!'

There is a growing tendency in modern Telugu to change అన్ [an] to అ [a] even before vowels, thereby eliminating the alternation అన్ అ [an . a] to a more frequently used form అ [a]; e.g.

చెయ్య నక్కర లేదు [ceyy-an akkaraleedu] or
చెయ్యక్కర లేదు [ceyy-akkaraleedu]

Note that in the latter case, the regular sandhi rule (see 15.14, Rule 1) operates whereby a word final short vowel is dropped before another vowel, i.e.

చెయ్య + అ + అక్కర [ceyy + a + akkara]
→ చెయ్యక్కర [ceyy + Ø + akkara]

20.4 Model sentences:

(a) 1. మీరు నాతో ఆ సంగతి చెప్పన కక్కర లేదు/చెప్పనవసరంలేదు/చెప్పబనిలేదు .

[miiru naatoo aa sangati cepp(an) akkaraleedu/cepp(an) awasaram leedu/ceppa bani leedu.]

'You need not tell me that' (lit. You—with me—that matter—to tell—need—there is not)

- 2 అతను ఇక్కడికి రానక్కరలేదు
[atanu ikkaDiki raanakkara leedu.] 'He need not come here '
- (b) 3. ఆమె నవ్వనే నవ్వదు
[aame nawnanee nawwadu.] 'She never laughs.'
- 4 నేను రానే రాను
[neenu raanee raanu.] 'I certainly will not come I will never come '
5. నేను చెప్పనే చెప్పను, అతను విననే వినడు.
[neenu ceppanee ceppanu: atanu winanee winaDu.] 'I certainly will not tell. he will certainly not listen.'
- (c) 6 మీరుండగా నాకేంభయం?
[mir(u) uNDagaa, naak(u) eem bhayam?]'When (since) you are there. what fear (is there) for me?'
- 7 అయన రాగానే నాతో చెప్పండి
[aayana raugaa-nee naatoo ceppaNDi.] 'As soon as he comes, please tell me '
8. మిమ్మల్ని చూడగానే వెళ్ళాడు.
[mimmalni cuuDugaanee weLLEedu.] 'As soon as he saw you, he went away.'
- (d) 9. మీరు రాబట్టి ఈ పని అయింది.
[miru raa baTTi ii pani ayindi] 'Because you came. this work was finished '
10. మనం పరిగెత్తిబట్టి వానిలో కడవలేదు.
[manam parigetta baTTi waanaloo taDawa leedu.] 'Because we ran. we didn't get wet in the rain '
- (e) 11 నీ ఇంట వాన కురవ!
[nii iNTa waana kurawa!]'May it rain on your house!'
- 12 నీ అలి కాలు విరిగ!
[nii aalikaalu wiruga!]'May your wife's leg break!'

The italicized verb forms illustrate the use of the infinitive. Sentences in (a), (c) & (d) are complex sentences consisting of a subordinate clause carrying the infinitive and a main clause carrying the finite verb. Those in (b) and (e) are simple sentences.

20.5. The only nouns that occur after infinitives are అక్కర [akkara], అవసరం [awasaram] and పని [pani] 'need, necessity, purpose', all used synonymously in different regional standards. The infinitive clause can be treated as the subject and అక్కరలేదు [akkara leedu] 'there is no need', etc. as the main clause. Thus Sentence 1 is literally translatable as 'You—to me—that fact—to tell—need—there is not.' Alternatively, the infinitive clause can be treated as being in appositional relation to అక్కర [akkara]. In reply to a question, 'Is there need for...?' in conversation, it is enough to say simply అక్కరలేదు [akkara leedu] 'It is not necessary'

Sentences in (b) are grammatically peculiar to Dravidian languages to express emphatic negation in the verb. They are formed by adding the emphatic particle ఏ [ee] to the infinitive immediately followed by an identical negative finite verb. Thus Sentence 3 is literally 'she—even to laugh—does not laugh'. Less frequently, the infinitive + ఏ [ee] can also be followed by the past or future-habitual finite verb formed from the identical stem; e.g.

వాడు రానే వచ్చాడు.	'He certainly has come.'
[waaDu raanee waccEEDu.]	
వాడు రానే వస్తాడు.	'He is sure to come.'
[waaDu raanee wastaaDu.]	
ఆమె అక్కర ఉండనే ఉంటుంది.	'She will definitely be
[aame akkaDa uNDanee uNTundi.]	there.'

Sentences in (c) are formed by adding the suffix గా (న్) [gaa(n)] to an infinitive గా (న్) [gaa(n)] is itself derived from కాన్ [kaan], the infinitive of అవ్ [aw] 'to become' కాన్ [kaan] → గాన్ [gaan] (Rule 1) → గా [gaa] (Rule 2 in 20.3). Such a sequence gives the meaning 'when as' in a subordinate clause of time. When గా(న్) [gaa(n)] is followed by the emphatic suffix ఏ [ee], the sequence means 'as soon as' (see Sentence 7). In Sentences (d), the subordinate clause denoting 'cause' is introduced by the infinitive + పట్టి [paTTi] (i.e. verb + ing + because of). More on this can be found under Syntax (Chapter 28).

Sentences in (e) are Optative or Admonitive. Only some verbs lend themselves by virtue of their meaning to this usage.

Compound Verbs

20.6. A compound verb is an extended verb construction. To be called a compound verb, the verb stem must have at least two inflected or uninflected verb roots (It will be recalled that the word 'stem' is used for that part of the verb which remains after the tense-mode and personal suffixes are deleted) We use the term 'compound verb' to denote any verb construction whose stem consists of at least two roots, nucleus (main verb root) + voice modifier, e.g. చెప్పുക [ceppu-kon] 'to complain' (19.10) or nucleus (main verb root) — modal auxiliary, e.g. చెప్పవచ్చు [ceppavacc] 'may say' (20.13). The root of the main verb is the carrier of the meaning in an extended verb construction. The function of a voice modifier (suffix or verb—See 15.1, 19.2 and 19.10) is to add voice distinctions (transitive, causative, reflexive, intensive, etc.) Modal auxiliaries contribute various shades of grammatical meaning: ability inability, permission prohibition, probability improbability, obligation, denial, continuity, etc

The main verb of a compound verb stem may itself be simple, complex or compound, and may be uninflected (basic stem) or inflected. When inflected, the main root (nucleus of the main verb) occurs in a non-finite form (infinitive or participle). Some further examples will illustrate the difference between simple, complex and compound verbs.

వినిపించు [win-a-baDu] (← *win-an-baDu ← *win-an-paDu) 'to be heard' (compound); వింటి [win] 'to hear, listen' (simple), వినిపించు [win-ipinc] 'to cause to be heard' (complex), వినిపించుకొని [win-ipincu-kon] 'to pay attention to' (compound); కనిపించు [kan-a-baDu] 'to be seen, appear' (compound—note that *కని [*kan] does not occur by itself); కనిపించు [kan-ipinc] 'to appear' (complex), కూలుచు [kuul-a-baDu] 'to collapse' (compound), కులు [kuulu] 'to fall down' (simple), తగలచు [tagal-a-baDu] 'to catch fire, burn' (compound), తగలు [tagulu] 'to touch' (simple).

COMPOUND VERBS BASED ON THE PAST PERFECTIVE PARTICIPLE

The verbs పొ [poo] and వేసి [weesi] are added to the perfective

participles of intransitive and transitive stems as intensifiers. వేస్ [wees] 'to throw' can be added to certain verbs of motion with adverbial force: వచ్చి - వేస్ → వచ్చేరి [wacci - wees] → [waccees]. పో [poo] 'to go' can be added to the perfective participle of an intransitive main verb with adverbial force; e.g. పడిపో [paDi-poo] 'to fall down', కలిసిపో [kalisi-poo] 'to be well mixed'.

Study the following examples:

వస్తాను	[wastaanu]	'I will come'
వచ్చేస్తాను	[wacceestaanu]	'I will come <i>cer- tainly, at once</i> '
కోస్తాను	[koostaanu]	'I will cut'
నీముక్కుకోస్తాను	[nu mukku kooseestaanu]	'I will <i>cut off</i> your nose'
తినాడు	[tinnaaDu]	'He ate'
అన్నం తినేస్తాడు	[annam tineesEEDu]	'He <i>ate up</i> the food'
వెళ్లి	[weLLu]	'Go!'
వెళ్లిపో	[weLLipoo!]	'Go away!'

It is often difficult to convey the precise meaning of an intensive verb in translation. Thus చేసేస్తాను [ceeseestaanu] may mean 'I will do (something) definitely/certainly/easily/without trouble/willingly/gladly' etc according to the context.

Intensives are very common in speech. They often lose their intensive meaning, so that there is hardly any difference between the meanings of a plain verb and the corresponding intensive form with వేస్ [wees] or పో [poo], e.g.

మరచరించి	[marawakaNDi]	'Do not forget!'
మరిచిపోకండి	[maricipookaNDi]	

Sometimes the root వేస్ పో [wees·ees] in a compound verb itself becomes a past participle and is followed by another form of the same root for additional emphasis; e.g.

అప్పు	[aapu!]	'stop!'
అపేయ్	[aapeey!]	'stop!' (emphatic)
(for అపివేయ్	[aapi weey])	
అపేసేయ్	[aapeeseey!]	'stop!' (more emphatic)
(for [aapi weesi weey])		

పెట్ట [peTT] 'to put', when added to a perfective participle gives the meaning of entreaty or request

- చేసిపెట్ట [ceesi peTT] 'to be pleased to do for another person'
 రాసిపెట్ట [raasi peTT] 'to be pleased to write'.

Examples

- 1 నాకు ఈ వాడు రాసి పెట్టాడు. 'Please write this letter
 [naaku ii jaabu raasi peTTu.] for me.'
- 2 నా పని వాడే చేసి పెట్టాడు. 'He himself did my
 [naa pani waaDee ceesi peTTEEDu.] work (for my sake).'

It may be noted that there is a difference between the voice modifiers and intensifiers added to the main root within the frame of the basic stem and the modal auxiliaries. Modal auxiliaries can be added practically to any stem (simple, complex or compound), whereas the voice modifiers and intensifiers are lexically restricted, for instance, the following cannot occur: *తిన్-గొట్ట [tin-a-goTT], *కాలుగొట్ట [*kaalagoTTu] (from kaalu 'to burn'), *ఉండేయ [uND-ey], etc.

COMPOUND VERBS BASED ON THE DURATIVE PARTICIPLE

Compound verbs which are used as Duratives have been treated in 16.10-13.

INFINITIVE-BASED COMPOUND VERBS

20.7. The following subtypes are formed on the infinitive stem

- 1 Past tense negative 'did not'
2. Obligation: (a) affirmative 'must', 'had to', 'will have to', (b) negative 'must not'
- 3 Ability: (a) affirmative 'can', 'could'; (b) negative 'cannot, could not'
4. Probability or permission: (a) affirmative 'may', (b) negative 'may not, should not'
- 5 Inception: 'about to, going to'
6. Permission: 'let, allow'
7. Passive.

20.8 Past tense negative: 'Did not'.

Model sentences

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 వాడు ఇంటికి రాలేదు.
[waaD(u) iNTiki raa leedu.] | 'He did not come home.' |
| 2 నువ్వు అయినాకు నామాట చెప్పలేదు.
[nuww(u) aayanaku naa maa-
Ta ceppa leedu.] | 'You did not tell him what I
said' (lit. 'my word'). |
| 3 అమ్మ అన్నం పెట్టలేదు.
[amma annam peTTa leedu.] | 'Mother did not give (lit.
put) food.' |

The past tense negative is formed by adding లేదు [leedu] (3rd per. sing. n. of లే [lee] 'not to be'), to the infinitive. This compound verb is in direct opposition to the past tense affirmative. లేదు [leedu] remains the same irrespective of the gender, number and person of the subject.

20.9. Obligative: 'Must', 'had to', 'will have to'

Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| (a) 1 నేను ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాలి
[neen(u) iNTiki weLLaali.] | 'I must go home.' |
| 2 నువ్వు ఈ పని చెయ్యాల్సి.
[nuww(u) ii pani ceyyaali.] | 'You must do this
work.' |
| 3 మేం భోజనం చెయ్యాల్సి.
[meem bhoojanam ceyyaali.] | 'We must have
dinner.' |
| 4 మీరు మా ఇంటికి రావాలి.
[miiru maa uuriki raawaali.] | 'You must come to
our town.' |
| 5 వాడు రేపు పోవాలి.
[waaDu reepu poowaali.] | 'He must go to-
morrow.' |
| 6 పాఠం నేర్చుకోవాలి.
[paaTham neercukoowaali.] | '(One) must learn the
lesson.' |
| (b) 7 నేను ఆ పని చెయ్యాల్సి వచ్చింది.
[neen(u) aa pani ceyyaalsi
waccindi.] | 'I had to do that
work.' |

- 8 వారు గట్టిగా చెప్పాల్సి వస్తుంది. 'You will have to
[miru gaTTigaa ceppaalsi speak loudly '
wastundi.]
- 9 నేను ఆ పని చెయ్యాల్సి వెళ్ళాను. 'I left, having to do
[neenu aa pani ceyyaalsi that work '
weLLEenu.]
- (c) 10. నేను అప్పుటికే వెళ్ళాల్సింది. 'I ought to have gone
[neenu appaTikee weLLaalsindi.] then.'

The Obligative is formed by adding to the infinitive of a main verb, the finite or perfective form of a defective verb వాల్ [*waal-] 'to need' (used as an auxiliary). The finite form of this verb in the future-habitual tense is వాలి [waali] 'must' (historically from the older వలె(ను)[wale(nu)] < [walayun(u)]). This is a case where a word has lost its status as an independent constituent and is gradually reduced to that of a mere suffix. But its inflection still retains some of the traces of its functions as a verb. The perfective participle of వాల్ [waal] is వాల్సి [waalsi] (< older వాలసి [walasi]) and the past finite form, only inflected in non-masc. sg., is వాల్సింది [waals-in-di] 'should have, ought to have,' etc. When the perfective participle వాల్సి [waalsi] is followed by వచ్చి [wacc] 'to come' (also used as an auxiliary), the compound construction means '(subject) have has had to (main verb)'. Note that in all the above sentences the finite verb does not agree with the subject in person, number or gender. Consequently, the verb occurs always in the 3rd person neuter sg. or without any overt personal suffix.

Since వాలి [waali], వాల్సి [waalsi], వాల్సింది [waalsindi] begin with a consonant, the final [n] of the infinitive suffix అన్ [an] is lost (see Sandhi Rule 2 in 20.3.). After the loss of న్ [n] before చ్ [w], the following rule has developed in modern Telugu:

Rule for w-loss: The initial consonant [w] of an auxiliary is regularly lost after an overt infinitive [a] ← [an]. Thus, [ceyy + an + waali] → [ceyy + a + waali] (Rule 2, see 20.3), [ceyy + a + aali] (w-loss rule) → [ceyy + ∅ + aali] (by loss of short vowel before another vowel, see 15.14), i.e. [ceyy + aali]. But, note that [w] is retained after a main verb ending in a long vowel: పో + వాలి [poo + waali], 'one must go', రా వాలి [raa + waali] 'one must come', తే వాలి [tEE + waali] 'one must bring', etc.

'To want' or 'to need (something)' is regularly expressed by కావాలి [kaawaali] with a noun or pronoun denoting the possessor in the dative.

నాకు డబ్బు కావాలి.

[naaku Dabbu kaawaali]

'I want/need money'

(lit. 'To me money must be').

కా [kaa] is the infinitive of అవ్వి [aw] 'to be, become'.

20.10. Prohibitive: 'Must not'.

Model sentences:

1. మీరు అక్కడికి వెళ్ళవద్దు. 'You must not go there' or
[miir(u) akkaDiiki weLLawaddu] 'Do not go there'
2. మీరు ఇక్కడికి రావద్దు. 'You must not come here'
[miir(u) ikkaDiiki raawaddu] or 'Do not come here'

(a) 'Must not' is expressed by the infinitive followed by వద్దు [waddu]. It remains the same for all persons, numbers and genders. This form is often used for the negative imperative; రావద్దు [raawaddu] 'do not come' is more emphatic than రాకు/రాకండి [raaku/raakaNDi].

(b) When వద్దు [waddu] is used with the first person it is equivalent to the negative of the hortative, e.g. మనంమాట్లాడవద్దు [manam maaTLaaDawaddu] 'Let us not talk'.

(c) వద్దు [waddu] is pronounced ఒడ్డు [oddu] by change of *a* to *o* and loss of *w*. As in the case of వాలి → అలి [waali → aali] this rule should follow the rule which changes *an* to *a*. Thus చెయ్యన్ వద్దు [ceyyan + waddu] → చెయ్య వద్దు [ceyya + waddu] → చెయ్య ఒడ్డు [ceyya + oddu] → చెయ్యొడ్డు [ceyyoddu]. If the rules are not properly ordered we get wrong forms like *ceyyanoddu which no modern dialect uses.

(d) వద్దు [waddu] when used as a whole utterance means 'is not wanted' or 'is not needed'. Thus, the negative of నాకు డబ్బు కావాలి [naaku Dabbu kaawaali] is నాకు డబ్బు వద్దు [naaku Dabbu waddu] 'I do not want money' (lit. 'To me money is not needed'), or simply వద్దు [waddu] 'no', in reply to a question డబ్బు కావాలా? [Dabbu kaawaalEE?] 'Do you want money?'

20.11. **Capabilitative: 'Can, Could'**

Model sentences.

- | | |
|--|---|
| (a) 1. నేను ఈ పని చెయ్యగలను.
[neenu ii pani ceyyagalanu.] | 'I can do this work' |
| 2. ఆమె అన్నం వండగలదు.
[aame annam waNDagaladu.] | 'She can cook food' |
| (b) 3. సమయానికి చేరగలిగాడు.
[samayaaniki ceeragaligEEDu.] | 'He was able to arrive in time.' |
| 4. ఒక వారం లోపల ఈ పని చేయగలుగుతావా?
[oka waaram loopala ii pani ceeyagalugutaawaa?] | 'Will you be able to do this work within a week?' |

'Can' is expressed by adding the inflected forms of the verb కలుగు [kalugu] 'to be able' to the infinitive. This verb has an irregular future habitual stem కల [kala] to which personal suffixes are added. Its paradigm is:

Singular

1st per.	కలను	[kalanu]	'I can'
2nd per.	కలవు	[kalaw(u)]	'you can'
3rd per. (m.)	కలడు	[kalaDu]	'he can'
3rd per. (f.n.)	కలదు	[kaladu]	'she it can'

Plural

1st per.	కలము	[kalam(u)]	'we can'
2nd per.	కలరు	[kalaru]	'you can'
3rd per. (m.f.)	కలరు	[kalaru]	'they can'
3rd per. (n.)	కలవు	[kaalaw(u)]	'they can'

కలుగు [kalugu] can be conjugated throughout in the same way as అడుగు [aDugu] 'to ask', except that it has no negative forms.

In the dialect of Visakhapatnam and Srikakulam Districts the infinitive followed by కల [kala] with personal suffixes is idiomatically used as equivalent to the Negative Potential described in 17.11; e.g.

- 1 దోమలు తెరి జాగ్రత్తగా పుట్టకో; దోమలు నిన్ను
పూర్తిగా తినేయగలవు.
[dooma tera jaagrattagaa sardukoo,
doomalu ninnu puurtigaa
tineeyagalawu.] 'Tuck in the mosquito
net carefully; mos-
quitoes may eat you
up completely.'
- 2 జీప్సుకారు ఉన్నలో కింద జారిపడిపోగలవు.
[jupukaaru uuputoo kinda jaari
paDipoogalawu.] '(Be careful in case)
you might slip and
fall down due to (lit.
with) the swaying of
the jeep.'

20.12. Non-capabilitative: 'Cannot, Could not'

Model sentences :

- (a) 1 వాడు ఈవని చెయ్యలేడు.
[waaDu ii pani ceyyaleeDu.] 'He cannot do this
work.'
- 2 ఆమె అన్నం వండలేదు.
[aame annam waNDaleedu.] 'She cannot cook
food.'
- 3 నేను చెట్లు ఎక్కలేను.
[neenu ceTLu ekkaleenu.] 'I cannot climb trees.'
- (b) 4 దబ్బుచాలక ఇల్లు కొనలేకపోయాము.
[Dabbu caalaka, illu
konaleekapooyEEmu.] 'Since the money was
not enough, we
could not buy the
house.'
- 5 చేపలు పట్టలేకపోయాడు.
[ceepalu paTTaleekapooyEEDu] 'He could not catch
fish.'
- 6 అంతా తినలేక పోతారు.
[antaa tinaleeka pootaaru.] 'They will not be able
to eat it all.'
- 7 ఈ ఇంట్లో ఉండలేకపోతాను.
[ii iNTloo uNDaleekapootaanu.] 'I will not be able to
stay in this house.'

In Sentences (a) inability (future habitual tense) is expressed by adding the finite forms of *lee* 'not to be' to the infinitive. In Sentences (b), inability (past and future tenses) is expressed by the infinitive followed by *leeka* (negative participle of *తే* [*lee*] 'not to be' - *aka*) and the appropriate tense of *పో* [*poo*] 'to go'.

Note that the 3rd person singular (f n.) of the past tense negative is the same as the compound verb construction involving an infinitive plus the 3rd person singular (f n.) of *lee* denoting inability: e.g

అమె అన్నం వండలేదు [aame annam waNDa leedu]

can mean either 'She did not cook food' or 'She cannot cook food'

20.13. Probabilitative-permissive: 'May'

Model sentences

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1 మీరు ఇప్పుడు అన్నం తినవచ్చు
[miir(u) ippuDu annam tinawaccu] | 'Now you may eat food.' |
| 2 అయిన చెబితే, అమె విన్నవచ్చు
[aayana cebitee, aame winawaccu] | 'If he tells (her), she may listen.' |
| 3 మీరు ఉంటే ఉండవచ్చు, వెళ్ళే వెళ్ళవచ్చు.
[miir(u) uNTee uNDawaccu, weLtee weLLawaccu.] | 'You may stay if you want to stay or go if you want to go' (lit. 'If you stay, you may stay, if you go, you may go.') |

'May' is expressed by the infinitive followed by వచ్చు [waccu] (sometimes వచ్చును [waccunu]), an obsolete habitual form of [wacc] 'to come' (see 17.2). వచ్చు వచ్చును [waccu waccunu] is the same irrespective of the gender, number and person of the subject of the sentence. Like 'may' in English, it can assert either permission (Sentences 1 and 3 above) or probability (Sentence 2 above) వచ్చు [waccu] is often abbreviated both in speech and writing into ఉచ్చు [occu] (by change of *a* to *o* and loss of *w*), in which case the final *u* of the preceding infinitive is elided, e.g తినొచ్చు [tinoccu] 'you may eat', ఉండొచ్చు [uNDoccu] 'you may stay', etc.

20.14. Negative permissive: 'Should not'

Model sentences

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| 1. మీరు తొందరగా నడవకూడదు.
[miiru tondaragaa naDawaguuDadu.] | 'You should not walk fast.' |
|---|-----------------------------|

- 2 పెదవాళ్లు ఎదిరించగూడదు.
[peddā waaLLānu edirincaguuDadu.] 'You should not
oppose (your)
elders.'
- 3 నేను ఈ సంగతి మీతో మాట్లాడగూడదు.
[neen(u) ũ sangati mītoo
maaTLaaDaguuDadu.] 'I ought not to talk
to you about this
matter.'
- 4 అమ్మిళ్లు పెద్దగా నవ్వగూడదు.
[aaDapillaḷu peddagaa
nawwaguuDadu.] 'Girls ought not to
laugh loudly.'

'May not' (denying permission) and 'should not' are expressed by the infinitive followed by కూడదు [kūDadu] 3rd per. sing. n. of కూడు [kūDu] (lit. 'to be fit, suitable') in the negative. కూడదు [kūDadu] remains the same irrespective of the gender, number and person of the subject of the sentence. కూడదు [kūDadu] following an infinitive becomes గూడదు [gūDadu] by Sandhi Rule 1 in 20.3.

20.15. Inceptive: 'About to, going to'

Model sentences

- 1 పిల్లలు పాలు తాగబోతున్నారు.
[pillalu paalu taagabootunnaaru.] 'The children are
going to drink
milk.'
- 2 నువ్వు పడబోతున్నావు.
[nuwwu paDabootunnaawu.] 'You are about to
fall.'
- 3 వాడు నన్ను కొట్టబోయ్యేడు.
[waaDu nannu koTTabooyEEDu.] 'He was about to
beat me.'
- 4 అమె నీళ్లు తెబోయింది.
[ame nīḷḷu tEEbooyindi.] 'She was going to
bring water.'

The inceptive modal in the sense of 'to be going to, to be about to' is expressed by the infinitive followed by the appropriate tense of పో [poo] 'to go'. పో [poo] following an infinitive becomes బో [boo] (see Sandhi Rule 1 in 20.3).

20.16 Permissive: 'Let, allow'

Model sentences

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1 నన్ను చెప్పనివ్వండి. | 'Let me tell you, Sir' |
| [nannu ceppaniwvaNDi.] | |
| 2 వాణి వెళ్ళనిచ్చాను. | 'I let him go' |
| [waaNNi weLLaniccEEenu.] | |
| 3 ఆయన మీమృత్తి బతకనివ్వడు. | 'He will not allow you |
| [aayana mimmalani batakaniwvaDu.] | to live.' |

Permission in the sense of 'let, allow' is expressed by adding the inflected forms ఇచ్చి [icc] 'to give' to the infinitive

20.17. Passive voice

Model sentences

- | | |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|
| 1 రావణుడు రాముడిచేత చంపబడ్డాడు. | 'Ravana was killed |
| [raawaNuDu raamuDiceeta | by Rama' |
| campabaDDaaDu.] | |
| 2 ఈ పుస్తకాలు అమ్మబడ్డాయి. | 'These books have |
| [ii pustakaalu ammabaDDaayi.] | been sold.' |

The passive is formed by adding the auxiliary verb పడు [paDu] to the infinitive. This construction is not idiomatic in Telugu. Occasionally, it is used by modern writers, mostly to translate English expressions in which the passive is used. It is also used in public notices whose style often contains literary forms not used in the colloquial language, e.g. ఇచ్చట టిక్కెట్లు అమ్మబడును [iccaTa TikkeTLu ammabaDunu] 'Tickets are sold here' (The form *hu-Dunu* is the 3rd person singular or plural of the obsolete indefinite tense, see 17.7)

20.18. PAST PARTICIPLE-BASED COMPOUND VERBS:

In the past tense, the Obligative (20.9) and the Probabilitative-permissive, both in the affirmative (20.13) and negative (20.14), are formed by adding to the past participle of the main verb the auxiliary ఉండు [uNDu] 'to be' inflected for the respective non-past modalities; e.g.

Non-past

Past

Obligative:

- | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--------------------------|--|----------------------------------|
| (1) చెప్పాలి
[ceppaali] | '(one) must
tell' | చెప్పి ఉండాలి
[ceppi
uNDaali] | '(one) must
have told' |
| (2) చెప్పాల్సింది
[ceppaalsindi] | '(one) ought
to tell' | చెప్పి ఉండాల్సింది
[ceppi uN-
Daalsindi] | '(one) ought
to have
told' |

Prob.-perm.

Affirm.

- | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------|
| (3) చెప్పవచ్చు
[ceppawaccu] | '(one) may
tell' | చెప్పి ఉండవచ్చు
[ceppi uNDa
waccu] | '(one) might
have told' |
|--------------------------------|---------------------|--|----------------------------|

Neg.

- | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|
| (4) చెప్పగూడదు
[ceppaguuDadu] | '(one) should
not tell' | చెప్పి ఉండగూడదు
[ceppi uNDa
guuDadu] | '(one) should
not have
told' |
|----------------------------------|----------------------------|--|------------------------------------|

The past tense form in (2) is necessarily contrary-to-fact by virtue of its meaning, i.e. '(One) ought to have told' implying '(One) did not tell' The past tense form in (1) carries the meaning 'it is certain that (one) told.' '(One) was obliged to tell' is చెప్పాల్సి వచ్చింది [ceppaalsi waccindi] (20.9).

20 19. Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1 నేను అప్పకే వెళ్ళి ఉండాల్సింది.
[neenu appuDee weLLi uNDaalsindi.] | 'I ought to have gone
already.' |
| 2. అతను నిన్ననే వచ్చి ఉండవచ్చు.
[atanu ninnanee wacci uNDa waccu.] | 'He may have
arrived yesterday.' |
| 3. మీరు అలా చెప్పి ఉండగూడదు.
[miiru alaa ceppi uNDaguuDadu.] | 'You ought not to
have said so.' |

COMPOUND VERBS BASED ON THE NEGATIVE PARTICIPLE

20.20. The next group of Compound verbs mostly occur in negative subordinate clauses. These are formed by adding to the negative participle of the main verb in అక [aka], the inflected non-finite forms of the auxiliary verb పో [poo]. The Negative Conditional, Negative Concessive and Negative Probabilitative are formed in this way.

20 21. *Model sentences:*

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. వాడు రాకపోతే నేను వెళ్లను.
[waaDu raaka pootee neenu
weLLanu] | ‘If he does not come,
I will not go.’ |
| 2. వాడు రాకపోయినా నేను వెళ్తాను.
[waaDu raakapooyinaa, neenu
weLtaanu.] | ‘I will go, even if he
does not come.’ |
| 3. నువ్వు చెప్పకపోతే నాకు తెలియదు
[nuwwu ceppaka pootee, naaku
teliyadu.] | ‘I will not know, if
you don’t tell me.’ |
| 4. నువ్వు చెప్పకపోయినా, నాకు తెలుస్తుంది.
[nuwwu ceppakapooyinaa naaku
telustundi.] | ‘I will know, even if
you don’t tell me.’ |

The negative conditional and concessive verbs are formed by adding the Conditional and Concessive forms of the auxiliary verb పో [poo] ‘go’ (i.e. పోతే [pootee] and పోయినా [pooyinaa]) to the negative participle of the main verb.

20.22. **Negative probabilitative:** ‘*May not*’

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|-------------------------------|
| 1. రేపు నేను రాకపోవచ్చు.
[reepu neenu raakapoowaccu.] | ‘I may not come
tomorrow.’ |
| 2. వారు ఇంటికిగ్గర లేకపోవచ్చు.
[waaru iNTidaggara leekapoowaccu.] | ‘He may not be home.’ |

'May not' in the sense of 'not likely to' (denying probability) is expressed by adding చెచ్చు [waccu] to the negative participle in అకాకా [aka ka] plus పో [poo]. Corresponding affirmative verbs are treated in 20.13

20.23 Does Did not vs. Cannot Could not — Non-finite forms.

Compare the sentences in the following pairs:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1 a. నాకు అది చెయ్యరాపోతే నాకు చెప్పండి.
[waaDu adi ceeyakapootee,
naaku ceppaNDi.] | 'If he does not do
that, tell me.' |
| 1 b. నాకు అది చెయ్యలేకపోతే నాకు చెప్పండి.
[waaDu adi ceyyaleekapootee,
naaku ceppaNDi.] | 'If he cannot do that,
tell me.' |
| 2 a. అటలో గెలవకపోయినా సంతోషించాడు
[aaTaloo gelawaka pooyinaa,
santooSincEEDu.] | 'Although he did not
win the game, he
was happy.' |
| 2 b. అటలో గెలవలేకపోయినా సంతోషించాడు.
[aaTaloo gelawaleekapooyinaa,
santooSincEEDu.] | 'Although he could
not win the game,
he was happy.' |
| 3 a. అయిన రాకపోవటం వల్ల, మేం ఇంటికి వెళ్లం.
[aayana raakapoowaTam ¹ walla,
meem iNTiki weLLEEm.] | 'Because he did not
come (lit. due to his
not coming), we
went home.' |
| 3 b. అయిన రాలేకపోవటం వల్ల, మేం ఇంటికి వెళ్లం.
[aayana raaleekapoowaTam walla,
meem iNTiki weLLEEm.] | 'Because he could not
come, we went
home.' |

When 'cannot could not' occurs in the conditional, concessive or resultative form, it is expressed by the infinitive plus లేక [leeka] followed by the appropriate form of పో [poo] 'to go'. The difference between Capabilitative and the Factive (this construction and the negative participle followed by the same form of పో [poo] 'to go') is brought out in the above pairs of sentences.

¹ The verbal noun in అటం [aTam] is treated in Chapter 21.

20.24 ITERATIVE COMPOUND VERBS

Model sentences.

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. పుట్టక పుట్టక కొడుకు పుట్టాడు.
[puTTaka puTTaka koDuku
puTTEEDu.]</p> | <p>'After (not being born for) a long time, a son was born' (lit. 'Not being born and not being born, a son was born.')</p> |
| <p>2. వెళ్లలేక వెళ్లలేక వెళ్లాను.
[weLLaleeka weLLaleeka
weLLEEnu.]</p> | <p>'I went very reluctantly' (lit. 'Not being able to go and not being able to go, I went.')</p> |
| <p>3. తిని తిని విసుగు పుట్టింది.
[tini tini wisugu puTTindi.]</p> | <p>'He ate till he could eat no more' (lit. 'Having eaten and eaten, disgust came.')</p> |
| <p>4. నిలబడి నిలబడి విసుగు వేసింది.
[nilabaDi nilabaDi wisugu
weesindi.]</p> | <p>'He grew tired of waiting' (lit. 'Having stood and stood, tiredness came.')</p> |
| <p>5. కలుసుకోక కలుసుకోక కలుసుకొన్నాం.
[kalusukooka kalusukooka
kalusukonnaam.]</p> | <p>'We met after a long time.'</p> |
| <p>6. తిరిగి తిరిగి ఇంటికి వచ్చాడు.
[tingi tingi iNTiki waccEEDu.]</p> | <p>'Having roamed for quite a while he came home.'</p> |
| <p>7. గడప దాటుతూ దాటుతూ వెనక్కి చూశాడు.
[gaDapa daaTutuu daaTutuu
wenakki cuusEEDu.]</p> | <p>'He looked back just as he was crossing the threshold.'</p> |
| <p>8. వినగా వినగా కోపం వచ్చింది.
[winagaa winagaa koopam waccindi.]</p> | <p>'As I kept hearing it, I got angry.'</p> |

A different type of compound verb construction is formed by repeating a *non-finite* verb twice (or even thrice) to intensify its meaning, as in the above examples. Such verbs occur only in the subordinate clauses.

CHAPTER 21

The Verbal Noun and Verbal Adjectives

The Verbal Noun

21.1. Model sentences:

1. వారు రావటం ఎప్పుడు ?
[waa ru raawaTam eppuDu?] ‘When does/did/will he come?’ (lit. ‘He coming when?’)
2. మనం అన్నం తినటం ఎందుకు ?
[manam annam tinaTam enduku?] ‘Why should we eat food?’ (lit. ‘We eating food why?’)
3. మీరు క్లాసుకు రావటం ఎందుకు ?
[miiru klEEsuku raawaTam enduku?] ‘Why should you come to the class?’
4. పిల్లలు వెళ్లటం ఎక్కడికి ?
[pillalu weLLaTam ekkaDiki?] ‘Where are/were the children going?’ or ‘Where will the children go?’ (lit. ‘Children going where?’)
5. (i) మీరు అండన్ వెళ్లటం రేపా ?
[miru laNDan weLLaTam reepaa?] ‘Is it tomorrow that you are going to London?’
(ii) మీరు రేపు వెళ్లటం అండనా ?
[miiru reepu weLLaTam laNDanaa?] ‘Is it to London that you are going tomorrow?’

The above are all simple sentences containing verbal nouns.

21.2. The verbal noun is formed by adding the suffix అటం/అడం [aTam aDam]¹ to the form of a verb stem which occurs in the negative tense; e.g.

¹ అటం [aTam] occurs in the Southern and to some extent in the Central dialects. అడం [aDam] occurs in the Eastern and Central dialects. In the Northern dialect in non-standard speech the form is ఉడు [uDū], in standard speech it is అడం [aDam]

Basic stem	Negative (3 n.sg.)	Verbal Noun
చెప్ప [cepp]	చెప్పదు [ceppadu]	చెప్పటం [ceppaTam]
చేసే [cees]	చేయదు [ceeyadu]	చేయటం [ceevaTam]
చెప్పాల్సివచ్చి [ceppaalsi wacc]	చెప్పాల్సిరాదు [ceppaalsi raadu]	చెప్పాల్సిరావటం [ceppaalsi raawaTam]

When the stem-final constituent ends in a long vowel, [w] is inserted before అటం 'అడం [aTam aDam]; e.g. రావటం [raawaTam], 'coming', కావటం [kaawaTam], చేవటం [tEEwaTam], పోవటం [poo-waTam], కోవటం, క్కోటం [koowaTam kooTam] from the roots వచ్చి [wacc], తెచ్చి [tecc], అవ్ [aw], పో [poo], and -కొన్ [-kon] (aux.), respectively

21.3. In each of the sentences in 21.1 a question word occupies the position of the predicate and the subject is a noun phrase ending in అటం [aTam]. Sentence 1 can be considered a paraphrase of two sentences with finite verbs:

- వారు ఎప్పుడు వస్తారు ?
[waar(u) eppuDu wastaaru?] 'When will does he come?'
- వారు ఎప్పుడు వచ్చారు ?
[waar(u) eppuDu wacceEeru?] 'When did he come?'

When the speaker wants to emphasize the question word, he can shift it to the predicate position and nominalize the verb. The tense of the verb is then neutralised, thus ambiguously indicating either past or non-past. Sentence 1 literally means 'He coming when?' Notice that the subject of the verb is not in the genitive as in English ('his coming') or Hindi (*uskaa aanaa*) but in the nominative. In the paraphrased sentences the noun phrase (NP) వారు రావటం [waaru raawaTam] functions as the subject of an equative (verbless) sentence consisting of NP + NP. It is the question word and the context of discourse that seem to determine the tense aspect of the nominalized verb. Sentence 2 is normally the paraphrase of:

- మనం ఎందుకు అన్నం తింటాం?
[manam enduku annam tiNTaam?] 'Why do we eat food?'

rather than of:

మానం ఎందుకు అన్నం తిన్నాం?

[manam enduku annam tinnaam?]

'Why did we eat food?'

Generally all such sentences are understood as generic questions rather than as specific ones. Unless the context provides a clue to tense, the nominalized verb in its unmarked condition signals non-past (future-habitual or durative). Another type of equative sentence involving abstract nominals is discussed in 21.14 to 21.16 and the syntax of these sentences in 26.8, 28.11 and 28.12.

Even in the case of interrogative sentences of 'yes-no' type, the questioned phrase can be shifted to the predicate position, simultaneously nominalizing the verb with *aTam* as in Sentences 5 (i) and 5 (ii). These are paraphrases of మీరు అండన్ రేపు వెళ్తున్నారా? [miiru laNDan reepu weLtunnaaraa?] 'Are you going to London tomorrow?' with emphasis on different parts of the message.

The shift in word order in Sentences 1 to 4 is, however, not obligatory. The nominalized verb can still occupy the finite verb position, in which case they have the normal interrogative meaning; e.g.

వారు ఎప్పుడు రావటం?

[waar(u) eppuDu raawaTam?]

'When is he/she coming?'

మనం ఎందుకు అన్నం తినటం?

[manam annam enduku tinaTam?]

'Why do (should) we eat food?'

21.4. Almost any basic stem (simple, complex, or compound—see 15.1, 20.6) can be converted into a nominal by the addition of the suffix అటం/అడం [-aTam, -aDam], corresponding to the English gerund in *-ing*; e.g.

చెప్పటం

[cepp-aTam]

'(the action of) telling'

చెప్పించటం

[cepp-inc-aTam]

'(the action of) causing something to be told'

చెప్పించుకోటం

[cepp-incu-koo-Tam]

'(the action of) causing something to be told to oneself'

Some, but not all, of the extended stems with modal auxiliaries can also be nominalized by the addition of అటం/అడం [aTam/aDam]; e.g.

	Stem		Nominal	
చెప్పగలుగు [cepp-a-galugu]	(20.11)	'to be able to tell'	చెప్పగలగటం [ceppa-galag-aTam]	'being able to tell'
చెప్పకపో [cepp-aka-poo]	(20.21)	'not to tell'	చెప్పకపోవటం [cepp-aka-poow-aTam]	'not telling'
చెప్పలేకపో [cepp-a-lee-ka-poo]	(20.12)	'not to be able to tell'	చెప్పలేకపోవటం [cepp-a-lee-ka poow-aTam]	'not being able to tell'
చెప్పాల్సివచ్చే [cepp-(a)-aals-i-wacc]	(20.9)	'to have to tell'	చెప్పాల్సివచ్చటం [cepp-(a)-aals-i-raawaTam]	'having to tell'
చెప్పబో [cepp-a-booo]	(20.15)	'to be about to tell'	చెప్పబోవటం [cepp-a-boow-aTam]	'being about to tell'
చెప్పనిచ్చే [cepp-an-icc]	(20.16)	'to let (someone) tell'	చెప్పనిచ్చటం [cepp-an-iww-aTam]	'letting (someone) tell'
చెప్పబడు [cepp-a-baDu]	(20.17)	'to be told'	చెప్పబడటం [cepp-a-baDaTam]	'being told'

Note that the other modal verbs which lack tense marking and non-finite inflection cannot be nominalized with అటం [aTam]: e.g.

చెప్పాలి [ceppaali]	(20.9)	'one must tell'	but <i>not</i> చెప్పాలటం [*ceppaalaTam]
చెప్పవచ్చు [ceppa-waccu]	(20.13)	'one may tell'	but <i>not</i> చెప్పవచ్చటం [*cepp-a-raawaTam]
చెప్పవద్దు [cepp-a-waddu]	(20.10)	'don't tell'	but <i>not</i> చెప్పవద్దటం [*cepp-a-waddaTam]
చెప్పగూడదు [cepp-a-guuD-a-du]	(20.14)	'should not tell'	but <i>not</i> చెప్పగూడదపోవటం [*cepp-a-guuDaka-poowaTam]

21.5. A whole clause is nominalized when the finite verb is replaced by the corresponding verbal noun in అటం [aTam]. The resulting noun phrase can be inflected like any ordinary noun ending in అం [am] (see 8.5 F). The nominalized phrase can be embedded in another sentence as its subject, object or as a predicate complement (see 28.12): e.g.

Model sentences.

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1 సువ్వు శ్రమ ఏకటం బాగాలేదు.
[nuwwu śramapaDaTam
baagaaleedu.] | 'Your taking trouble is
not good.' |
| 2 ముందు సువ్వు సైకిలు నడవటం నేర్చుకో.
[mundu nuwwu saykilu
naDapaTam neerucukoo.] | 'First learn to ride a
bicycle.' |
| 3 వాళ్ళు మమ్మల్ని పెండ్లికి ఏలవటానికి వచ్చారు.
[waaLLu mammalni peNDLiki
pilawaTaaniki wacceERu.] | 'They came to invite us
to the wedding.' |
| 4 కామ్రీకులు పనిచెయ్యటం మానేశారు.
[kaarmīkulu paṇi ceyyaTam
maaneesERu.] | 'The workers have
stopped doing the
work.' |
| 5 గాలివాన రావటం వల్ల చెట్లు విరిగిపోయినాయి.
[gāliwāna raawaTamwalla ceTLu
wirigi poyinaayi.] | 'Because of the (coming
of the) hurricane, the
trees fell down.' |
| 6 రైలు రావటంతోనే నాతో చెప్పండి.
[raylu raawaTamtooTee, naatoo
ceppaNDi.] | 'As soon as the train
comes (lit. with the
coming of the train
only), please tell me.' |
| మీరు ఆ పని చెయ్యడానికి సందేహించటంలో
ఉన్నామంది?
[miru apani ceyyaDaaniki
sandeehincaTamloo tapp(u)-
eem(1)undi?] | 'What is wrong in your
hesitating to do that
work?' |

In the above complex sentences, Sentence 1 has the nominalized phrase functioning as the subject; in Sentences 2 and 4 it is the object; in Sentences 3, 5, 6 and 7 it occurs as a complement of the predicate phrase carrying different case suffixes, just like in-

flected nouns which occur in construction with finite verbs in simple sentences. English infinitives like 'to ride', 'to invite' (see Sentences 2 and 3) are rendered in Telugu by verbal nouns, literally meaning 'for riding', 'for inviting', etc

21.6. Model sentences

- 1 నేను రావడం లేదు. [neenu raawaTam leedu.] 'I am not coming'
- 2 వారు పాట పాడటం లేదు. [waaLLu paaTa paaDaTam leedu.] 'They are not singing a song'
- 3 అయిన ప్రశ్న అడగటం లేదు. [aayana prasna aDagaTam leedu.] 'He is not asking a question'
- 4 మేము నిన్ను పిలవటం లేదు. [meemu ninnu pilawaTam leedu.] 'We are not calling you'

21.7 Each of the above model sentences has as its finite verb a verb root - *aTam* followed by లేదు [leedu] 'it is not' (3rd person sg. neuter of తె [lee] 'not to be'). Here the whole construction functions as a compound verb, used as the negative form of the durative affirmative verb, e.g.

<i>Affirmative</i>		<i>Negative</i>		
}	వస్తున్నాను (1 sg.)	[wastunnaa-nu -mu]	}	రావడం లేదు [raawaTam leedu]
	వస్తున్నారు (1 pl.)	-wu		
	వస్తున్నారా (2 sg.)	-ru		
	వస్తున్నారు (2 pl.)	-Du		
	వస్తున్నాను (3m sg.)	-ru		
	వస్తున్నారు (3m. f. pl.)	-yi		
	వస్తున్నది (3n. pl.)	-di]		

'(Subject) am is are was were has been / have been had been coming' '(Subject) am is are was were, etc not coming'

The above examples show that the durative negative is unchanged irrespective of the gender, number and person of the subject noun phrase.

21.8 Model sentences

1. ఇంతలో ఇంటిముందు సైకిల్‌పై ఆగడం,
అందులోనుండి కె. దుకాటం పి. దిగాటం జరిగాయి
[intaloo iNTimundu saykil rikSaa
aagaTam, anduloonunci
K.duukaTam, P.digaTam
jarigEEyi] 'Meanwhile (it hap-
pened that) a rick-
shaw stopped in
front of the house,
K jumped down
from it and P got
out of it.'
2. అలాగే తెల్లవారటం, రాత్రి రావటం జరిగింది.
[alaagee tellawaaraTam, raatri
raawaTam jarigindi.] 'In this way (it hap-
pened that) days
and nights con-
tinued to follow
each other.' (lit.
day-breaking and
night-coming)

Verbal nouns are used with the verb జరుగు [jarugu] 'to happen' in sentences which have a rather formal sound. Usually two or more phrases containing verbal nouns follow one another with జరుగు [jarugu] as the main verb of the sentence. This is equivalent to two or more clauses connected by 'and' in English.

21.9. Just as English uses the *-ing* form with verbs like 'to start, stop' etc., Telugu may use the verbal noun in *aTam*, as in some of the sentences cited in 21.5. But Telugu prefers to use a common rather than a verbal noun, where such derived nouns are available (see 21.21); e.g

1. ఆట మానేశారు
[aaTa maneesEEru.] 'They stopped playing' (lit. They
stopped the game.)
2. పేకాట పూర్తి చేశారు.
[peekaaTa puurti
ceesEEru.] 'They finished playing cards' (lit.
They finished the card game.)
3. వంట పూర్తి చేసింది.
[waNTa puurti ceesindi.] 'She finished cooking.'

Verbal Adjectives or Relative Participles

21.10 Study the following transformations

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>1. (a) అబ్బాయి బొమ్మ తెచ్చాడు.
[abbaayi bomma teccEEDu]</p> | <p>'The boy brought a toy.'</p> |
| <p>(b) బొమ్మ తెచ్చిన అబ్బాయి ఏడుస్తున్నాడు.
[bomma teccina abbaayi eeDustunnaaDu]</p> | <p>'The boy who brought a toy is crying.'</p> |
| <p>(c) అబ్బాయి తెచ్చిన బొమ్మ ఇక్కడ ఉంది.
[abbaayi teccina bomma ikkaDa undi.]</p> | <p>'The toy which the boy brought is here.'</p> |
| | |
| <p>2. (a) మేష్టరుగారు ఉత్తరం రాశారు.
[mEESTaarugaaru uttaram raasEeru.]</p> | <p>'The master wrote a letter.'</p> |
| <p>(b) ఉత్తరం రాసిన మేష్టరుగారు ఇక్కడ లేరు.
[uttaram raasina mEESTaarugaaru ikkaDa leeru.]</p> | <p>'The master who wrote a letter is not here.'</p> |
| <p>(c) మేష్టరుగారు రాసిన ఉత్తరం పోస్టలో వేశాను.
[mEESTaarugaaru raasina uttaram pooSTloo weesEenu.]</p> | <p>'I posted the letter which the master wrote.'</p> |

The italicized words in 1 b, c and 2 b, c are examples of *verbal adjectives*. They are used in the formation of noun phrases which take the place of relative clauses in English. Students who are accustomed to the English idiom may find this kind of construction difficult at first, but if they remember that *there are no relative pronouns* in Telugu and that their part is played by *verbal adjectives* they will soon come to understand the Telugu idiom. For a full description of the syntax of this construction, see Chapter 28

Verbal adjectives come under the classification of derived adjectives (see 12.4), since they are derived from verbs. There are four verbal adjectives, namely,

- (1) the past verbal adjective
- (2) the future-habitual verbal adjective
- (3) the durative verbal adjective
- (4) the negative verbal adjective

They correspond to the past, future-habitual, durative and negative tenses of the finite verb; e.g.

1. ఇంటికి వచ్చిన అబ్బాయి [1NTiki waccina abbaayi]	'The boy <i>who came home</i> '
ఇంటికి వచ్చే అబ్బాయి [1NTiki waccee abbaayi]	'The boy <i>who comes / will come home</i> '
ఇంటికి వస్తున్న అబ్బాయి [iNTiki wastunna abbaayi]	'The boy <i>who is coming home</i> '
ఇంటికి రాని అబ్బాయి [1NTiki raani abbaayi]	'The boy <i>who did not does not / will not come home</i> '
2. నేను చెప్పిన మాట. [neenu ceppinu maaTa]	'The word <i>which I said</i> '
నేను చెప్పే మాట. [neenu cepee maaTa]	'The word <i>which I say / will say</i> '
నేను చెబుతున్న మాట. [neenu cebhutunna maaTa]	'The word <i>which I am saying</i> '
నేను చెప్పని మాట. [neenu ceppani maaTa]	'The word <i>which I did / do / will not say</i> '

21.11. (a) *The past verbal adjective* is formed by adding the suffix ఇన [ina] to the stem variant which occurs in the past tense; e.g.

Basic stem		Past tense	Past verbal adjective
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మాను	అమ్మిన
[ammu]		[ammEEnu]	[ammuna]
పిలుచు	'to call'	పిలిచాను	పిలిచిన
[piluc]		[pilicEEnu]	[pilicina]

Exceptions: (1) In the case of roots ending in a short vowel + *n*, the suffix is not ఇన [ina] but న [na]; e.g. విన్ [win] 'to hear'. వినన

[winna]→ విన్న [winna]. (2) The past verbal objectives of పడు [pa-Du] 'to fall, suffer' and తగు [tagu] (a defective verb) 'to be fitting are పడిన/పడ్డ [paDina] [paDDa] and తగిన తగ్గ [tagina] [tagga].

(b) *The fut.-hab. verbal adjective* is formed by adding the suffix ఏ [ee] to the form of the stem which occurs in the past tense: e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Past tense</i>	<i>Fut.-hab. verbal adjective</i>
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మను	అమ్మే
[ammu]		[ammEEnu]	[ammee]
పిలుచు	'to call'	పిలిచాను	పిలిచే
[piluc]		[pilicEEnu]	[pilicee]

(c) *The durative verbal adjective* is formed by adding the suffix తున్న [tunna] or టున్న [Tunna] to the form of the stem which occurs in the Durative, analyzed as *t-unna* / *T-unna*: e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Durative finite</i>	<i>Durative verbal adjective</i>
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్ముతున్నాను	అమ్ముతున్న
[ammu]		[ammutunnaanu]	[ammutunna]
పిలుచు	'to call'	పిలుస్తున్నాను	పిలుస్తున్న
[piluc]		[pilustunnaanu]	[pilustunna]
విను	'to hear'	వింటున్నాను	వింటున్న
[win]		[wiNTunnaanu]	[wiNTunna]

(d) *The negative verbal adjective* is formed by adding the suffix అని [ani] to the form of the root which occurs in the negative tense, e.g.

<i>Basic stem</i>		<i>Negative tense</i>	<i>Negative verbal adjective</i>
అమ్ము	'to sell'	అమ్మను	అమ్మని
[ammu]		[ammanu]	[ammani]
పిలుచు	'to call'	పిలిచాను	పిలిచని
[piluc]		[pilawanu]	[pilawani]

Sandhi: When the root consists of a single syllable ending in a long vowel, the suffix is not అని [ani] but ని [ni]. This occurs in the following six irregular verbs:

వచ్చే	'to come'	రాని	అవ్	'to be, become'	కాని
[wacc]		[raani]	[aw]		[kaani]
పో	'to go'	పోని	లే	'not to be'	లేని
[poo]		[pooni]	[lee]		[leeni]
తెచ్చ	'to bring'	తేని	కాన్	(auxiliary verb)	కోని
[tecc]		[tEEni]	[-kon]		[-kooni]

21.12. (a) Verbal adjectives, like other adjectives in Telugu, come immediately before the nouns which they qualify. They may have either an active or a passive meaning according to the context;

వాడు పులి చంపిన మనిషి. 'He is/was the person whom
[waaDu puli campina maniSi] the tiger killed.'

వాడు పులిని చంపిన మనిషి 'He is/was the person who
[waaDu pulini campina maniSi] killed the tiger.'

Here, in చంపిన మనిషి [campina maniSi], మనిషి [maniSi] functions either as the subject of చంపు [campu] 'to kill' (active voice) or as the object (passive voice), depending on the grammatical relationships signalled by the other words in the sentence. This is true of any agentive noun which follows a transitive verbal participle. But if the noun is non-agentive (inanimate or abstract) it functions only as the object (passive use); e.g.

పాడిన పాట	[paaDina paaTa]	'the song sung'
చేసిన పని	[ceesina pani]	'the work done'
చెప్పిన మాట	[ceppina maaTa]	'the said word'
చూసిన సినిమా	[cuusina sinimaa]	'the movie seen'

A number of other case relations are also indicated by relative constructions between the verbal adjective and the head noun (See 21.20). Negative verbal adjectives can have a past, present, or future meaning.

(b) When verbal adjectives stand alone with the nouns which they qualify, they can be translated by participles in English; e.g.

చెప్పిన మాట	[ceppina maaTa]	'a spoken word'
వచ్చే ఏడు	[waccee eeDu]	'next year' (lit. 'The coming year')
తెలిసిన మనిషి	[telisina maniSi]	'a known man'

తెలియని దేశం	[teliyani deesam]	'an unknown country'
పారే నీళ్లు	[paaree niiLLu]	'flowing water'
తాగే నీళ్లు	[taagee niiLLu]	'drinking water'
గడవిన రోజులు	[gaDicina roojulu]	'days gone by' (lit 'past days')

21.13. *Model sentences.*

1. ఇంటికి వచ్చినవారు మా అన్నగారు.
[iNTiki waccinawaaru maa annagaaru.] 'The man who came to the house is my elder brother.'
2. నన్ను చూసినవాడు ఇంటికి వెళ్ళేడు.
[nannu cuusinawaaDu iNTiki weLLEedu.] 'The man who saw me went home.'
3. నేను చూసిన వాడు పారిపోయేడు.
[neenu cuusinawaaDu paaripooyEedu.] 'The man whom I saw ran away.'
4. నేను ఇచ్చింది మీ చేతులో ఉన్నది.
[neenu iccin(a)di mii ceetuloon nadi.] 'The thing which I gave is in your hand.'
5. నేను తెచ్చినవి బల్లమీది ఉన్నాయి.
[neenu teccinawi ballamiida unnaayi.] 'The things which I brought are on the table.'
6. మీరు చెబుతున్నది నాకు అర్థం కాదు.
[miiru cebutunnadi naaku artham kaadu.] 'I do not understand what you are saying.'
7. నేను అడిగేది ఇది.
[neenu aDigeedi idi.] 'This is what I ask.'
8. నిన్న వచ్చిన వాళ్ళని చూశాను.
[ninna waccina waaLLani cuusEEnu.] 'I saw those who came yesterday.'
9. డబ్బు అడిగే వాళ్ళకి ఏమీ ఇవ్వడు.
[Dabbu aDige waaLLaki eemii iwwaDu.] 'He will give nothing to those who ask for money.'
10. నేను అడిగేవాటికి జవాబు చెప్పు.
[neenu aDigeewaaTiki jawaabu ceppu.] 'Answer the things that I ask.'

Verbal adjectives are used to build a kind of descriptive noun by the addition of pronominal suffixes. These can be called pronominalized verbal adjectives; e.g.

Past:

వచ్చిన వాడు [waccinawaaDu]	'The having-come man' or 'the man who came'
వచ్చినది [waccin(a)di]	'The having-come woman/thing' or 'The woman who came'/'The thing which came'
వచ్చిన వాళ్ళు [waccinawaaLLu]	'The having-come people' or 'The people who came'
వచ్చినవి [waccinawi]	'The having-come things' or 'The things which came'

Fut.-hab.

వచ్చేవాడు [wacceewaaDu]	'The coming man' or 'The man who comes/will come'
----------------------------	---

Durative.

వస్తున్నవాడు [wastunnawaaDu]	'The coming man' or 'The man who is coming'
---------------------------------	---

Negative:

రానివాడు [raaniwaaDu]	'The not-coming man' or 'The man who does not/did not/will not come'
--------------------------	--

21.14. When the future verbal adjective is followed by వాడు [waa-Du] 'he', వాళ్ళు [waaLLu] 'they' (hum.), (అ)ది [(a)di] 'she/it', (అ)వి [(a)wi] 'they' (non-hum.), the resulting forms function as nominal predicates in the main clauses of conditional sentences. They can be inflected in the 1st and 2nd persons also; e.g.

వచ్చేవాడు	[wacc-ee-waaDu]	'he would have come'
వచ్చేది	[wacc-ee-di]	'she/it would have come'
వచ్చేవాణ్ణి	[wacc-ee-waaNNi]	'I would have come'

Such forms are treated as a special type of finite verb (see 17.9). These nominal predicates can further be used in simple sentences in the sense of 'one used to (verb)': e.g.

నేను పదిగంటలకు కాలేజీకి వెళ్ళేవాణ్ణి. 'I used to go to college at
[neenu padigaNTalaku kaaleejiki 10 o'clock.'
weLLeewaaNNi.]

మహాత్మాగాంధీ మేక పాలు తాగేవాడు. 'Mahatma Gandhi used
[mahaatmaa gaandhii mEEka paalu to drink goat's milk '
taageewaaDu.]

21.15. A verbal adjective followed by the 3rd n. sg. pronoun అది [adi] has a specialized usage. It functions as an abstract nominal much like the forms in అటం [aTam] (see 21.5), but with the additional meaning of tense. A nominal clause of this kind can act as the subject or as a predicate complement. Study the following sentences:

1. అయన చెప్పేది బాగా లేదు. 'What he says is no good.'
[aayana ceppeedi baagaa leedu.]
2. శర్మగారు వెళ్ళింది నాకు తెలియదు. 'I don't know that Sarma
[śarmagaaru weLLindi naaku had gone.' (lit. Sarma's
teliyadu.] going-past)

When the nominal is inflected in the dative or with some post-positions, అది [adi] is replaced by అందు [andu]; e.g.

- చెప్పినందుకు [ceppin(a)-andu-ku] 'for telling (past)'
చెప్పినందువల్ల [ceppin(a)-andu-walla] 'because of telling (past)'
3. వానలు కురవనందుకు కారణం ఏమిటి? 'What is the reason for
[waanalu kurawan(i) anduku rain not falling?'
kaaraNam eemiTi?]

In some of the above contexts అటం [aTam] can also be used, except that it does not specifically refer to the time of action. Study 4(a) vs. (b), (c), (d), below:

4. (a) శర్మగారు వెళ్ళటం నాకు తెలియదు. 'I don't know about
[śarmagaaru weLLaTam Sarma's going (past
naaku teliyadu. fut.-hab. durative)'

- (b) శర్మగారు వెళ్లినది నాకు తెలియదు
[sarmagaaru weLLindi naaku
tehiyadu.] 'I don't know about
Sarma's going (past).'
- (c) శర్మగారు వెళ్లినది నాకు తెలియదు.
[sarmagaaru weLLeedi naaku
tehiyadu] 'I don't know of Sarma's
going (non-past).'
- (d) శర్మగారు వెళ్తున్నది నాకు తెలియదు
[sarmagaaru weLtunnadi naaku
tehiyadu.] 'I don't know of Sarma's
going (durative).'

21.16. Any finite verb, which also has non-finite inflection, can be changed into a nominal ending in డి [di]² when it is shunted to pre-predicate position (compare the sentences in 21.1); e.g.

- 1 (a) రామయ్య ఇంటికి మందు తెచ్చాడు.
[raamayya iNTiki mandu
teccEEDu.] 'Ramayya brought the
medicine home.'
- (b) ఇంటికి మందు తెచ్చింది రామయ్య.
[iNTiki mandu teccindi
raamayya.] 'It was Ramayya who
brought the medicine
home.'
- (c) రామయ్య మందు తెచ్చింది ఇంటికి.
[raamayya mandu teccindi
iNTiki.] 'It was home that
Ramayya brought the
medicine.'
- (d) రామయ్య ఇంటికి తెచ్చింది మందు.
[raamayya iNTiki teccindi
mandu.] 'What Ramayya brought
home was the
medicine.'

These are NP – NP type sentences, and therefore each of them can be negated by the addition of కాదు [kaadu]; e.g. ఇంటికి మందు తెచ్చింది రామయ్య కాదు. [iNTiki mandu teccindi raamayya kaadu] 'It was not Ramayya that brought medicine home'. In 1(b), (c), (d) above, the first phrase refers to information known to the speaker and the hearer; but the second phrase contains information known only to the speaker and not the hearer. This kind of division of the information structure is called 'given' (known to the speaker and the hearer) and 'new' (not known to the hearer). Such ab-

² Referred to as a pronominalised verbal adjective in 21.13

stract nominals carry varied meanings depending on what occurs in the predicate position as 'new'. In 1(b) తెచ్చింది [teccindi] means 'the person who brought', in 1(c) 'the place to which one brought (something)', in 1(d) 'the thing that one brought (home)'

21.17. Study some more typical uses of this versatile nominal in ది [di].

Model sentences

- | | |
|---|---|
| <p>(a) 1. ఏ విధమైన కల్లోలం చెలరేగేదీ ఎవరూ చెప్పలేరు.
[ewidhamayna kalloolam
celareegeedii ewaruu ceppaleeru.]</p> | <p>'No one can say what kind of commotion may break out.'</p> |
| <p>2. తండ్రి ఏం చెబుతున్నదీ సుందరానికి అర్థం కాలేదు.
[taNDri eem cebutunnadii
sundaraaniki artham kaaleedu.]</p> | <p>'Sundaram did not understand what his father was saying.'</p> |
| <p>3. చలం వచ్చేదీ లేనిదీ తర్వాత చూచుకోవచ్చు.
[calam wacceedii leenidii
tarwaata cuucukoowaccu.]</p> | <p>'You can find out afterwards whether Chalam comes or not.'</p> |
| <p>4. వాడు ఎక్కడెక్కడ తిరిగేదీ అవిడకు తెలియదు.
[waaDu ekkaDekkaDa tirigeedii
aawiDaku teliyadu.]</p> | <p>'She does not know where he goes.' (lit. she does not know the various places where he wanders.)</p> |
| <p>(b) 5. మీరు చెప్పనిదే, వాళ్లు ఒప్పుకోరు.
[miiru ceppanidee, waLL(u)
oppukooru.]</p> | <p>'Unless you speak, they will not agree.'</p> |
| <p>6. అయిన రేపు రానిదే నేను ఉండను.
[aayana reepu raanidee, neenu
uNDanu.]</p> | <p>'Unless he comes tomorrow, I will not remain.'</p> |

Instead of using a finite verb with the suffix ఓ [oo] (see 29.1), indirect questions are sometimes expressed by a nominal in ది [di] followed by a conjunctive suffix, i.e. lengthening the final vowel of the noun phrase as in the examples (a) 1-4.

The negative verbal adjective + డే [dee] (i.e. డి [di] + emphatic suffix ఏ [ee]) can be used instead of the conditional with గాని [gaani] (see 18.17) to give a meaning corresponding to 'unless' in English as in sentences (b) 5-6.

21.18. A peculiar usage of the future-habitual verbal adjective followed by డి [di] is its reference to the 1st person sg. in interrogative sentences having a question word or particle; e.g.

- | | |
|--|---------------------|
| 1. నేను ఏం చెప్పేది?
[neen(u) eem ceppeedi?] | 'What am I to say?' |
| 2. నేను ఎక్కడికి వెళ్ళేది?
[neenu ekkaDiki weLLeedi?] | 'Where am I to go?' |
| 3. నేను వచ్చేదా?
[neenu wacceedEE?] | 'Shall I come?' |

These seem to be partly synonymous with sentences containing obligative verbs in వాలి [waali] (see 20.9); e.g.

- | | |
|---|----------------------|
| నేను ఏం చెప్పాలి? [neenu eem ceppaali?] | 'What should I say?' |
| నేను రావాలా? [neenu raawaalEE?] | 'Should I come?' |

However, in the former set of sentences a degree of uncertainty on the part of the speaker to undertake an action is implied.

21.19. As we shall see in Chapter 27, verbal adjectives can be immediately followed by time expressions, e.g.

- | | |
|--------------------------------------|------------------------|
| చేసిన తర్వాత [ceesinarwaata] | 'after having done' |
| చేసేదాకా [ceeseedaakaa] | 'until one does' |
| చేసేలోపల [ceeseeloolala] | 'prior to one's doing' |
| చేసేముందు [ceese mundu] ³ | 'before doing' |

Even specific time phrases can occur after the verbal adjectives. Study the following phrases and clauses:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. మా పెళ్ళి అయిన మూడోనాడే బయలు దేరాము.
[maa peLLi ayina muuDoo
naaDee bayaludeerEEmu.] | 'We set out on the third
day after our wedding.' |
|---|---|

³ But చేయక ముందు [ceeyaka mundu] is commoner. see 18 11

2. ఈరేగింపు వెళిపోయిన అరగంటదాక
S. నిద్రపోలేదు.
[uureegimpu weLLipooyina ara
gaNTa daaka S. nidra pooleedu.] 'S did not go to sleep
until half an hour
after the procession
had passed.'
3. ఏ. గారు ఈ మాట అన్న మరునాడే అందరూ
మరవి పోయారు.
[A. gaaru ii maaTa anna
marunaaDee, andaruu marici
pooyEEru.] 'On the very day after A
had said this, they all
forgot it.'
4. ఇక్కడికి వచ్చిన నాలుగో రోజున వాడికి
జబ్బువేసింది.
[ikkaDiki waccina naalugoo
roojuna waaDiki jabbu
ceesindi.] 'On the fourth day
after coming here, he
fell ill.'
5. ప్రయోగించబడిన ముప్పై ఎనిమిదోరోజున....
[prayoogincabaDina mupphay
enimidoo roojuna . . .] 'On the thirty-eighth day
after being
launched
6. కారు తలుపు టక్కున వేసిన కొన్ని సెకండ్లలో....
[kaaruu talupu Takkuna weesina
konni sekaNDLaloo . . .] 'A few seconds after the
car door was shut
with a bang . . .'

To denote that one event took place *some time after* another, the past verbal adjective is used, followed by an adverbial phrase of time.

21.20. Case-markers signalling relations such as agent, object, instrument, goal, source, location, etc. which are added to noun phrases are deleted when a clause is relativized by changing the finite verb into a verbal adjective; e.g.

- అన్నం తినే కంచం 'the plate *in which* one eats food'
[annam *tinee* kancam]
- అన్నం తినే చెయ్యి 'the hand *with which* one eats
[annam *tinee* ceyyi] food'
- అన్నం తినే బల్ల 'the table *on which* one eats food'
[annam *tinee* balla]

అన్నం తినే మనిషి
[annam *tinē* maniSi]

'the person *that* eats food'

అన్నం తినే నోరు
[annam *tinē* nooru]

'the mouth *by which* one eats food'

Certain case relations cannot be so implied, for instance, the sociative: e.g.

రాముడు సీతతో వెళ్ళాడు.
[raamuDu sitatoo weLLEEDu]

'Rama went with Sita'

From this sentence it is not possible to derive:

*రాముడు వెళ్ళిన సీత
[*raamuDu weLLina siita]

*Sita *with whom* Rama went'

We still do not know all the grammatical restrictions governing the formation of relative clauses in Telugu. Study the following:

Model sentences:

- 1 నేను వచ్చిన దారి చాలా దూరం.
[neenu *waccina* daari caalaa duuram.] 'The way *by which* I came was very long.'
2. మీరు వెళ్ళే రోజు చెప్పండి.
[miru weLLee rooju ceppaNDi.] 'Tell me the day *on which* you will go away.'
- 3 నీళ్ళ తోడే బావులు మా ఈశో మూడు ఉన్నాయి.
[niLLu *tooDee* baawulu maa uuLloo muuDu unnaayi.] 'In our village there are three wells *from which* water is drawn.'
- 4 నేను వెళ్ళిన ఇల్లు మరొక వీధిలో ఉన్నది.
[neenu weLLina illu maroka wiidhiloo unnadi.] 'The house *to which* I went is in another street.'
5. నేను దబ్బు ఇచ్చిన మనిషి పేరు వెంకయ్య.
[neenu Dabbu *iccina* maniSi peru venkayya.] 'The name of the man *to whom* I gave money is Venkayya.'
6. వాడు కొట్టిన కత్తి పట్టుకొన్నాను.
[waaDu *koTTina* katti paTTukonnaanu.] 'I seized the knife *with which* he struck.'

7. వాళ్ళు ఉన్న ఈరు మా ఈరి పక్కనే.
 [waaLLu unna uuru maa uuri
 pakkanee]
8. మేము దిగిన బస్సు వెళ్లిపోయింది.
 [meemu digina bassu
 weLLipooyindi.]
- 'The village in which they live is next to our village.
- 'The bus from which we got off has left.

On formal occasions many speakers attach the suffix అటువంటి [aTuwaNTi] 'such a . . .' to verbal adjectives without any alteration of meaning, e.g. ఆయన చెప్పినటువంటి/చెప్పేటటువంటి మాటలు [aayana ceppinaTuwaNTi/ceppeeTaTuwaNTi maaTalu] or ఆయన చెప్పిన చెప్పేమాటలు [aayana ceppina/ceppee maaTalu] 'the words that he said/will say'.

21.21. Verbal nouns in అటం [-aTam] behave more like verbs than derived nouns; cf. వాడు దబ్బు కావాలని కోరటం బాగా లేదు [waaDu Dabbu kaawaal(i) ani kooriTam baagaa leedu] 'It is not good that he is saying that he wants money'. Here కోరిక [koorika] 'wish, demand', cannot be substituted for కోరటం [kooRaTam] 'desiring, asking'. Similarly, in వాడు ఆడటం నాకు తెలుసు [waaDu aaDaTam naaku telusu] 'I know that he plays', the subject of the embedded clause is in the nominative, but in వాడి ఆట నాకు తెలుసు [waaDi aaTa naaku telusu] 'I know his playing/game', the subject of the embedded phrase is in the genitive.

CHAPTER 22

Inflectional Classification of Verbs

22.1. On the basis of the sandhi (morphophonemic) changes that the verb stems undergo when inflected with tense-mode suffixes, it is possible to classify the verb stems into a small number of conjugation types. The number of types to be set up differs with the model of our analysis. According to the 'Item and Arrangement' model there are six classes—five classes of weak (regular) verbs and one class of strong (irregular) verbs. Classes I, II and III of the regular verbs have again a total of ten well-defined subclasses. The variants of roots (final constituents of stems in extended verbs) and those of suffixes are listed. Statements of distribution of root and suffix variants are made. The emerging classification is called the item and arrangement model. The word and paradigm model is closely related to this. There will be twelve paradigmatic classes, described by giving a typical verb paradigm for each class, and ten irregular verbs. Verbs falling in a given paradigmatic class are listed under it with some statement of their phonological properties. According to a third model known as 'Item and Process', inflected verb forms are derived by a set of sandhi rules operating on sequences of stems and suffixes. Each stem and suffix has a basic form listed in the lexicon. The rules of sandhi, under stated conditions, change the stems and suffixes into their actual pronounceable forms. According to this model all Telugu verbs broadly fall into two types, regular and irregular. The irregular verbs are so-called because some of their stem variants are derived by rules of lexical substitution rather than by rules of phonological substitution; e.g.

$$wacc \rightarrow raa / _ + \left\{ \begin{array}{l} \text{an (inf.)} \\ \text{a (neg.)} \end{array} \right\}$$

is a lexical substitution rule. Here, the entire morph *wacc* is replaced by a phonologically unrelated variant *raa*, when followed by a suffix beginning with the vowel *a* (in infinitive and negative inflection). The change of *wacc* to *raa* cannot be said to have

been caused by the following segment *a*. A rule like

$$c \rightarrow s _ _ - t$$

is a phonological substitution rule. The sequence *c - t* (affricate - dental stop) is non-pronounceable in Telugu: therefore, *c* is replaced by a related segment *s* (a dental fricative) before a dental stop. Therefore, a phonological substitution rule relates to a process in which a phoneme or a phoneme sequence is replaced by another phoneme or phoneme sequence, and the phonetic difference between the two is explainable in terms of the phonological environment.

For the sake of brevity a phonological substitution rule is called merely a phonological rule, and a lexical substitution rule is called a morphological rule.

Sections 22.2–22.4 deal with the classification by Item and Arrangement model, Section 22.5 gives the different paradigmatic classes, and Section 22.6 deals with the classification by Item and Process model.

Classification by Item and Arrangement

22.2. The full paradigm of a Telugu verb with a root like [ammu] 'to sell' is as follows:

[ammu-] before a consonant.
[amm-] before a vowel

A root here implies a simple or complex stem or the final constituent of a compound stem before the inflectional suffixes are added.

FINITE FORMS

	R – Root;	P	Personal suffix	
<i>Grammatical Name</i>	<i>Composition</i>		<i>Example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
1. Past tense	R + EE + P		amm-EE-nu	'I sold'
2. Future-habitual	R + taa + P		ammu-taa-nu	'I (will) sell'

<i>Grammatical Name</i>	<i>Compositon</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
3. Negative (Fut-hab.)	R + a + P	amm-a-nu	'I will (do) not sell'
4 Hortative	R + daa + m(u)	ammu-daa- m	'Let us sell'
5. Imperative (sg.)	R + u, zero (2 sg.)	amm-u ceyy(i)	'Sell!' 'Do!'
6. Imperative (pl.) (also polite sg.)	R + aNDi (2 pl.)	amm-aNDi	'Please sell!'
7. Imperative negative	R + ak + u (2 sg.)	amm-ak-u	'Do not sell'
	R + ak-aNDi (2 pl.)	amm-ak- aNDi	'Do not sell'
8. Durative	R + t + un-	ammu-t- unnaanu	'I am selling'

NON-FINITE FORMS

(a) Phrase or clause final:

1. Durative participle	R + tuu	ammu-tuu	'while selling'
2. Past participle	R + i	amm-i	'having sold'
3. Negative participle	R + akuNDaa	amm-akuNDaa	'without selling'
4 Conditional participle	R + itee	amm-itee	'if (one) sells/sold'
5. Concessive participle	R + inaa	amm-inaa	'although one sells/ sold'

(b) Verbal adjectives:

6. Durative	R + tunna	ammu-tunna	'selling'
7. Past	R + ina	amm-ina	'that has (been) sold'
8. Future- habitual	R + ee	amm-ee	'selling'

<i>Grammatical Name</i>	<i>Composition</i>	<i>Example</i>	<i>Meaning</i>
9. Negative	R - ani	amm-ani	'that has not (been) sold'

(c) Generally in compound verbs:

10. Infinitive	R - an	amm-an	'to sell'
----------------	--------	--------	-----------

(d) Nominal:

11. Verbal noun	R - aTam aDam	amm-aTam aDam	'selling'
-----------------	------------------	------------------	-----------

22.3. All the verb suffixes which combine with the verb roots can be divided into 3 groups:

A: Suffixes whose main variants begin with a consonant (t, d)

B: Suffixes whose main variants begin with a front vowel (i, ee, EE)

C: Suffixes whose main variants begin with a back vowel (a, aa, u)

SUFFIXES A

<i>Grammatical category</i>	<i>Suffix</i>	<i>Environment</i>
1. Durative participle	tuu Tuu	before a comma ,
2. Durative	t T	before un-
3. Future-habitual	taa Taa	before all personal suffixes except -di
	tun Tun	before 3 neu sg. suffix -di
4. Conditional	tee Tee	after consonant ending roots and before a comma ,
5. Hortative	daa	before -m (1 pl.)

The variants beginning with *T* occur after roots of Class V, those ending in *-n* preceded by a short vowel.

SUFFIXES B

<i>Grammatical category</i>	<i>Suffix</i>	<i>Environment</i>
1. Past participle	i	before a comma /, /
2. Past tense	EE	before all personal suffixes except -di
	in	before 3 neu. sg. suffix -di
	naa	after n final roots and before all personal suffixes except -di
	na	before 3 neu. sg. suffix -di
	Daa	after paD 'fall', ceD 'be spoiled' and before all personal suffixes except -di
	Da	before 3 neu. sg. suffix -di
3. Past verbal adjective	ina/na	before a noun or pronoun
4. Concessive	inaa/naa	before a comma /, /
5. Future-habitual verbal adjective	ee	before a noun or pronoun
6. Conditional	itee	after vowel ending roots and before a comma /, /

SUFFIXES C

<i>Grammatical category</i>	<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Environment</i>
1. Infinitive	an/a/∅	before another verb in compound verbs
	a/nu	sentence finally as admonitive
2. Negative tense	a/∅	before personal suffixes
3. Negative participle	aka/ka	before another verb
	akuNDaa/ kuNDaa	before a comma /, /
4. Negative verbal adjective	ani/ni	before a noun or pronoun
5. Negative Imperative	aku/ku	before a sentence final pause /./

<i>Grammatical category</i>	<i>Suffixes</i>	<i>Environment</i>
6. Imperative plural	aNDi NDi	before a sentence final pause . .
7. Imperative singular	u i ʔ	before a sentence final pause . .

The phonological conditions for the variation in the above suffixes can be found in Krishnamurti, *Telugu Verbal Bases*, Chapter III.

STEM CLASSES

22.4. Telugu verbs can be divided into five classes or conjugations, of which Classes I, II and III contain two, four and four sub-classes respectively. Class VI consists of irregular verbs.

Class I consists of verb roots ending in the vowel *-u*, which remains unmodified before suffixes A, but is regularly lost before suffixes B and C:

<i>Subclass</i>	<i>Basic root</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>C</i>
(a)	ammu 'to sell'	ammu-	amm-	amm-
(b)	aDugu 'to ask'	aDugu-	aDig-	aDag- (C1-6) aDug- (C-7)

Class II consists of verb roots ending in the consonants *c* or *s* which are modified regularly to *w* or *y* before suffixes C:

(a)	piluc 'to call'	pilus- (A1-3) pilis- (A4) pilud- (A5)	pilic-	pilaw- (C1-6) piluw- (C7)
(b)	kalus 'to meet'	kalus- (A1-3) kalis- (A4) kalud- (A5)	kalis-	kalaw- (C1-6) kaluw- (C7)
(c)	tiis 'to take'	tiis- (A1-4) tiid- (A5)	tiis-	tiiy- / tiyy-

<i>Subclass</i>	<i>Basic root</i>	<i>A</i>	<i>B</i>	<i>C</i>
(d)	waac 'to swell'	waas- (A1-4) *waad- (A5)	waac-	waay-

Class III consists of verb roots ending in *-c*, which remains unmodified before suffixes B and C:

(a)	caac 'to stretch out'	caas- (A1-4) caad- (A5)	caac-	caac-
(b)	kaaluc 'to burn' (tr.)	kaalus- (A1-3) kaalis- (A4) kaalud- (A5)	kaalc-	kaalc-
(c)	kuduruc 'to settle' (tr.)	kudurus- (A1-3) kudiris- (A4) kudurud- (A5)	kudirc-	kudarc- (C1-6) kudurc- (C7)
(d)	cuupinc 'show'	cuupis- (A1-4) cuupid- (A5)	cuupinc-	cuupinc-

Class IV consists of verb roots ending in *TT* and one in *pp* preceded by a short vowel; the final consonant group is modified before suffixes A:

(a)	koTT 'to beat'	koDa- / koDu-	koTT-	koTT-
(b)	cepp 'to say'	ceba- / cebu-	cepp-	cepp-

Class V consists of verb roots ending in *-n* preceded by a short vowel.

win 'to hear'	wiN- (A1-4) win- (A5)	win-	win-
------------------	--------------------------	------	------

Class VI are irregular verbs as follows:

(a)	icc 'to give'	is- (A1-4) id- (A5)	icc-	ıww- / ıyy- (dialectal)
(b)	cacc 'to die'	cas- (A1-4) cad- (A5)	cacc-	caaw-

	<i>Basic root</i>	<i>A</i>		<i>B</i>		<i>C</i>
(c)	tecc 'to bring'	tes- ted-	(A1-4) (A5)	tecc-		tEE- (C1-5) tee- (C6, 7)
(d)	wacc 'to come'	was- wad-	(A1-4) (A5)	wacc-		raa-
(e)	aw 'to be- come'	aw- ay-	(A1-3, 5) (A4)	ay- ayy-	(B1, 3, 4, 6) (B2, 5)	awa-/kaa- (dialectal)
(f)	poo 'to go'	poo-		pooy- pooy-/poyy- po(o)y	(B1) (B2, 5) (B3, 4)	poo-
(g)	cuuc/cuus 'to see'	cuus- cuud-	(A1-4) (A5)	cuuc-/ cuus-		cuuD-
(h)	leec 'to rise'	lees- leed-	(A1-4) (A5)	leec-		lEEw- (C1-5) le/lee (C6, 7)
(i)	tann 'to kick'	tan-		tann-		tann-
(j)	weLL 'to go'	weL-		weLL-		weLL-
(k)	pad 'to go'	only used in imperative forms, pada 'start, get along' (2 sg.), padaNDi 'start, get along' (2 pl.).				

Classification by Word and Paradigm

PARADIGMATIC CLASSES: FINITE FORMS
OF REGULAR VERBS

22.5. A paradigm of a typical verb root inflected in the 1st per. sg. is given below for illustration for each of the classes of both regular and irregular verbs:

- Ia. ammu 'to sell'
- Past ammEEnu
 Fut.-hab. ammutaanu
 Dur. ammutunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) ammanu
 Imp. sg. ammu
 Imp. pl. ammaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. ammaku
 Neg. imp. pl. ammakaNDi
 Hort. ammudaam
- Ib. aDugu 'to ask'
- Past aDigEEnu
 Fut.-hab. aDugutaanu
 Dur. aDugutunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) aDaganu
 Imp. sg. aDugu
 Imp. pl. aDagaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. aDagaku
 Neg. imp. pl. aDagakaNDi
 Hort. aDugudaam
- IIa. piluc 'to call'
- Past pilicEEnu
 Fut.-hab. pilustaanu
 Dur. pilustunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) pilawanu
 Imp. sg. pilu(wu)
 Imp. pl. pilawaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. pilawaku
 Neg. imp. pl. pilawakaNDi
 Hort. piluddaam
- IIb. kalus 'to meet'
- Past kalisEEnu
- Ic. tiis 'to take'
- Past tisEEnu
 Fut.-hab. tiistaanu
 Dur. tiistunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) tiiyanu
 Imp. sg. tiiy(i)
 Imp. pl. tiiyaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. tiiyaku
 Neg. imp. pl. tiiyakaNDi
 Hort. tiiddaam
- IId. waac 'to swell'¹
- Past waacindi
 Fut.-hab. waastundi
 Dur. waastunnadi
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) waayadu
 Imp. sg. _____
 Imp. pl. _____
 Neg. imp. sg. _____
 Neg. imp. pl. _____
 Hort. _____
- IIIa. caac 'to stretch out'
- Past caacEEnu
 Fut.-hab. caastaanu
 Dur. caastunnaanu

¹Because of meaning restrictions this verb is inflected in 3rd n. sg. and it cannot occur in certain grammatical forms for the same reason.

Neg. (fut.-hab.) caacanu
 Imp. sg. caacu
 Imp. pl. caacaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. caacaku
 Neg. imp. pl. caacakaNDi
 Hort. caaddaam

IIIb. kaaluc 'to burn' (tr.)

Past kaalceEenu
 Fut.-hab. kaalustaanu
 Dur. kaalustunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) kaalcanu
 Imp. sg. kaalcu
 Imp. pl. kaalcaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. kaalcaku
 Neg. imp. pl. kaalcakaNDi
 Hort. kaaluddaam

IIIc. kuduruc 'to settle' (tr.)

Past kudircEenu
 Fut.-hab. kudurustaanu
 Dur. kudurustunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) kudurcanu
 Imp. sg. kudurcu
 Imp. pl. kudarcaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. kudarcaku
 Neg. imp. pl. kudarcakaNDi
 Hort. kuduruddaam

IIIId. cuupinc 'to show'

Past cuupincEenu
 Fut.-hab. cuupistaanu
 Dur. cuupistunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) cuupincanu
 Imp. sg. cuupincu
 Imp. pl. cuupincaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. cuupincaku
 Neg. imp. pl. cuupincakaNDi
 Hort. cuupiddaam

IV. koTT 'to beat'

Past koTTEenu
 Fut.-hab. koDataanu
 Dur. koDutunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) koTTanu
 Imp. sg. koTTu
 Imp. pl. koTTaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. koTTaku
 Neg. imp. pl. koTTakaNDi
 Hort. koDadaam

V. win 'to hear'

Past winnaanu
 Fut.-hab. wiNTaanu
 Dur. wiNTunnaanu
 Neg. (fut.-hab.) winanu
 Imp. sg. winu
 Imp. pl. winaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. winaku
 Neg. imp. pl. winakaNDi
 Hort. windaam

PARADIGMATIC CLASSES:
 NON-FINITE FORMS

Ia. ammu 'to sell'

Participle

Past ammi
 Dur. ammutuu
 Neg. amnaka
 Cond. ammitee
 Conc. amminaa

Infinitive amman

Verbal noun ammaTam

Verbal adjective

Past ammina
 Fut. hab. ammee
 Dur. ammutunna
 Neg. ammani

Ib. aDugu 'to ask'

Participle

Past aDigi
 Dur. aDugutuu
 Neg. aDagaka
 Cond. aDigitee
 Conc. aDiginaa

Infinitive aDagan*Verbal noun* aDagaTam*Verbal adjective*

Past aDigina
 Fut.-hab. aDigee
 Dur. aDugutunna
 Neg. aDagani

IIa. piluc 'to call'

Participle

Past pilici
 Dur. pilustuu
 Neg. pilawaka
 Cond. pilistee
 Conc. pilicinaa

Infinitive pilawan*Verbal noun* pilawaTam*Verbal adjective*

Past pilicina
 Fut.-hab. pilicee
 Dur. pilustunna
 Neg. pilawani

IIb. taDus 'to be wet'

Participle

Past taDisi
 Dur. taDustuu
 Neg. taDawaka
 Cond. taDistee
 Conc. taDisinaa

Infinitive taDawan*Verbal noun* taDawaTam*Verbal adjective*

Past taDisina
 Fut.-hab. taDisee
 Dur. taDustunna
 Neg. taDawani

IIc. tiis 'to take'

Participle

Past tiisi
 Dur. tiistuu
 Neg. tiiyaka
 Cond. tiistee
 Conc. tiisinaa

Infinitive tiyan*Verbal noun* tiyaTam*Verbal adjective*

Past tiisina
 Fut.-hab. tiisee
 Dur. tiistunna
 Neg. tiiyani

IIId. waac 'to swell'

Participle

Past waaci
 Dur. waastuu
 Neg. waayaka
 Cond. waastee
 Conc. waacinaa

Infinitive waayan*Verbal noun* waayaTam*Verbal adjective*

Past waacina
 Fut.hab. waacee
 Dur. waastunna
 Neg. waayani

IIIa. caac 'to stretch out'

Participle

Past caaci
 Dur. caastuu
 Neg. caacaka
 Cond. caastee
 Conc. caacinaa

Infinitive caacan

Verbal noun caacaTam

Verbal adjective

Past caacina
 Fut.-hab. caacee
 Dur. caastunna
 Neg. caacani

IIIb. kaaluc 'to burn'

Participle

Past kaalci
 Dur. kaalustuu
 Neg. kaalcaka
 Cond. kaalistee
 Conc. kaalcinaa

Infinitive kaalcan

Verbal noun kaalcaTam

Verbal adjective

Past kaalcina
 Fut.-hab. kaalcee
 Dur. kaalustunna
 Neg. kaalcani

IIIc. cuupinc 'to show'

Participle

Past cuupinci
 Dur. cuupistuu
 Neg. cuupincaka
 Cond. cuupistee
 Conc. cuupincinaa

Infinitive cuupincan

Verbal noun cuupincaTam

Verbal adjective

Past cuupincina
 Fut.-hab. cuupincee
 Dur. cuupistunna
 Neg. cuupincani

IV. koTT 'to beat'

Participle

Past koTTi
 Dur. koDutuu
 Neg. koTTaka
 Cond. koDitee
 Conc. koTTinaa

Infinitive koTTan

Verbal noun koTTaTam

Verbal adjective

Past koTTina
 Fut.-hab. koTTee
 Dur. koDutunna
 Neg. koTTani

V. win 'to hear'

Participle

Past wini
 Dur. wiNTuu
 Neg. winaka
 Cond. wiNTee
 Conc. winnaa

Infinitive winan

Verbal noun winaTam

Verbal adjective

Past winna
 Fut.hab. winee
 Dur. wiNTunna
 Neg. winani

IRREGULAR VERBS:

FINITE FORMS

icc 'to give'

Past iccEEnu
 Fut.-hab. istaanu
 Dur. istunnaanu
 Neg. iyyanu/iwwanu
 Imp.sg. iyyi/iwwu
 Imp.pl. iyyaNDi/iwwaNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. iyyaku/
 iwwaku
 Neg.imp.pl. iyyakaNDi/
 iwwakaNDi
 Hort. iddaam

cacc 'to die'

Past caccEEnu
 Fut.-hab. castaanu
 Dur. castunnaanu
 Neg. caawanu
 Imp.sg. caawu
 Imp.pl. caawaNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. caawaku
 Neg.imp.pl. caawakaNDi
 Hort. caddaam

tecc 'to bring'

Past teccEEnu
 Fut.-hab. testaanu
 Dur. testunnaanu
 Neg. tEEnu
 Imp.sg. tee/tEE
 Imp.pl. teeNDi/
 tEENDi/teNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. tEEku
 Neg.imp.pl. tEEkaNDi
 Hort. teddaam

wacc 'to come'

Past waccEEnu
 Fut.-hab. wastaanu
 Dur. wastunnaanu
 Neg. raanu
 Imp.sg. raa
 Imp.pl. raaNDi/raNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. raaku
 Neg.imp.pl. raakaNDi
 Hort. waddaam

cuuc 'to see'

Past cuucEEnu
 Fut.-hab. cuustaanu
 Dur. cuustunnaanu
 Neg. cuuDanu
 Imp.sg. cuuD
 Imp.pl. cuuDaNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. cuuDaku
 Neg.imp.pl. cuuDakaNDi
 Hort. cuuddaam

leec 'to rise'

Past. leecEEnu
 Fut.-hab. leestaanu
 Dur. leestunnaanu
 Neg. leewanu
 Imp.sg. lee
 Imp.pl. leNDi
 Neg.imp.sg. leewaku
 Neg.imp.pl. leewakaNDi
 Hort. leeddaam

aw 'to be, become'

Past ayyEEnu
 Fut.-hab. awtaanu
 Dur. awtunnaanu
 Neg. kaanu/awanu

Imp. sg. kaa
 Imp. pl. kaaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. kaaku
 Neg. imp. pl. kaakaNDi
 Hort. awdaam

IRREGULAR VERBS:
 NON-FINITE FORMS

icc 'to give'

Participle

Past icci
 Dur. istuu
 Neg. iyyaka/iwwaka
 Cond. istee
 Conc. iccinaa

Infinitive iyyan/iwwan

Verbal noun iyyaTam/iwwaTam

Verbal adjective

Past iccina
 Fut. hab. iccee
 Dur. istunna
 Neg. iyyani/iwwani

poo 'to go'

Past. pooyEEnu/poyyEEnu
 Fut.-hab. pootaanu
 Dur. pootunnaanuu
 Neg. poonu
 Imp. sg. poo
 Imp. pl. pooNDi/poNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. pooku
 Neg. imp. pl. pookaNDi
 Hort. poodaam

weLL 'to go'

Past weLLEEnu
 Fut.-hab. weLtaanu
 Dur. weLtunnaanuu
 Neg. weLLanu
 Imp. sg. weLLu
 Imp. pl. weLLaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. weLLaku
 Neg. imp. pl. weLLakaNDi
 Hort. weLdaam

cacc 'to die'

Participle

Past cacci
 Dur. castuu
 Neg. caawaka
 Cond. castee
 Conc. caccinaa

Infinitive caawan

Verbal noun caawaTam

Verbal adjective

Past caccina
 Fut. hab. caccee
 Dur. castunna
 Neg. caawani

tann 'to kick'

Past tannEEnu
 Fut.-hab. tantaanu
 Dur. tantunnaanuu
 Neg. tannanu
 Imp. sg. tannu
 Imp. pl. tannaNDi
 Neg. imp. sg. tannaku
 Neg. imp. pl. tannakaNDi
 Hort. tandaam

tecc 'to bring'

Participle

Past tecci
 Dur. testuu
 Neg. tEEka

Cond. testee
 Conc. teccinaa

Infinitive tEEn
Verbal noun tEEwaTam

Verbal adjective

Past teccina
 Fut.hab. teccee
 Dur. testunna
 Neg. tEEni

wacc 'to come'

Participle

Past wacci
 Dur. wastuu
 Neg. raaka
 Cond. wastee
 Conc. waccinaa

Infinitive raan
Verbal noun raawaTam

Verbal adjective
 Past waccina
 Fut.hab. waccee
 Dur. wastunna
 Neg. raani

cuuc 'to see'

Participle

Past cuusi/cuuci
 Dur. cuustuu
 Neg. cuuDaka
 Cond. cuustee
 Conc. cuucinaa

Infinitive cuuDan
Verbal noun cuuDaTam

Verbal adjective
 Past cuucina
 Fut.hab. cuucee
 Dur. cuustunna
 Neg. cuuDani

leec 'to rise'

Participle

Past leeci
 Dur. leestuu
 Neg. leewaka
 Cond. leestee
 Conc. leecinaa

Infinitive leewan
Verbal noun leewaTam

Verbal adjective

Past. leecina
 Fut.hab. leeccee
 Dur. leestunna
 Neg. leewani

aw 'to be, become'

Participle

Past ayi
 Dur. awutuu
 Neg. awaka/kaaka
 Cond. ayitee
 Conc. ayinaa

Infinitive awan/kaan
Verbal noun awaTam/
 kaawaTam

Verbal adjective

Past. ayina
 Fut.hab. ayyee
 Dur. awutunna
 Neg. awani/kaani

poo 'to go'

Participle

Past pooyi
 Dur. pootuu
 Neg. pooka
 Cond. pootee
 Conc. po(o)yinaa

<i>Infinitive</i> poon	Fut.hab. weLLee
<i>Verbal noun</i> poowaTam	Dur. weLtuu
<i>Verbal adjective</i>	Neg. weLLani
Past po(o)yina	
Fut. pooyee/poyyee	tann 'to kick'
Dur. pootunna	
Neg. pooni	<i>Participle</i>
	Past tanni
weLL 'to go'	Dur. tantuu
	Neg. tannaka
<i>Participle</i>	Cond. tantee
Past. weLLi	Conc. tanninaa
Dur. weLtuu	<i>Infinitive</i> tannan
Neg. weLLaka	<i>Verbal noun</i> tannaTam
Cond. weLtee	<i>Verbal adjective</i>
Conc. weLLinaa	Past. tannina
<i>Infinitive</i> weLLan	Fut.hab. tannee
<i>Verbal noun</i> weLLaTam	Dur. tantunna
<i>Verbal adjective</i>	Neg. tannani
Past. weLLina	

Classification by Item and Process

22.6. This is the most powerful and explanatorily the most adequate model of description. According to this, all regular roots are listed in the lexicon in two basic shapes, vowel-ending and consonant ending. The basic shapes of the suffixes are those given as the beginning variants in 22.3. The arrangement of roots and suffixes are to be taken from 22.2. Some of the sandhi rules which operate on these strings have been given in 15.14 and 19.8. The remaining sandhi rules are as follows:

Rule 1. $\left[\begin{array}{c} \text{V} \\ \text{-long} \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \emptyset / \left[\begin{array}{c} \text{V} \\ \text{+long} \end{array} \right] - \text{---}$

A short vowel is lost after a long vowel across the boundary of meaningful elements of which one is a bound form, i.e. between a root and a suffix, between one suffix and another suffix; e.g

raa + an → raa + n → raan
 raa + aka → raa + ka → raaka

$$\text{Rule 2 (a) } n \rightarrow N, \left[\begin{array}{c} V \\ \text{-long} \end{array} \right] \text{ ————— } + t$$

$$\text{(b) } t \rightarrow T \left[\begin{array}{c} V \\ \text{-long} \end{array} \right] n + \text{ ————— }$$

The consonant *n* following a short root vowel becomes *N* before a dental *t*; a dental *t* becomes a retroflex *T* following *N*; e.g.

$$\text{win} + \text{tuu} \rightarrow \text{wiN} + \text{tuu} \rightarrow \text{wiN} + \text{Tuu}$$

$$\text{Rule 3. } C_1 C_2 \rightarrow C_2 / \text{ ————— } + C$$

(Condition: $C_1 = C_2$ or $C_1 = \text{nasal}$ and C_2 is a homorganic stop or affricate.)

A geminate or a nasal + stop sequence is simplified before another consonant. This applies to both regular and irregular verbs; e.g.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{wacc} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow * \text{wac-tuu} \\ \text{ceppinc} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow * \text{ceppic-tuu} \\ \text{weLL} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{weL-tuu} \\ \text{tann} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{tan-tuu} \end{aligned}$$

Rule 4. This is a restatement of Rule 5 in 15.14

$$c \rightarrow s / \text{ ————— } + t$$

The affricate *c* becomes *s* before *t*. This applies to the output of Rule 3 above and also to *c* which is not the result of simplification; e.g.

$$\begin{aligned} * \text{wac} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{was-tuu} \\ * \text{ceppic} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{ceppis-tuu} \\ \text{piluc} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{pilus-tuu} \\ \text{leec} + \text{tuu} &\rightarrow \text{lees-tuu} \end{aligned}$$

Rule 5a.

$$\left[\begin{array}{c} T \\ p \end{array} \right] \rightarrow \left[\begin{array}{c} D \\ b \end{array} \right] / \text{ ————— } + C$$

Simplified *T* and *p* become *D* and *b* respectively when a consonant suffix follows. This rule applies to Class IV verbs which end in *TT* and *pp* (see 22.4), e.g.

koTT + tuu → koT + tuu (by Rule 3 above),
 koT + tuu → koD + tuu (by Rule 5a);
 cepp + tuu → cep + tuu (by Rule 3 above),
 cep + tuu → ceb + tuu (by Rule 5a).

Rule 5b.

$\emptyset \rightarrow u / \# (C)VC _ _ + C$

When a root of the type C_1VC_2 (where C_2 is a stop) is followed by another consonant in inflection, the vowel *u* is inserted between the root and the inflectional suffix; e.g.

koD + tuu → koD + u + tuu
 ceb + tuu → ceb + u + tuu

This rule does not apply to situations where C_2 is not a stop; e.g.

win + tuu → wiNTuu
 wac + tuu → wastuu
 weL + tuu → weLtuu

In forms like *kaD-i-tee*, *ceb-i-tee*, etc. the vowel *u* is changed to *i* by Rule 2 in 15.14.

Rule 6. $u \rightarrow a / \# (C)V(V)C _ _ C + a$
 $\# (C)uC _ _ CC - a$
 $\# (C)VC _ _ - Caa$

In disyllabic bases of the type illustrated, the vowel *u* in the second syllable is replaced by *a* when it is followed by *a* in the next syllable, across a morph boundary; e.g.

aDugu + an → aDug + an (u loss by Rule 1 in 15.4),
 → aDag + an (by Rule 6) (aDugu 'to ask')
 uuDuc + an → uuDaw + an (uuDuc 'to sweep')
 kudurc + an → kudarc + an (kuduruc, 'to settle', see p. 259)
 paD + u + taa + Du → paD + a + taa + Du
 'he will fall' (paD 'to fall')
 tiD + u + taa + Du → tiD + a + taa + Du
 'he will abuse' (tiTT 'to scold')

In the case of bases ending in *-c* or *-s* it is necessary to set up sub-classes to distinguish different sandhi realizations of these

phonemes when followed by C- suffixes. (See Classes II & III in 22.4); e.g.

niluc + an	→ niluw + an	→ nilaw + an	'to stand'
kaaluc + an	→ kaalc + an	→ kaalcan	'to burn'
		kaalawan.	(dial.)
kaac + an	→ kaay + an	→ kaayan	'to heat'
koos + an	→ kooy + an	→ kooyan	'to cut/pluck'

22.7. By applying the foregoing rules as well as those given in 15.14 and 19.8 we can systematically derive the correct forms of all regular verbs as well as several of the forms of the irregular verbs. The remaining irregular verbs have to be studied only from the lists. They are lexical variations which are not rule governed; e.g.

cuus → cuuD _____ suffixes C.

Since such rules do not contribute to any simplification of the grammar of the language, the variants are best cited as lexical variants under stated grammatical conditions.

Addendum to p. 261

IIIc. kuduruc 'to settle' (tr.)

Participle

Past	kudirci
Dur.	kudurustuu
Neg.	kudarcaka
Cond.	kudiristee

Infinite kudarcan

Verbal noun kudarcāTam

Verbal adjective

Past	kudircina
Fut-hab.	kudircee
Dur.	kudurustunna
Neg.	kudarcani

CHAPTER 23

Adverbs

23.1. Adverbs are essentially a syntactic class of forms which occur as modifiers of the verb in a sentence. In terms of the semantic structure of a sentence, certain words and phrases used adverbially seem to relate to a whole proposition, while others relate only to the predicate.

Consider the two following sentences:

- | | |
|---|--|
| (1) ఈ లోకంలో అబద్ధంఅడనివాడు లేడు.
[ii lookamloo abaddham
aaDaniwaaDu leeDu] | 'There is nobody who
doesn't lie in this
world.' |
| (2) ఈ ఊళ్ళో అబద్ధంఅడనివాడు లేడు.
[ii uuLLoo abaddham
aaDaniwaaDu leeDu] | 'There is nobody who
doesn't lie in this
village ' |

In Sentence (1) లోకంలో [lookamloo] 'in this world' modifies the whole proposition 'there is nobody who doesn't lie', in Sentence (2) ఈ ఊళ్ళో [ii uuLLoo] 'in this village' relates to *leeDu* 'there is not' rather than to the whole proposition. Here, the presupposition is that there may be people in other villages who do not lie, but everybody lies in this village. In Sentence (1) such a presupposition is not possible, లోకంలో [lookamloo] has to be treated as a sentential adverb. We do not, however, want to go into such finer points of analysis in this description.

23.2. All adverbs fall into three semantic domains, those denoting time, place and manner. Time and place adverbs are morphologically nouns since they form oblique stems and are inflected with case suffixes. These have been treated in Chapter 10 under the title 'Adverbial Nouns'. With the exception of a few manner adverbs, all other adverbs are essentially derived from other stem classes, viz. nouns, adjectives and verbs. Some nouns referring to directions (e.g. ముందు [mundu] 'before', వెనక [wenaka] 'after',

కంద [kinda] 'below', పైన [payna] 'above') occur both as independent time-place adverbs and as postpositions of noun complements within the predicate phrase. In our description all nouns inflected with case suffixes or followed by postpositions are treated as postpositional phrases, a subclass of the noun phrase.

Adverbs of Time

23.3 Model sentences.

- | | |
|---|--|
| (a) 1. మన రేపు బయలుదేరుదాం.
[manam reepu
bayaludeerudaam.] | 'Let us start to-
morrow.' |
| 2. నాడు పగలు నిద్ర పోతాడు.
[waaDu pagalu nidra
pootaaDu.] | 'He sleeps during the
day.' |
| 3. అతను ఇంకా రాలేదు.
[atanu inkaa raaleedu.] | 'He has not come yet.' |
| 4. అప్పుడు నువ్వు ఏమన్నావు?
[appuDu nuww(u) eemannaawu?] | 'What did you say
then?' |
| (b) 5. అతను నాకు వెంటనే డబ్బిచ్చాడు
[atanu naaku weNTanee
DabbicceEDu.] | 'He gave me the
money immediately.' |
| 6. కమల నాకు ఇదివరకే తెలుసు.
[kamala naaku idiwaraakee
telusu.] | 'Kamala was known
to me already.' |
| (c) 7. నేను అలస్యంగా నిద్రలేస్తాను.
[neenu aalasyangaa nidra
leestaanu.] | 'I get up late' (lit.
'delay becoming'). |
| 8. మీరు ముందుగా వెళ్ళాలి.
[miiru mundugaa weLLaali.] | 'You must go early'
(lit. 'in front be-
coming'). |
| 9. అతను మూడురోజులుగా జ్వరంతో
బాధ పడుతున్నాడు.
[atanu muuDu roojulugaa
jwarantoo baadha
paDutunnaaDu.] | 'He has been suffering
from fever for three
days.' |

- (d) 10. ఆ కర్వాత ఏం జరిగింది? ‘What happened *after*
[*aa tarwaata eem jarigindi?*] *that?*’
11. ఈ మధ్య హైదరాబాద్ వెళ్ళాను. ‘I went to Hyderabad
[*ii madhya haydaraabaad* *recently.*’
weLLEenu.]

The italicized words in the above sentences illustrate adverbs of time. Adverbial nouns of time can occur uninflected as in sentences (a)—for details see Chapter 10. Most of these tend to be sentential adverbs as opposed to adverbs occurring as predicate complements (see 23.1). In Sentences (b) వెంటనే [weNTanee] and ఇదివరకు[idiwaraku] obligatorily include bound particles or suffixes, **neNTan + ee*, *idi + wara + ku*. Occasionally *ఇదివర [**idiwara*] ‘herebefore’ may be followed by a locative suffix లో [loo]. Sentences (c) illustrate adverbs derived from nouns by the addition of గా[gaa], the infinitive of అవ్ [aw] ‘to become’. In Sentences (d) the postpositions కర్వాత [tarwaata] and మధ్య [madhya] are shown to occur after demonstrative adjectives like ఆ [aa], ఈ [ii], etc. అటుపైన [aTupayna], ‘thereafter’ and ఇకమీదట [ikamiidaTa] ‘in future’ also belong to this type.

Adverbs of Place

23.4. Model sentences:

- (a) 1. అక్కడ ఎవరు నిలబడ్డారు? ‘Who is standing
[*akkaDa ewaru nilabaDDaaru?*] *there?*’
2. మీరీ సంగతి ఎక్కడ విన్నారు ? ‘Where did you hear
[*miir(u) ii sangati ekkaDa* *this matter?*
winnaaru?]
3. ఆయన మద్రాసు వెళ్ళాను. ‘He went *to Madras.*’
[*aayana madraasu weLLEEDu.*]
- (b) 4. బయట ఎవరున్నారు ? ‘Who is there *outside?*’
[*bayaTa ewarunnaaru?*]
5. ఈ ఊళ్ళో ప్రతి ఇంటా ఉత్సవాలు జరుగుతాయి. ‘In this town festivals
[*ii uuLLoo prati iNTuu* *take place in every*
utsawaalu jarugutaayi] *house.*

- (c) 6 ఇంటి చుట్టూరా ముండ్ల పొదలు పెరిగాయి
[iNTi cuTTuuraa muNDLa
podalu perigEEyi] 'All round the house
thorny shrubs have
grown.'
7. ముందు నుయ్యి వెనక గొయ్యి.
[mundu nuyyi, wenaka goyyi] 'A well in front and a
pit behind' (A pro-
verb meaning 'It is
dangerous both
ways').
- (d) 8. ఆమె నాకు ఎదురుగా కూర్చుంది.
[aame naaku edurugau
kuurcundi] 'She sat opposite to
me' (lit. opposite-
being).
9. మీరు దూరంగా ఉండండి.
[miru duurangau uNDaNDi.] 'Please stay far away'
(lit. distance-being).
- (e) 10. వాడికి చేతినిండా డబ్బుంది.
[waaDiki ceetimNDaa Dabb(u)
undi.] 'He has a lot of
money' (lit. he has
money *handfully*).
11. నా ఓరువానిండా పుస్తకాలున్నాయి.
[naa biivwaa niNDaa
pustakaal(u) unnaayi.] 'My shelf is full of
books.'

The italicized forms are used as place adverbs. Those in Sentences (a) are used in their uninflected form; those in (b) carry locative inflection which is restricted only to a small class of stems (see 10.6). The adverbs in (c) can occur either as free forms or as postpositions. Sentences (d) illustrate adverbs derived from nouns of place or direction by the addition of గా [gaa]. The form నిండా [niNDaa] in Sentences (e) is a postposition derived from the verb నిండు [niNDu] 'to be full' (see 23 8).

Adverbs of Manner

23.5. Model sentences:

- (a) 1. ఆ పిల్ల పెద్దగా ఏడుస్తున్నది.
[aa pilla peddagaa
eeDuṣṭunnadi.] 'That child is crying
loudly.'
2. ఆమెకి తెలుగు బాగా వచ్చు.
[aameki telugu baagaa waccu] 'She knows Telugu
well.'

3. దొంగ నెమ్మదిగా లోపలికి దూరాడు
[donga nemmadigaa loopaliki durEEDu]
‘The thief *quietly* crept inside.’
4. ఈ ఈళ్లో వానలు ఎక్కువగా పడలేదు.
[ii uuLLoo waanalu ekkuwagaa paDaleedu.]
‘It did not rain *very much* in this village.’
5. మీరు చాలా తొందరగా మాట్లాడుతారు.
[miiru caalaa tondaragaa maaTLaaDataaru.]
‘You speak *very fast*.’
- (b) 6. అమె చీకట్లో ఒంటరిగా ఎలా వెళ్తుంది?
[aame ciikaTLoO oNTarigaa elaa weLtundi?]
‘How will she go *alone* in the darkness?’
7. ఆయన ఇక్కడికి ఎలా వచ్చారు?
[aayana ikkaDiki elaa waccEeru?]
‘How did he come *here*?’
8. ఒకసారి అలా చూడండి.
[oka saari alaa cuuDaNDi.]
‘Just look *that way*.’
9. ఇలా చెయ్యాలి; అలా చెయ్యవద్దు.
[ilaa ceyyaali; alaa ceyyawaddu.]
‘Do *like this*, not *like that*.’
- (c) 10. మీరు మెత్తగా చెబుతారు.
[miiru mettigaa cebutaaru.]
‘You speak *softly*.’
11. మబ్బులు తెల్లగా ఉన్నాయి.
[mabbulu telligaa unnaayi.]
‘The clouds are *white*.’
12. ఈ పాలు పల్చగా ఉన్నాయి.
[ii paalu pal(a)cagaa unnaayi.]
‘This milk is *diluted*.’
13. ఈ మామిడి పండ్లు పుల్లగా ఉన్నాయి.
[ii maamiDi paNDLu pullagaa unnaayi.]
‘These mangoes are *sour*.’
- (d) 14. ఆ అమ్మాయి అందంగా ఉన్నది.
[aa ammaayi andangaa unnadi.]
‘That girl is *beautiful*.’
15. మీరు కులాసాగా ఉన్నారా?
[miiru kulaasaagaa unnaaraa?]
‘Are you *well*?’
16. నా కాలు నొప్పిగా ఉంది.
[naa kaalu noppigaa undi.]
‘My leg is *painful*.’

17. నేను ఏం చేస్తే న్యాయంగా ఉంటుంది ? 'What will be *the right thing* for me to do?
[neenu eem ceestee nyaayungaa (lit. 'right being')
uNTundi?]

A very common way of forming a manner adverb is by adding గా [gaa] (lit. 'like, being') to adjectives (sentences (a) and (c)) and nouns sentences (d)), e.g.

పెద్ద [pedda]	'big, loud'	పెద్దగా [peddagaa]	'loudly'
బాగు [baagu]	'nice'	బాగా [baagaa] (baagu + gaa)	'nicely, well'
వెళ్ల [ceDDa]	'bad'	వెళ్లగా [ceDDagaa]	'badly'
చిన్న [cinna]	'small'	చిన్నగా [cinnagaa]	'thinly, softly'
మెత్త [metta]	'soft'	మెత్తగా [mettagaa]	'softly'
అందం [andam]	'beauty'	అందంగా [andangaa]	'beautifully'
సుఖం [sukham]	'happiness'	సుఖంగా [sukhangaa]	'happily'

In Sentences (b) అలా [alaa], ఇలా [ilaa] and ఎలా [elaa] are the more commonly used shorter forms of అలాగా [alaagaa], ఇలాగా [ilaagaa] and ఎలాగా [elaagaa]. In the Southern and Northern dialects, these have variants as అట్లా [aTLaa], ఇట్లా [iTLa] and ఎట్లా [eTLaa].

23.6. The suffixes గా [gaa] and లాగా [laagaa] 'like' convert nominal predicates into adverbials when followed by such verbs as ఉన్ [un] 'to be', కనబడు/కనిపించ్ [kanabaDu/kanipinc] 'to appear', నటించ్ [naTinc] 'to pretend' etc; e.g.

1. అయన పెద్దమనిషిగా కనబడుతున్నారు. 'He looks *like a*
[aayana peddamaniSigaa *gentleman.*
kanabaDutunnaaru.]

2. వాడు పోకిరి మనిషిలాగున్నాడు. 'He looks like a rogue.'
[waaDu pookirimani.SilaagunnaaDu.]
3. ఇది చక్కెరలాగా లేదు, ఉప్పు లాగున్నది. 'This is not like sugar,
[idi cakkeralaa(gaa) leedu, it is like salt.'
uppulaagunnadi.]
4. ఆ కొండ పెద్దదిగా ఉంది. 'That hill looks big' (lit.
[aa koNDa peddadigaa undi.] like a big one).

23.7. A further use of గా [gaa] is in the predicative use of nouns referring to physical or psychological states. In sentences of this type the noun phrase standing for the logical subject generally occurs in the dative case and the finite verb is always ఉన్ [un] 'to be', e.g.

1. (a) వాడు అకలిగా ఉన్నాడు. 'He is hungry' (lit. He—
[waaDu aakaligaa hungrily—is).
unnaaDu.]
- (b) వాడికి అకలిగా ఉంది. 'He is hungry' (lit. to him —
[waaDiki aakaligaa undi.] hunger—like—is).
2. వాడికి చలిగా ఉంది. 'He is cold' (lit. To him—
[waaDiki caligaa undi] cold—like—is).
3. నాకు ఈ దేశం కొత్తగా ఉంది. 'To me this country is new'
[naak(u) ii deesam kottagaa undi.]

23.8. There are several other types of manner adverbials illustrated below:

Model sentences:

- (a) 1. పిల్లలు కడుపునిండా అన్నం తిన్నారు. 'The children ate all they
[pillalu kaDupu mNDaa could' (lit. stomach-
annam tinnaaru.] filling).
2. రామదాసు దేవుణ్ణి కళ్లారా చూశాడు. 'Ramadasu saw the god
[raamadaasu deewuNNi to his heart's content'
kaLLaaraa cuusEEDu.] (lit. eye-fully).
- (b) 3. ఈ సంగతి అక్షరాలా నిజం. 'This matter is true to
[ii sangati akSaraalaa nijam.] the very letter.'

- (c) 4. వాడు దాదాదా వెళ్ళాడు. 'He went *fast*'
[waaDu dahaduhaa
weLLEEDu.]
5. ఆమె కిలకిలా నవ్వింది. 'She *giggled*' (lit. laughed
[ame kilakilaa nawwindi.] *kilakila*').
6. గంటలు గణగణమంటున్నాయి. 'The bells are *ringing*'
[gaNTalu ga.Naga.Nam (lit. 'The bells are
aNTunnaayi.] saying 'gaNagaNa').
7. గుండె ఖళ్లుమన్నది. 'The heart *thumped*
[guNDe jhallumannadi.] (*received a shock*)' (lit.
The heart said 'jhall').
- (d) 8. పొలం అంతా తేగ తవ్వేశారు. 'They dug up the field
[polam antaa tega thoroughly.]
tawweesEeru]
9. రామయ్య తేగ తింటాడు. 'Ramayya eats
[raamayya tega tiNTaaDu] *excessively.*'
- (e) 10. అతనికి తెలుగు అట్టే రాదు. 'He doesn't know
[ataniki telugu aTTee raadu.] *Telugu all that well.*'
- (f) 11. నేను కాలేజీకి నడిచి వెళ్ళాను. 'I go to college *by foot.*'
[neenu kaaleejiki naDici
weLtaanu]
12. ఆమె అపకుండా మాట్లాడుతుంది. 'She talks *without*
[aame aapaku.NDua stopping.]
maaTLaaDutundi.]

In Sentences (a) నిండా [niNDaa] and ఆరా [aaraa] are added to nouns to form adverbials. Both these are originally infinitives నింజన్ [niNDan] and అరన్ [*aaran] meaning 'to fill, to be full' in which the infinitive suffix అన్ [an] developed to ఆ [aa]. The original meaning of the adverbs in Sentences (a) 1 and 2 was 'so as to fill the eyes', etc. In (b) అక్షరాలా [akSaraalaa] was historically a noun inflected for the locative-instrumental suffix అన్ [an] which developed to ఆ [aa] meaning 'by letters' (i.e. literally) Similar constructions occur in place adverbs also, e.g. రెండు పక్కలా [reNDu

pakkalaa] 'on both sides'. రెండు దిశలూ [reNDu waypulaa] 'in both directions'. Again తెగ [tega] (an infinitive of తెగు [tegu] 'to snap') means 'excessively, so as to break, to the breaking point': here the suffix అన్ [an] does not become అ [aa] and the adverb tends to get compounded with the verb that it modifies. Sentences in (f) illustrate the use of non-finite verbs as manner adverbials. In (e) అట్టే [aTTee] is used colloquially in certain dialects and in old people's speech. It is becoming archaic (See 30.17).

Sentences in (c) need special mention. There are many onomatopoeic expressions in Telugu whose roots are of the *CVCV type. గణగణ [gaNagaNa], గలగల [galagala], జలజల [jalajala]: these occur only iteratively, never single. It is possible to repeat the root more than twice for emphasis, as in గణగణగణ [gaNagaNagaNa], etc. When used adverbially the final vowel is lengthened. When followed by అన్ [an] 'to say' these forms add *m*, e.g. గంట గణగణ మంటున్నది. [gaNTa gaNagaNamaNTunnadi] 'the bell is ringing' (lit 'says gaNagaNa'). There are other onomatopoeic expressions which occur only with అన్ [an], as ఝల్లుమ్ అన్ [jhallu-m-an] 'to shock', భోరుమ్ అన్ [bhooru-m-an] 'to be depressing'. It is possible to analyse expressions of this kind as a special type of compound verbs, since no other word can be inserted between the onomatopoeic forms and the accompanying verb అన్ [an].

The iterative forms carry a plural suffix లు [-lu] when followed by the verb అడు [aaDu] 'to be or sound such and such'; e.g. గంట గణగణ లాడుతున్నది [gaNTa gaNagaNalaaDutunnadi] 'the bell is jingling'. అమె మొహం కళకళలాడుతున్నది [aame moham kaLakaLalaaDutunnadi] 'her face is gleaming.'

23.9. All adverbs—time, place and manner—can be reduplicated in specialised meanings such as repetition of an event, emphasis; e.g.

Model sentences.

1 అ సంగతి ఇప్పుడిప్పుడే తెలుస్తున్నది.
[aa sangati ippuDippuDee
telustunnadi.]

'That matter is becoming
clear *only now*.'

2. అందరూ వెంట వెంటనే వెళ్లారు.
[andaruu weNTaweNTanee
weLLEeru] 'They all went, one
immediately after
the other.'
3. మధ్య మధ్య నాకు కనిపిస్తుండండి.
[madhyamadhya naaku
kanipistuNDaNDi.] 'Please come and see
me now and then.'
4. వాడికి అప్పుడప్పుడు పిచ్చి ఎక్కుతుంది.
[waaDiki appuDappuDu picci
ekkutundi.] 'He becomes mad
from time to time.'
5. మొదట మొదట నాకు అయన పంగతి
బాగా తెలియదు.
[moduTamodaTu naaku aayana
sangati baagaa teliyadu] 'In the very beginning
I did not know
much about him.'
6. ఏటా (ఏటేటా) కోట్లకోలది రూపాయలు
వెచ్చిస్తున్నారు.
[eeTaa (or eeTeeTaa) kooTLakoladi
ruupaayilu weccistunnaaru.] 'Every year they are
spending crores of
rupees.'
7. నెలనెలా జీతం డబ్బులోనుంచి భార్యకు
కాసులు కొనేవాడు.
[nela nelaa jitam Dabbuloonunci
bhaaryaku kaasulu koneewaaDu.] 'Every month he used
to buy gold coins
for his wife from
out of his salary.'
8. ఇంటింటా రాటం తిరగాలి.
[iNTiNTaa raaTam tiragaali.] 'In every house a
spinning wheel
must spin.'
9. ఈరూరా ప్రదర్శనలు ఇస్తూ పోతాం.
[uuruuraa pradaršanaalu istuu
pootaam.] 'We will go from
village to village
giving performances.'
10. వాళ్ళు దగ్గర దగ్గర కూర్చున్నారు.
[waaLLu daggaradaggara
kuurcunnaaru.] 'They are seated close
together' (next to
each other).
11. వాడు మెత్త మెత్తగా మాట్లాడుతాడు.
[waaDu mettamettagaa
maaTLaaDutaaDu.] 'He talks very softly.'
12. మీరు మెల్ల మెల్లగా నడవాలి.
[miiru mellamellagaa naDawaali.] 'You should walk
very slowly.'

In the above sentences adverbs of time and place occur iteratively (reduplicated) in the sense of 'every' (in the case of countable entities); in all other cases reduplication is used for emphasis, sometimes modified by the addition of the emphatic particle ɔ̃ [ee] 'only, alone' etc Reduplication in onomatopoeic words has been treated earlier. Notice that ɾ [gaa] occurs only at the end of the reduplicated form.

CHAPTER 24

Clitics

24.1. Clitics are a class of syntactic affixes which are added to grammatical categories within a sentence with several specialised meanings which will be discussed below. The following features distinguish clitics from morphological affixes which are restricted to particular classes of stems—nouns, verbs, adjectives, adverbs, etc.:

(1) A sentence is complete and grammatical even without the addition of any clitic. Clitics do not contribute to the grammaticality of a sentence or of any of its constituents.

(2) Clitics have greater mobility and separability within a sentence than the morphological affixes.

(3) The meaning of a clitic depends on which constituent of the sentence it is attached to. These principles will be illustrated by the following examples:

24.2. **Emphatic** ఏ [ee]

Model sentences.

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. (a) అది నా పుస్తకం.
[adi naa pustakam] | 'That is my book.' |
| (b) అది నా షుస్తకమే.
[adi naa pustakamee.] | 'That is <i>certainly</i> my book.' |
| (c) అదే నా షుస్తకం.
[adee naa pustakam.] | ' <i>That</i> is my book' (indicating a particular one). |
| 2. (a) నేను ఇంటికి నడిచి వెళ్ళాను.
[neenu iNTiki naDici weLLEenu.] | 'I went home walking.' |
| (a) నేనే ఇంటికి నడిచి వెళ్ళాను.
[neenee iNTiki naDici weLLEenu.] | 'I <i>myself</i> went home walking.' |

- (c) నేను ఇంటికే నడిచి వెళ్ళాను.
[neenu iNTikee naDici
weLLEEnu.] 'I went *home* walking'
(and not to any other
place).
- (d) నేను ఇంటికి నడిచే వెళ్ళాను.
[neenu iNTiki naDicee
weLLEEnu.] 'I went home *walking*'
(and not by any other
means).
3. (a) రామయ్య ఆ ఊళ్లో ఉంటాడు.
[raamayya aa uuLLoo
uNTaaDu.] 'Ramayya lives in that
village.'
- (b) రామయ్య ఆ ఊళ్లోనే ఉంటాడు
[raamayya aa uuLLoonee¹
uNTaaDu.] 'Ramayya lives in that
village *only*.'
4. రామయ్య అదే ఊళ్లో ఉంటాడు.
[raamayya adee uuLLoo
uNTaaDu.] 'Ramayya (also) lives in
the same village.'
5. (a) మనం ఒకే బళ్ళో చదువుకొన్నాం.
[manam okee baLLoo
caduwukonnaam.] 'We studied in *the same*
school.'
- (b) వాళ్లకు ఒకే కొడుకున్నాడు.
[waaLLaku okee koDuku
unnaaDu.] 'They have *only* one son'
(there is no chance of
having a second one).
6. (a) నేను అయిదు నిమిషాలు ఉండగలను.
[neenu aydu nimiSaalu
uNDagalanu.] 'I can wait for five
minutes.'
- (b) నేను అయిదు నిమిషాలే ఉండగలను.
[neenu aydu nimiSaalee
uNDagalanu.] 'I can stay for five
minutes *only*' (not
longer).
- (c) నేను అయిదే నిమిషాలు ఉండగలను.
[neenu aydee nimiSaalu
uNDagalanu.] 'I can stay for *only* five
minutes' (not six or
ten).
- (d) నేను అయిదే అయిదు నిమిషాలు
ఉండగలను.
[neenu aydee aydu
nimiSaalu uNDagalanu.] 'I can stay *exactly* five
minutes *only*' (not a
minute longer).

¹For the insertion of న [n] between ఊళ్లో [uuLLoo] and ఏ [ee] see 24.3

7. (a) అయిన అప్పుడే వచ్చాడు. 'He came *just then*.'
[aayana appuDee waccEEDu.]
- (b) అతను ఇప్పుడే అవీసుకి వెళ్ళాడు. 'He left for the office
[atanu ippuDee aafisuki *just now*.'
8. (a) అయిన అప్పుడే వచ్చాడే! 'He has come *already!*'
[aayana appuDee
waccEEDee!]
- (b) మనకు ఈ సంగతి తెలిసిందే! 'This is a fact we know
[manaku ii sangati telisindee!] *already!*'
9. (a) రామయ్య మంచివాడే కాని కొంచెం కోపిష్టి. 'Ramayya is a good man
[raamayya manciwaaDee (to be sure) but
kaani koncem koopiSThi.] *slightly irritable.*'
10. (a) అమె నాతో అసంగతి చెప్పలేదు. 'She did not tell me
[aame naatoo aa sangati about that matter.'
ceppa leedu.]
- (b) అమె నాతో అసంగతి చెప్పనేలేదు. 'She has not *at all* told
[aame naatoo aa sangati me about that matter.'
cepp(an)ee leedu.]
- (c) అమె నాతో అ సంగతి చెప్పనే చెప్పలేదు. 'She has not *at all* (more
[aame naatoo aa sangati emphatic) told me
ceppanee ceppa leedu] about that matter!'
- (d) అమె నాతోనే అ సంగతి చెప్పలేదు. 'She has not told *me*
[aame naatoonee aa sangati about that matter'
ceppa leedu.] (she has told others).
11. (a) వాడు వచ్చాడు. 'He came.'
[waaDu waccEEDu.]
- (b) వాడే వచ్చాడు. 'Only he came' (and
[waaDee waccEEDu.] nobody else)
- (c) వాడే రాలేదు. 'Only he did not come'
[waaDee raa leedu.] (everybody else came).

As the above sentences illustrate, the emphatic clitic డ [ee] can be attached to any independent constituent of a sentence or to a whole sentence. It cannot, however, be attached to non-numeral

adjectives, e.g. in ఆ పెద్ద ఇల్లు [aa pedda illu] 'that big house' ఎ [ee] can be added to the whole phrase as ఆ పెద్ద ఇల్లే [aa pedda illee.] but not the attributive constituents of the phrase, as in *ఆ పెద్ద ఇల్లు [*aa peddee illu]. In compound verbs it can be added to the infinitive constituent of the negative past (20.8)— see Sentences 10(a) to (c) and also the non-capabilitative (20.12).

Sentences 1(b), (c); 2(b), (c) and 3(b) show how the addition of ఎ [ee] lends emphasis to the meaning of the constituent and its implications depending on the grammatical class of the constituent. In Sentence 4 అదే [adee] is introduced to mean 'the same' presupposing an earlier reference to 'the village', which now the speaker emphasises to be the same place where Ramayya lives. The sentence could not contain అది [adi] without ఎ [ee]. In 6(b), (c), (d) there is an increasing emphasis on the numeral 'five'. It is not possible to convey the difference in English. In iterated numerals (restricted to 1 to 10) used attributively, if the first member carries ఎ [ee] there is greater emphasis implied than by attaching ఎ [ee] to a single number word. Thus ఒకే ఒక బడి [okee oka baDi] is more emphatic than ఒకేబడి [okee baDi]; so also అయిదే అయిదు [aydee aydu] is more emphatic than అయిదే [aydee]. In Sentences 8(a), (b) the addition of ఎ [ee] at the end implies surprise at the event on the part of the speaker. When an equative sentence ending in ఎ [ee] is qualified by a కాని [kaani] 'but' clause, as in 9(a), the speaker implies a certain amount of unhappiness at having to make such a statement. Also note in 11(a) that there is no presupposition about others coming or not coming, but the addition of ఎ [ee] to వాడు [waaDu] brings up such a presupposition in 11(b) and (c).

24.3. **Interrogative** ఆ [aa]. Some of the uses of the interrogative suffix have been discussed in 7.12 and 7.13. An interrogative suffix when added to the end of a sentence can convert any declarative sentence into a 'Yes—No' type question (see 7.13). It can also be added to non-final constituents like ఎ [ee] as in Sentences 1(c), (d), (e) and 2(c) below.

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. (a) కమల మొగుడితో సినిమాకు వెళ్ళింది.
[kamala moguDitoo sinimaaku
weLLindi.] | 'Kamala went to a
movie with her
husband.' |
|--|--|

- (b) కమల మొగుడితో సినిమాకు వెళ్తా? 'Did Kamala go to a
[kamala moguDitoo sinimaaku movie with her
weLLindaa?]' husband?'
- (c) కమలా మొగుడితో సినిమాకు వెళ్ళింది? 'Was it Kamala that
[kamalaa moguDitoo sinimaaku went to a movie with
weLLindi?]' her husband?'
- (d) కమల మొగుడితోనా సినిమాకు వెళ్ళింది? 'Was it with her husband
[kamala moguDitoo^{naa} that Kamala went to a
sinimaaku weLLindi?]' movie?'
- (e) కమల మొగుడితో సినిమాకా వెళ్ళింది ? 'Was it to a cinema that
[kamala moguDitoo sinimaakaa Kamala went with her
weLLindi?]' husband?'
2. (a) ఇతను రామయ్య. 'This man is Ramayya.'
[itanu raamayya.]
- /(b) ఇతనే రామయ్య. 'This man is Ramayya.'
[itanee raamayya.]
- (c) ఇతనేనా రామయ్య. 'Is *this* man Ramayya?'
[itaneena raamayya?]
- (d) కూర బాగానే ఉంది. 'The curry is *very* good.'
[kuura baagaanee undi.]

In Sentence 2(c) the question suffix is shown to occur after the emphatic particle ఏ [ee]. Note that ఏ [ee] and అ [aa] become నే [nee] and నా [naa] following a word ending in a long vowel. Apparently న్ [n] occurs to prevent a hiatus since two long vowels cannot co-occur in Telugu in the same construction.

24.4. Tag question particles కదా/గదా , కదూ/గదూ/గా [kadaa/gadaa, kaduu/gaduu/gaa].

Model sentences:

1. (a) మీరు రేపు మా ఇంటికి వస్తారు గదా ? 'You will come to our
[miiru reepu maa iNTiki house tomorrow,
wastaaaru gadaa (or gaduu)?]' won't you?'

²See note 2 in Chapter 12 ఇ - అ [i - aa] has two variant pronunciations, viz. EE in some dialects and aa in others.

- (b) ఇది మీ ఇల్లు గదూ
[idi mi ilu gaduu?]
- (c) అతను మీ తమ్ముడు గదూ ?
[atanu mi tammudu gaduu?]
- (d) నేను ఒకణ్ణే వెళ్ళిపోతాను, విన్నవాణ్ణి
కాదుగా ఇంకా ?
[neenu okaNnee
weLLipootaanu, cinnawaaNNi
kaadugaa inkaa?]
2. (a) నిన్ను కాపాడుతున్నాను గదా,
నాకు తిండి పెట్టు.
[ninna kaapaaDutunnaanu
gadau, naaku tiNDi peTTu!]
- (b) స్నేహితుడవు గదా, కాస్తవాచికి
సప్తపెళ్ళదూ?
[sneehituDawu gadaa, kaasta
waaDiki naccajepuduu?]
- (c) ఇద్దరూ ఒక్కపోలికనే ఉన్నారుగదా;
నువ్వు ఎలా అనడాక్కు తెలుసుకోగలవు?
[iddaruu okkapoolikane
unnaaru gadaa; nuwwu elaa
aanawaaLLu
telusukoogalawu?]

గదా [gadaa] or గదూ [gadu] (presumably derived from కాదా [kaadaa?] or కాదూ [kaadu?]) 'Is it not so?' is used for 'isn't it?' and its variant forms 'won't you?', 'aren't they?' etc. Sometimes these are shortened into గా [gaa] as in 1(d). This form గా [gaa] has nothing to do with the adverbial suffix గా [gaa]. In Sentences 2(a) to (d) గదా [gadaa] 'for sure' has the force of గనక [ganaka] or కాబట్టి [kaabaTTi] 'therefore'. This type of sentence roughly corresponds to a sentence containing a result clause beginning with 'so' in English.

Also note that this particle cannot occur after a question particle, but it can occur after a construction involving the emphatic particle, e.g. అయనేగా నిన్న కబ్బు ఇచ్చింది [aayanee gaa ninna Dabbu] iccindi? 'It was he that gave the money yesterday, wasn't it?'

The use of కదా [kadaa] also implies that the speaker believes that the hearer also knows the content of the sentence and expects his positive response to what is said.

24.5 Presumptive clitic అట [aTa], ట [Ta], అంట [aNTa].

Of these three variants, అంట [aNTa] occurs in non-standard speech. Both అట [aTa] and ట [Ta] occur in the standard language. As with the other particles, అట [aTa] can be attached at the end of a declarative sentence or to any of its independent constituents.

Model sentences:

1. యాభై వంద మధ్య సంపాదిస్తున్నాట.
[yaabhay, wanda madhya sampaadistunnaaTTa.] 'They say he is earning between fifty and a hundred (rupees).'
2. వాడి భార్యకు వంట్లో బాగా లేదుట.
[waaDi bhaaryaku vantiLoo baagaaleeduTa.] 'It is said (or He says) that his wife is not well.'
3. చక్రవర్తి వస్తాడట.
[cakrawarti wastaaDaTa] 'It is said that Chakravarti will come' or 'Chakravarti said he would come.'
4. డాక్టరుగారు చాలా సార్లు కొండవిడు చూశాడట.
[DaakTarugaaru caalaa saarlu koNDawiiDu cuusEEDaTa.] 'It is said that the doctor has seen Kondavidu many times' or 'The doctor said he had seen Kondavidu many times.'
5. వాణ్ణి బళ్లో వేస్తున్నారుట.
[waaNNi baLloo weestunnaruTa.] 'They are putting him in school, they say.'
6. నువ్వు మాంసం తింటావుటగదా.
[nuwwu maamsam tiNTaawuTagadaa?] 'It is said you eat meat: do you?'

The meaning of అట/ట [aTa/Ta] is 'it is said' or 'they say' (indefinite). In other words, the speaker does not take responsibility

for the veracity of the statement and he reports what was reported to him. అట [aTa] seems to be related to అన [an] 'to say'. అట ట [aTa/Ta] can also be used depending on the context to mean 'he she it says' or 'they say' referring to definite persons, as in Sentences 3 and 4 above అట ట [aTa Ta] is generally added to a verb in the second or third person, since the speaker (first person) cannot profess ignorance of a proposition involving himself. This is possible in the first person when a speaker reports his experience in a dream as reported to him by others: e.g.

నేను నిన్న రాత్రి నిద్దారలో ఏడ్చానట.	'It seems I wept in my
[neenu ninna raatri niddaraloo	sleep last night.'
eeDcEEnaTa.]	

24.6. Declarative clitics

(a) లే, తెండి [lee, leNDi].

Model sentences:

- | | |
|----------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| 1. నువ్వు ఈ పని చేయలేవులే! | 'You won't be able to do |
| [nuwvu ii pani ceeya leewu lee!] | this work (<i>to be sure</i>)!' |
| 2. వంకాయ కూర బాగుంది తెండి! | 'The brinjal curry is good |
| [wankaayakuura baagundi | (<i>somewhat</i> , but don't |
| leNDi!] | worry)!' |
| 3. బాలు లే! | 'That's enough!' |
| [caalu lee!] | |
| 4. వాడేటలే దొంగతనం చేసింది! | ' <i>They say</i> he is the one |
| [waaDeeTalee dongatanam | that committed the |
| ceesindi!] | robbery, <i>you know</i> !' |

The clitics లే [lee] (2nd sing.) and తెండి [leNDi] (2nd pl.) are used generally at the end of statements which relate to the speaker and the hearer. They formally behave like the imperative singular and plural and carry a certain amount of lightheartedness and irony on the speaker's part directed towards the hearer. In Sentence 2 the addition of తెండి [leNDi] implies that the speaker does not say 'the brinjal curry is good' without reservation. He means

'it is not the best', but he can be generous to the cook. So also చాలు [caalu] is more affirmative than చాలులే [caalu lee!]. These particles can occur after ఎ [ee] and అట [aTa], but not after ఆ [aa] or కా [ka] (see Sentence 4).

(b) పట్టు. పట్టండి [paTTu, paTTaNDi].

These particles which behave like their homophonous verbs పట్టు [paTTu] 'hold!' (2 sg.), పట్టండి [paTTaNDi] 'hold!' (2 pl.) occur only after hortative verbs in -దాం [-daam].

Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. మనం తిందాం పట్టు.
[manam tindaam paTTu] | 'Let us eat; start it right away.' |
| 2. మనం అందరం తిందాం పట్టండి.
[manam andaram tindaam paTTaNDi] | 'Let us all eat (1 pl. incl.); start it right away.' |

These particle-like verbs occur in sentences used by a speaker in the presence of a hearer or hearers. The action denoted by the verb is usually such that both the speaker and the hearer are expected to participate in it. The speaker announces that he is starting the action and invites the hearer also to join. Its use is often restricted to such verbs as eat, drink, play, tease, etc., which are necessarily transitive and imply equality in participation between speaker and hearer(s).

(c) పద, పదండి [pada, padaNDi] (see 16 7 (6)).

These verbs can occur as minor sentences also. However, after hortative verbs they occur as particles like పట్టు, పట్టండి [paTTu, paTTaNDi]. Study the following sentences:

- | | |
|---|----------------------------------|
| 1. నేను వస్తున్నాను, పద.
[neenu wastunnaanu, pada.] | 'I am also coming; get along.' |
| 2. పదండి, ఆలస్యం అవుతున్నది.
[padaNDi, aalasyam awutunnadi.] | 'Let us go! it's getting late.' |
| 3. మనం ఆడుకుందాం పద.
[manam aaDukundaam pada.] | 'Let us play; start right away.' |

4. సినిమాకు వెళ్దాం పదండి. 'Let us go to a movie;
[sinimaaku weLdaam padaNDi.] start right away.'

In Sentences 1 and 2 పద [pada] and పదండి [padaNDi] are used as minor sentences. In 3 and 4, where they occur after hortative verbs, the subject is always replaceable by మనం [manam] 'we' (incl.) and implies an invitation by the speaker to the hearer to join the activity right away or immediately. Their use also implies that the speaker and the hearer have to move from a point in space where the utterance is made toward a location where the action is to be undertaken.

The particles given in (b) and (c) cannot be attached to non-final constituents of a sentence as can some of the other particles treated in this chapter

24.7. సుమా!, సుమీ!, సుమండి! [sumaa, sumi, sumaNDu] 'Look'

This clitic historically derives from the root చూ [*cuu] 'see, look' in the imperative singular and plural. It is almost obsolete. Only in some writings does it find place, e.g.

- నేను అంత పాపిదాన్ని కాదు సుమండి! 'See! I'm not such a
[neenu anta paapiSThidaanni kaadu sinful woman.'
sumaNDi!]

24.8. Indefinite clitic ఓ [oo].

This is mainly added at the end of an interrogative sentence having an ఎ [e-] question word, or to the question word itself, to give an indefinite meaning corresponding to 'some' in English.

1. (a) ఎవరో వచ్చారు. 'Someone has come.'
[ewaroo waccEEru.]
- (b) ఎవరినో చూశాను. 'I saw someone.'
[ewarinoo cuusEEru.]
- (c) ఎవరిదో పేరు రాశాడు. 'He wrote someone's
[ewaridoo peeru raasEEDu.] name.'
- (d) ఎవరితోనో మాట్లాడుతున్నాడు. 'He is talking to
[ewaritoonoo someone.'
maaTLaaDutunnaaDu.]

2. (a) ఎక్కడో దాగి ఉన్నాడు.
[ekkaDoo daagi unnaaDu.] 'He is hiding *somewhere*.'
- (b) ఎక్కడికో వెళ్ళాడు.
[ekkaDikoo weLLEEDu.] 'He has gone *somewhere*.'
- (c) ఎక్కణ్ణుంకో వచ్చారు.
[ekkaNnuncoo waccEEru.] 'They have come *from somewhere*.'
3. ఎప్పుడో చెబుతాను.
[eppuDoo cebataanu.] 'I will tell (you) *sometime*.'
4. ఎందుచేతనో (ఎందుకో) లోపలికి రాలేదు.
[enduceetanoo (or endukoo) loopaliki raaleedu.] 'For *some reason* he did not come inside.'
5. ఎట్లాగో పూర్తి చేస్తారు.
[eTLLaagoo puurti ceestaaanu.] 'I will finish it *somehow*.'
6. ఏదో ఇవ్వండి.
[eedoo iwwaNDi.] 'Please give *something*.'
7. ఏదో ఆలోచిస్తూ కూర్చుంది.
[eedoo aaloocestuu kuurcundi.] 'She sat thinking of *something*.'
8. (a) అయిన మన ఈరుకు ఎందుకు వచ్చాడో!
[aayana mana uuruku enduku waccEEDoo!] 'Why has he come to our town? (I don't know why!)
- (b) కమలకు జబ్బు ఎప్పుడు తగ్గుతుందో!
[kamalaku jabbu eppuDu taggutundo!] 'When will Kamala's illness go away, I wonder?'
- 9 (a) అమె ఎందుకోగాని అతణ్ణి ఆకర్షించింది.
[aame endukoogaani atanni aakarSincindi.] 'She attracted him *for some reason or other*.'
- (b) కుక్క ఎందుకోగాని మొరుగుతోంది గట్టిగా.
[kukka endukoogaani morugutoondi gaTTigaa.] 'The dog is barking loudly *for some reason or other*.'
- (c) ఎప్పుడూ ఎవరినీ కరివదే!
మిమ్మల్ని ఎలా కరివిందోగాని.
[eppuDuu ewarinii karawadee! mimmalni e'aa karicindoogaani!] 'It never bites anyone! How did it bite you, I wonder?'

- (d) ఇంతలో ఎక్కణ్ణింవోగాని తొందర
 తొందరగా వచ్చాడు.
 [intaloo ekkaNNincoogaani
 tondaratondaragaa
 waccEEDu.]
- 'Meanwhile he came
 from somewhere or
 other in a great
 hurry.'

When ఓ [oo] is added at the end of a sentence (8(a), (b)), the entire sentence will carry indefiniteness, corresponding to English 'I wonder why/what', etc. But if it is added to a question word, the question word is converted into its corresponding indefinite form. When గాని [gaani] 'but' is added to the question word + oo, both surprise and indefiniteness are expressed by the speaker, implying that such an event should not have happened (Sentences 9(a) to (d)). The sentence final intonation contour of the question sentence is changed from high-falling to mid-drawl when the clitic ఓ [oo] is added.

Model sentences:

10. నేను ఎన్నో దేశాలు చూశాను.
 [neenu ennoo deesaaalu
 cuusEEnu.]
- 'I have seen *ever so*
many countries.'
11. రామదాసు ఎంతో గొప్ప భక్తుడు.
 [raamadaasu entoo goppa
 bhaktuDu]
- 'Ramadas is *ever such* a
 great devotee.'
12. ఎందరో మహానుభావులు!
 [endaroo mahaanubhaawulu!]
- '(There are) *ever so*
many great persons!'

When quantifier words like ఎంత [enta] 'how much', ఎన్ని [enni] 'how many' (non-human) and ఎందరు [endaru] 'how many' (human) are followed by ఓ [oo], they may become adjectival before a noun or another descriptive adjective.

Note that the meaning of the interrogative words is changed here into 'very much', 'very many', etc. in contrast to the shift of meaning in non-quantifier words illustrated in Sentences 1 to 9.

There are also expressions like

- ఎవరో ఒకరు [ewaroo okaru] 'somebody or other'
 ఏదో ఒకటి [edoo okaTi] 'something or other'

ఎప్పుడో ఒకప్పుడు [eppuDoo okappuDuu]	'at some time or other'
ఎన్నోకొన్ని [ennoo konni]	'some' (number of things)
ఎందరో కొందరు [endaroo kondaru]	'some' (number of persons)
ఎందుకో ఒకందుకు [endukoo okanduku]	'for some reason or other'

which occur in an indefinite sense idiomatically. కొద్ది/కొంచెం [koddi/koncem] 'a small amount' can also follow the question word ఏది+ఓ [eedi + oo] giving an indefinite meaning, e.g.

ఏదో కొంచెం [eedoo koncem]	'some small amount'
ఏదో కొద్ది [eedoo koddi]	'some little'
ఏవో కొన్ని [eewoo konni]	'some few'

A reduplicated question word followed by ఓ [oo] can be used as an adjectival preceding a noun in a Noun Phrase; e.g. ఏవేవో వార్తలు [eewewoo waartalu] 'various items of news', ఎవరెవరో [ewarewaroo] 'various (other) persons'.

When not followed by ఓ [oo], the reduplicated phrase can be related to another such construction; e.g.

ఎవరెవరు ఏ ఏ వేళల వెళ్తారో S కి బాగా గుర్తు. [ewarewaru ee ee weeLala weL- taaroo S ki baagaa gurtu.]	'S knows well which persons go at which times.'
---	---

24.9. Model sentences :

1. రేపు వస్తాడో! / రేపు వస్తాడేమో !
[reepu wastaaDoo! reepu
wastaaDeemo!]
2. ఏమనుకొంటున్నాడో ఏమిటో ?
[eem anukoNTunnaaDoo
eemiToo?]
3. ఆ డబ్బంతా ఏం చెయ్యాలో ?
[aa Dabbantaa eem ceeyaalo?]

'Perhaps he will come tomorrow.'

'What must he be thinking?'

'What (am I) to do with all that money?'

4. బుట్టలో వేసేననుకొన్నాను. మరిచేన్ ఏమో !
[buTTaloo weesEEnanukonnaanu.
maricEEnoo eemoo!]
5. తలుపు బద్దలు కొట్టారేమో అనుకొన్నా.
[talupu baddalukoTTaaleemoo
anukonnaa.]
6. నాకు ఏమిట్ భయంగా ఉంది.
[naaku eemiToo bhayangaa undi.]
7. ఏమిట్ ఇక్కడ కొంత కాలం ఉండాలనిపించింది
[eemiToo ikkaDa konta kaalam
uNDaalanipincindi.]

The suffix ఓ [oo] and the words ఏమో [eemoo] and ఏమిట్ [eemiToo] can be used at the end of a statement or question type sentence to indicate doubt in the mind of the speaker. ఏమిట్ [eemiToo] 'something' can be used in the sense 'somehow'.

24.10. Model sentences:

1. అది దొరకటానికి ఏ పది నిమిషాల్ పట్టింది.
[adi dorakaTaaniki ee
padinimiSaaloo paTTindi.]
2. ఏ తెల్లవారు జామున్ అమెకి కోడికునుకు పట్టింది.
[ee tellawaaru jaamunoo aameki
kooDikunuku paTTindi.]
3. ఏ ఫిబ్రవరిలోన్ అయన తిరిగి రావచ్చు.
[ee fibrawariloonoo aayana tirigi
raa waccu.]
4. ఏ బ్రిటన్లోన్ అమెరికాలోన్ ఉన్నారు.
[ee briTanloonoo, amerikaaloonoo
unnaaru.]
5. ఆవిడ ఏనాడో పోయింది.
[aawida eenaaDoo pooyindi.]

ఏ [ee] plus a noun phrase denoting time or place plus ఓ [oo] signifies 'about' or 'round about' ఏనాడో [eenaaDoo] means 'long ago'.

24.11. Vowel-lengthening clitic (VV).

Model sentences:

1. అందరూ (అంతా) సమయానికి వేరారు.
[andaruu (or antaa) samayaaniki
ceerEERu.] 'They *all* arrived in time.'
2. అన్ని ఇళ్లూ తగిల బడ్డాయి.
[anni iLLuu tagalabaDDaayi.] 'All the houses caught fire.'
3. అన్నం అంతా తినేశాడు
[annam antaa tineesEEDu.] 'He ate up *all* his food.'
4. అందరమీ బయలుదేరటానికి
తయారుగా ఉన్నాం.
[andaramuu bayludeeraTaaniki
tayaarugaa unnaam.] 'We are *all* ready to start.'
5. కొట్లాడుతున్నప్పుడు ఇద్దరూ దెబ్బతిన్నారు.
[koTLaaDutunnappuDu³ iddaruu
debba tinnaaru.] 'When fighting, *both* of them were injured.'
6. వాడి కాళ్ళకు రెంటికీ గొలుసుకట్టి ఉంది.
[waaDi kaaLLaku reNTiku
golusu kaTTi undi.] 'A chain is tied to both his legs.'
7. మూడు సంవత్సరాలలోనూ ఏ నాలుగు ఐదు
సార్లో కలుసుకొన్నాం.
[muuDuu samwatsaraalaloonuu ee
naalugu aydu saarloo
kalusukonnaam.] 'We met some four or five times *in all* the three years.'
8. ఒకర్తినీ విడిచి ఎలా వెళ్ళను ?
[okkartinii wiDiCi elaa weLLanu?] 'How am I to go, leaving her *all alone*?'
9. ఒక రోజంతా (ఒక రోజల్లా) డయాల్ బాగ్ లో
గడిపాడు.
[oka roojantaa (or oka roojallaa
dayaalbaagloo gaDipEEDu.) 'He spent a *whole* day at Dayalbagh.'

*This construction (Verbal Adjective అప్పుడు [appuDu]) is explained in 28.7.

10. కనబడిందంతా (కనబడిందల్లా)
 చదివే అలవాటు సుందరానిక ఉంది.
 [kanabaDindantaa (or
 kanabaDindallaa) cadiwee
 alawaaTu sundaraaniki undi.]
- ‘Sundaram has the
 habit of reading
 everything he comes
 across.’
11. రెండు చేతులతోనూ నన్ను
 పట్టుకొని కొరిగించాడు.
 [reNDu ceetulatoonuu nannu
 paTTukoni kawgilincEEDu.]
- ‘He caught me in *both*
 arms and embraced
 me.’
12. తెనాలి బెజవాడల మధ్య అన్ని
 కాలువల్లోనూ ఈడేను.
 [tenaali bejawaaDala madhya anni
 kaalawalloonuu ndEEnu.]
- ‘I have swum in *all* the
 canals between Tenali
 and Bezwada.’
13. ఇంత వరకూ ఒక్కదొంగనూ నీవు పట్టుకోలేదు.
 [intawarakuu okka donganuu
 niivu paTTukooleedu.]
- ‘*Right upto now* you
 have *not* caught *even*
one thief.’
14. చిన్నప్పటి నుంచీ ఒక్క కండ్రినే
 ఎరగటం చేత....
 [cinnappaTinuncii okka
 taNDrinee eragaFam ceeta . . .]
- ‘Due to his having
 known only his father
right from his
 childhood . . .’
15. దేవుడు అంతటా ఉన్నాడు.
 [deewuDu antaTaa unnaaDu]
- ‘God is *everywhere*.’

The lengthening of the final vowel of a quantifier word or phrase which is not an interrogative, combined with an affirmative verb in the sentence, gives the meaning of completeness, unity and continuity for time and place expressions.

Compare:

అందరు [andaru]	‘so many persons’	అందరూ [andaruu]	‘all (persons)’
అంత [anta]	‘so much’	అంతా [antaa]	‘all (persons or things)’
రెండు [reNDu]	‘two (things)’	రెండూ [reNDuu]	‘both (things)’

ఇద్దరు [iddaru]	'two (persons)'	ఇద్దరూ [iddaruu]	'both (persons)'
ఒక్కడు [okkaDu]	'one (man)'	ఒక్కడూ [okkaDuu]	'only one, alone'

24.12. *Model sentences.*

1. (a) ఎవరు వచ్చారు ?
[ewaru waccEeru?] 'Who has come?'
(b) ఎవరూ రాలేదు.
[ewaruu raaleedu.] 'No one has come.'
2. (a) ఏమి చెబుతున్నారు?
[eemi cebutunnaaru?] 'What are you saying?'
(b) నేను ఏమీ చెప్పటంలేదు.
[neenu eemii ceppaTam leedu.] 'I am *not* saying anything.'
3. (a) ఎక్కడ దొరికింది ?
[ekkaDa dorikindi?] 'Where was it found?'
(b) ఎక్కడా దొరకలేదు.
[ekkaDau doraka leedu.] 'It was *not* found anywhere.'
4. (a) ఎప్పుడు పికారుకు వెళ్తారు?
[eppuDu Sikaaruku weLtaaru?] 'When do you go for a walk?'
(b) ఎప్పుడూ పికారుకు వెళ్లను.
[eppuDuu Sikaaruku weLLanu.] 'I *never* go for a walk.'
5. ఎవరికీ ఏమీ దక్కదు.
[ewariki eemii dakkadu.] 'Nothing will be left for anyone.'
6. పల్లెటూరి వాళ్లు అమాయకులు ఏమీ కాదు.
[palleTuuriwaaLLu amaayakulu eemii kaadu.] 'Village people are *not* all innocent.'
7. పీటిలో ఏవీ అమ్మను.
[wiiTiloo eewii ammanu.] 'I will *not* sell any of these.'

8. ఎందులోనూ (దేనిలోనూ) నిన్ను మించిన
 ప్రీని చూసి నువ్వు ఓర్చలేవు.
 [enduloonuu (or deeniloonuu)
 ninnu mincina striini cuusi
 nuwwu oorca leewu.]
9. ఇప్పటికి ఎక్కడా చూడలేదు.
 [ippaTiki ekkaDaa cuuDa leedu.]
10. మిమ్మల్ని ఎప్పుడూ శ్రమ పెట్టను.
 [mimmalni eppuDuu
 śramapeTTanu.]
11. ఏ ఇబ్బంది ఉండదు.
 [ee ibbandii uNDadu.]
12. ఆ కూరంత రుచి మరి ఏకూరకీ లేదు.
 [aa kuuranta ruci mari ee
 kuurakii leedu.]
- 'You cannot bear to see a woman who surpasses you in anything.'
- 'I have not seen it anywhere till now.'
- 'I will never trouble you.'
- 'There will not be any difficulty.'
- 'No other vegetable has such a good taste as that one.'

Telugu does not have adverbs of time and place or pronouns which incorporate negation. Therefore, Telugu sentences corresponding to English sentences containing the words 'no one, nothing, none, nowhere, never' are formed by lengthening the last syllable of the question words ఎవరు, ఏమి, ఎక్కడ, ఎప్పుడు [ewaru, eemi, ekkaDa, eppuDuu], etc., followed by a negative verb as in Sentences 1 to 10. To form a sentence containing an adjectival 'no', ఏ [ee] is used and the final syllable of the noun which it modifies is lengthened, as in Sentences 11 and 12. Literally sentences like 1(b) and 2(b) have to be translated 'Any person has not come'; 'Anything I am not saying'; etc. These sentences illustrate the relationship between quantifier phrases and negative verbs.

24.13. Model sentences:

1. వాడికీ ఈ సంగతి తెలుసు.
 [waaDikii ii sangati telusu.]
2. నువ్వు నాతో రా!
 [nuwwuu naatoo raa!]
3. వాడు వినీ మాట్లాడలేదు.
 [waaDu winii maaTLaaDa leedu.]
- 'He also knows this.'
- 'You also come with me!'
- 'He has not spoken even after hearing.'

When the final vowel of a non-quantifier noun or pronoun is lengthened, it carries the meaning of 'also', but if it occurs with an affirmative verb followed by a negative verb, it means 'even'. In both these cases a separate word కూడా [kuuDaa] 'also' can be used instead, e.g. వాడికి కూడా [waaDiki kuuDaa]. నువ్వు కూడా [nuwvu kuuDaa], విని కూడా [wini kuuDaa], etc.

CHAPTER 25

Minor Sentences (Interjections, Vocatives) and Vocative Clitics

25.1. Minor sentences have the following properties:

1. They do not have a subject and predicate as required by simple, complex or compound sentences;
2. They are self-contained autonomous expressions which are used as whole utterances or are used in conjunction with other minor or regular sentences in discourse;
3. When minor sentences precede or follow other sentences they do not syntactically influence them nor are they influenced by them. Some of them are conversation openers and others broadly convey the purport of the accompanying discourse.

Minor sentences consist of interjections, words of address and other short utterances which possess the above properties.

25.2. *Model sentences:*

(a) *Interjections*

1. అయ్యో! అయన చనిపోయారా!
[ayyoo aayana canipooyEeraa?] 'Alas! has he passed away?'
2. ఓహో! మీరా?
[oohoo! miiraa?] 'Oh! is it you?'
3. పాపం! వాళ్ళ అబ్బాయి కారుకింద పడ్డాడట.
[paapam! waaLL(a) abbaayi kaaru 'Alas! their son has
kinda paDDaaDaTa.] been run over by a car, it is said.'
4. అబ్బా! నొప్పి!
[abbaa! noppi!] 'Ouch! pain!'
5. భేష్! భేష్!
[bheeS! bheeS!]¹ 'Excellent!'

¹ భేష్ [bheeS] occurs as a stem in the adverb బేషుగా [bheeSugaa] and in the adjective బేషైన [bheeSayna].

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| 6. అబ్బో !
[abboo!] | 'Hey, great!' (in wonder) |
| 7. అరె అరె !
[are are!] | 'Hey!' (in wonder) |

(b) *Address terms:*

- | | |
|------------------------------|--|
| 1. ఒరేయ్ !
[oreey!] | 'Hey!' (informal, addressing a male person younger than the speaker) |
| 2. ఒసేయ్ !
[oseey!] | 'Hey!' (informal, addressing female person younger than the speaker) |
| 3. ఏమండి !
[eemaNDi!] | 'Hello!' (polite, formal, addressing any male or female person) |
| 4. ఏమండోయ్ !
[eemaNDooy!] | 'Hey!' (informal, addressing any male or female person) |
| 5. ఏం రా !
[eem raa!] | 'Hey!' (informal and intimate, addressing a younger person, servant) |
| 6. ఏమర్రా !
[eemarrraa!] | 'Hey!' (informal, addressing a group of persons) |
| 7. ఏమమ్మా !
[eem ammaa!] | 'Madam!' (polite, affectionate, addressing a female person) |
| 8. ఏమయ్యా !
[eem ayyaa!] | 'Mister!' (intermediate politeness) |

(c) *Other Expressions:*

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. సరే !
[saree!] | 'O.K.!' |
| 2. అవును (అంది/ఓయ్/రా)
[awun(u) (aNDi/ooy/raa)] | 'Yes' (for addressee's status, see 3, 4, 5, above) |
| 3. కాదు (అంది/ఓయ్/రా)
[kaad(u) (aNDi/ooy/raa)] | 'No' (for addressee's status, see 3, 4, 5 above) |
| 4. నమస్కారం అంది !
[namaskaaram aNDi!] | 'Hello!' (polite salutation) |

The vocative clitics అండ్ [aNDi], ఓయ్ [ooy] and రా [raa] carry complex sociolinguistic meanings and their usage cannot be reduced to a few simple rules. అండ్ [aNDi] is used when the highest degree of politeness and formality is intended, e.g. an employee addressing his boss (irrespective of education or age), a wife addressing her husband, a person addressing an unfamiliar person whom he believes to be equal or higher in social status or education (again irrespective of age). The lowest degree of politeness, informality and intimacy is signalled by రా [raa] (in addressing a male person), or ఏ [ee] in addressing a female person. These are used generally by parents addressing their children, by brothers, sisters and cousins in mutual address, by an employer addressing a menial servant, by a person addressing his close childhood friend, etc. ఓయ్ [ooy] is generally used in intimate relationship but intermediate between అండ్ [aNDi] and రా [raa], ఏ [ee.] particularly when an older person addresses a younger one or when two friends of either sex who are moderately intimate and of similar social and educational status address each other.

25.3. The vocative (honorific) clitics are also attached at the end of an utterance or to certain constituents of sentences like the other clitics (see Chapter 24), e.g.:

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| <p>1. చూశారండీ? చూశారా అండీ?
[cuusEEraNDii? or cuusEEraa
aNDii?]</p> | <p>‘Have you seen it, Sir/
Madam?’</p> |
| <p>2. ఎక్కడికి వెళ్తున్నారండీ?
ఎక్కడి కండి వెళ్తున్నారు?
[ekkaDiki weLtunnaaraNDii? or
ekkaDikaNDi weLtunnaaru?]</p> | <p>‘Where are you going,
Sir?’</p> |
| <p>3. నవ్వారటండీ నలుగురు?
[nawwaraTaNDi naluguru?]²</p> | <p>‘Won’t people (lit
four persons) laugh?’</p> |
| <p>4. ఎప్పుడోయ్ అమెరికానించి రావటం?
[eppuDooy amerikaa ninci
raawaTam?]</p> | <p>‘Hey! when did you
come from
America?’</p> |

² నలుగురు [naluguru] is used idiomatically for an indefinite number of persons.

5. ఎందుకయ్యా ఈబాధ ? 'Why all this trouble?'
[endukayyaa ii baadha?]
6. ఇంటికి పోరా ! 'Go home!'
[iNTiki pooraa!]
7. పోయి నీ తాతతో చెప్పరా ! 'Go and tell your
[pooyi nii taatatoo cepparaa!] grandfather!' (i.e.
'Go and tell anyone
you like, I do not
care')
8. బళ్ళు సిద్ధం చెయ్యండిరా ! 'Get the carts ready!'
[baLLu siddham ceyyaNDiraa!]
9. పోయి మీ పనులు చేసుకోండిరా ! 'Go and attend to
[pooyi mii panulu ceesukooNDiraa!] your work!'
10. అబద్ధం చెబతానుటరా ? 'Will I tell a lie?'
[abaddham cebataanuT(a)raa?]
11. ఈ రెండు అక్షరాలు విడుకోవే ! 'Over-write these two
[ii reNDu akSaraalu diddukoowee!] letters!' (spoken to
a girl)
12. వాణ్ణికూడా పిలవ్వే ! 'Call him too! (spoken
[waaNNi kuuDaa pilaw(a)wee!] to a girl)
13. ఎక్కడ ఉన్నావమ్మా ఇప్పటిదాకా ? 'Where have you been
[ekkaD(a) unnaaw(u)ammaa] up to now?' (address-
ippaTidaakaa?) ing a girl or a
woman)

The imperative singular suffix ఉ [u] becomes అ [a] before రా [raa] through vowel harmony (see Sentence 7); e.g.

విను + రా [winu + ra] → విన + రా [wina + ra] 'listen'
చెప్ప + రా [ceppu + ra] → చెప్ప + రా [ceppa + ra] 'tell'

Note that the clitic [(అ) ట] [(a)Ta] is frequently used before these clitics to imply a degree of unexpectedness or surprise at the event. అయ్య [ayya] (referring to a male person) and అమ్మ [amma] (referring to a female person) are used as clitics representing a degree of politeness between అండి [aNdi] and ఓయ్ [ooy].

25.4. Utterances ఒరేయ్ [oreey]/ఓరి [oori] (addressing a young male person), ఒసేయ్ [oseey]/ఓసి [oosi] (addressing a young female person) occur as vocative substitutes governing the clitics రా [raa] and ఏ [ee] in the informal and for the fourth degree in the scale of politeness corresponding to ఏమండి [eemaNDi] (1st degree), ఏమయ్య [eemayya,] ఏమమ్మ [eemamma] (2nd degree), and ఏమోయ్ [eemooy] (3rd degree) politeness.

Compare the following utterances:

Model sentences:

- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| (a) 1. ఒరేయ్ వచ్చావా ?
[oreey waccEEwaa?] | } | 'Hey, so you've come!
(to a man) |
| 2. ఒరేయ్ వచ్చావురా ?
[oreey waccEEwuraa?] | | |
| 3. ఒరేయ్ వచ్చావుటరా ?
[oreey waccEEwuT(a)raa?] | | |
| (b) 4. ఒసేయ్ వచ్చావా ?
[oseey waccEEwaa?] | } | 'Hey, so you've come!
(to a woman) |
| 5. ఒసేయ్ వచ్చావుతే ?
[oseey waccEEwuTee?] | | |
| (c) 6. ఏమర్రా వచ్చారురా ?
[eemarraa waccEEr(u)raa?] | | 'Hey, so you've come!
(to a group of
persons) |
| (d) 7. ఏమోయ్ తిన్నావుతోయ్ ?
[eemooy tinnaawuTooy?] | | 'Hey, so you've eaten!
(to a man or woman) |
| (e) 8. ఏమండి తిన్నారండి ?
[eemaNDii tinnaaraNDii?] | } | 'Have you eaten?
(formal) (to a man or
woman) |
| 9. ఏమండి తిన్నారటండి ?
[eemaNDii tinnaaraTaNDii?] | | |
| 10. ఏమండి తిన్నారా అండి ?
[eemaNDii tinnaaraa aNDii?] | | |
| (f) 11. ఏం చేస్తున్నావురా ?
[eem ceestunnaawuraa?] | | 'What are you doing?
(to a man) |

12. ఏం చేస్తున్నావోయ్ ? 'What are you doing?'
[eem ceestunnaawooy?] (to a man or woman)
13. ఏం చేస్తున్నారండి ? 'What are you doing?'
[eem ceestunnaaraNDii?] (formal)
14. ఏం చేస్తున్నావే ? 'What are you doing?'
[eem ceestunnaawee?] (to a woman)
- (g) 15. ఓరి పిచ్చివాడా ! 'You crazy fellow!'
[oori picci waaDaa!]
16. ఓసి పిచ్చి పిల్లా ! 'You crazy girl!'
[oosi! picci pillaa!]

★ [u] in the imperative singular is replaced by అవ్ [aw] before a vocative clitic beginning with a vowel, e.g. వినవోయ్ [winawooy] (m.), వినవే [winawee] (f.) 'Listen!'

25.5. Kinship terms and other terms in address:

Model sentences:

1. అమ్మా ! 'Mother!'
[ammaa!]
2. తల్లీ ! 'Mother!'
[tallii!]
3. తాతా ! 'Old man!' (lit. grandfather!)
[taataa!]
4. శాస్త్రిగారు ! 'Mr. Shastri!'
[śaastrigaaruu!]
5. రాముడా! రాముడూ! 'Ramudu!'
[raamuDaa! or raamuDuu!]
6. సుందరం ! 'Sundaram!'
[sundaram!]
7. మిత్రులారా ! 'Friends!'
[mitrulaaraa!]
8. సోదరులారా ! 'Brothers!'
[soodarulaaraa!]

9. దేవుడా ! ఎక్కడున్నావురా ? 'Oh God! where are you?'
 [deewuDaa! ekkaDunnaawu
 raa?]

In calling or addressing a person the last vowel of the word or name by which the person is called is lengthened; if the last syllable is డ [Du], it may occasionally be changed to డా [Daa]. Words/names ending in అం [am] do not take a vocative suffix. The vocative plural suffix ఆరా [aaraa] is only used on formal occasions like platform speeches and in writings.

తల్లీ [tallii!] 'Mother'! is an affectionate form of address which can be used even to little girls. In Telugu it is common for relatives to address each other by their kinship terms; e.g.:

బావా	[baawaa!]	'brother-in-law'
వదినా	[wadinaa!]	'sister-in-law!'
తమ్ముడూ	[tammuDuu!]	'younger brother!'

When addressing a God, a devotee may use the intimate form signalled by the clitic రా[raa] in Sentence 9.

25.6. Model sentences:

- (a) 1. ఇదుగోసంఠి అద్దె ! 'Here is the rent,
 [idugooaNDii adde!] Sir!'
2. అదుగో! గుర్రం పరుగెత్తుతున్నది ! 'Look! there is a
 [adugoo! gurram parugettutunnadi!] horse running!'
3. అరుగో మీ నాన్నగారు వచ్చారు ! 'Look, your father
 [arugoo mii naannagaaru waccEeru!] has come!'
4. అదుగో మీ తమ్ముడు ! 'Look, there's your
 [aDugoo mii tammuDu!] younger brother!'
- (b) 1. తాళం చెవి ఏదీ ? 'Where is the key?'
 [taaLam cewi eedii?]
2. మీ మనుమడు ఏదీ ? 'Where is your
 [mii manamuDu eeDii?] grandson?'
3. మీ మామగారు ఏరీ ? 'Where is your
 [mii maamagaaru eerii?] father-in-law?'

ఇదుగో [idugoo] 'look here' or 'here is' and అదుగో [adugoo] 'look there' or 'there is' are used when drawing attention to something visible. The corresponding forms ఇడుగో/అడుగో [iDugoo/aDugoo] (informal sing. m.) and ఇరుగో/అరుగో [irugoo/arugoo] (formal sing. m. or plural m. f.) are sometimes used, but ఇదుగో, అదుగో [idugoo/adugoo] can be used for human beings as well as for anything non-human. ఏడీ [eedii] (f. & n.), ఏడీ [eeDii] (m. sg.) ఏవీ [eewii] (n. pl.) and ఏడీ [eerii] (m. f. plur.) can be used as composite question words denoting 'where is (person / thing)?' (distinguished for gender and number).

CHAPTER 26

Simple Sentences and the Use of Cases

26.1. A simple sentence has a single clause consisting minimally of a subject and a predicate. The subject is normally a noun phrase (NP) with a noun in the nominative as head of the construction, or a pronoun. A noun head may be preceded by one or more adjectives (adj.). If more than one adjective occurs, they are strictly ordered as follows:

<i>Determiner</i>	<i>Quantifier</i>	<i>Descriptive¹</i>	<i>Noun (Head)</i>
అ [aa]	రెండు [reNDu]	కొత్త [kotta]	పుస్తకం [pustakam]
ఈ [ii]	మూడు [muuDuu]	పాత [paata]	పుస్తకాలు [pustakaalu]
ఏ [ee]	నాలుగు [naalugu]	మంచి [manci]	
నా [naa]	రెండో [reNDoo]	తెల్లటి [tellaTi]	
నీ [nii]	మూడో [muuDoo]		
	నాలుగో [naalugoo]		

Numerals like అన్ని [anni], ఇన్ని [inni], ఎన్ని [enni], అందరు [andaru], ఇందరు [indaru], etc. can replace both the determiner and the quantifier categories. In some analyses, the descriptive adjectives are derived from the predicates of the underlying clauses; e.g.:

నా పుస్తకం కొత్తది → నా కొత్త పుస్తకం
 [naa pustakam kottadi] [naa kotta pustakam.]

The predicate phrase (Pred P) consists of one or more optional

¹ Even within the descriptive adjectives it is possible to set up a hierarchy, but we ignore that problem here

complement phrases (Comp) followed by a verb phrase (VP). A complement phrase is typically a noun phrase followed by postposition(s) (pp)² which relate it to the following main verb (V). A verb phrase mainly consists of a transitive/causative verb (Vt) or an intransitive verb (V int) optionally preceded by a manner adverbial (Adv. man). If the verb is transitive, it can be optionally preceded by a noun phrase which occurs as its direct object (DO).

Alternatively, the place of a verb may be taken by a noun phrase in the nominative case followed by a copula అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become' or ఉన్ [un] 'to be'. In affirmative sentences, the copula is dropped. In addition to the subject and the predicate, a simple sentence may also include optional Time and Place words which pertain to the whole proposition and not particularly to the Predicate phrase. The above description shows that simple sentences can be either verbal predications or nominal predications with copula deleted. The finite verb agrees with the subject in number, gender and person. Study the following sentences and their structural analysis.

26.2. Model Sentences with analysis

(a) Declarative sentences (Verbal Predications)

1. రాము వెళ్ళేడు.

[raamu weLLEEDu.]

NP V int.

'Ramu left.'

2. రాము ఇప్పుడే ఉరినించి వచ్చాడు.

[raamu ippuDee uurininci wacceEDu.]

NP Time NP-pp V int.

'Ramu has just now come from town.'

3. మా అబ్బాయి ఎడమ చేతితో అన్నం తింటాడు.

[maa abbaayi eDama ceet(i)too annam tiNTaaDu.]

Det N NP pp NP(DO) V t.

Subject

Pred P

'Our son eats food with (his) left hand.'

² A postposition (pp) stands for any case suffix or postposition, which will be cited by such names as accusative (acc.), dative (dat.), comitative (com), instrumental (instr), ablative (abl.), locative (loc), etc.

4. రాము కమలకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చాడు.
 [raamu kamalaku pustakam iccEEDu.]
 NP NP pp NP(DO) V t.
 Subj. Pred.P.

'Ramu gave a book to Kamala.'

5. కమల ఒంటరిగా ఇంటికి వెళ్లేకపోతున్నది.
 [kamala oNTarigaa iNTiki weLLaleeka-poo-tunnadi.]
 NP Adv. man. NP pp V int.
 Subject Pred. P.

'Kamala is not able to go home alone.'

(b) *Declarative Sentences* (Non-verbal predications)

6. అది పుస్తకం (కాదు).
 [adi pustakam (kaadu).]
 Pn NP copula
 Subj. Pred. P.

'That is (not) a book.'

7. వాళ్లు పెద్ద మనుషులు (రారు).
 [waaLLu pedda manuSulu (kaaru).]
 Pn Adj. NP copula
 Subject Pred. P.

'They are (not) gentlemen.'

8. రాము నాకు తమ్ముడు (కాడు).
 [raamu naaku tammuDu (kaaDu).]
 NP NP pp NP copula
 Subj. Pred. P.

'Ramu is (not) my younger brother.'

9. టోక్యో అన్ని నగరాల్లోను పెద్దది.
 [Tookiyoo anni nagaraalloonu peddadi.]
 NP Adj. NP pp NP
 Subject Pred. P.

'Tokyo is the largest of all cities.'

10. అయన ఈ ఊరికి కొత్త కాదు.
 [aayana ii uuriki kotta (kaadu).]
 NP NP pp NP copula
 Subject Pred. P.

'He is (not) new to this town.'

Many more examples of nominal and verbal predications can be found in earlier chapters (for simple nominal predications see 6.3, 7.1, 7.7, 7.12, 8.1, 8.8, 8.11, 12.13-14, 13.1, 13.4(a), 13.8-11; for simple verbal predications, see Chapters 9, 10, and 14-16). In this and the following chapters when we use noun, verb, adjective and adverb we mean any one of the simple, complex or compound constructions of each of these form classes whose structure has been described in the respective chapters earlier.

26.3. The normal (unmarked) word order in the case of verbal predications is:

NP (Subj.)—(Time)—(Place)—(NP loc.) + (Np abl.) + (NP dat.) + (NP instr./com.)— (Adv. manner) — (NP acc. (dir. obj.)) + V(t./int.)

However, this order is flexible, e.g.

సుబ్బారావు [subbaaraawu NP (subject)	రేపు reepu Time	పదిగంటలబండిలో padigaNTalabaNDiloo NP (loc.)
మద్రాసు నుంచి madraasununci NP (abl.)	హైదరాబాదుకు haydaraabaaduku NP (dat.)	
సంసారంతో samsaaramtoo NP (com.)	వెమ్మదిగా nemmadigaa Adv. (man.)	చేరతాడు. ceerataaDu.] V (int)

'Tomorrow Subbarao will slowly get to Hyderabad from Madras with (his) family by the 10 o'clock train'. The phrase which gets the 'focus' in information is moved to the position closest to the verb; e.g.

- సుబ్బారావు రేపు చేరతాడు.
 1. [subbaaraawu reepu ceerataaDu.]

- | | |
|---|------------------------|
| సుబ్బారావు | నెమ్మదిగా చేరతాడు. |
| 2. [subbaaraawu nemmadigaa ceerataaDu.] | |
| సుబ్బారావు | సంసారంతో చేరతాడు. |
| 3. [subbaaraawu samsaaramtoo ceerataaDu.] | |
| సుబ్బారావు | పదిగంటలబండిలో చేరతాడు. |
| 4. [subbaaraawu padigaNTalabaNDiloo
ceerataaDu.] | |
| సుబ్బారావు | హైదరాబాదుకు చేరతాడు. |
| 5. [subbaaraawu haydaraabaaduku
ceerataaDu.] | |
| సుబ్బారావు | మద్రాసు నుంచి చేరతాడు. |
| 6. [subbaaraawu madraasununci
ceerataaDu.] | |

While the position of the verb as final constituent is fairly fixed in declarative sentences, the position of the subject need not be; so the speaker may choose any other constituent as the 'topic' and shift it to the sentence initial position; e.g.

- (a) రామయ్య ఇడ్లీలు సాంబారుతో తిన్నాడు.
[raamayya iDLiilu saambaarutoo tinnaaDu (normal sentence).]
'Ramayya ate idlies with sambar.'
- (b) ఇడ్లీలు సాంబారుతో రామయ్య తిన్నాడు.
[iDLiilu saambaarutoo raamayya tinnaaDu.]
Topic: [iDLiilu];
Focus: [raamayya].
- (c) సాంబారుతో రామయ్య ఇడ్లీలు తిన్నాడు.
[saambaarutoo raamayya iDLiilu tinnaaDu.]
Topic: [saambaarutoo];
Focus: [iDLiilu].

Sentences (b), (c) depart from the normal word order to topicalise different NP constituents by pushing them to the initial position and by focussing certain other items by pushing them closer to the finite verb.

26.4. When the predicate refers to a 'state' (physical or psycho-

logical) as opposed to an 'action', the subject generally takes a dative case optionally while the phrase denoting the 'state' occurs in the nominative; in some cases the stative occurs as a manner adverbial followed by the verb 'to be' (see also 23.7); e.g.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1. (a) వాడికి అకలిగా ఉంది.
[waaDiki aakaligaa undi.] | 'He is hungry' (lit. to him hunger-like is)
(focus on state). |
| (b) వాడికి అకలి వేస్తున్నది.
[waaDiki aakali weestunnadi.] | 'He is feeling hungry.' |
| (c) వాడు అకలిగా ఉన్నాడు.
[waaDu aakaligaa unnaaDu.] | 'He is hungry.' (focus on possessor of state) |
| (d) వాడికి అకలి ఎక్కువ.
[waaDiki aakali ekkuva.] | 'He has a great appetite.' |
| 2. (a) నాకు చలిగా ఉంది.
[naaku caligaa undi.] | 'I am cold.' |
| (b) నాకు చలి వేస్తున్నది.
[naaku cali weestunnadi.] | 'I am feeling cold.' |
| 3. (a) నాకు పుస్తకం కావాలి.
[naaku pustakam kaawaali.] | 'I want a book.' |
| (b) వాడికి తెలివి లేదు.
[waaDiki telivi leedu.] | 'He has no intelligence.' |

Verbs like 'want' and 'have' are expressed in Telugu by putting the NP denoting the possessor or experiencer in the dative followed by a verb కావాలి [kaawaali] 'is needed' or ఉన్ [un] 'to be' or లే [lee] 'not to be', as in Sentences 3(a) and (b).

26.5. Nominal predications are called equative sentences. Here the noun phrase which occurs in the predicate position has the nominative case, agreeing with the subject in number, gender and person (see 6.3, 7.1, 8.1). The predicate phrase is used 'generically' without locating the content of the message in the time scale as past, present or future. The two parts of the sentence, subject and predicate are coreferential (also cf. 10.5); e.g.

- | | |
|---|-----------------------------|
| రామారావు మంచివాడు.
[raamaaraawu manciwaaDu.] | 'Ramarao is a good person.' |
|---|-----------------------------|

మనం తెలుగు వాళ్ళం.

[manam telugu waaLLam.]

'We are Telugus.'

In affirmative sentences the copula అవ్ [aw] is deleted; it appears only in negative sentences or when the sentence is converted into a subordinate clause and attached to another main clause; e.g.

నునం తెలుగు వాళ్ళం కాము.

[manam telugu waaLLam kaamu.]

'We are not Telugus.'

మనం తెలుగు వాళ్ళం అయి మన భాషకు ఏం చేశాం ?

[manam telugu waaLLam ayi mana
bhaaSaku eem ceesEEm?]

'What have we done for
our language, we
(being) Telugus?'

A subtype of verbless sentences, i.e. nominal predications, has an abstract adjective as the predicate which does not carry agreement with the subject (see 12.13); e.g.

అ కొండ ఎత్తు.

[aa koNDa ettu.]

'That hill is high.'

మామిడిపండు తీపి.

[maamiDipaNDu tiipi.]

'The mango is sweet.'

కమల పొడుగు

[kamala poDugu.]

'Kamala is tall.'

Here, the predicates necessarily refer to properties which cannot be controlled by human effort or interference. Even the dative subject sentences can take abstract nouns as predicates but such predicates have to carry adjectival modifiers or be inherently "marked":

వెంకయ్యకు పిచ్చి.

[wengkayaku picci.]

'Venkayya is mad.'

రమణయ్యకు చెవుడు

[ramaNayyaku cewuDu.]

'Ramanayya is deaf.'

విజయవాడలో చచ్చే ఎండలు

[wijayawaaDaloo caccee eNDalu.]

'Terrible heat in
Vijayawada.'

In the last sentence with climatic state as predicate, we may posit the deletion of అవ్ [un] 'to be' from the underlying sentence.

26.6. One or more of the clitics may be attached to a simple sentence or to any of its constituent categories (see Chapter 24 for details); e.g.

అయన నిన్ననేటగదా మద్రాసునుంచి వచ్చారు. 'It seems he came from
[aayana ninnaneeTagadaa Madras yesterday; is
madraasununci waccEEru.] that so?'

In imperative sentences the subject may be optionally deleted:

(నువ్వు) వెళ్ళు. [(nuwwu) weLLu!] 'Go!' (2nd sg.)
(మీరు) వెళ్ళండి. [(miiru) weLLaNDi!] 'Go!' (2nd pl.)

The subjects of imperative sentences undergo change in indirect reporting (see 29.4).

అతను నన్ను వెళ్ళమన్నాడు. 'He asked me to go.'
[atanu nannu weLLam annaaDu.]

from:

అతను 'నువ్వు వెళ్ళు' అన్నాడు. 'He said (to me), (you)
[atanu 'nuwwu weLLu' annaaDu.] go!'

26.7. Interrogative and imperative sentences can be derived from simple sentences by certain processes called transformations. A transformation may add, delete, transpose or displace certain elements in a sentence and thereby bring about structural changes in the sentence. The deletion of the subject in imperative sentences and its replacement in indirect reporting have been treated above (26.6). Other changes operating on imperative sentences are treated in 29.4.

Interrogative sentences are derived in two ways:

(1) By adding the clitic అ [aa] at the end of a declarative sentence to elicit a 'yes-no' answer. It can also be attached to any other constituent of the sentence that is sought to be questioned (see 24.3);

(2) A question word may be introduced in the position of a noun phrase to elicit fresh information: e.g.

ఎక్కడా	[ekkaDa]	'where'
ఎప్పుడు	[eppuDu]	'when'
ఎందుకు	[enduku]	'why'
ఎవరు	[ewaru]	'who'
ఏమిటి	[eemTi]	'what'

ఎవడు	[ewaDu]	'who' (male person)
ఎవతె	[ewate]	'who' (female person)
ఎంత	[enta]	'how much'
ఎందరు	[endaru]	'how many' (persons)
ఎన్ని	[enni]	'how many' (things),

etc., (See Chapters 7 and 11) e.g.

1. (a) రమణారావు నిద్రపోతున్నాడా ? 'Is Ramana Rao sleeping?'
[ramaNaaraawu nidra poo tunnaaDaa?]
- (b) శర్మగారు ప్రొఫెసరా? 'Is Mr. Sarma a Professor?'
[śarmagaaru professaraa?]
2. మీరు ఇక్కడినుంచి ఎక్కడికి వెళ్తారు ? 'Where will you go from here?'
[miiru ikkaDinunci ekkaDiki weLtaaru?]

It is not possible to have both types of question introduced in the same simple sentence. It is possible, however, to have more than one question word in a sentence; e.g.

- ఎవరు ఎవరికి ఏం ఎప్పుడు ఎందుకు ఇచ్చారు ? 'Who gave what to whom, when and why?'
[ewaru ewariki eem eppuDu enduku iccEeru?]

Though unusual, this sentence is perfectly grammatical in Telugu.

26.8. A finite verb can be converted into a nominal in two ways: (1) by replacing the tense-mode and personal suffix by అటం, అడం [aTam/aDam] (see Chapter 21) or (2) by replacing the personal suffix by 3rd neuter sg. ఏ [di]; e.g.

1. (a) వారు ఎప్పుడు వస్తారు ? 'When will he come?'
[waar(u) eppuDu wastaaru?]
- (b) వారు ఎప్పుడు వచ్చారు ? 'When did he come?'
[waar(u) eppuDu waccEeru?]
- (c) వారు రావటం ఎప్పుడు ?
[waar(u) raawaTam eppuDu?]³

³ Hereafter an arrow → is used to indicate that the sentence is derived by transformation from the preceding sentences

→ (d) వారు ఎప్పుడు రావటం? (lit) 'when (is/was) his coming?'
[waaru eppuDu raawaTam?]

Under the అటం [aTam] transformation, the question word of an interrogative sentence can be moved to the sentence final position, whereby it is focussed. It is also possible to keep the unmarked word order as in the input sentence.

When the డి [di] transformation is employed, one of the non-verbal constituents is converted into a predicate and moved to the post-verbal position. The resulting sentence then becomes a nominal predication (NP + NP type) (see e.g. 21.16); e.g.

2. (a) రాము నిన్న కమలకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చాడు. 'Ramu gave a book to
[raamu ninna kamalaku Kamala yesterday.'
pustakam iccEEDu.]
- (b) నిన్న కమలకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది -- రాము. 'It was Ramu who gave
[ninna kamalaku pustakam a book to Kamala
iccindi raamu.] yesterday.'
- (c) రాము నిన్న పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది -- కమలకు. 'It was to Kamala that
[raamu ninna pustakam iccindi Ramu gave a book
kamalaku.] yesterday.'
- (d) రాము నిన్న కమలకు ఇచ్చింది -- పుస్తకం. 'It was a book that
[raamu ninna kamalaku iccindi Ramu gave to
pustakam.] Kamala yesterday.'
- (e) రాము కమలకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది -- నిన్న. 'It was yesterday that
[raamu kamalaku pustakam Ramu gave a book to
iccindi ninna.] Kamala.'

These sentences, like other nominal predications, can be negated by కాదు [kaadu]

The nominalized verb can still retain its sentence final position if a clitic is attached to any of the non-final constituents of the sentence, thereby shifting the focus to that element, e.g.

- 3 (a) రాము నిన్న కమలకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది? 'Was it Ramu that gave
[raam(u)aa ninna kamala ku a book to Kamala
pustakam iccindi?]' yesterday?'
- (b) రాము నిన్న కమలకుటగా పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది? 'Wasn't it to Kamala
[raamu ninna kamalakuTagaadaa that Ramu gave a
pustakam iccindi?]' book yesterday?'

The Uses of Postpositional phrases

26.9. As can be seen from the illustrative sentences given in 26.2, the verb which is the nuclear constituent of a predicate phrase may be in construction with one or more noun phrases carrying postpositions within the predicate phrase. There is a close relationship (including co-occurrence restrictions) between the verb and the post-positional phrase that co-occurs with it. Some of these have been treated in Chapter 9. A few more typical noun phrases with post-positions which occur in construction with specific verbs are treated below.

1. ACCUSATIVE CASE ను/ని [nu/ni].

Almost all transitive verbs can take NP as DO marked with the accusative sign ను/ని [nu/ni] if it is [+ Animate] and by \emptyset or no suffix if it is [- Animate] (See 9.4 and 9.7).

2. INSTRUMENTAL-COMITATIVE తో [to].

(a) The Instrumental meaning is signalled if the NP is [- Animate] occurring with such verbs as 'strike', 'bite', 'kill', 'measure', 'cut', 'sweep', etc., requiring an instrument or instruments in accomplishing the action denoted by the verb; e.g.

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. రాము పామును కర్రతో కొట్టాడు.
[raamu paamunu karratoo
koTTEEDu.] | 'Ramu hit the snake with a stick.' |
| 2. కమల కలంతో పరీక్ష రాసింది.
[kamala kalamtoo pariikSa
raasindi.] | 'Kamala wrote an examination with a pen.' |
| 3. వాణ్ణి ఎడ్డు కొమ్ములతో పొడిచింది.
[waaNni eddu kommelutoo
poDicindi.] | 'The bullock butted him with its horns.' |

(b) If the suffix తో [to] occurs with a NP marked for [- Animate], it carries the comitative meaning, when it functions as complement to motion verbs such as 'come', 'go', 'run', 'fly': e.g.-

- | | |
|--|--|
| 1. రాముడు సితతో అడవికి వెళ్ళాడు
[raamuDu siitatoo aDawiki
weLLEEDu.] | 'Rama went to forest along with Sita.' |
|--|--|

2. వొంగ దబ్బులసంచితో పరిగెత్తాడు.
[donga Dabbulasancitoo
parigettEEDu.] 'The thief ran away with
the money bag.'
3. కుక్క మాంసం ముక్కతో చరిగెత్తంది.
[kukka maamsam mukkatoo
parigettindi.] 'The dog ran away with a
piece of meat.'

(c) When a NP refers to controllable psychosomatic states such as anger, hunger, suspicion, pregnancy, sickness, etc., it takes తో [too] in the comitative sense; e.g.

1. కమల అకలితో ఉంది.
[kamala aakalitoo undi.] 'Kamala is hungry.'
2. కమల కడుపుతో ఉంది.
[kamala kaDuputoo undi.] 'Kamala is pregnant.'
3. వాడు నావైపు కోపంతో చూశాడు.
[waaDu naawaypu koopamtoo
cuusEEDu.] 'He looked at me in anger.'

(d) తో [too] suffixed to a NP in construction with verbs such as 'rest', 'sit', 'lie', signals comitative meaning; e.g.

1. రాము కమలతో పడుకొన్నాడు.
[raamu kamalatoo paDukonnaaDu.] 'Ramu slept with Kamala.'

(e) With verbs like 'join', 'meet', 'fight', 'wrestle', requiring two simultaneous participants, a NP can take తో [too] in comitative sense; e.g.

1. అమెరికా వియత్నాంలో యుద్ధం చేసింది.
[amerikaa viyatnaamtoo yuddham
ceesindi.] 'America fought with Viet-
nam.'
2. నేను వాడితో కుస్తీ పట్టాను.
[neenu waaDitoo kustii paTTEenu.] 'I wrestled with him.'

(f) With verbs like 'speak', 'tell' (but not 'ask'), the Hearer or the Recipient NP carries తో [too] as a comitative suffix; e.g.

1. రాము కమలతో అవిషయం చెప్పాడు. 'Ramu told Kamala that
[raamu kamalatoō aa wiSayam matter.]
ceppEEDu.]
2. ఆయన నాతో ఎప్పుడూ తెలుగులోనే 'He always speaks to me
మాట్లాడుతాడు. only in Telugu.'
[aayana naatoo eppuDuu telugu-
loonee maaTlaaDutaaDu.]

3. DATIVE CASE కు [ku] (→ కి [ki] after stems ending in front vowels).

This case suffix is added to a NP in a variety of uses as follows:

(a) When a NP carrying the semantic feature [+ Goal] co-occurs with verbs of motion 'go', 'proceed', etc.; e.g.

- కమల ఇంటికి వెళ్ళింది 'Kamala went home.'
[kamala iNTiki weLLindi.]

(b) When a NP occurs as an indirect object of verbs like 'tell', 'give', 'serve', and with speech verbs like 'tell', 'relate', 'narrate' (but not 'ask', 'converse'); e.g.

- 1 కమల రాముకు పుస్తకం ఇచ్చింది. 'Kamala gave a book to
[kamala raamuku pustakam Rama.]
iccindi.]
- 2 వాడు నాకు అసంగతి చెప్పాడు 'He told me that matter.'
[waaDu naaku aa sangati ceppEEDu.]

(c) Where the NP denotes the possessor of a state (psychosomatic) co-occurring with the verb 'to be' or with inceptive verbs 'get', 'come', etc.; e.g.

1. కమలకు కోపంగా ఉంది. 'Kamala is angry.'
[kamalaku koopamgaa undi.]
2. కమలకు కోపం వచ్చింది. 'Kamala got angry' (lit. To
[kamalaku koopam waccindi.] Kamala, anger came).

Even stative verbs like 'want', 'know' require the complement NP to carry the dative suffix; e.g.

1. కమలకు మొగుడు కావాలి. 'Kamala needs a husband'.
[kamalaku moguDu kaawaali.]
2. కమలకు రాము తెలుసు. 'Kamala knows Ramu.'
[kamalaku raamu telusu.]

(d) Where a NP refers to a 'natural cause' (rain, sun, wind) of the action denoted by the verb; e.g.

1. ఆ చెట్టు గాలికి పడిపోయింది. 'That tree fell on account of
[aa ceTTu gaaliki paDipooyindi.] the wind.'
2. ఎండకు అమె మోహం నల్లబడ్డది. 'Her face became dark due
[eNDaku aame moham nalla- to the sun.'
baDDadi.]

(e) In a NP marked for [+ Purpose] with verbs such as 'come', 'go', etc.; e.g.

1. వాడు స్నానానికి వెళ్ళాడు. 'He went for (taking) a
[waaDu snaanaaniki weLLEEDu.] bath.'
2. ఆవు మేతకు వెళ్ళింది. 'The cow has gone for graz-
[aawu meetaku weLlindi.] ing.'

(f) As in the case of 'goal', in a NP meaning a focal point of time relating to the action denoted by the verb; e.g.

1. మనం అయిదుగంటలకు కలుసుకొందాం. 'We will meet at five
[manam ayugaNTalaku o'clock.'
kalusukondaam.]

(g) A NP referring to a mode of transport which has scheduled times for arrival or departure is treated as a time NP explained in (f); e.g.

- రాము తొమ్మిదిగంటల బండికి వస్తాడు. 'Ramu will come by the nine
[raamu tommidigaNTala baNDiki o'clock train.'
wastaaDu.]

(h) The dative suffix is also used to express adnominal relations, particularly in kinship expressions of the type 'X has a certain relation to Y'; e.g.

1. రాము కమలకు భర్త. 'Ramu is the husband of
[raamu kamalaku bharta.] Kamala.'

2. వాడు నాకు తమ్ముడు. 'He is my younger brother.'
[waaDu naaku tammuDu.]

3. ఇదేదా అహింసకు సెలవు. 'Today is a holiday for the
[iwEELa aafisuku selawu.] office.'

Alternatively, the genitive form is used, i.e.

రాము కమల భర్త. [raamu kamala bharta.]

వాడు నాతమ్ముడు [waaDu naa tammuDu.]

4. PURPOSIVE కోసం [koosam].

A NP referring to a purpose with an implied need rather than a habit may carry కోసం [koosam] when it occurs with a variety of verbs like 'go', 'try', 'aspire for' and 'suffer'; e.g.

1. వాడు డబ్బు కోసం ప్రయత్నిస్తున్నాడు. 'He is trying for money.'
[waaDu Dabbukoosam
prayatnistunnaaDu.]

2. నేను మందు కోసం వెళ్ళాను. 'I went for medicine.'
[neenu mandukoosam
weLLEenu.]

It would be odd to say స్నానంకోసం [snaanamkoosam] instead of స్నానానికి [snaanaaniki] 'for a bath' (See 3e above)

5. COMPARATIVE కన్న [kanna], కంటె [kaNTe].

Where two NPs occur in a comparative relationship with respect to a verbal or adjectival predicate, the NP denoting the compared takes the postposition కన్న [kanna] or కంటె [kaNTe]; e.g.

1. రాము కమల కంటె పొడుగు. 'Ramu is taller than
[raamu kamalakaNTe poDugu.] Kamala '

2. ఇది నా కన్న ఎక్కువ ఎవరికి తెలుసు? 'Who knows this more than
[idi naakanna ekkuva ewariki I?]
telusu?]

6. LOCATIVE లో [loo], లోపల [loopala] 'in, inside'.

(a) Very often this is used with the verb 'to be' in the sense of 'be', 'exist', 'reside', 'live'; e.g.

1. మా ఊళ్ళో కాలేజీ ఉంది. 'There is a college in our
[maa uuLLoo kaaleejii undi.] village.'
2. రాము ఇంట్లో ఉన్నాడు. 'Ramu is at home.'
[raamu iNTLoo unnaaDu.]

(b) When two NPs co-occur in a superlative relationship, the one which refers to the universe compared takes లో [loo], or లోపల [loopala].

1. మీలో ఎవడు పెద్దవాడు? 'Who is the eldest of you
[miiloo ewaDu peddawaaDu?] (all)?'
2. అన్ని నగరాల్లోకి టోక్యో పెద్దది. 'Tokyo is the largest of all
[anni nagaraallooki Tookyoo cities.'
peddadi.]

The postpositions లో [loo], లోపల [loopala] can combine with the dative కు/కి [ku/ki] or the ablative నుంచి/నించి [nunci/ninci] to form complex cases; e.g.

1. రాము ఇంట్లోకి వెళ్ళాడు. 'Ramu went into the house.'
[raamu iNTLooki weLLEEDu.]
2. కమల ఇంట్లోనించి వచ్చింది. 'Kamala came out of (the
[kamala iNTLooninci waccindi.] inside of) the house.'

Other kinds of locatives marked by అ [a] and న [na] have been discussed in 9.13(e).

7. ABLATIVE నుంచి/నించి [nunci/ninci]

A NP denoting time or place may take this suffix both in the sense of a particular point in the space-time dimension or a continuum; e.g.

1. అయిన లండన్ నుంచి వచ్చాడు. 'He came from London.'
[aayana laNDannunci waccEEDu.]
2. రెండు గంటలనుంచి వాన కురుస్తున్నది. 'It has been raining for two
[reNDugaNTalanunci waana hours.'
kurustunnadi.]

నుండి [nuNDi] and నుంచి/నించి [nunci/ninci] are historically derived from the verb ఉండి [uNDi], 'having been' added to a locative stem of a noun ending in న్ [n], e.g. ఇంటన్ + ఉండి [iNTan + uNDi] 'having

been in the house (>from the house)'. These postpositions can also occur after other forms denoting location లోపల [loopala] 'inside', బయట [bayaTa] 'outside', మీద [miida] 'above', పైన [payina] 'above', కింద [kinda] 'below', అడుగు [aDugu] 'bottom', etc.

26.10. There are three postpositions which occur after NPs carrying accusative inflection, viz. కూర్చి [kuurci], గురించి [gurinci], 'about' and బట్టి [baTTi] 'because of'. These are historically past participles of verbs *కూర్చు, *గురించు, *పట్టు [*kuurcu, *gurincu, *paTTu] which are obsolete in the sense in which these postpositions are presently used. There are no other surviving members of the paradigms of these stems.

Semantically and syntactically these behave like the other postpositions in that they convert NPs as complements of verbs in the predicate phrase; e.g.

1. వాళ్ళు నన్ను గురించి/గూర్చి మాట్లాడుకొంటున్నారు. 'They are talking about me '
[waaLLu nannugurinci/guurci
maaTLaaDukoNTunnaaru.]
2. మీ మాటల్ని బట్టి ఆయన సంగతి తెలిసింది. 'We knew about him be-
[mi maaTal (a) ni baTTi aayana cause of your words.'
sangati maaku telisindi.]

The usages of the other postpositions have been illustrated in 9.13 and 9.15.

CHAPTER 27

Coordination: Compound Sentences

27.1. Coordination is a grammatical relation, by which two or more clauses or phrases which possess 'compatibility' or 'incompatibility' can be conjoined within a sentence. Coordination is expressed in English by conjunctions such as 'and', 'or', 'but'. These denote additive, alternative and adversative relationships respectively.

In Telugu two clauses can be conjoined by 'and' or 'or' relations in a co-ordinate or compound sentence provided they are both nominal predications or verbal predications. Some other restrictions also apply which will be illustrated below.

'And'/'or' Relationship

27.2. CLAUSE & PHRASE CONJUNCTION (NOMINAL PREDICATIONS):

Model sentences:

1. (a) కమల తెలివైనది. 'Kamala is intelligent.'
[kamala teliw(i)aynadi.]
- (b) కమల అందమైనది. 'Kamala is beautiful.'
[kamala andamaynadi.]
- (c) కమల తెలివైనదీ అందమైనదీ. 'Kamala is intelligent and
[kamala teliwaynadi andamaynadii.] beautiful.'
- (d) కమల తెలివైనదే కాకుండా అందమైనదికూడా. 'Kamala is not only intel-
[kamala teliwayanadee kaa- ligent, but also beautiful.'
kuNDaa andamayanadi kuuDaa.]
2. (a) కమల అక్క. 'Kamala is the elder sister.'
[kamala akka.]
- (b) విమల చెల్లెలు. 'Vimala is the younger
[wimala cellelu.] sister.'

- (c) కమలా విమలలు అక్కాచెల్లెళ్ళు.
[kamalaa wimalalu akkaacelleLLu.] 'Kamala and Vimala are (elder and younger) sisters.'
3. (a) రామయ్య అన్న.
[raamayya anna.] 'Ramayya is the elder brother.'
- (b) వెంకయ్య తమ్ముడు.
[wenkayya tammuDu.] 'Venkayya is the younger brother.'
- (c) రామయ్య వెంకయ్యలు అన్నాదమ్ములు
[ramayyaa venkayyalu annaadammulu.] 'Ramayya and Venkayya are (elder and younger) brothers.'
4. (a) మాకు ముగ్గురు పిల్లలు
[maaku mugguru pillalu.] 'We have three children.'
- (b) వాళ్ళకు ముగ్గురు పిల్లలు
[waaLLaku mugguru pillalu.] 'They have three children.'
- (c) మాకూ వాళ్ళకూ ముగ్గురు ముగ్గురు పిల్లలు
[maakuu waaLLakuu mugguru mugguru pillalu.] 'We and they have three children each.'
5. (a) కమల పొడుగు.
[kamala poDugu] 'Kamala is tall.'
- (b) విమల పొడుగు
[wimala poDugu.] 'Vimala is tall.'
- (c) కమలా విమలా పొడుగు.
[kamalaa wimalaa poDugu.] 'Kamala and Vimala are tall.'
6. (a) అయన పెద్దమనిషి.
[aayana peddamaniSi.] 'He is a gentleman.'
- (b) మీరు పెద్ద మనిషి.
[miiru pedda maniSi.] 'You are a gentleman.'
- (c) అయనా మీరూ పెద్దమనుషులు.
[aayanaa miiruu pedda manuSulu.] 'He and you are gentlemen.'

In the above NP predications the (c) type can be said to be grammatically derived from the (a) and (b) types. In Sentences 1(a) and (b)

the subject is the same, therefore, the repeated subject of (b) is deleted and the clause final vowels are lengthened in conjoining the two. If the speaker believes that two qualities like 'intelligence' and 'beauty' are a rare but desirable combination, he may use Sentence 1 (d) for a 'not only . . . but also' type of conjunction.

This is accomplished by adding ఏ కాకుండా [ee kaakuNDaa] (lit. 'not being only') at the end of the first clause and by adding కూడా [kuuDaa] 'also' at the end of the second. Such a construction would not be possible if one was referring to noncomparable qualities; the following sentence would, therefore, be ungrammatical or at least odd:

<p>శిశువు అందమైనదే కాకుండా పొట్టిది. [aame andamaynadee kaa- kuNDaa poTTidi.]</p>	<p>'She is not only beautiful but also short.'</p>
---	--

Sentences 2 (a), (b) and 3 (a), (b) are transformed into 2 (c) and 3 (c) by a compounding process. Note that when the two subjects and the two predicates are compounded they add the plural suffix, and the final vowel of the first member of the compound is lengthened denoting the 'and' relationship; similar expressions occur in kinship organisation; e.g.

<p>తల్లిదండ్రులు [tallidaNDrulu]</p>	<p>'father and mother'</p>
<p>అన్నాదినలు [annaawadinalu]</p>	<p>'elder brother and his wife'</p>
<p>అత్తామామలు [attaamaamalu]</p>	<p>'Mother-in-law and father- in-law'</p>
<p>బావామరుదులు [baawaa marudulu]</p>	<p>'brothers-in-law'</p>

Such items have lost their syntactic origin and become lexicalized as nominal compounds. For instance, in sentences like —

<p>అతనికి ముగ్గురు అక్కాచెల్లెళ్లు [ataniki mugguru akkaa- celleLLu.]</p>	<p>'He has three sisters (elder and younger).'</p>
<p>మేం నలుగురం అన్నాదమ్మలం. [meem naluguram annaadam- mulam.]</p>	<p>'We are four brothers (elder and younger).'</p>

3. (a) కమల విమల కంటె తెలుపా ? 'Is Kamala fairer than
[kamala wimala kaNTe Vimala?]
telupaa?]
- (b) కమల విమల కంటె నలుపా ? 'Is Kamala darker than
[kamala wimala kaNTe Vimala?]
nalupaa?]
- (c) కమల విమల కంటె తెలుపా నలుపా ? 'Is Kamala fairer or darker
[kamala wimala kaNTe than Vimala?]
telupaa nalupaa?]
4. (a) అయిన మీకు అఫీసరా? 'Is he your officer?'
[aayana miiku aafisaraa?]
- (b) అయిన మాకు అఫీసరా? 'Is he our officer?'
[aayana maaku aafisaraa?]
- (c) అయిన మీరా మాకా అఫీసరు? 'Is he your officer or ours?'
[aayana miikaa maakaa
aafisaru?]

The above sentences illustrate coordination of interrogatives by 'or' relationship. When two yes-no type questions are coordinated there is a change in the intonation pattern. The first clause has a slow mid-rising contour (↗) replacing a steep mid-rising contour (↑) and the second has a mid-falling contour (↘). The equivalent noun phrases (Equi NP) are deleted from the second sentence. In Sentence 4, since the alternation is focussed on the elements మీకు [miiku] 'to you' and మాకు [maaku] 'to us', the question morpheme is attached to them, and the equi NPs in the second clause are deleted.

27.4. CLAUSE CONJUNCTION (VERBAL PREDICATIONS)

Model sentences

1. (a) రాము ఇంటికి వెళ్తాడు. వెళ్తాడు. 'Ramu goes/went home.'
[raamu iNTiki weLtaaDu
weLLEEDu.]
- (b) రాము పేపరు చదువుతాడు 'Ramu reads the news-
[raamu peeparu caduwu-
taaDu.] paper.'

- (c) రాము ఇంటికి వెళ్ళి పేపరు చదువుతాడు.
[raamu iNTiki weLLi, peeparu caduwutaaDu.] 'Ramu goes (went) home and reads the newspaper.'
2. (a) రాము ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాడు.
[raamu iNTiki weLLEEDu.] 'Ramu went home.'
- (b) కమల ఇంటికి వెళ్ళింది.
[kamala iNTiki weLLindi.] 'Kamala went home.'
- (c) రామూ కమలా ఇద్దరూ ఇంటికి వెళ్ళారు.
[ramuu kamalaa (iddaruu) iNTiki weLLEERu.] 'Both Ramu and Kamala went home.'
- (d) వాళ్ళు ఇద్దరూ ఇంటికి వెళ్ళారు.
[waaLL(u) iddaruu iNTiki weLLEERu.] 'Both of them went home.'
3. (a) రాము ఇడ్లీలు తిన్నాడు.
[raamu iDLiilu tinnaaDu.] 'Ramu ate idlies.'
- (b) రాము కాఫీ తాగాడు.
[raamu kaafii taagEEDu.] 'Ramu drank coffee.'
- (c) రాము ఇడ్లీలు తిని, కాఫీ తాగాడు.
[raamu iDLiilu tini, kaafii taagEEDu.] 'Ramu ate idlies and drank coffee.'
- (d) రాము ఇడ్లీలు తిన్నాడు, కాఫీ తాగాడు.
[raamu iDLiiluu tinnaaDu, kaafii taagEEDu.] 'Ramu ate idlies and drank coffee as well.'
4. (a) రాము ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాడు
[raamu iNTiki weLLEEDu.] 'Ramu went home.'
- (b) కమల బజారుకు వెళ్ళింది.
[kamala bajaaruku weLLindi.] 'Kamala went to the bazaar.'
- (c) రాము ఇంటికి, కమల బజారుకూ వెళ్ళారు.
[raamu iNTiki, kamala bajaarukuu weLLEERu.] 'Ramu went home and Kamala to the bazaar.'
5. (a) రాము తొందరగా నడుస్తాడు
[raamu tondaragaa naDustaaDu.] 'Ramu walks fast.'
- (b) కమల మెల్లగా నడుస్తుంది.
[kamala mellagaa naDustundi.] 'Kamala walks slowly.'

- (c) రాము తొండరగాను కమల మెల్లగాను నడుస్తారు. 'Ramu walks fast
[raamu tondaragaanu kamala and Kamala
mellagaanu naDustaaruu.] slowly.'
6. (a) నువ్వు ఇంటికి వెళ్ళు. 'Go home!'
[(nuwwu) iNTiki weLLu!]
- (b) నువ్వు అన్నం తిను. 'Eat food!'
[(nuwwu) annam tinu!]
- (c) నువ్వు ఇంటికివెళ్ళి అన్నంతిను. 'Go home and eat!'
[(nuwwu) iNTiki weLLi
annam tinu!]

The foregoing sentences illustrate coordination of two clauses or phrases. Even the phrase coordination is derived from two underlying clauses. The process of coordination can be extended to more than two clauses. Here the coordinated clauses with the 'and' relationship are both verbal predications. Sentences 1 (a), (b) have identical subjects. They are coordinated by dropping the Equi NP in the second sentence and by converting the finite verb of the first clause into a perfective participle. (Many more examples can be found in 18.3 ff.) This is one of the ways of expressing two consecutive actions within a single sentence. Although the perfective participle appears to make the (a) clause subordinate in its surface form, semantically we have to treat this as a case of clause coordination. Where the subjects are different but the predicates identical, one of the identical Pred Ps can be deleted and the two subject NPs coordinated by lengthening their final vowels as in the case of nominal predications (see 27.2). A quantifier (like ఇద్దరూ [iddaruu] in 2 (c)) can be added to the derived sentence to make the 'both . . . and' relationship explicit. Consequent on the subject becoming a plural noun phrase, the finite verb is changed to agree with the subject. If the coordinated phrase is replaced by an appropriate pronoun, we get 2 (d) as the second transformation of 2 (a) and (b). Sentence 3 (c) illustrates both clause coordination as in 1 (c) and phrase coordination as in Sentence 2 (c) or 4 (c). In Sentence 4 (c), the predicate complements ఇంటికి [iNTiki] 'to the house', and బజారుకు [bazaaruku] 'to the bazaar' are coordinated. Although the subjects occur separated by the other phrases, the transformed sentence has two subjects and thereby the verbal agreement is also appropriately changed.

In English when two predicate complements are coordinated as in the translation of 4 (c), the resultant sentence has subject-verb-object, subject-object (SVOSO), as opposed to the Telugu sentence which has SOSOV. This is one of the crucial ways that the structure of Telugu differs from English. Sentence 5 (c) exemplifies the coordination of manner adverbials of 5 (a) and 5 (b). Here, following the adverbs in గా [gaa], ను . . . ను [nu . . . nu] is added at the end of the coordinated phrases; in cases where the coordinated phrases end in short vowels, these vowels are lengthened as an allomorph of coordination. In Sentence 6(c) the imperative sg. finite verb of the first sentence is changed into a perfective participle as in the case of the other finite verbs in clause coordination.

27.5. Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|
| 1. (a) రాము వెళ్తాడా ?
[raamu weLtaaDaa?] | 'Will Ramu go?' |
| (b) కమల వెళ్తుందా ?
[kamala weLtundaa?] | 'Will Kamala go?' |
| →(c) రాము వెళ్తాడా, కమల వెళ్తుందా ?
[raamu weLtaaDaa, kamala weLtundaa?] | 'Will Ramu go or Kamala?' |
| →(d) రామూ కమలా ఇద్దరూ వెళ్తారా ?
[raamuu kamalaa (iddaruu) weLtaaraa?] | 'Will both Ramu and Kamala go?' |
| 2. (a) రాము ఎప్పుడు వెళ్ళాడు ?
[raamu eppuDu weLLEEDu?] | 'When did Ramu go?' |
| (b) కమల ఎప్పుడు వెళ్ళింది ?
[kamala eppuDu weLLindi?] | 'When did Kamala go?' |
| →(c) రామూ, కమలా ఎప్పుడు వెళ్ళారు ?
[raamuu, kamalaa eppuDu weLLEERu?] | 'When did both Ramu and Kamala go?' |
| 3. (a) మీకు కాఫీ కావాలా ?
[miiku kaafii kaawaalEE?] | 'Do you want coffee?' |
| (b) మీకు టీ కావాలా ?
[miiku Tii kaawaalEE?] | 'Do you want tea?' |

- (c) మీకు కాఫీ కావాలా, టీ కావాలా ?
[muku kaafii kaawaalEE, Tii
kaawaalEE?]
- (d) మీకు కాఫీ(నా) టీ(నా) కావాలి ?
[miku kaafiiyaa (or-naa) Tiiyaa
(or-naa) kaawaali?]
- } 'Do you want coffee or tea?'

Question sentences of the 'yes-no' type are coordinated by running them together after deleting the Equi NP or Equi VP; here, there is a change of intonation as indicated in 27.3. Noun phrase coordination in ఎ- [e]—question sentences is, like that in the declarative sentences, marked by combining the noun phrase with a coordination marker (vowel length, etc.). If the underlying sentences have different question words, they are simply run together in a sequence without lengthening their final vowels, if the subject of the sentences is identical, e.g.

- రాము ఎప్పుడు ఎందుకు ఎక్కడికి వెళ్ళాడు ?
[raamu eppuDu enduku ekka-
Diki weLLEEDu.]
- 'When, why and where did Ramu go?'

This sentence is derived from three underlying sentences, each having a different question word. Sentence 3 (c) shows clause coordination and 3 (d) object noun phrase coordination, both approximately meaning the same.

Model sentences:

1. అయిన ఉన్నారా, లేదా ?
[aayana unnaaraa, leeraa?]
 2. ఇది మీ సంతకమా, కాదా ?
[idi miu santakamaa, kaadaa?]
 3. మేం చూడవచ్చు నా, ఏదా ?
[meem cuuDawaccunaa,
waddaa?]
 4. అయిన వస్తున్నారా, లేదా? (రావటంలేదా)
[aayana wastunnaaraa, leedaa]
(for [raawaTam leedaa?])
 5. అది విన్నారా, (విన) లేదా?
[adi winnaaraa. (wina) leedaa?]
- 'Is he there or not?'
- 'Is this your signature or not?'
- 'May we see or not?'
- 'Is he coming or not?'
- 'Did you hear it or not?'

6. సుబ్బారావు ఇంటికా ఆఫీసుకా వెళ్ళటం? 'Is Subba Rao going home
[subbaaraawu iNT1kaa afiisukaa or to office?]
weLLaTam?]
7. ఎవరు వెళ్ళాలి మీరా, నేనా? 'Who must go: you or I?'
[ewaru weLLaali: miiraa, neenaa?]

When two alternative question sentences are coordinated & [aa] is added to both the questioned elements. Strings of the second sentence which are identical with those in the first are deleted by a transformational rule; e.g.

- ఆయన ఉన్నారా 'Is he there?'
[aayana unnaaraa?]
- ఆయన లేరా? 'Is he not there?'
[aayana leeraa?]
- ఆయన ఉన్నారా? లేరా? 'Is he there or not?'
[aayana unnaaraa, leeraa?]

When the second alternative question contains a negative compound verb, it may drop the repeated main verb and retain only the auxiliary carrying the negation (see 4 and 5).

'Either . . . or' Relationship

27.6. Model sentences:

1. (a) రాము రేపు మద్రాసు వెళ్ళాడు. 'Ramu will go to Madras
[raamu reepu madraasu tomorrow']
weLtaaDu.]
- (b) రాము ఎల్లుండి మద్రాసు వెళ్ళాడు. 'Ramu will go to Madras
[raamu elluNDi madraasu the day after tomorrow.]
weLtaaDu.]
- (c) రాము 'రేపో ఎల్లుండో' మద్రాసు వెళ్ళాడు. }
[raamu reep-oo elluND-oo 'Ramu will go to
madraasuweLtaaDu.] Madras either
→ (d) రాము రేపన్నా ఎల్లుందిన్నా మద్రాసు }
వెళ్ళాడు. tomorow or the
[raamu reep-annaa elluND- day after.'
annaa madraasu weLtaaDu]

2. (a) మీరు ఈ పని చెయ్యాలి.
[miiru ii pani ceyyaali.] 'You must do this work.'
- (b) నేను ఈ పని చెయ్యాలి.
[neenu ii pani ceyyaali.] 'I must do this work.'
- (c) మీరో నేనో ఈ పని చెయ్యాలి.
[miir-oo nen-oo ii pani ceyyaali.]
- (d) మీరన్నా నేనన్నా ఈ పని చెయ్యాలి.
[miir-annaa neen-annaa ii pani ceyyaali.]
3. (a) రాము వస్తాడు.
[raamu wastaaDu.] 'Ramu will come.'
- (b) రాము రాడు.
[raamu raaDu.] 'Ramu will not come.'
- (c) రాము వస్తాడో, రాడో.
[raamu wastaaD-oo, raaD-oo.] 'Ramu may or may not come.'
4. దేవుడు ఉన్నాడో, లేడో.
[deewuDu unnaaDoo, leeDoo.] 'Perhaps God exists, perhaps he does not' or 'Who knows whether God exists or not?'
5. మళ్ళీ నిన్ను చూడగలనో, లేదో.
[maLLii ninnu cuuDagalugutaa-noo, leedoo.] 'Perhaps I shall be able to see you again, perhaps not' or 'Who knows whether I shall be able to see you again or not?'
6. అమెకీ అప్పటికీ పదిమూడు సంవత్సరాలు దాటాయో లేదో, గాని అప్పటికే బాగా ఏపరిగా ఉండేది.
[aameki appaTiki padamuuDu samwatsaraalu daaTEEYoo leedoo, gaani appaTikee baagaa eeparigaa uNDeedi.] 'She had barely passed thirteen years of age by then, but she was already sturdy.'
7. అడవిలో కాలు పెట్టేలో లేదో పెద్దపులి కనబడింది.
[aDawiloo kaalu peTTEEnoo leedoo, pedda puli kanabaDindi.] 'I had barely set foot in the forest, when a tiger appeared.'

8. తిలక్ మహాశయ్యుడి చావు గురించి జనం
 మరిచారో లేదో, గాంధీ ముందుకు వచ్చారు.
 [tilak mahaaśayūDi caawu gurinci janam maricEeroo leedoo, gaandhii munduku waccEeru.]
- 'The people had hardly forgotten about the death of the noble-minded Tilak, when Gandhi came forward.'

The suffixes ఓ....ఓ [oo . . . oo], అన్నా....అన్నా [annaa . . . annaa] or అయినా . . . అయినా [aynaa . . . aynaa] are added to the coordinated phrases in declarative sentences as in 1 (c), (d) and 2 (c), (d) to express alternation relationship (i.e. either . . . or). When the whole clauses are coordinated, only ఓ....ఓ [oo . . . oo] is added at the end of each clause to make the statement indefinite and doubtful (see 3 (c) and 4 to 8). అన్నా [annaa] and అయినా [aynaa] are the concessive forms of అన్ [an] 'to say' and అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become'.

When the underlying sentences have past affirmative and negative verbs, only the modal auxiliary part of the verb in the second sentence is included in the coordinated verb phrase. In Sentences 5, 6, 7, and 8 the derivation is as follows:

<i>Underlying phrases</i>	<i>Derived phrase</i>
5. (a) చూడగలుగుతాను [. . . cuuDagalugutaanu]	(c) చూడగలుతానో లేదో [. . . cuuDagalugu-taanoo leedoo]
(b) చూడలేను [. . . cuuDaleenu]	
6. (a) చాటాయి [. . . daaTEEyi]	(c) చాటాయో లేదో [. . . daaTEEyoo leedoo]
(b) చాట లేదు [. . . daaTa leedu]	
7. (a) పెట్టేను [. . . peTTEenu]	(c) పెట్టేదో లేదో [. . . peTTEenoo leedoo]
(b) పెట్టలేదు [. . . peTTa leedu]	
8. (a) మరిచారు [. . . maricEeru]	(c) మరిచారో లేదో [. . . maricEeroo leedoo]
(b) మరిచలేదు [. . . marawa leedu]	

In Sentence 5 లేదో [leen-oo] is replaced by లేద్దో [leed-oo] on the analogy of sentences like 6, 7 and 8. Coordination in Sentences 6 to 8 also refers to a statement of succession of events of which the second follows the first almost immediately.

Adversative relationship: 'But'

27.7 Model sentences:

1. (a) కమల అందగత్తె
[kamala andagatte.] 'Kamala is a beautiful woman.'
 - (b) కమల పొగరుమోతు.
[kamala pogarumootu.] 'Kamala is arrogant.'
 - (c) కమల అందగత్తే కాని, పొగరుమోతు.
[kamala andagattee kaani, pogarumootu.] 'Kamala is beautiful, but arrogant.'
- 2 (a) కమల మంచిమనిషి.
[kamala manci maniSi.] 'Kamala is a good person.'
 - (b) కమల పిల్లలని కొడుతుంది.
[kamala pillalani koDutundi.] 'Kamala beats her children.'
 - (c) కమల మంచి మనిషే గాని, పిల్లలని కొడుతుంది.
[kamala manci maniSee gaani, pillalani koDutundi.] 'Kamala is a good person, but she beats her children.'
3. (a) రాము బాగా డబ్బు సంపాదిస్తాడు
[raamu baagaa Dabbu sam-paayistaaDu.] 'Ramu earns money well.'
 - (b) రాము పైసా ఖర్చు పెట్టడు.
[raamu paysaa kharcu peT-TaDu] 'Ramu will not spend a paisa.'
 - (c) రాము బాగా డబ్బు సంపాదిస్తాడు గాని, పైసా ఖర్చుపెట్టడు.
[raamu baagaa Dabbu sam-paayistaaDu gaani, paisaa kharcu peTTaDu.] 'Ramu earns well, but does not spend a penny.'

Nominal and verbal clauses can be combined in any order

connected by the adversative particle కాని గాని [kaani gaani] 'but'. Such statements as 1 (c), 2 (c) and 3 (c) reflect the speaker's beliefs, expectations and convictions. With regard to the congruity or incongruity of certain qualities, states or actions, these are naturally related to the sociocultural background of the speaker.

గాని... గాని [gaani . . . gaani] can also occur in 'either . . . or' or 'neither . . . nor' relationship like ఓ...ఓ [oo . . . oo] (see 27.6) as the following sentences illustrate:

1. మీరు గాని నేను గాని ఇంటిదగ్గర ఉండాలి. 'Either you or I must stay
[miiru gaani neenu gāani at home.'
iNTidaggira uNDAali.]
2. నేను వాణ్ణి ఇంట్లో గానీ వీధిలో గానీ చూడలేదు. 'I did not see him either in
[neenu waaNNI iNTLoo gaanii the house or in the
wiidhiloo gaanii cuuDa leedu.] street.'

27.8 Model sentences: (Causal coordination)

1. (a) రామువెళ్ళాడు. 'Ramu left.'
[raamu weLLEEDu.]
- (b) కమల ఒంటరిగా ఉంది. 'Kamala is alone.'
[kamala oNTarigaa undi.]
- (c) రాము వెళ్ళాడు కాబట్టి, కమల 'Since (because) Ramu
ఒంటరిగా ఉంది. has left, Kamala is
[raamu weLLEEDu kaa alone.'
baTTi, kamala oNTarigaa
undi.]
2. (a) వాడు తిట్టాడు. 'He abused me.'
[waaDu tiTTEEDu.]
- (b) నేను కొట్టాను. 'I beat him.'
[neenu koTTEEnu.]
- (c) వాడు తిట్టాడు కాబట్టి (గనుక), నేను కొట్టాను. 'He abused me,
[waaDu tiTTEEDu kaabaTTi therefore I beat him.'
(or ganuka), neenu
koTTEEnu.]
3. (a) వాడు నిన్ను తిట్టాడు 'He blamed you.'
[waaDu ninnu tiTTEEDu.]

- (b) సువ్వు వాణ్ణి కొడతావా? 'Will you beat him?'
[nuwwu waaNNi koDataawaa?]
- (c) వాడు తిట్టాడు కాబట్టి, సువ్వు వాణ్ణి కొడతావా? 'Will you beat him
[waaDu tiTTEEDu kaabaTTi, because he
nuwwu waaNNi blamed you?]
koDataawaa?]
4. (a) పిల్లవాడికి ఆకలైంది. 'The child is hungry.'
[pilla waaDiki aakali ayndi.]
- (b) పిల్లవాడికి పాలు ఇవ్వు. 'Feed the child with milk.'
[pilla waaDiki paalu iwwu.]
- (c) పిల్లవాడికి ఆకలైంది కాబట్టి, పాలు ఇవ్వు. 'Feed the child milk
[pilla waaDiki aakalayndi because he is hungry.'
kaabaTTi, paalu iwwu.]
5. మీకు డబ్బు ఉంది గనుక దిగులు లేదు. 'You have money, so there
[miiku Dabbu undi ganuka, is no worry.'
digulu leedu.]
6. నీవు చిన్నవాడివి కాబట్టి, నా మాట వినాలి. 'You are younger than me,
[niwu cinnawaaDiwi kaabaTTi, therefore you must listen
naa maaTa winaali.] to what I say (lit. you are
young, therefore you
must hear my word).'

The conjunctions కాబట్టి [kabaTTi] and కనుక / గనుక [kanuka/ganuka] 'therefore' connect two sentences of which the first expresses an event as the cause and the second the result of such a cause. The cause sentence cannot be an interrogative or imperative, but the result sentence can be of any kind, as illustrated by Sentences 3 to 6.

27.9. There are certain coordinated phrases which behave like verbal compounds although they resemble syntactic phrases derived from a pair of underlying clauses; e.g.

Model sentences:

1. తెలిసి తెలియక ఏమో చెప్పాడు. 'He spoke with half
[telisii teliyaka eemoo ceppEEDu.] knowledge (lit. He said
something knowing and
not knowing).'

2. వచ్చి రాని తెలుగు మాట్లాడుతాడు.
[waccii raani telugu maaTLaa-DutaaDu.] 'He talks broken Telugu' (lit. coming and not coming Telugu).
3. చాలి చాలని జీతాలు సంపాదిస్తారు.
[caalii caalani jiitaalu sampaadistaaru.] 'They earn scarcely sufficient salaries' (lit. sufficient and not sufficient salaries).
4. కుర్చీ చేతిమీది అసీ అనకుండా కూర్చున్నారు.
[kurcii ceetimiida aanii aanakuNDaa kuurcunnaaDu.] 'He sat on the arm of the chair, scarcely touching it' (lit. leaning and not leaning on the arm).
5. అతను వెళ్ళిపోవటం చూసీ చూడనట్లు ఉరుకొంది.
[atanu weLLipoowaTam cuusii cuuDanaTLu uurukondi.] 'She remained silent, as if she had scarcely noticed his going away' (lit. as if she had seen and not seen him going away).
6. మీ ఉత్తరం అందీ అంటుంటోజే, జవాబు పంపాను.
[mii uttaram andii anda TamtooTee, jawaabu pampEEnu.] 'As soon as ever your letter arrived, I sent a reply.'
7. డాక్టరుగారు వచ్చిరావటంతోనే అయన్ని కలుసుకొన్నాను.
[DaakTarugaaru waccii rawaTamtoonee, aayanni kalusukonnaanu.] 'As soon as ever the doctor came, I met him.'

The coordinated verb phrases in the above sentence have different functions. In 1, 4 and 5 they are used as manner adverbials; in 2 and 3 they are used as relative participles qualifying the following nouns తెలుగు [telugu] and జీతాలు [jiitaalu]. In 6 and 7 the clauses ending in అంటో [aTamtoo] function as noun phrases in the place of predicate complements. It is not possible to derive these from underlying simple sentences by applying the normal rules of coordination.

CHAPTER 28

Subordination: Complex Sentences (i)

28.1. A sentence is complex if it has one main clause with nominal or verbal predication, and one or more subordinate clauses. Subordinate clauses are generally derivable from simple sentences by effecting certain structural changes (transformations) in the predicate phrase, i.e. by changing finite verbs into participles (conjunctive or relative) or by adding separate words or morphemes called complementizers to clauses as subordinating conjunctions. Many cases of clause subordination occur in the chapters dealing with the non-finite verbs (18) and the verbal noun (21). Such constructions will be explained in the following sections from the standpoint of syntax

Participial Clauses: Conjunctive

28.2 Refer to the model sentences given in 18.3, 18.6, 18.8, 18.11, 18.14, 18.18 and 18.19. The subordinated clauses in these complex sentences are derived from simple sentences with finite verbs, e.g

1. నేను లైబ్రరీకి వెళ్లి పుస్తకం తెచ్చాను
[neenu [laybrariiki weLLi]
pustakam testaanu.] 'I will go to the library and bring a book (lit. Having gone to the library, I will bring a book)' (18.3;1)
2. వాడు ఉత్తరం రాస్తూ సిగరెట్లు తాగుతున్నాడు.
[waaDu [uttaram raastuu]
sigareTTu taagutunnaaDu.] 'While writing a letter, he is smoking a cigarette.' (18.6; 1)
3. వాడు అన్నం తినకుండా వెళ్ళాడు.
[waaDu [annam tinakuNDaa]
weLLEEDu.] 'He left without eating.' (18.8; 1)
4. వాడు సరిగా తినక చిక్కిపోయాడు.
[waaDu [sarigaa tinaka]
cikkipooyEEDu.] 'Due to not eating properly, he became thin.' (18.8; 8)

5. మీకు ఇల్లు అమ్మితే దబ్బు వస్తుంది.
[miiku [ill(u) ammitee] Dabbu
wastundi.] 'If you sell the house, you
will get money' (18.14; 2)
6. మీరు వెళ్లినా నేను వెళ్లను.
[[miiru weLLinaa], neenu
weLLanu.] 'Even if you go, I won't go.'
(18.18; 1)

The clauses enclosed in inner square brackets are subordinate clauses formed by changing the finite verbs into participles. The conditions under which subordination takes place have been explained in full detail in Chapter 18. The subjects of the main and subordinate clauses are generally coreferential and identical when subordinate clauses are introduced by the perfective, durative and negative participles; exceptions to this have been explained in appropriate sections in Chapter 18. The identical subject constraint is not relevant in the case of conditional and concessive clauses. An alternative mode of forming conditional and concessive clauses is by attaching అంటే [aNTEE] 'if said' and అన్నా [anna] 'although said', to a simple sentence (see Chapter 29 for details). The negative conditional and concessive clauses are treated in 20.20 and 20.23.

28.3. Another type of subordination is accomplished by the infinitive +గా [gaa] or infinitive --బట్టి [baTTi] (see 20.4 (c), (d) for illustrative sentences). Further examples follow. (The semantic relationship between (a) and (b) is indicated by the items in angled brackets).

Model sentences:

1. (a) దేవుడు చూస్తున్నాడు.
[deewuDu cuustunnaaDu]
+ <then> 'God is watching.'
- (b) మనకు ఏం భయం?
[manak (u) eem bhayam?]'Why (should we) fear?'
- (c) దేవుడు చూస్తుండగా మనకేం భయం?
[[deewuDu cuustuNDagaa]
manakeem bhayam?]'Why fear when God is
watching (us)?'
2. (a) అయిన వస్తాడు.
[aayana wastaaDu.]
+ <soon after> 'He will come.'

- (b) మీరు నాతో చెప్పండి. 'Please tell me.'
[miiru naatoo ceppaNDi.]
- (c) అయిన రాగానే మీరు నాతో చెప్పండి 'As soon as he comes,
[[aayana raagaanee], miiru please tell me.'
naatoo ceppaNDi.]
3. (a) మనం పరిగెత్తాం. 'We ran.'
[manam parigettEEm.]
+ <because>
- (b) మనం వానలో తడవలేదు 'We did not get wet in the
[manam waanaroo taDawaleedu.] rain.'
- (c) మనం పరిగెత్తబట్టి వానలో తడవలేదు 'Because we ran, we didn't
[manam [parigettabaTTi] get wet in the rain.'
waanaroo taDawaleedu.]

The infinitive + గా [gaa] clause essentially refers to time, as in Sentences 1 and 2 above. If the clause is followed by the emphatic clitic ఏ [ee], it means 'as soon as . . .'. If the verb form is iterated, it carries prolonged or continuative action meaning తినగా/తినగా [tinagaa, tinagaa] 'as one eats/ate for a long time', వినగా/వినగా [winagaa, winagaa] 'as one keeps/kept hearing'. Some such iterative phrases have assumed idiomatic meanings, e.g.

- అనగా అనగా ఒక ఈశోక్తి ఒక రాజు. 'Once upon a time, (there
[anagaa anagaa oka uuLLoo oka was) a king in a town.'
raaju . . .]

This is a typical beginning in narrating a folk tale. The infinitive + బట్టి [baTTi] introduces a causal clause related to the 'effect' expressed by the main clause, as in Sentence 3 (c). In both the above types, there are no restrictions regarding the tenses or identical subjects between the main and subordinated clauses. It is also possible to negate the clause in 3 (c) by using the negative infinitive of the verb -- బట్టి [baTTi]; e.g.

- మనం పరిగెత్తకపోబట్టి వానలో తడిగాం. 'Because we did not run, we
[manam [parigettakapoobaTTi] got wet in the rain.'
waanaroo taDisEEm.]

Relative Clauses

28.4. A simple sentence can be changed into a relative clause by replacing its finite verb by a relative participle (or verbal adjective) in the corresponding tense-mode and shifting the noun that it qualifies as head of the construction. The whole clause with the noun head then becomes a noun clause and can be embedded in the place of a noun phrase (NP) in the matrix sentence as its subject, direct object of the finite verb, predicate complement, or as an adverbial of Time/Place. The noun head of the relativized clause is deleted before a similar noun head in the matrix sentence; e.g.

1. (a) కమల పాట పాడింది. 'Kamala sang a song.'
 [kamala paaTa paaDindi.]
- (b) రాము పాట విన్నాడు. 'Ramu heard the song.'
 [raamu paaTa winnaaDu.]
- (c) రాము కమల పాడిన (పాట) పాట విన్నాడు 'Ramu heard the song
 [raamu [kamala paaDina that Kamala sang.'
 (paaTa)] paaTa winnaaDu.]

The relativized clause కమల పాడినపాట [kamala paaDina paaTa] derived from (a) is embedded before the direct object పాట [paaTa] of (b) as its modifier; the identical noun head పాట [paaTa] of the subordinate clause is then deleted, producing (c).

2. (a) కమల పాట పాడింది. 'Kamala sang a song.'
 [kamala paaTa paaDindi.]
- (b) కమల రాము వైపు చూసింది. 'Kamala looked at
 [kamala raamu waypu Ramu.'
 cuusindi.]
- (c) పాట పాడిన (కమల) 'Kamala who sang a
 కమల రాము వైపు చూసింది song looked at Ramu.'
 [[paaTa paaDina (kamala)]
 kamala raamu waypu cuusindi.]

Here the subject of 2 (a) is the head of the relativized construction which is embedded in 2 (b), producing 2 (c) by deleting the identical noun head.

The principles of the formation of relative participles and the basic syntactic aspects of relativized noun clauses have been discussed comprehensively in 21.10 to 21.20.

28.5. All subject and direct object nouns or noun phrases can be moved to the head position of a relative clause to generate a noun phrase. However, not all complement nouns which are related to finite verbs through case relations can be so moved. Some of the cases are quoted in 21.20. In the following relative NPs those marked with asterisks are ungrammatical:

1. (a) రాము కమలను అపేక్షతో చూస్తాడు. 'Ramu treats Kamala with affection.'
[raamu kamalanu aapeekSatoo cuustaaDu.]
- (b) కమలను అపేక్షతో చూసే రాము 'Ramu who treats Kamala with affection' (subject as head of relative NP).
[kamalanu aapeekSatoo cuusee raamu]
- (c) రాము అపేక్షతో చూసే కమల 'Kamala whom Ramu treats with affection' (object as head of relative NP).
[raamu aapeekSatoo cuusee kamala]
- (d) రాము కమలను చూసే అపేక్ష *'The affection with which Ramu treats Kamala'
[*raamu kamalanu cuusee aapeekSa]

While a complement NP with an instrumental case తో [too] can be relativized, the one with comitative, as in 1 (d) above, cannot. Similarly NPs with purposive కోసం [koosam] 'for', ablative నుంచి [nunci] 'from' or direction postpositions like మీద [miida] 'above', బయట [bayaTa] 'outside' etc. cannot be moved as heads of relative clauses with subsumed case meanings.

28.6. Certain adverbial nouns referring to specific 'time' cannot be shifted to the head position. They are replaced by generalized 'time' expressions; e.g.

- (a) రాము రేపు వస్తాడు. 'Ramu will come tomorrow.'
[raamu reepu wastaaDu.]
- (b) రాము వచ్చే రేపు *'The tomorrow Ramu will come'
[*raamu waccee reepu]

→ (c) రాము వచ్చేరోజు రేపు 'The day Ramu will come
[raamu waccee rooju reepu.] is tomorrow.'

It is, however, grammatical to derive

రాము ఇక్కడ ఉన్న పది రోజులలో 'In the ten days that Ramu
[raamu ikkaDa unna padu stayed here'
roojulaloo]

from

రాము ఇక్కడ పది రోజులు ఉన్నాడు. 'Ramu stayed here for ten
[raamu ikkaDa padi roojul(u) days.'
unnaaDu.]

Similarly,

అతను ఉపన్యాసం చెబుతున్న మూడు 'It rained all the three
గంటలూ వాన కురిసింది hours that he was
[atanu upanyaasam cebutunna lecturing.'
muuDu gaNTaluu waana
kurisindi.]

is also grammatical. It seems that adverbial nouns denoting 'duration' as opposed to 'focal time' can be relativized.

28.7. Study the following relative clauses with the adverbial noun అప్పుడు [appuDu] 'time' as head:

Model sentences:

- (a) 1. అయన వచ్చినప్పుడు పిలిచాను. 'When he came, I called
[[aayana waccinappuDu] (him)' (lit. At the time he
pilicEEnu.) came. . . .)
2. అయన వచ్చేటప్పుడు ఇటు పిలవండి. 'When he comes, please
[[aayana wacceeTappuDu] iTu call him here.'
pilawaNDi.]
3. నేను చదువుకొంటున్నప్పుడు నన్ను 'When I am studying,
శ్రమ పెట్టకండి. please do not trouble
[[neenu caduwukonTun- me.'
nappuDu] nannu srama-
peTTakaNDi.]

4. అయన రానప్పుడు పిలవటం ఎందుకు ?
[[aayana raanappuDu],
pilawaTam enduku?]
- ‘When he does not /did not/
will not come, why call
him?’
- (b) 5. అయన్ని పిలిచినప్పుడల్లా వస్తాడు.
[[aayanni pilicinappuDallaa]
wastaaDu.]
- ‘Whenever one calls him,
he comes.’
6. అతన్ని చూసినప్పుడల్లా భయపడేవాళ్లం
[[atanni cuusinappuDallaa]
bhayapaDeewaaLLam.]
- ‘Whenever we saw him, we
used to be afraid.’
7. భారీ వర్షాలు పడినప్పుడల్లా
ఇంటి కప్పి కారుతుంది.
[[bhaarii warSaalu
paDinappuDallaa]
iNTikappu kaarutundi.]
- ‘Whenever heavy rain falls,
the roof leaks.’
- (c) 8. యీ వై అడుగులు తవ్వేటప్పటికీ ఒక
మాసం అయిపోయింది.
[[yaabhay aDugulu
tawweeTappaTiki] oka
maasam ayipooyindi.]
- ‘By the time that they had
dug fifty feet, a month
was over.’
9. అవి కంచె చాచేటప్పటికీ తెల్లవారిపోయింది.
[[awı kance daaTeeTappaTiki]
tellawaaripooyindi.]
- ‘By the time they (animals)
had crossed the fence, it
was dawn.’
10. సంవత్సరం గడిచేటప్పటికీ
[samwatsaram
gaDiceeTappaTiki . .]
- ‘By the time a year has
passed . . .’
11. మీరు వచ్చేసరికి తయారుగా ఉంటాను.
[[miiru wacceesariki]
tayaarugaa uNTaanu.]
- ‘I will be ready by the time
you come.’
12. మీరు తిరిగి వచ్చేలోపల ఈపని అవుతుంది.
[[miiru tirigi wacceeloopala]
ii pani awtundi.]
- ‘Before (the time) you
return, this work will be
done.’
13. రాము వెళ్లినప్పటినుంచి కమలకు
ఒంటిలో బాగా లేదు.
[[raamu weLLinappaTinunci]
kamalaku oNTiloo baagaa
leedu.]
- ‘Ever since the time that
Ramu went away,
Kamala was not keeping
well.’

In the above sentences అప్పుడు [appuDu] means 'time' rather than 'then' or 'that time'. The entire relative clause with అప్పుడు [appuDu] as head then means 'the time' an action or event takes (took) place (Sentences (a) 1-3) or does not (did not) take place (Sentence (a) 4). The adverbial noun can be inflected with case suffixes like the dative and ablative (Sentences (c) and (d)) to denote different reference points of time, meaning 'from the time that . . .', 'by the time that . . .', etc. In Sentences 10 and 11 సరికి [sariki] is used as a synonym of అప్పటికి [appaTiki] 'by the time'. Also the locative postpositions లో, లోపల [loo, loopala] 'within the time' can occur as head of a relative clause of time (Sentence 12). In Sentences (b) a quantifier particle అల్లా [allaa] (historically from ఎల్లన్ [ellan] 'all') is added to modify the meaning of అప్పుడు [appuDu] 'that time' to 'any time' (whenever). When the ఎ [ee] suffix (forming the future-habitual verbal adjective) is followed by an adverbial noun beginning with a vowel, a stem formative ట [Ti] occurs between the two¹: e.g.

వచ్చే + అప్పుడు → వచ్చే + టి + అప్పుడు
 [waccee + appuDu → waccee + T(i) + appuDu]
 'At the time of coming'

The above model sentences can be derived by the following scheme:

- (a) ఆయన వచ్చాడు 'He came.' + (time)
 1'. [aayana wacceeDu.]
 అప్పుడు ఆయన్ని పిలిచాను 'Then I called him.'
 1''. [appuDu aayanni pilicEEnu.]
 (a) 1. ఆయన వచ్చిన (అ)ప్పుడు ఆయన్ని పిలిచాను. 'When he came, I called
 [aayana waccin(a) appuDu him.'
 aayanni pilicEEnu.]

In both 1' and 1'' it is assumed that there is an identical adverbial అప్పుడు [appuDu] referring to 'time'. The implied 'time' adverb in 1' is deleted when the relativized clause is embedded in 1'' as the modifier of the adverbial noun 'at that time'. When a past verbal adjective + అప్పటికి [appaTiki] is followed by the conjunctive clitic VV, it develops into an idiom, meaning 'although, notwithstanding,

¹ In the Telangana dialect the ఎ [ee] suffix is represented as ఎటి [eeTi] even before consonants, e.g. వచ్చేటివాడు [wacceeTiwaadu] 'the man who comes. will come' ఎటి [eeTi] occurs in Middle Telugu inscriptions as the future habitual suffix in forming relative participles. Apparently it is retained in Modern Standard Telugu only when followed by words beginning with vowels.

even then' replaceable by the concessive form of the verb, e.g.

అతను అలస్యంగా వచ్చినప్పటికీ రైలుదొరికింది. 'He came late, even then,
[[atanu aalasyangaa waccinappaTikii], raylu he caught the train.'
dorikindi.]

అతను అలస్యంగా వచ్చినా రైలుదొరికింది. 'Although he came late, he
[[atanu aalasyangaa waccinaa], caught the train.'
raylu dorikindi.]

28.8. Many other postpositional clauses can be formed as predicate complements by adding temporal postpositions like

ముందు	[mundu]	'before'
తర్వాత	[tarwaata]	'after'
వెంటనే	[weNTanee]	'immediately'
వరకు దాకా	[waraku/daakaa]	'until'

The last two can follow the quantifier adjective అంత [anta] 'that much'; viz.

అంతవరకు	[antawaraku]	'up to that point (in time or place)'
అంతదాకా	[antadaakaa]	

Another such complementizer is అంతమట్టుకు [antamaTTuku] 'to that extent'. The following sentences illustrate the above constructions.

Model sentences.

- (a) 1. ఒకటి వెళ్లేముందు పాఠం చదువుకోవాలి. 'Before you go to school,
[[baDiki weLlee mundu] you must study the
paaTham caduwukoowaali.] lesson.'
- (b) 2. అయన్ని చూసిన వెంటనే 'As soon as they saw him,
అందరూ లేచి కేకలు వేశారు. they all stood up and
[[aayanni cūsina weNTanee] shouted '
andaruu leeci keekalu
weesEeru.]
- (c) 3. చాలాసేపు తిరిగిన తర్వాత 'He came home after
ఇంటికి వచ్చాడు. wandering about for a
[[caalaaseepu tiriginataru- long time.'
waata] iNTiki waccEEDu.]

- (d) 4. నేను వెప్పేవరకు మీరు ఉండండి.
[[neenu ceppeewaraku]
miiru uNDaNDi.] 'Please wait until I say.'
5. మాఇల్లు చూసిందాకా నేరుగా వెళ్ళండి.
[[maa illu cuusin(a) daakaa]
neerugaa weLLaNDi.] 'Please go straight on till
you see my house.'
6. నేను వెళ్ళినంతవరకు
[neenu weLLinantawaraku . . .] 'As far as I went . . . '
- నాకు తెలిసినంతవరకు
[naaku telisinantawaraku . . .] 'As far as I know . . . '
- (e) 7. వాడు చదివినంతమట్టుకు బాగా చదివాడు.
[[waaDu cadiwin(a)
antamaTTuku] baagaa
cadiweEDu.] 'To the extent he studied,
he studied well '

The bound pronoun అందు [*andu] 'that' followed by postpositions కు [ku] 'for', వల్ల [walla] 'because of' (i.e. అందుకు [anduku] 'for that reason', అందువల్ల [anduwalla] 'as a result of that') can also occur as head of relative clauses functioning as predicate complements, as follows:

- (f) 8. వారిది పల్లెటూరైనందుకు
క్షమార్పణ కూడా చేశారు.
[[waaridi palleTuuraynanduku]
kSamaarpaNa kuuDaa
ceesEERu.] 'They even apologised for
the smallness of their
village' (lit. on account
of theirs being a small
village).
9. టికెట్ లేకుండా ప్రయాణం చేసినందుకు
జుల్మానా విధించారు.
[[TikaT leekuNDaa
prayaaNam ceesinanduku]
julmaanaa widhincEERu.] 'He was fined (lit. they
fined him) for travelling
without a ticket.'
10. నేను మీదగర సెలవు
తీసుకొనేటందుకు వచ్చాను.
[neenu [miidaggara selawu
tiisukoneeT (i) anduku]
waccEEnu.] 'I have come for the
purpose of taking leave
of you.'

Another bound quantifier particle కొద్ది [koddii] 'in proportion as' occurs as head of relative clauses, as follows:

- (g) 11. ఎస్కి ఇదంతా వింటున్నకొద్దీ
కంపరం ఎత్తింది.
[S.ki [idantaa wiNTunna
koddii] kamparam ettindi.] 'As S. listened to all this,
his resentment started.'
12. తలచుకొన్నకొద్దీ నాకు ఆశ్చర్యం అయింది.
[[talacukonna koddii] naaku
aaścaryam ayindi.] 'The more I thought over
it, the more surprised I
was (lit. in proportion as
I thought over it, I
became surprised).'
13. అలస్యం అయినకొద్దీ అడపిల్లలకి
పెళ్ళవటం కష్టం.
[[aalasyam ayina koddii]
aaDapillalaki peLLawaTam
kaSTam.] 'In proportion as there is
delay, marriage for girls
becomes (more) difficult.'
14. మనుషులు పెరిగినకొద్దీ
దూరం అవుతారు.
[manuSulu [perigina koddii]
duuram awtaaru.] 'As men grow up, they
become further apart.'

28.9. A variety of relative noun clause can be formed with the particle అట్టు [aTTu]² 'that way, that manner, so' as the head. The meanings of these clauses differ with different finite verbs of the main clause. Study the following sentences.

Model sentences:

- (a) 1. నేను చెప్పినట్టు చెయ్యి.
[[neenu ceppinaTTu] ceyyi.] 'Do as (the way) I say.'
2. కోతి కికకలలాడినట్టు వినబడింది.
[[kooti kicakicalaaDinaTTu]
winabaDindi.] 'It sounded like a monkey
screeching.'
3. మీకు నేను వచ్చినట్టు ఎవరు చెప్పారు ?
[miiku [neenu waccinaTTu]
ewaru ceppEEru?] 'Who told you (the fact)
that I came?'

² Occasionally this morpheme is represented as అట్లు [aTLu] in modern written literature.

4. మీరు సినిమాకు వెళ్లిస్తట్టు తెలిసింది.
[[miiru sinimaaku
weLLinaTTu] telisindi.] 'It was known that you had gone to a movie.'
5. అయిన భోంచేసి అఫీసుకు వెళ్ళిపోతున్నట్లు చూశాను.
[[aayana bhoonceesi aafisuku
weLLipootunnaTLu] cuusEEnu.] 'I saw him going to office after having his meal.'
6. అమె ఎన్వి భోజనానికి పిలిచినట్లు భరత్ వెప్పింది.
[aame [S.ni bhoojanaaniki
pilicinaTLu] bhartatoo
ceppindi.] 'She told her husband she had invited S to dinner.'
7. వాడు వాళ్లు క్షేమంగా చేరినట్లు రాసాడు.
[waaDu [waaLLu kSeemangaa
ceerinaTLu] raasEEDu.] 'He wrote that they had arrived safely.'
- (b) 8. బాబుకి జబ్బున్నట్టుంది.
[[baabuki jabbunnaTT (u)
undi.] 'The boy seems to have fever' or 'It seems that the boy has fever.'
9. డాక్టరు ఇక్కడే ఉన్నట్టుండే!
[[DaakTaru ikkaDee un
naTT(u)] undee!] 'It seems that the doctor is here!'
10. నీపెళ్ళికి అవిడ రానట్టుంది.
[[nii peLLiki aawiDa
raanaTT(u)] undi.] 'It seems that she did not come to your wedding.'
11. నీవు నన్ను వెళ్ళనిచ్చేటట్లు లేదు.
[[niiwu nannu weLLa-
niceEETaTTu] leedu.] 'It seems as if you will not let me go.'
12. దొంగలుపడుతున్నట్లు ఉన్నారు.
[dongalu [paDutunnaTLu]
unnaaru.] 'Thieves seem to be coming.'
13. ఎక్కడికో వెళ్ళిపోతున్నట్లు ఉన్నావు.
[[ekkaDikoo weLLipoo-
tunnaTLu] unnaawu.] 'You seem to be going away somewhere.'

14. రెండు మూడు వందల రూపాయిలు
ఖర్చుపెడితే గాని, పొలాలు
మామూలు స్థితిలోకి వచ్చేటట్లు లేవు.
[[reNDu muuDu wandala
ruupaayilu kharcu peDitee]
gaani, polaalu [maamuulu
sthitilooki wacceETaTLu]
leewu.] 'Unless he spends two or
three hundred rupees, it
seems as if the fields will
not come back to their
normal condition.'
- (c) 15. అతను ఎరగనట్టు సరించాడు.
[atanu [eraganaTTu]
naTincEEDu.] 'He pretended not to
know'
16. ఆమె నిద్రపోతున్నట్టు సరించింది.
[aame [nidrapootunnaTLu]
naTincindi.] 'She pretended to be
asleep.'
17. నాకు మీ పేరు విన్నట్టు జ్ఞాపకం లేదు.
[naaku [mii peeru winnaTTu]
jnaapakam leedu.] 'I do not remember to
have heard your name.'
18. అందరికీ అర్థం అయ్యేటట్టు
పరిస్థితులు వివరించారు.
[[andarikii artham
ayyeeTaTTu] paristhitulu
wiwarincEEru] 'They explained the
circumstances so (in a
manner) that everyone
understood.'
19. అందరికీ సరిపోయేటట్టు చేయించు.
[[andarikii saripooyeTaTTu]
ceeyincu.] 'Have it made so as to
suffice for all', or 'Have
enough made for all.'
20. పక్క ఇంటివాళ్లు ఆమెకి ఒక రూపాయి
అదై ఎక్కువ వచ్చేటట్టు చూట్లారారు.
[pakka inNTiwaaLLu [aameki
oka ruupaayi adde ekkuwa
wacceETaTTu]
maaTLaaDEEru.] 'The neighbours bargained
so that she got one rupee
more as rent.'

In all the above sentences, the అట్టు [aTTu] relative clause can be optionally followed by the morpheme గా[gaa] (the infinitive of అవ్ [aw] 'to be, become') which converts it into an adverbial (see 26.4). However, all the relative clauses seem to function like NPs in the

matrix sentence in which they are embedded. These subordinate clauses are, by and large, used when the speaker says something that is reported to him, or that he feels, imagines or thinks to be so and so, or such and such. The relativized clauses occur typically in the place of NPs in simple sentences as subject, direct object, complement, or as a manner adverbial of the type NP – నా [gaa]. In Sentences (c), all of them can be treated as manner adverbials of NP + నా [gaa] type; e.g.

- (c) 16 ఆమె నిద్రపోతున్నట్లుగా నటించింది 'She pretended such that
[aame [nidrapootunn(a)- (or as though) she was
aTLugaa] naTincindi.] asleep.'

In some of the sentences in (a) the అట్టు [aTTu] clause can be treated as the object of the main verb (a) 1, 3, 5–7; in (a) 2, and 4 the అట్టు [aTTu] clauses are the surface subjects of వినిబడ్డది [winabaDDadi] 'it was heard' and తెలిసింది [telisindi] 'it was known'. They could as well be the objects, if the matrix sentences were:

నేను... అట్టు విన్నాను 'I heard that . . .'
[neenu [. . . aTTu] winnaanu]

and

నేను ... అట్టు తెలుసుకొన్నాను. 'I learnt that . . .'
[neenu [. . . aTTu]
telusukonnaanu]

Sentences (b) have the finite verbs ఉన్ [un] 'to be' or లే [lee] 'not to be' of which the అట్టు [aTTu]-clauses are surface subjects. In all these cases, they typically mean 'It seems that . . . : it appears that . . .' Most of them can be paraphrased with the experiencer subject (speaker) in the dative case, e.g.

నాకు ... అట్టు (గా)ఉంది. 'It seems to me that . . .'
[naaku [. . . aTTu (gaa)] undi]

etc. In Sentences (b) 12, 13, the subject of the అట్టు [aTTu] clause is identical with the subject governing the finite verb in the main clause, but they can be paraphrased with [to speaker [. . . అట్టు aTLu] ఉంది undi] type of structure; e.g.

12. దొంగలు పడుతున్నట్లు ఉన్నారు. 'Thieves seem to be coming'.
 [dongalu [paDutunnaTLu] unnaaru.]
 (నాకు) దొంగలు పడుతున్నట్లు ఉంది. 'It seems (to me) that thieves are coming.'
 [(naaku) [dongalu paDutunnaTLu] undi.]

With the addition of అయితే [ayitee] 'if it were that . . .' as complementizer, the అట్టు [aTTu] clauses can be converted into conditional clauses; e.g.

- ఇప్పుడు వానలు పడితే పంటలు చెబ్బితింటాయి. 'If (it were that) the rains were to come now, the crops would suffer badly.'
 [[ippuDu waanalu paDDaTT(u) ayitee], paNTalu debbatiNTaayi.]

This can be paraphrased by replacing the entire verb phrase of the subordinate clause by the conditional participle of పడు [paDu] 'to fall', i.e.

- ఇప్పుడు వానలు పడితే పంటలు చెబ్బితింటాయి. 'If the rains fall now, the crops will suffer badly.'
 [[ippuDu waanalu paDitee], paNTalu debbatiNTaayi.]

The అట్టెతే [aTTaytee] complementizer is rather formal and pedantic. The అట్టు [aTTu] clauses are complicated and require further study and analysis.

28.10. A type of relative NP formation illustrated below requires an abstract noun as head, such as 'thought', 'idea', 'habit', 'intention', 'responsibility', 'possibility', 'necessity', etc. The relative clause qualifying these heads always contains a habitual verbal adjective and the semantic structure is translatable as 'the habit of . . .', 'the thought of . . .', 'the idea of . . .' and so on.

Model sentences:

1. వాడికి ఉత్తరం చదివే ఆలోచన తట్టలేదు. 'The idea of reading the letter did not occur to him.'
 [waaDiki [uttaram cadivee aalocana] taTTa leedu.]
 (subject)

2. నాకు సిగరెట్లు కాల్చే అలవాటు ఉండేది.
[naaku [sigareTLu kaalcee
alawaaTu] uNDeedi.]
(*subject*) 'I used to have the habit of
smoking cigarettes.'
3. అతను తన ప్రవేశం తెలియచెప్పే
ఉద్దేశంతో ముందుకు నడిచాడు.
[atanu [tana praweeesam
teliyaceppee uddeesamtoo]
munduku naDicEEDu.]
(*complement*) 'He walked forward with
the intention of an-
nouncing his entry.'
4. ఆమెను తిరిగి క్షేమంగా తల్లిదండ్రులకు
అప్పగించే పూచీ నాచేగా?
[[aamenu tirigi kSeemangaa
tallidaNDrulaku appagincee
puucii] naadee gaa?]
(*subject*) 'Is not it my responsibility
to hand her back safely
to her parents?'
5. నాకు మాట్లాడే అవకాశం ఇవ్వండి.
[naaku [maaTLaaDee
awakaaasam] iwwaNDi.]
(*object*) 'Please give me an op-
portunity to speak.'
6. నాకు సాధారణంగా ఎక్కడికీ ఒంటరిగా
వెళ్లే అవసరం లేదు.
[naaku [saadhaaraNangaa
ekkaDikii oNTarigaa
weLLee awasaram] leedu.]
(*subject*) 'Generally I do not have
the need to go anywhere
alone.'
7. నాకు నీలో బాగుపడే లక్షణాలు
కనిపించటం లేదు
[naaku [nulo baagupaDee
lakSaNaalu] kanipincaTam
leedu.] (*subject/object*) 'I see no signs of improve-
ment in you.'

It is clear from the above sentences that the relative NP can occur as the subject NP, object NP or predicate complement NP of the main clause. The relative participle (verbal adjective) always carries the future-habitual suffix ఁ [ee]; the use of the other participles is blocked here.

28.11. Another type of relative clause, which may be called

'event NP', may be derived by adding the 3rd neuter singular suffix ది [di] (derived from అది [adi] 'the thing') as the head of the clause. This converts the entire verbal predication into a nominal, which can also be inflected with case suffixes when it becomes a predicate complement. The matrix sentence (main sentence) into which this is embedded usually has perception or cognition verbs such as 'to know, learn, understand, find, see' or verbs which are nominal predications like 'it is good/bad' etc. Some of these have been discussed in 21.15.

Model sentences:

- (a) 1. నువ్వు చెప్పేది నాకు అర్థం కావటం లేదు. 'I don't understand what
 [[nuwwu ceppeedi] naaku you say.'
 artham kaawaTam leedu.]
2. మీకు పెళ్ళయింది నాకు తెలియదు 'I don't know that you
 [[miiku peLL (1) ayindi] were married.'
 naaku teliyadu.]
3. అయిన మంత్రి కానిది నేను ఏరుగుటను 'I know that he is not (has
 [[aayana mantri kaanidi] not become) a minister.'
 neenu erugudunu.]
4. మీరు లండన్ నుంచి విస్కీ తెచ్చింది మేం 'We found out you had
 తెలుసుకొన్నాం. brought whisky from
 [[miru laNDan-nunci wiskii London.'
 teccindi] meem telusukon-
 naam.]
5. మీరు చెప్పినదాల్లో నిజం లేదు 'There is no truth in what
 [[miiru ceppinadaaNTLoo] you have said.'
 nijam leedu.]

These sentences illustrate a pure nominalization which embraces the entire proposition conveyed by the underlying sentences which are subordinated to the following main clause: e.g.

నువ్వు చెప్తావు [nuwwu ceptaawu] 'you say'
 → (relative clause) నువ్వు చెప్పే [nuwwu ceppee]
 → (relative NP) నువ్వు చెప్పేది [nuwwu ceppee-di]
 (Sentence (a) 1.):

అయిన మంత్రి కాదు [aayana mantri kaaDu]

- (relative clause) అయిన మంత్రి కాని [aayana mantri kaani]
 → (relative NP) అయిన మంత్రి కానిది [aayana mantri kaanidi].³]

In some cases the ది [di] noun clause is a simple paraphrase of the అటం [aTam] clause (see 21.15).

Action NP formation in అటం [aTam]

28.12. The verbal noun formative అటం అడం [aTam aDam] can be added to the stem of a verb to convert it into a noun phrase or clause (see 21.4). Such a clause can then be embedded in the main clause as the subject, predicate complement or object of the main verb. Both the morphology and syntax of this type have been discussed in some detail in 21.1-21.8; see particularly the model sentences in 21.1 and 21.5 followed by the explanation.

Some more examples are:

1. కమల పాట పాడటం మొదలు పెట్టింది.
[kamala [paaTa paaDaTam]
modalu peTTindi.] 'Kamala started singing a song.'
2. నేను మీరిలా మాట్లాడటం ఒప్పుకోను.
[neenu [miir (u) ilaa maaTLaaDa-
Tam] oppukoону.] 'I don't agree to (or like) you talking like this.'
3. రాముకు అన్నం తింటానికి తీరిక లేదు
[raamuku [annam tiNTaaniki]
tiirika leedu.] 'Ramu has no time to eat.'
4. పిల్లవాడు అకలి కావటంతోనే ఏడుస్తాడు.
[pillawaaDu [aakali
kaawaTamtoonee] eeDustaaDu.] 'The boy cries as soon as he gets hungry (lit. hunger-happening-with-only).'
5. అఫీసరు లేకపోవటం వల్ల గుమాస్తాలు
పనిచెయ్యటం మానేశారు.
[[aafisaru leekapoowaTamwalla]
gumaastaalu paniceyyaTam
maaneesEeru.] 'The clerks stopped working because of the absence (lit. not-being) of the officer.'

³ అయిన మంత్రి కాదు [aayana mantri kaaDu] has two meanings 'He is not a minister' and 'He will not become a minister' This ambiguity is also brought out in the relative nominal clause (C Ramarao 1975, p. 68)

In Sentences 1 and 2, action NPs function as subject and object respectively. In 3-5 they occur as predicate complements. Sentence 5 shows two అటం [aTam] clauses embedded in the matrix sentence, one as direct object of మానేసారు [maaneesEeru] 'they stopped', and the other as a predicate complement with the post-position ఇల్ల [illa]. Even stative predicates like అకలి అవు [aakali aw] 'to get hungry' can be changed to NP as illustrated by Sentence 4. The dative case occurring with this kind of NP has mainly the meaning of 'purpose' or 'intention', translated as 'for'.

CHAPTER 29

Subordination: Complex Sentences (ii)

Indirect Questions

29.1. Model sentences:

1. (a) ఆయన ఎప్పుడు వస్తాడు ?
[aayana eppuDu wastaaDu?] 'When will he come?'
- (b) ఆయన ఎప్పుడు వస్తాడో నాకు తెలియదు
[[aayana eppuDu wastaaDoo] naaku teliyadu.] 'I do not know when he will come.'
2. (a) వారు ఎవరు ?
[waaru ewaru?] 'Who is he?'
- (b) వారు ఎవరో నాకు తెలుసు.
[[waaru ewaroo] naaku telusu.] 'I know who he is.'
3. (a) మీ పేరు ఏమిటి ?
[mii peeru eemiTi?] 'What is your name?'
- (b) మీ పేరు ఏమిటో నాకు చెప్పండి.
[[mii peeru eemiToo] naaku ceppaNDi.] 'Tell me what your name is.'
4. (a) నేను ఎవరిని ?
[neenu ewarini?] 'Who am I?'
- (b) నేను ఎవరినో మీకు తెలుసా ?
[[neenu ewarinoo] miiku telusaa?] 'Do you know who I am?'
5. (a) ఆయన ఫీజు ఎంత ?
[aayana fijju enta?] 'How much are his fees?'
- (b) ఆయన ఫీజు ఎంతో మీరు తెలుసుకొన్నారా?
[[aayana fijju entoo] miiru telusukonnaaraa?] 'Have you found out how much his fees are?'
6. (a) జేబులు కొట్టటం ఎలాగు?
[jeebulu koTTaTam elaagu?] 'How does one pick pockets?'

- (b) జేబులు కొట్టటం ఎలాగో వాడికి తెలుసు. 'He knows how to pick
[[jeebulu koTTaTam elagoo] pockets.'
waaDiki telusu.]
7. (a) ఆమె ఎలా ఉంది? 'How is she?'
[aame elaa undi?]
- (b) ఆమె ఎలా ఉందో చూసిరా. 'Go and see how she is.'
[[aame elaa undoo] cuusi raa.]
8. (a) వారు వచ్చారా, లేదా? 'Have they come or not?'
[waaru waccEEraa, leedaa?]
- (b) వారు వచ్చారో లేదో ఆతను 'He did not tell me whether
నాకు చెప్ప లేదు. they had come or not.'
[[waaru waccEEroo, leedoo]
atanu naaku ceppa leedu]
9. (a) ఇక ఏం చెయ్యాలి? 'What should be done
[ika eem ceyyaali?] hereafter?'
- (b) ఇక ఏం చెయ్యాలి అలోచించు. 'Think what should be
[[ika eem ceyyaaloo] done hereafter.'
aalooocincu.]

The above sentences are examples of pairs of direct and indirect questions. The complementizer ఓ [oo] is added at the end of the direct question and embedded in another sentence as the object of its finite verb. The finite verbs of the main clause refer to speech or perception:

చెప్ప	[cepp]	'to tell'
అడుగు	[aDugu]	'to ask'
కనుక్కొన్న	[kanukkon]	'to find out'
చూడ	[cuus]	'to see'
తెలుసుకొన్న	[telusukon]	'to learn'
ఉహించ	[uuhinc]	'to guess'
అలోచించ	[aalooocinc]	'to think', etc

A yes-no type question cannot be converted into a NP unless it occurs as a coordinate sentence as in (8) (see Chapter 27).

Correlative Clauses

29.2. Correlative constructions which are found in English and Hindi are not normal in Telugu and the other Dravidian languages. Therefore, there are no correlative pronouns in Telugu similar to Hindi [jo . . . wo] 'who/which . . . he/she/it', [jab . . . tab] 'when . . . then', etc. However, under the influence of Sanskrit such syntactic constructions are imported into Telugu and are used in formal speech. This is accomplished by using a question word in the subordinate clause — the complementizer ఓ [oo], followed by the main clause beginning with the corresponding demonstrative pronoun; e.g.

ఎవడు [ewaDu] . . . {VP, NP} ఓ [oo], వాడు [waaDu] . . . Pred P, etc.

Model sentences

- (a) 1. ఏది కావాలో అది పట్టుకొని పో.
[[eedi kaawaaloo] adi paTTukoni poo.] 'Take away whatever you want.'
2. లక్ష రూపాయలు సంపాదించడం ఎంత అసాధ్యమో ఇదీ అంత అసాధ్యమే.
[[lakSa ruupaayilu sampaadincaTam enta asaadhyamoo] idii anta asaadhyamee.] 'This is as impossible as earning a lakh of rupees.'
3. నేటి మానవులకు తిండి, నీరూ, గాలి ఎంత అవసరమో, వైద్యమూ అంత అవసరమే.
[neeTi maanawulaku [tiNDii, niiruu, gaalii enta awasaramoo] waydyamuu anta awasamee.] 'Medical treatment is as necessary as food, water and air to human beings nowadays.'
4. పగలు పది గంటలకి వీధిలో మామూలుగా ఎలా ఉంటుందో, ఆ రోజు అలానే ఉంది.
[[pagalu padi gaNTalaki wiidhiloo maamuulugaa elaa uNTundoo] aa rooju alaane undi.] 'The street was the same as it normally was at 10.a.m. on that day.'

5. ఎంత తక్కువ జోక్యం కలిగించుకొంటే,
అంత మంచి ప్రభుత్వం అనుకొంటారు.
[[enta takkuwa jookyam
kaligincukoNTee] anta
manci prabhutwam
anukoNTaaru.] 'They think that the less
the Government inter-
feres, the better it is.'
6. ఎంత త్వరగా అయితే, అంత మంచిది.
[[enta twaragaa ayitee] anta
mancidi.] 'The sooner (it is done),
the better.'
7. ఎవడు తప్పు చేస్తాడో,
వారు జైలుకు పోతాడు.
[[ewaDu tappu ceestaaDoo]
waaDu jayluku pootaaDu.] 'He who commits the
crime will go to jail.'
8. ఎప్పుడు ఆకలైతే, అప్పుడే అన్నం తినాలి.
[[eppuDu aakal(i) aytee]
appuDee annam tinaali.] 'One should eat only when
one gets hungry.'
- (b) 9. ఈ సంవత్సరంలో ఏవైతే పథకాలు
ఉన్నాయో అవి తప్పకుండా
పూర్తి చేయాలి
[[ii samwatsaramloo eewaytee
pathakaalu unnaayoo] awi
tappakuNDaa puurti
ceyyaali.] 'Whatever schemes there
are this year, you must
fulfil them without fail.'
10. క్లాసులో విద్యార్థులు ఎవరైతే ఉన్నారో
అందరినీ తన గదికి పిలిపించాడు
[[klIEEsuloo widyaarthulu
ewaraytee unnaaroo]
andarinii tana gadiki
pilipincEEDu.] 'Whoever were the
students in his class, he
summoned them all to
his room.'

In Sentence (a) 1 the subordinate relative clause modifies అది [adi] in the main clause as the object of పట్టుకొనిపో [paTTukonipoo] 'take away'; in Sentences (a) 2, 3, 5, and 6 it modifies the quantifier adjective అంత [anta]; in (a) 4 it modifies the adverb అలానే [alaanee]. Sentences (b) illustrate an even more verbose style which is marked by the addition of a dummy conditional form అయితే [aytee] which does not contribute to the meaning of the question word in the subordinate clause.

Constructions of this type are more naturally expressed by relative clauses with participles in Telugu; e.g. నీకు కావాలింది పట్టుకొనిపో [niiku kaawalasindi paTTukoni poo] for sentence (a) 1.

Uses of the non-finite forms of అన్ [an] 'to say'

29.3. The non-finite forms of అన్ [an] 'to say', viz. అని [ani] (Perfective participle), అంటే [aNTee] (conditional), అన్నా [annaa] (concessive), అనే, అన్న [anee, anna] (relative), are used in a variety of ways as complementisers of subordinate clauses in complex sentences. These will be discussed in detail in the following sections:

అని [ani] (PERFECTIVE PARTICIPLE)

29.4. One of the most frequent uses of అని [ani] is as a quotative marker corresponding to 'that' in English or 'ki' in Hindi in indirect report.

Model sentences.

1. (a) నేను రేపు వెళ్తాను. 'I will go tomorrow.'
[neenu reepu weLtaanu.]
- (b) రాము నేను రేపు వెళ్తానని కమలతో చెప్పాడు. 'Ramu said to Kamala, "I
[raamu [neenu reepu weLtaan will go tomorrow."']
(u) ani kamalatoos
ceppEEDu.]
- (c) రాము తాను రేపు వెళ్తానని కమలతో చెప్పాడు. 'Ramu told Kamala that
[raamu [taanu reepu weLtaan he would go tomorrow.'
(u) ani kamalatoos
ceppEEDu.]
2. (a) నేను రేపు వస్తాను. 'I will come tomorrow.'
[neenu reepu wastaanu.]
- (b) నువ్వు నాతో నేను రేపు వస్తానని చెప్పావు. 'You told me, "I will come
[nuwwu naatoo [neenu reepu tomorrow."']
wastaa (u) ani ceppEEwu.]
- (c) నువ్వు నాతో నువ్వు రేపు వస్తావని చెప్పావు. 'You told me that you
[nuwwu naatoo [nuwwu reepu would come tomorrow.'
wastaaw (u) ani ceppEEwu.]

3. (a) నేను రేపు వస్తాను. 'I will come tomorrow.'
[neenu reepu wastaanu.]
- (b) నేను నీతో (నేను) రేపు వస్తానని చెప్పాను. 'I told you, "I will come tomorrow"' or 'I told you that I would come tomorrow.'
[neenu niitoo [(neenu) reepu wastaan (u)] ani ceppEEnu.]
4. (a) నువ్వు రేపు వస్తావా? 'Will you come tomorrow?'
[nuwwu reepu wastaawaa?]
- (b) నేను నువ్వు రేపు వస్తావా అని అడిగాను. 'I asked you, "Will you come tomorrow?"'
[neenu [nuwwu reepu wastaawaa] ani aDigEEnu.]
- (c) నేను నిన్ను రేపు వస్తావా అని అడిగాను. 'I asked you if you would come tomorrow.'
[neenu ninnu [reepu wastaawaa] ani aDigEEnu.]
5. (a) నువ్వు రేపు రా! 'Come tomorrow!'
[nuwwu reepu raa!]
- (b) నువ్వు నాతో నువ్వు రేపు రా అని అన్నావు. 'You said to me, "Come tomorrow!"'
[nuwwu naatoo [nuwwu reepu raa] (ani)¹ annaawu.]
- (c) నువ్వు నన్ను రేపు రమ్మని అన్నావు. 'You told (asked) me to come tomorrow.'
[nuwwu [nannu reepu ramm] (ani)¹ annaawu.]

In some of the sentences అని [ani] is used only to attach the quoted sentence to the main clause without effecting any change in the quotation. However, there are other alternatives which show that there is a difference in Telugu between 'direct' and 'indirect' report. They are: (1) నేను [neenu] is replaced by తాను [taanu] when the speaker is in the 3rd person and the subject of the quoted sentence is in the 1st person (see 1 (c)); (2) when the speaker who is in the 1st person reports to the hearer (2nd person) something that he (the 2nd person) has said, నేను [neenu] is replaced by నువ్వు [nuwwu] in in-

¹ When the main verb of the sentence is అన్నా [an] 'to say', the quotative అని [ani] can be dispensed with

direct report (see Sentence 2 (c)). But when the speaker reports his own statement, the subject of the matrix and embedded sentences remains నేను [neenu] 'I' (alike), both in direct and indirect report (see Sentence 3 (b)), and the Equi NP in the quoted sentence is deleted. In the case of quoted yes-no questions or imperatives, the subject of the embedded quotation becomes the object of the finite verb in the main clause (see Sentences 4 (c) and 5 (c)); thus, నువ్వు [nuvwu] becomes నిన్ను [ninnu] in 4 (c) and నన్ను [nannu] in 5 (c), depending on who the speaker and the hearer are.

Model sentences:

- | | | |
|-----|---|--|
| 6. | అయన నన్ను నీళ్ళు తాగమంటున్నారు.
[aayana nannu [niiLLu taagam]
aNTunnaaru.] | 'He is telling me to drink water (lit. He is telling me, "Drink water").' |
| 7. | నేను ఈవేళ వారిని భోజనానికి రమ్మన్నాను.
[(neenu) iiwEELa [waarini
bhoojanaaniki ramm]
annaanu.] | 'I have invited him to dinner today.' |
| 8. | మీరు వాణ్ణి వెళ్ళి పినిమా చూడమనలేదా ?
[(miiru) [waaNNi weLLi
sinimaa cuuDam]
analeedaa ?] | 'Did not you tell him to go and see a cinema?' |
| 9. | మీరు నన్ను అతన్ని పిలవమన్నారా ?
[(miiru) [nannu atanni
pilawam] annaara ?] | 'Did you tell me to call him?' |
| 10. | నేను వాణ్ణి పొమ్మన్నా పోలేదు.
[neenu [waaNNi pomm]
annaa, poo leedu.] | 'Although I told him to go, he did not go.' |
| 11. | అయన నన్ను నీళ్ళు తాగవద్దన్నారు.
[aayana [nannu niiLLu
taagawadd (u)] annaaru.] | 'He told me not to drink water (lit. He told me: "You must not drink water").' |
| 12. | అయన నిన్ను ఇంటికి వెళ్ళవద్దంటారు.
[aayana [ninnu iNTiki
weLLawadd (u)] aNTaaru.] | 'He will tell you not to go home.' |

13. నేను అతన్ని ఆ ప్రశ్నకి జవాబు ఇయ్యవద్దన్నాను. 'I told him not to answer that question.'
- [(neenu) [atanni aa praśnaki jawaabu iyyawadd (u)] annaanu.]

The above model sentences contain examples of indirect commands and requests. As in the case of reported declarative sentences, the verb in the quotation is put in the direct form (always in the imperative singular). It is followed by a finite or non-finite form of అనె [an] 'to say'. The form of the imperative singular which precedes అనె [an] 'to say' is different from the usual form. మ్ [m] is inserted between the imperative and అనె [an] 'to say', and final ఉ [u] of the imperative changes to అ [a] by a rule of vowel harmony. If the imperative singular ends in a long vowel, it is shortened and మ్ [m] becomes మ్మ [mm]. In stems of three syllables, the vowel ఉ [u] in the middle syllable also changes to అ [a] according to vowel harmony.

EXAMPLES

Basic stem	Meaning	Imperative singular	Form of imperative before an 'to say'
అమ్ము [ammū]	'to sell'	అమ్ము [ammū]	అమ్మమ్ [ammam]
చూచ్ [cuuc]	'to see'	చూడు [cuudu]	చూడమ్ [cuudam]
ఇచ్చె [icc]	'to give'	ఈ [ii] } ఇయ్యి [iyyi] } ఇవ్వ [iwvu]	ఇమ్మె [imm] } ఇవ్వమ్ [iwwam]
చేస్ [cees]	'to do'	చేయ్ [ceey] } చెయ్యి [ceyyi] }	చెయ్యమ్ [ceyyam]
వచ్చె [wacc]	'to come'	రా [raa]	రమ్మె [ramm]
పో [poo]	'to go'	పో [poo]	పోమ్మె [pomm]
అడుగు [aDugu]	'to ask'	అడుగు [aDugu]	అడగమ్ [aDagam]
పిలువ్ [piluc]	'to call'	పిలు [pilu]	పిలవమ్ [pilawam]

In the above cases, మ్/మ్మె [m/mm] is traceable to the historically

older imperative singular suffix ఉము [umu], in which ము [mu] dropped out everywhere else; the older verbs were అమ్ముము, చూడుము, ఇమ్ము [ammumu, cuuDumu, immu], etc. The vowel harmony rule has completely obscured the history of this suffix which has now descriptively become a marker of indirect report of the imperatives.

In direct and indirect reporting the main clause has such finite verbs as అన [an] 'to say', చెప్ప [cepp] 'to say', అడుగు [aDugu] 'to ask', కోరు [kooru] 'to request', etc. The report clause functions as the direct object of these verbs.

29.5. అని [ani] is also used as complementizer subordinating a simple sentence as the direct object of such verbs as 'to write, intend, guess, know, imagine, think, believe, find out, hesitate, fear' etc. which belong to the domain of knowledge and perception.

Model sentences:

- (a) 1. రేపు అయన్ని కలుసుకొంటానని రాశాను. 'I wrote that I would meet
[[reepu aayanni kalusukoN- him tomorrow.]
Taan] ani raasEEnu.]
2. అది ఎలా చెయ్యాలా అని దిగులు 'I am worried about how
పడుతున్నాను. I should do it.'
[[adi elaa ceeyaalaa] ani digulu
paDutunnaanuu.]
3. ఎవరిదగ్గరికి వెళ్ళటమా అని సంకోచించాను. 'I hesitated as to whom to
[[ewaridaggiriki weLLaTamaa]² approach.'
ani sankoocinceEEnu.]
4. జైలునుంచి ఎలా తప్పించుకోవటమా 'His thought was how to
అని వాడి ఆలోచన. escape from jail.'
[[jaylununci elaa
tappincukoowaTamaa]²
ani waaDi aaloocana.]
5. ఆ విషయం నీకు ఎలా చెప్పటమా 'I went on considering how
అని ఆలోచిస్తూ ఉన్నాను. to tell you that matter '
[[aa wiSayam niiku elaa
ceppaTamaa]² ani
aaloocistuu unnaanuu.]

² అ [aa] here does not seem to be functioning as an interrogative marker of the yes-no type.

6. రేపు అయిన నాకు డబ్బు ఇస్తారని
నమ్ముతున్నాను.
[[reepu aayana naaku Dabbu
istaar] ani nammutunnaanu.] 'I believe he will give me
the money tomorrow'
7. నాకు పరిగెత్తాలని తోచలేదు.
[naaku [parigettaal (i)] ani
toocaleedu] 'It did not occur to me that
I should run.'
8. మీరు పెద్దనుషులని నాకు తెలుసు.
[[miiru peddamanuSul(u)]
ani naaku telusu.] 'I know you are
gentlemen.'
- (b) 9. ఒక వంటమనిషిని కుదుర్చుదాం
అనుకొంటున్నాను.
[[oka waNTamaniSini
kudurcudaaam]
anukoNTunnaanu.] 'I am thinking of engaging
a cook' or 'I want to
engage a cook.'
10. రేపు విజయవాడ పోదాం అనుకొంటున్నాను.
[[reepu vijayawaaDa
poodaam]
anukoNTunnaanu.] 'I am thinking of going to
Vijayawada tomorrow' or
'I want to go to
Vijayawada tomorrow.'
11. అతన్ని మళ్ళీ వెనక్కి పిలుద్దాం అనుకొన్నది.
[[atanni maLLii wenakki
piluddaam] anukonnadi.] 'She wanted to call him
back.'
12. నాలాగా జన్మమంతా బాధపడాలనుకొన్నావా ?
[[naalaagaa janmamantaa
baadhapaDaal(i)]
anukonnaawaa?] 'Do you want to suffer like
me all your life?'

When the finite verb in the main clause is అనుకోన్ [anukon] 'to think', 'feel', the noun phrase complementizer అని [ani] is optionally deleted, as in Sentences (b) 9–12. Note that the above do not come under quotations.

For the sake of vividness in rhetorical style a clause containing అని [ani] sometimes comes after the main clause, in contravention of the rule that the main clause always comes last in Telugu, e.g.

తెలుసు, మీరు అలా అంటారని! 'I knew you would say that!
[telusu, miiru alaa aNTaarani!]

29.6. A third use of అని [ani] is as a complementizer of desiderative clauses in the hortative or obligative attached to a main clause having the finite verb ఉంది [undi] 'it (a desire) is', 'one wants to . . .'.

Model sentences:

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. మాకు పాట ఒకటి వినాలని ఉంది.
[[maaku paaTa okaTi
winaal] an(i) undi.] | 'We would like to listen to
a song.' |
| 2. ఒక విషయం అడగాలని ఉంది.
[[oka wiSayam aDa-
gaal] an(i) undi.] | 'I want to ask (you)
something.' |
| 3. నాకు పేకాల ద్వారా డబ్బు
సంపాదించాలని ఉంది.
[naaku [peekaaTa dwaaraa
Dabbu sampadincaal] an(i)
undi.] | 'I want to win money at
cards.' |
| 4. వాళ్ళకు ఇంటికి వెళ్ళాలని లేదు.
[waaLLaku [iNTiki weLL-
aal(i) ani leedu.] | 'They do not want to go
home.' |

29.7. Another function of అని [ani] is to subordinate a causal clause and attach it to the main clause in which the subject refers to a rational being.

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. రాము అలస్యంగా వచ్చాడని కమలకు
కోపం వచ్చింది.
[[raamu aalasyangaa
waccEED(u)] ani kamalaku
koopam waccindi.] | 'Kamala got angry because
Ramu came late.' |
| 2. ఒంటికి మంచిది కాదని నేను సిగరెట్లు
తాగటం మానేశాను
[[oNTiki mancidı kaad(u)] ani
neenu sigareTLu taagaTam
maaneesEEnu.] | 'I gave up smoking
cigarettes because it was
not good for my health.' |

Even in sentences of this type, it is possible to interpret అని [ani] as 'having thought, considered', etc. Note that the following sentence is ungrammatical because the subject of the main clause is not marked for [+ human]:

3. *మందు తాగాడు అని వాడి జ్వరం తగింది.
 [*mandu taagEEDu ani waaDi
 jawaram taggindi.]³ 'Fever subsided (thinking)
 because he drank
 medicine.'

OTHER NON-FINITE FORMS OF అణ్ [an].

29.8. Model sentences:

- (a) 1. ఒక కిలోమీటరంటే వేయి మీటర్లు.
 [oka kilomiiTaraNTee
 weeyi miiTaru.] 'One kilometre means a
 thousand metres' (lit.
 if you say a kilometre,
 (it is) a thousand metres).
2. డజన్ అంటే పన్నెండు.
 [Dajan aNTee panneNDu.] 'A dozen means twelve'.
- (b) 3. మళ్ళీ వచ్చావంటే చూసుకో!
 [maLLii waccEEw(u) aNTee
 cuusukoo!] 'If you come back again,
 watch out!' or 'Don't
 dare to come back
 again!'
4. నీవు అన్నం తిన్నావంటే జ్వరం వస్తుంది.
 [niiwu annam tinnaaw(u)
 aNTee jwaram wastundi.] 'If you eat food (or if you
 have eaten food) you will
 get fever.'
5. దగా చేశాడంటే చస్తాను.
 [dagaa ceesEED(u) aNTee
 castaanu.] 'I will die if he has cheated
 me!'
6. వాడు బెదిరిస్తాడన్నా నాకు భయం లేదు.
 [waaDu bediristaaD(u) annaa
 naaku bhayam leedu.] 'I will not be afraid, even
 if he threatens me.'

³ See C. Rama Rao (1975, page 93).

- (c) 7. హృదయంలో ఏడుపు కోపం నేను ముందంటే నేను ముందంటున్నాయి.
[hrudayamloo eeDupu,
koopam neenu mund(u)
aNTee, neenu mund(u)
aNTunnaayi]
8. వాడి బావమరదులు ఇద్దరూ, నేను ముందు చదవాలంటే, నేను ముందు చదవాలని పోట్లాడుకొని పత్రికను చింపినంత పని కూడా చేశారు.
[waaDi baawamaradulu
iddaruu, neenu mundu
cadawaal (i) aNTee, neenu
mundu cadawaal (i) ani
pooTLaaDu:koni patrikanu
cimpinanta pani kuuDaa
ceesEERu.]
9. కాసుకో అంటే కాసుకో అంటూ....
[kaasukoo aNTee, kaasukoo
aNTuu. . .]
10. మా తమ్ముణ్ణి చూడాలంటే. పిలుస్తాను.
[maa tammuNNi cuuDaal (i)
aNTee, pilustaanu.]
- (d) 11. హైదరాబాద్ వదిలి వెళ్ళాలంటే,
మా ఈరికి వచ్చి కాపురం ఉండండి.
[haydaraabaad wadiliweLLaal
(i) aNTee, maa uuriki wacci
kaapuram uNDaNDi.]
12. సూరు రూపాయిలకి చిల్లర కావాలంటే,
అతన్ని అడగండి.
[nuuru ruupaayilaki cillara
kaawaal(i)aNTee, atanni
aDagaNDi]
- (e) 13. లేపాక్షి అనే ఒక ఈరు ఉన్నది.
[[leepaakSi anee oka uuru]
unnadi.]
- 'Grief and anger are competing with each other in his heart.'
- 'His two brothers-in-law quarrelled over who should read the newspaper first and almost tore it.'
- 'Each telling the other: "Just wait"' (threatening each other).
- 'If you want to see my younger brother, I will call him.'
- 'If you have to leave Hyderabad, come and live in our town.'
- 'If you want change for a hundred rupees, please ask him.'
- 'There is a village called Leepakshi.'

14. బలపంతుో ఇ ఈ అనే రెండు అక్షరాలు రాసింది.
[[balapamtoo i ii anee reNDu aksaraalu] raasindi.]
'She wrote the two letters *i* and *ii* with a slate pencil.'
15. సుబ్బా రావు అనే అయన....
[su**h**baaraawu anee aayana . . .]
'A man called Subba Rao . . .'
16. ఆయన తిరిగి రాడనే భయం అమెని పీడిస్తోంది.
[[aayana tirigi raaD(u) anee bhayam] aameni piiD**i**stoondi.]
'The fear that he will not return afflicts her.'
17. మీరు వస్తారు అనే ఆశ .
[miiru wastaaru anee aa**s**a . . .]
'The hope that you will come . . .'
18. వెళ్లటమా, మానటమా అనే ప్రశ్న....
[we**L**LaTamaa, maanaTamaa anee pra**s**na . . .]
'The question whether to go or not . . .'
19. మానవుడు నా అనే వ్యక్తుల కోసం బతుకుతాడు, తన కోసం కాదు.
[maanawuDu [naa anee wyaktulakoosam] batukutaaDu, tana koosam kaadu.]
'Man lives for those whom he can call his own, not for himself.'
20. సొంతంగా తనది అనే ఆస్తి ఏమీలేదు.
[[sontangaa tanadi anee aasti] eemii leedu.]
'He has no property that he can call his own.'
21. నీకు పాట వచ్చన్న సంగతి అందరికీ చెప్పేశాను.
[[niiku paaTa waac(u)anna sangati] andarikii ceppeesE**E**nu.]
'I have told them all that you can sing.'

In sentences of the type 'X అంటే [anTee] Y' (see (a)), అంటే [aN**T**ee] 'if one says/said' is actually used in the sense of 'means', i.e. 'X means Y'. X can be a word, a phrase, or a sentence. అంటే [aN**T**ee] can be called an interpretative complementizer although formally it is the conditional form of అన్ [an] 'to say'. అంటే [aN**T**ee] and అన్నా [anna] the conditional and concessive participles of అన్ [an]

'to say', when added to simple sentences will make them conditional and concessive subordinate clauses. Such whole subordinate clauses can be paraphrased by using the simple conditional or concessive forms of the verb of the underlying clause instead (see Sentences (b)). For instance, (4) can be paraphrased as:

నువ్వు అన్నం తింటే, జ్వరం వస్తుంది. 'If you eat food, you will
[nuvwu annam tiNTee, jwaram get fever.'
wastundi.]

Sentences (c) represent a special use of అంటే [aNTEE] in the subordinate clause followed by another use of అన్ [an] 'to say' as finite or non-finite verb in the matrix. Such sentences literally meant —

[Clause + [if X says such and such], Y says . . .]

implying that X and Y compete with each other. The conditional of అలి [aali] (Sentences (d)) is formed by the addition of అంటే [aNTEE]; it can mean either 'if you want to' or 'if you must'. The conditional of కావాలి [kaawaali] is కావాలంటే [kaawaal(i)aNTee]. There is also a form కావాలిస్తే [kaawalistee], e.g.

కావాలిస్తే మళ్ళీ రాస్తా. 'If you want, I will write it
[kaawalistee maLLii raastaa.] again'.

In Sentences (e) the future habitual relative participle అనే [anee] 'called' or 'known as' is used, derivable from underlying clauses of the type: 'People call the village X' → 'X అనే [anee] village (the village called X)'; some of the subordinate clauses in (d) have impersonal (unstated) subjects and can best be translated as passives in English. The relative clauses in అనే [anee] can be changed into abstract nominals with the addition of డి [di] (see 28.11).

29.9. Model sentences:

1. ఇతే రేపు వెళ్ళిపోవటం తప్పదన్న మాట! 'Then you are bound to go
[aytee reepu weLLipoowaTam tomorrow!' (expressing
tappadanna maaTa!] disappointment).

2. ప్రస్తుతం అతిథినన్నమాట! తరువాత
అదెవారుగా మారాలా? ఘోరం!
[praṣṭutam atithinanna maaTa.
taruwaata adde waaDugaa
maaraalEE? ghooram!]
3. తమాషా వేస్తున్నావన్నమాట!
[tamaaṢaa ceestunnaawanna
maaTa!]

'Now I am a guest, I'm
telling you. Afterwards
must I change into a
lodger? (How) terrible!'

'So then, you are joking!'

The colloquial phrase అన్నమాట [anna maaTa], which might be translated 'I am telling you', adds little to the meaning of a sentence. It indicates that the speaker is confident of what he is saying. Sometimes it is used ironically.

THE USE OF అనగా [anagaa]

29 10. అన [ana], the infinitive of అన్ [an], + గా [gaa] is added as a subordinating conjunction to a clause denoting that the event specified by it immediately precedes in time another event specified by the main clause: e.g.

1. పెళ్ళి రేపనగా కారు మొదటి సారి కదలింది.
[peLLi reepanagaa kaaru
modaTi saari kadilindi.]
2. రెండు మూడు రోజుల్లో సుందరం కాలేజీ
ప్రవేశిస్తాడనగా....
[reNDu muuD u roojulloo
sundaram kaaleejii
praweēṣistaaD(u)anagaa . . .]
3. ఇంకా ప్రదర్శనం మూడు నాలుగు రోజులు
ఉండనగా....
[inkaa pradarśanam muuD u
naalugu roojulu
undanagaa . . .]

'Just the day before the
wedding, the car started
for the first time.'

'Just when Sundaram was
due to enter college in
two or three days
time . . .'

'When the performance
was just three or four
days off . . .'

CHAPTER 30

Miscellaneous Grammatical Notes

30.1. In this Chapter a number of interesting grammatical items will be covered with illustrations of their usage. Either these could not be strictly put under any of the earlier chapters or they deserve specialized treatment.

30.2. NP + Pronoun.

When a pronominal substitute of a NP occurs after it, both being marked by coordination in the shape of final vowel lengthening (see 27.2), the coordinated phrases mean 'NP, etc.' or 'NP and so on'.

Model sentences:

1. నీ పుస్తకాలూ అవీ చూపించు. 'Show your books and
[nii pustakaaluu awii cuupincu.] (other) things.'
2. నువ్వు బడికి పోయి తెలుజూ అవీ నేర్చుకోవాలి. 'You must go to school and
[nuwvu baDiki pooyi lekkaluu learn sums and so on.'
awii neercukoowaali.]
3. ఆమె కూరగాయలూ అవీ వండగలదా? 'Can she cook vegetables
[aame kuuragaayaluu awii and such things?'
waNDagaladaa?]
4. పిల్లలూ వాళ్ళూ కులాసాగా ఉన్నారా? 'Are the children and
[pillaluu waaLLuu kulaasaagaa others well?'
unnaaraa?]
5. ఆమె వంటా అవీ చేసిపెట్టి పొగాకు 'She does the cooking, etc.,
కంపెనీకి పనికి వెళ్తుంది. and goes to the tobacco
[aame waNTaa adii company for work.'
ceesipeTTi pogaaku
kampeniiki paniki weLtundi.]

In the above sentences వాళ్ళూ [waaLLuu], అవీ [adii] and అవీ [awii] are anaphoric pronouns corresponding to the NPs that they follow.

Such coordinated phrases occur as objects of the main verb in Sentences 1-3 and 5, and as subject in Sentence 4. Also study the related use of vowel length as a particle in 24.11-13 meaning 'also', etc.

30.3. Study the use of correlatives in the sense of 'each', 'every' in the following:

Model sentences:

- | | |
|--|---|
| 1. ఎవరి ఈరిలో వారు ఉండిపోయారు.
[ewari uuriloo waaru
uNDipooyEEru.] | 'Each remained in his/her own village.' |
| 2. ఎవరి పాత్రలు వారు నిర్వహిస్తే బాలు.
[ewari paatralu waaru
nirwahistee, caalu.] | 'It is enough if each performs his/her own part.' |
| 3. ఎవరి భావాలు వాళ్ళు బాహోటంగా
ప్రకటించే వాళ్ళు.
[ewari bhaawaalu waaLLu
baahaaTangaa prakatincee
waaLLu.] | 'Everyone used to speak out his/her own ideas openly.' |
| 4. ఈ నినాదాలకు ఎవరి వ్యాఖ్యానాలు వారు
కల్పించుకొన్నారు.
[ii ninaadaalaku ewari
wyaakhyaanaalu waaru
kalpincukonnaaru.] | 'Everyone invented his own interpretations for these slogans' |
| 5. ఎవరి పాఠాలు వారు చదువుకోండి.
[ewari paaThaalu waaru
caduwukooNDi!] | 'All of you study your own lessons!' |
| 6. ఎవరకు ఇద్దరూ ఎవరి దారిని వారు
పోయారు.
[ciwaraku iddaruu ewari
daarina waaru pooyEEru.] | 'In the end, each of the two went his/her own way.' |
| 7. ఎవడి లాభం వాడు చూసుకోవాలి.
[ewaDi laabham waaDu
cuusukoowaali.] | 'Each must look to his own advantage.' |

8. ఏరాష్ట్రానికి ఆరాష్ట్రం ఒక ఆహార
మండలంగా ఉంటుంది.

[*ee raaSTraaniki aa raaSTram
oka aahaara maNDalangaa
uNTundi.*]

'Each State will be a
separate food zone by
itself (lit. For each State
that State will be one
food zone).'

In the above sentences a NP consisting of an interrogative pronoun in the genitive, followed by a noun head, is correlated to the corresponding demonstrative pronoun which follows it immediately. The whole string means 'They . . . their N' or 'Each . . . his/her N'. It appears that these phrases frequently occur as the subject of a sentence. It is possible that such sequences have an underlying verb 'to be' which is deleted under certain conditions which need to be studied more closely; e.g.

ఎవరి ఉరిలో (ఉన్న) వారు, (వారి ఉరిలో) ఉండీపోయారు.

[*ewari uuriloo (unna) waaru, (waari uuriloo) uNDipooyEEru*]

could be the input to Sentence 1 above. Some of these structures could also be paraphrased by the use of ప్రతి [prati] 'each, every' and the reflexive pronouns తాను, తాము [taanu, taamu], e.g. for the italicized sequences, we can substitute the following:

1. ప్రతి వారు తమ ఉళ్లో,
[prati waaruu tama uuLLoo] . . .

2. ప్రతి వారు తమ పాత్రలు....
[prati waaruu tama paatralu] . . .

and so on.

30.4. *The Reflexive pronouns* తాను/తను [taanu, tanu] 'he/she',
తాము/తము [taamu, tamu] 'they'.

It has been shown earlier (29.4) that తాను [taanu] 'he' can replace నేను [neenu] 'I' in indirect reporting where they are coreferential.

Study the following transformations.

1. (a) కమల కమలను తిట్టుకొన్నది.
[*kamala [kamalanu]
tiTTukonnadi.*]

'Kamala blamed Kamala.'

→(b) కమల తనను తాను తిట్టుకొన్నది. 'Kamala (she) blamed
[kamala tananu (taanu) herself.
tiTTukonnadi.]

2. (a) కమల [రాము కమలను ప్రేమిస్తున్నాడు] 'Kamala thought that
అని అనుకొన్నది. (Ramu is loving
[kamala [raamu kamalanu Kamala).'
preemistunnaaDu] ani
anukonnadi.]

→(b) కమల [రాము తనను ప్రేమిస్తున్నాడు] 'Kamala thought that
అని అనుకొన్నది. (Ramu is loving her).'
[kamala [raamu tananu
preemistunnaaDu] ani
anukonnadi.]

One of the NPs can be replaced by తాను [taanu] / తను [tanu] or its inflected forms, if the following conditions are fulfilled.

(1) The NPs should carry the feature [+ human] and should be identical and coreferential in the 3rd person.

(2) Both the NPs should be in the same sentence, as in 1(a) above, or the reflexivized NP should be in the embedded sentence (commanded position) while the non-reflexivized NP remains in the matrix sentence (commanding position) as in 2 (a) (b) but not vice versa. For instance the following transform of 2(a) is ungrammatical instead of 2(b) in the same sense.

*తాను [రాము కమలని ప్రేమిస్తున్నాడు] అని అనుకొన్నది.

**taanu* [raamu kamalani preemistunnaaDu] ani anukonnadi.

Here తాను [taanu] and కమల [Kamala] cannot be considered coreferential since the reflexivized (commanded) NP occurs in a higher sentence and the non-reflexivized (commanding) NP occurs in the embedded sentence.

30.5. A few more illustrative sentences from modern literature are as follows. Note that sometimes the non-reflexive NP is recoverable from earlier sentences in discourse.

1. ఆయన నన్ను తన తోటకు తీసుకపోయాడు.
[aayana nannu tana tooTaku 'He took me to his garden.'
tiisukapooyEEDu.]

2. తనకు చెందిన అస్తు అంతా అమ్మేశాడు. 'He sold all the property
[tanaku cendina aastu antaa ammeesEEDu.] that belonged to him.'
3. ఖర్చు తనే భరించేవాడు. 'He used to bear the ex-
[kharcu tanee penceewaaDu.] pense himself.'
4. ఆమెను బజారులో దిగవిడిచి తాను 'He left her in the bazaar
వెళ్ళిపోయాడు and went away himself.'
[aamenu bazaaruloo digawiDici
taanu weLLipooyEEDu.]
5. ఐతే తన కథ పడిందన్నమాట; 'So his story had appeared
పడుతుందని తను అనుకోలేదు. (in print)! He had not
[aitee tana katha paDind(i) expected it to appear.'
annamaaTa ; paDutund(i)ani
tanu anukooledu.]
6. తనను ఎందుకు విధి అలా అడిస్తుంది? 'Why does fate play with
ఒక గంటక్రితం తనకన్నీ ఉన్నాయనీ him like this? An hour
ప్రపంచంలో తన అంత అదృష్టవంతుడు ago he thought that
లేడనీ అనుకొన్నాడు. everything was his and
[tananu enduku widhi alaa that there was no-one in
aaDistundi? oka the world as fortunate as
gaNTakritam tanak(u)annii he.'
unnaay(i)anii, prapancamloo
tana anta adrusTawantuDu
leeD(u)anii anukonnaaDu.]
7. సాక్షులు అందరూ తాము ఎవరూ 'All the witnesses said they
చూడలేదన్నారు. had not seen it.'
[saakSulu andaruu taamu
ewaruu cuuDaled(u)
annaaru.]

30.6. Even the commanding NP (normally in the nominative case) can be replaced by a reflexive pronoun, if the other conditions

stated in 30.4 are fulfilled. The word order between the ‘commanding’ and ‘commanded’ reflexives is flexible.

Model sentences:

1. ఇన్నాళ్ళు (ఇన్ని నాళ్ళు) నిర్లక్ష్యం చేసినందుకు తన్ను తాను నిందించుకొన్నాడు
[innaaLLu (for inni naaLLu)
nirlakSyam ceesinanduku
tan(a)nu taanu
nindincukonnaaDu.] ‘He blamed himself for having been neglectful for so long.’
2. తనలో తాను గొణుక్కొన్నాడు.
[tanaloo taanu
goNukkonnaaDu.] ‘He muttered to himself.’
3. తమలో తాము వాదించుకొంటున్నారు.
[tamaloo taamu
waadincukoNTunnaaru.] ‘They are arguing among themselves.’
4. తన్ను తాను మరిచిపోయి చెప్పసాగింది.
[tan(a)nu taanu maricipooyi
ceppasaagindi.] ‘Forgetting herself, she began to speak.’

30.7. Sometimes, a demonstrative pronoun can be used optionally in the place of the reflexive:

1. చిన్నప్పుడు వాళ్ళ నాన్న తన జాతకం రాయించాడట.
[cinnappuDu waaLLa naanna
tana jaatakam
raayincEEDaTa] ‘(A) says that in his youth his father had his (A’s) horoscope cast.’
2. చిదానందం వాళ్ళ ఊరినుంచి తిరిగి రాలేదని తెలిసింది.
[chidaanandam waaLLa
uurinunci tirigi raaleedani
telisindi.] ‘It was learnt that Chidanandam had not returned from his village.’

30.8. ‘Each-other’-Type Phrases

The meanings ‘each other’ and ‘one another’ are conveyed in Telugu

by constructions involving the use of ఒకరు [okaru] 'some person' twice strung together with appropriate case suffixes; e.g. ఒకరిని [okarini] ఒకరు [okaru] 'one (acc.) the other (nom.)'; ఒకరికి ఒకరిని [okariki okarini] 'one (acc.) to the other (dat.)'; ఒకరితో ఒకరు [okaritoo okaru] 'one (nom.) with the other (com.)'; etc.

Model sentences:

1. మీరు ఒకరిని ఒకరు అర్థం చేసుకోగలరు. 'You can understand each other.'
[miiru okarini okaru artham ceesukoogalaru.]
2. మేం ఒకరినొకరం వదిలి వెళ్ళవలసింది. 'We should have to part from each other.'
[meem okarin(i)okaram wadili weLLawalisindi.]
3. ఒకరినొకరు వెంబడించుకొంటూ.... 'One chasing after the other . . .'
[okarin(i)okaru wembaDincukoNTuu . . .]
4. ఒకరితో ఒకరు కలియబడ తోయారు. 'They went to grapple with each other.'
[okaritoo okaru kaliyabaDa booyEERu.]
5. ఒకరికొకరిని పరిచయం చేశాడు. 'He introduced them to each other.'
[okarik(i)okarini paricayam ceesEEDu.]
6. ఒకరిమీద ఒకరికి కోపం వస్తే.... 'If they get angry with each other . . .'
[okarimiida okariki koopam wastee . . .]
7. ఒకరితో ఒకరు మాట్లాడి పది సంవత్సరాలు అయింది. 'It is ten years since each spoke to the other.'
[okaritoo okaru maaTLaaDi padi samwatsaraalu ayindi.]

30.9. If the construction refers to non-human, ఒకటి [okaTi] and 'ఒకది [okadi] are put together, the latter in oblique case inflection and the former in nominative; e.g. ఒకదాంట్లోఒకటి [okadaaNtLoo okaTi] 'one (nom.) in the other (loc.)', ఒకదానివెనకొకటి [okadaani wenaka okaTi] 'one (nom.) behind the other (pp.)', ఒకదాన్ని ఒకటి [okadaanni okaTi] 'one (nom.) the other (acc.)'.

1. నాలుగు చేతులు ఒకదానిలో ఒకటి పెట్టి తెచ్చాడు.
[naalugu cEETalu. okadaniloo okaTi peTTi teccEEDu.] 'He brought some win-
nowing trays, putting
them one inside the
other.'
2. కారు సైకిలు ఒకదాని వెనుక ఒకటి సాగిపోయాయి.
[kaaruu, saikiluu okadaani wenaka okaTi saagipooyaayi.] 'The car and the cycle
proceeded one behind
the other.'
3. ఆ కుక్కలు రెండూ ఒకదాన్ని ఒకటి వెంబడించుకొంటున్నాయి.
[aa kukkalu reNDuu okadaanni okaTi wembaDincukoNTunnaayi.] 'Those two dogs are
chasing each other.'

30.10. *Quantifier phrases*

In the formation of NPs involving quantifiers, the different lexical items occur in the following order: Numeral (adj.) + Measure word (oblique/genitive) — Noun (head); e.g. పది ఎకరాల భూమి [padi ekaraala bhuumi] 'ten acres of land'. Study the following illustrative constructions (for principles of forming numeral phrases, see 11.6).

1. వారికి పది ఎకరాల భూమి ఉన్నది.
[waariki padi ekaraala bhuumi unnadi.] 'They have ten acres of
land (lit. 'land of ten
acres').'
2. అఖరు పల్లె మూడు మైళ్ళ దూరంలో ఉన్నది.
[aakharu palle muuDdu mayLLa duuramloo unnadi.] 'The last village is at a
distance of three
miles.'
3. ఎన్ని రకాల పూలు ఉన్నాయి?
[enni rakaala puulu unnaayi?] 'How many kinds of
flowers are there?'
4. మా ఇల్లు తొమ్మిది ఏళ్ళ కాలం నాటిది.
[maa illu tommidi eeLLa kaalam naaTidi.] 'My house is nine years
old.'
5. పది గజాల రెండు అడుగుల ఆరు అంగుళాలు.
[padi gajaala reNDu aDugula aaru anguLaalu.] 'Ten yards, two feet and
six inches.'

6. నాలుగు ఏళ్ళ చిల్లర కాలం పట్టుకుంది. 'It takes four and odd years'
[naalugu eeLLa cillara kaalam time.'
paTTutundi.]
7. S దగ్గర ఇంకా పది రూపాయల చిల్లరే ఉంది. 'S has only ten and odd
[S daggira inkaa padi ruupaa- rupees left.'
yila cillaree undi.]
8. ఈ ఏడాది ఆంధ్రప్రదేశ్‌ం పదిలక్షల 'This year Andhra Pradesh
టన్నుల బియ్యం సేకరిస్తుంది. will procure ten lakhs of
[ii eeDaadi aandhra pradeesam tonnes of rice.'
padi lakSala Tannula biyyam
seekaristundi.]

30.11. *Negative Participle in అక [aka] + పో [poo]*

Only the non-finite (conditional and concessive) forms of the compound verbs of this type have been illustrated in 20.21 and 20.23. Non-capabilitative verbs illustrated in 20.12(b) can also be formed by adding పో [poo] to the negative participle in అక [aka], if the predicate phrase carries an interrogative clitic; e.g.

- (a) 1. ఈ పాటికి మీరు అన్నం తినక పోయారా? 'Could you not have eaten
[ii paaTiki miiru annam tinaka your food by now?'
pooyEEraa?]
2. మనమరాలు పుట్టిందని తెలియగానే 'As soon as he heard that
కొడుకుతో ఏదో విధంగా రాజీ a granddaughter was
పడకపోయాడా? born, could he not
[manamaraalu puTTind(i) ani somehow have become
teliyagaanee, koDukutoo reconciled with his son?'
eedoo widhangaa raajii
paDakapooyEEDaa?]
- (b) 3. అనుమానం K కి కలక్క పోలేదు. 'Suspicion did not fail to
[anumaanam K ki kalakka occur to K.'
pooledu.]
4. ఆయన నా అర్థం తెలుసుకోక పోలేదు. 'He did not fail to under-
[aayana naa artham telusu- stand my meaning.'
kooka pooledu.]

5. M చాటుగా కళ్ళు ఒత్తుకోవటం అయిన
చూడక పోలేదు. 'He did not fail to see M
secretly wipe her eyes.'
[M caaTugaa kaLLu
ottukoowaTam aayana
cuuDaka pooleedu.]
6. వాడు లెక్కలు చదువుకొంటాననటంలో
ఉద్దేశం లేకపోలేదు. 'A reason was not lacking
for his saying that he
would study mathe-
matics.'
[waaDu lekkalu caduwuko-
NTaananaTamloo
uddeesam leeka pooleedu.]

Sentences (b) illustrate the use of a double negative with the negative compound stem inflected in the past negative tense.

30.12. Use of Past Participle + ఉన్ [un] 'to be'

A compound verb consisting of a past participle + the finite forms of the verb ఉన్ [un] 'to be' has several shades of meaning depending on the tense of ఉన్ [un]. In the past-present (14.5) tense ఉన్ [un] occurs with the past participles of certain verbs denoting a change of state 'open, sit, die', etc.; e.g.

- (a) 1. తలుపు తీసి ఉన్నది (తెరిచి ఉన్నది). 'The door is open.'
[talupu tiisi unnadi (or terici
unnadi).]
2. గుడ్డ పూర్తిగా చింపి ఉన్నది. 'The cloth is completely
[guDDa puurtigaa cimpi torn.'
unnadi.]
3. దాని పైన ఏవేవో ఉర్దూలో రాసి ఉన్నాయి. 'Some things are written on
[daani payna eeweeewoo it in Urdu.'
urduuloo raasi unnaayi.]
4. బోటిలో నిండిఉన్న నీనా తీసుకొన్నాడు. 'He took a bottle filled with
[niLLaato niNDi unna siisaa with water.'
tiisukonnaaDu.]

Note that all the above sentences have non-agentive subjects, because an agentive noun cannot occupy the subject position when the predicate has a stative verb of this kind. Sentences 2 to 4

are best translated as passives. This is one of the constructions used as a counterpart of a structural passive in Telugu.

The other uses of the past participle — ఉన్ [un] are as follows:

- (b) 5. పత్రికలలో చదివి ఉంటారు. 'They will have read it in the newspapers.'
[patrikalaloo cadiwi uNTaaru.]
6. ఈపాటికి బెంగుళూరు చేరి ఉంటాడు. 'By now, he will have reached Bangalore.'
[ii paaTiki benguluuru ceeri uNTaaDu.]
- (c) 7. M లాంటి వెల్లెలుగల మనీషి చాలా ధన్యుడయి ఉండాలి. 'A man with a sister like M must be very fortunate.'
[M laaNti celledugala maniSi caalaa dhanyuD(u)ayi uNDAali.]
8. ఎవరో క్లాసుమేటయి ఉంటాడు అనుకొన్నాను. 'I thought it must be some classmate.'
[ewaroo klEEsumeeT(u)ayi uNTaaDu anukonnaanu.]
9. అతను చాలా తెలివితగల వాడయి ఉండాలి 'He must be a very clever man.'
[atanu caalaa teliwigalawaaD(u) ayi uNDAali.]

The future tense form of ఉన్ [un] occurs in the probabilitative future perfect meaning (Sentences b) and the obligative form in వాలి [(w)aali] in the sense of 'must' (Sentences c).

30.13. Nouns in Apposition

Model sentences:

1. మీరు ఇద్దరూ వచ్చారు. 'Both of you have come.'
[miiru iddaruu waccEEru.]
2. మేం (మనం) ఇద్దరం వచ్చాం. 'We two have come.'
[meem (or manam) iddaram waccEEem.]
3. మా (మన) ముగ్గురిని పిలిచారు. 'They called us three.'
[maa (or mana) muggurini pilicEEru.]

4. వారు(వారిని)అందరిని పిలిచారు. 'They called all of them.'
[waaru (*or* waarini) andarinii
pilicEeru.]
5. మా (మాకు) ఇద్దరికీ ఇచ్చాడు. 'He gave to both of us.'
[maa (*or* maaku) iddarikii
iccEEDu.]
6. ఈరు (ఈరికి) అంతకీ సరిపోయింది. 'It was enough for the
[uuru (*or* uuriki) antakii whole village.'
saripooyindi.]
7. మీ అందరి మధ్య.... 'Between all of you . . .'
[mii andari madhya . . .]
8. అడదాన్ని నాకు ఇవన్నీ ఏం తెలుస్తాయి? 'What do I, a woman,
[aaDadaanni naaku iwannii know about all these
eem telustaayi?]' things?'
9. నా స్నేహితుడు సుబ్బయ్యని అడగండి. 'Please ask my friend
[naa sneehituDu subbayyani Subbayya.'
aDagaNDi.]
10. మా ఐదుగురి బృందాన్ని ఒకే చోట ఉంచారు. 'They put our group of
[maa ayduguri brundaanni five persons in one
okee cooTa unceEeru.] place.'

When two or more noun phrases are in apposition to each other, the case structure of such phrases needs to be carefully observed. Both may be in the nominative case, e.g.

ముగ్గురు మనుషులు 'three men'
[mugguru manuSulu]

వారిద్దరూ 'both of them'
[waar(u)iddaruu]

మేం ఇద్దరం 'we two'
[meem iddaram]

If there is case inflection, it is added to the phrase which occurs closer to the verb and the one which precedes it occurs in the genitive or nominative (see Sentences 3–10).

It is possible for more than one noun to carry genitive inflection, for example,

మన స్నేహితులందరి మధ్య 'between all of us friends'
[mana sneehitulandari madhya]

30.14. *Relative Participle* + అట్టు / అట్లు [aTTu/aTLu].

A simple question sentence containing a question word can be converted into a rhetorical question, if the finite verb is replaced by the corresponding verbal adjective followed by అట్టు / అట్లు [aTTu/aTLu].

Model sentences:

1. అసలు మనం ఎందుకు ఇక్కడ 'Why are we really here?'
 ఉంటున్నట్టు?
 [asalu manam enduku ikkaDa
 uNTunnaTLu?]
2. అసలు ఇంతకూ మనం ఇక్కడికి 'Now why did we really
 ఎందుకు వచ్చినట్టు? come here?'
 [asalu intakuu manam ikkaDiki
 enduku waccinaTTu?]
3. అదృష్టవశాత్తు అటువంటి సంచలనం 'If fortunately that kind of
 కలిగితే నా ప్రయత్నాలు ఫలించినట్లే. reaction occurs, my
 [adruSTawaśaattu aTuwaNTi attempts will have been
 sancalanam kaligitee, naa successful.'
 prayatnaalu phalincinaTTee.]
4. చెరువులో ఈదగలడు, పరుగు పందెంలో 'He can swim in the tank,
 ఫస్టు రాగలడు, అటువంటివ్వాడు అతను he can come first in a
 వాళ్ళకి ఏవిధంగా తీసిపోయినట్లు? running race; this being
 [ceruwloo iidagalaDu, parugu so, how is he in any way
 pandemloo fasTu raagalaDu, inferior to them?'
 aTuwaNTappuDu atanu
 waaLLaki eewidhangaa
 tiisipooyinaTLu?]
5. మీతో మాట్లాడుతూ కూర్చుంటే అయినట్లే. 'I have had enough of
 [miitoo maaTLaaDutuu sitting and talking with
 kuurcuNTee ayinaTTee.]] you.'

In Sentence 1 ఎందుకు ఉంటున్నాం [enduku unTunnaam] can be alter-

natively used as a simple interrogative. Although the above examples contain past relative participles, even the other participles can be used depending on the underlying finite verbs; e.g.

6. (a) వాడు ఎందుకు వస్తాడు? 'Why will he come?'
[waaDu enduku wastaaDu?]

→ (b) వాడు ఎందుకు వచ్చేట్టు?
[waaDu enduku wacceeTTu?]

7. (a) వాడు ఎందుకు రాడు/రాలేదు? 'Why won't/did not he
[waaDu enduku raaDu/ come?'
raaleedu]

→ (b) వాడు ఎందుకు రానట్టు?
[waaDu enduku raanaTTu?]

The expression అయినట్టే [ayinaTTee] in Sentence 5 is not derivable from అయింది [ayindi] 'it happened'. It is idiomatically used broadly in the sense of 'What is the use?'

30.15. మటుకు [maTTuku], మటుకు [maTuku]

This is used as a postposition in some cases and as a particle with adverbial meaning in others. It means 'only', 'alone', 'with respect to', 'regarding', and 'so far as . . . is concerned'.

Model sentences:

1. జీవితం గురించి కొన్ని అభిప్రాయాలు ' (From his reading) he *only*
మటుకు గ్రహించాడు. derived some opinions
[jiiwitamgurinci konni about life.'

abhipraayaalu maTuku
grahinceEDu.]

2. ఈవేళ మటుకు ఈవేళ దాదాపు ముప్పై 'Today *alone* I have given
ఇంజక్షన్లు ఇచ్చాను. about thirty injections.'

[iiweELa maTuku iiweELa
daadaapu mupphay
injekSanlu icceEEnu.]

3. మా మటుకు మాకు అమె అత్తవారి ఇంటికి
వెళ్ళిపోయినట్టుగా ఉంది.
[maa maTuku maaku aame
attawaari iNTiki
weLLipooyinaTTugaa undi.]
'For all we are concerned,
she might just as well
have gone to her
mother-in-law's house.'
4. నాకు మటుకు భవిష్యత్తు కన్న
గతమే భయంకరమైనది.
[naaku maTTuku bhawiSyattu
kanna gatamee
bhayankaramayinadi.]
'To me at least the past is
more terrifying than the
future.'

30.16. మరి [mari]

This word is used in a variety of grammatical roles, viz. as a sentential adverb, an adjective, and as a minor sentence.

Model sentences :

1. ఉంటాను మరి.
[uNTaanu mari.]
'Well, I will stay here
(saying goodbye to some-
one who is leaving).'
2. మరి నాకు సెలవు ఇప్పించండి.
[mari naaku selawu
ippincaNDi.]
'Now please let me take
leave (saying goodbye to
someone who stays
behind).'
3. మరి మన సంగతి మనం చెప్పటం ఎందుకు?
[mari mana sangati manam
ceppaTam enduku?]
'But why should we talk
about ourselves?'
4. మరి మరి రాశాడు
[marii marii raasEEDu.]
'He wrote again and again'
5. కాలేజీ క్లాసుల్లో మరింత ఇంగ్లీషు మరింత
ఇతర సబ్జెక్టు చెబుతారు.
[kaaleejii kLEEsulloo marinta
ingliisu marinta itara
sabjakTLu cebataaru.]
'In the college classes they
teach more English and
more of the other
subjects.'

6. అలాంటి చేప మరొకటి లేదు 'There is no *other* fish like
[alaaNTi ceepa marokaTi it.'
leedu.]

In Sentences 1–3, మరి [mari] is used as a sentential adverb, in Sentence 4 it is used adverbially modifying the verb రాశాడు [raasEEDu] 'he wrote', in Sentences 5 and 6 it is used as an adjective. As a minor sentence, it can occur as మరి ? [mari?] 'Then what?' in an appropriate conversational context.

30.17. అట్టే అట్టే [aTTee/aaTTee], 'much, very' (see 23.8(e))

This is used adverbially with negative predicates. It means 'hardly any', 'hardly at all'; e.g.

1. అతనికి అట్టే చదువు లేదు.
[ataniki aaTTee caduwu
leedu.]
or
అతను అట్టే చదువుకోలేదు.
[atanu aTTee caduwukooleedu.]
2. నాకు తెలుగు అట్టే బాగా రాదు.
[naaku telugu aaTTee baagaa
raadu.]
- 'He has very little education.'
- 'I do not know Telugu all that well.'

30.18. *The Uses of* అంత [anta], అంతటి [antaTi]

This is used as a comparative particle following oblique stems qualifying the head NP in the predicate phrase of an equative sentence; e.g.

- (a) 1. కృష్ణుడు రాముడంతటి గట్టివాడు. 'Krishna is as smart as
[kruSNUdu raamuD(i)anta(Ti) Rama.'
gaTTiwaaDu.]
2. ఈ పుస్తకం ఆ పుస్తకమంత మంచిది కాదు. 'This' book is not as good
[ii pustakam aa pustakam anta as that one.'
mancidi kaadu.]
3. నేను నీయంత పెద్దవాణ్ణి. 'I am as big as you.'
[neenu nii(y)anta
peddawaaNNi.]

4. మీది లంకంత ఇల్లు. 'Yours is a huge house (lit.
[miidi lankanta illu.] a house as big as Sri
Lanka).'

In Sentences 1-4, అంత, అంతటి[anta, antaTi] are used adjectivally qualifying the predicates in equative sentences. అంత [anta] is also used in other contexts, like relative participle +అంత[anta] followed by nominal heads or postpositions. The whole string is used as a subordinate adverbial clause; e.g.

- (b) 5. నాకు తెలిసినంతవరకు ఇంట్లో ఎవరూ లేరు. 'So far as I know there is no
[naaku telisinanta waraku, one at home.'
iNTLoo ewaruu leeru.]
6. సాధ్యం అయినంత త్వరగా రండి. 'Come as quickly as
[saadhyam ayinanta twaragaa possible.'
raNDi.]
- (c) 7. నేను ఆయనకన్న కొంచెం లావుగా 'What a way he talks, just
ఉన్నంత మాత్రాన ఎంతమాట అన్నారో! because I am a little
[neenu aayana kanna koncem fatter than he is!
laawugaa unnanta maatraana,
enta maaTa annaaroo!]
8. అల్లుడైనంత మాత్రాన అలగాలని ఎవడికీ 'Just because he is a son-
సహజంగా తట్టదు. in-law, it does not occur
[alluDaynanta maatraana, naturally to anyone to
alagaalani ewaDikii grumble (against his
sahajangaa taTTaDu.) parents-in-law).'
9. అంతమాత్రానికే సుందరానికి కాలేజీమీద 'This is not to say that
అసహ్యం వేసిందని కాదు. Sundaram hated college
[antamaatraanikee sundara- just for that reason
aniki kaaleejiiimiida asahyam only.'
weesindani kaadu.]

In Sentences (c) అంతమాత్రాన [antamaatraana] means 'merely for that much', 'simply for the reason that'.

30.19. తప్ప [tappa] 'except', 'but', 'unless'

This is an adverbial particle which can be added to a NP in the

sense of 'except'. When it is added to a subordinate conditional clause ending in తె [tee], it means 'unless'.

Model sentences :

- | | |
|---|---|
| 1. నువ్వతప్ప నాకు ఎవరూ దిక్కులేరు.
[nuwwu tappa naaku ewaruu
dikku leeru.] | 'Except you, there is
no(body as) protector for
me.' |
| 2. వాడుతప్ప మీరంతా రండి.
[waaDu tappa miirantaa
raNDi!] | 'Come all of you, except
for him!' |
| 3. ఆమె తన సమస్యలు రాముతో తప్ప
మరెవరికీ చెప్పదు.
[aame tana samasyalu
raamutoo tappa marewarikii
ceppadu.] | 'She won't reveal her
problems to anybody
except Ramu.' |
| 4. నేను చూస్తేనే తప్ప. నమ్మను.
[neenu cuusteneetappa
nammanu.] | 'I don't believe unless I
see ' |

30.20. The foregoing items are obviously not interrelated and hence they are treated in this chapter. They have turned up in our data and we have no clear analysis of some of them, for instance, the use of verbal adjective + అట్టు [aTTu] as a substitute of a finite verb.

There are several other aspects of grammar that we have not discussed in detail like the nominal compounds since there has been no systematic study of this topic so far. We hope that our survey will have provided sufficient data and raised a sufficient number of questions for future grammarians to reflect and come up with neater and more scientific solutions for some of the problems of analysis of modern Telugu grammar.

Bibliography

- ARDEN, A.H. 1937 (fourth edition). *A Progressive Grammar of the Telugu Language*. Madras: Christian Literature Society.
- BRIGHT, WILLIAM, SHANTA RAU and MEERA NARVEKAR. 1960. *Spoken KannaDa*. Center for South Asia Studies, Institute of International Studies, Berkeley: University of California (Mimeo.)
- BROWN, CHARLES PHILIP, A. 1857 (2nd edn.). *A Grammar of the Telugu Language*. Madras: Christian Knowledge Society's Press.
- KELLEY, G.B. 1959. Telugu Vowel Phonemes. *Indian Linguistics* 19 146–58.
- . 1963. Vowel Phonemes and External Vocalic Sandhi in Telugu. *JAOS* 83.67–73.
- KOSTIĆ, DJORDJE, ALOKANANDA MITTER and BH. KRISHNAMURTI. 1977. *A Short Outline of Telugu Phonetics*. Calcutta: Indian Statistical Institute.
- KRISHNAMURTI, BH. 1957a. Sandhi in Modern Colloquial Telugu. *Indian Linguistics* 17.178–88.
- . 1957b. neeTitelugu: warNasamaamnaayam (Modern Telugu: The Phonemic System). *Bhaarati*. 36.33–39.
- . 1961. *Telugu Verbal Bases: A Comparative and Descriptive Study*. University of California Publications in Linguistics, Vol. 24. Berkeley and Los Angeles: University of California Press.
- . 1962. *A Telugu Dialect Dictionary of Occupational Vocabularies*, Vol. I: Agriculture. Introduction (in English), 99–130. Hyderabad: Andhra Pradesh Sahitya Akademi.
- . 1968a. Compound Verbs in Telugu. *Indian Linguistics* (Supplement) 22.7–17.
- and Sivananda Sarma, P. 1968b. *A Basic Course in Modern Telugu*. Hyderabad: Department of Linguistics, Osmania University
- . 1970. Telugu maaNDalikaalu: kariimnagaru waaDuka (Telugu Dialects: The Usage of Karimnagar Speakers). In B. Radhakrishna (ed.) *Telugu Dialect Bulletin Series*, No. 1. Hyderabad: Telugu Akademi
- . 1971. Causative Constructions in Indian Languages. *Indian Linguistics* 32.18–35.
- . 1975. Verbs of Cognition in Telugu. *Osmania Papers in Linguistics* 1.1–15.
- . 1978. Language Planning and Development: The Cases of Telugu. *Contributions to Asian Studies* 11.37–56. Leiden: E.J. Brill.
- . 1979. 'Bilingualism and Social Dialects in Telugu'. In *Speech and Language* (in Honor of Djordje Kostić), 209–16. Belgrade: Institute of Experimental Phonetics and Speech Pathology.

- . 1974. Ed. *telugu bhaaSaa caritra* (A History of the Telugu Language). 1979 (2nd edn.). Hyderabad: Andhra Pradesh Sahitya Akademi.
- LISKER, L. 1963. *Introduction to Spoken Telugu*. New York: American Council of Learned Societies.
- RAMARAO, C. 1974. *telugu waakyam*. Hyderabad: Andhra Pradesh Sahitya Akademi.
- SUBRAHMANYAM, P.S. 1974. *An Introduction to Modern Telugu*. Annamalainagar: Annamalai University.

Telugu Index

The index below lists all Telugu words (basic and inflected forms and compounds) and grammatical elements (bound morphemes) as they occur in the text and illustrative sentences. Words cited for pronunciation practice as well as the items occurring in the exercises of Part I are eliminated. If the entry consists of a free form followed by a clitic (a phonologically bound word), the latter is separated by a hyphen. A grammatical label is given for every bound form, and every item belonging to a major grammatical category as *N*, *V*, *adj.*, *adv.*, etc., if it occurs in the grammar in its basic (uninflected) form. In the case of nouns, both the singular and plural stems are assigned grammatical labels. The alphabetical order of the entries is that of Devanagari, as applied to Telugu phonemes (see xviii), as follows; a, aa, i, ii, u, uu, e, EE, ee, o, oo; k, kh, g, gh, (nk, ng); c, ch, j, jh, (nc, nj); T, Th, D, Dh, N; t, th, d, dh, n; p, ph, (f), b, bh, m; y, r, l, w, ś, S, s, h, L.

In addition to the abbreviations used in the grammar, the following abbreviations are used in this index.

caus.	causative	perf.	perfective
dat.	dative	pp.	postposition
def.	defective	ppl.	participle, participial
der.	derivative	prox.	proximate
dial.	dialectal	refl.	reflexive
hon.	honorific	st.	stem
hum.	human	var.	variant
indef.	indefinite	V int.	Verb, intransitive
loc.	locative	V tr.	Verb, transitive
num.	numeral	vbl.	verbal
oblig.	obligative	vbl.n.	verbal noun

a

-a¹, *loc suff* 94, 102, 322
 -a², *inf. suff.* 206 ff, 254 (see -an).
 -a³, *neg. tense-mode suff.* 160, 162, 183, 185, 254.

-aka, *neg. ppl. suff.* 187, 192, 195, 227, 254, 383.
 -ak-aNDi, *neg. imp. suff 2nd pl* 164
 -aka pootee, *neg cond.* 187
 -aka pooyinaa, *neg conc* 187
 -aku, *neg imp 2nd sg* 254

- ak-uNDaa, *neg ppl suff.* 187, 192, 254.
 akka, *N* 324
 akka-gaarū, *N* 121
 akkaDa, *adv. & N* 99, 113, 117, 141, 143, 214, 271.
 akkaDi, 99.
 akkara, *N* 211, 212, 214
 akkara leedu, 213, 214.
 akkaacelleLLu, *N pl* 325, 326
 akSaraalaa, *adv.* 275, 276.
 akSaraalu, *N pl.* 372
 angaTi, 152.
 angaTloo, 152, 160
 angaDi, *N* 152.
 angaDiki, 196.
 anguLaalu, *N pl.* 382.
 aTa, *presumptive cl.* 286–288, 380.
 (a)Ta, *cl.* 302.
 -aTam, *vbl. n. suff.* 230–232, 234, 243, 249, 315, 316, 357, 358 (*var* -aDam).
 aTu, *adv./adj.* 123
 aTu tarawaata, *adv.* 103.
 aTu payna, *adj.* 271.
 aTu waNTi, *adj.* 123, 249, 387
 aTu waNT(i)appuDu, *adv.* 387
 aTTaytee, 354.
 aTTaa, *adv.* 123
 aTTu, *complimentizer,* 350–354, 387, 392.
 aTTu gaa, *adv.* 353.
 aTTee, *adv.* 276, 277, 390.
 aTLaa, *adv.* 123, 274
 aTLu, *adv.* 350, 387
 aDagaka, 260.
 aDagakaNDi, 258
 aDagaku, 258
 aDagaTam, 235, 260
 aDagaDu, 160, 161
 aDagaNDi, 165, 258, 371, 386
 aDagan, 260
 aDagani, 260
 aDaganu, 258.
 aDagam, 366.
 aDagaali, 369.
 -aDam, *vbl. n. suff.* 230–232, 315, 357 (*var.* -aTam)
 aDawī, *N* 317
 aDawīloo, 119, 334
 aDīg- 151, 161 (*see* aDugu).
 aDīgi, 189, 260
 aDīginc. *caus. st.* 203, 204.
 aDīgncEEDu, 203
 aDīgitee, 179, 196, 260
 aDīgina, *adj.* 260.
 aDīginaa, 198, 260.
 aDīgEEDu, 203.
 aDīgEENU, 146, 147, 150, 189, 198, 258, 364
 aDīgee, 260.
 aDīgeedi, 241.
 aDīgee waaTiki, 241.
 aDīgee waaLLaki, 241.
 aDukku tin, *vb st refl* 210
 aDug-147, 150, 151 (*see* aDugu).
 aDugu, *V tr* 147, 150, 151, 154, 161, 162, 165, 189, 191, 198, 204, 221, 255, 258, 260, 267, 323, 360, 366, 367
 aDugutaanu, 154, 258
 aDugutunna, 260.
 aDugutunnaanū, 191, 258
 aDugutuu, 191, 260
 aDugudaam, 258
 aDuguna, 94
 aDugula, 382
 aDugulu, *N pl* 346.
 aDugoo, *int.* 305, 306
 aNTa, *presumptive cl.* 286
 aNTaaru, 365, 368
 aNTinc, *caus. st of aNTu* 202
 aNTincEEDu, 203.
 aNTu, *V int / tr* 202, 208.
 aNTukon, *V refl.* 208.
 aNTunnadi, 277
 aNTunnaayi, 276, 371
 aNTunnaaru, 365.
 aNTuu, 371.
 aNTee, 341, 363, 370–373
 -aNDi¹, *imp 2nd pl suff.* 164, 165, 209, 255
 -aNDi², *voc. cl.* 300, 301, 302
 -aNDii, *voc. cl.* 70, 301 (*see* -aNDi²)
 ataNNi, 290.
 atani, 78, 83, 90, 103, 119.
 ataniki, 90, 125, 174, 175, 276, 326, 390

- atanu, *dem. pr.*, 3rd m. sg 67, 74, 75, 78.
 83, 87, 90, 111, 115, 124, 125, 136,
 137, 138, 142, 144, 185, 197, 213, 226,
 270, 282, 285, 314, 339, 345, 347, 348,
 352, 355, 360, 385, 387, 390
 atanni, 90, 194, 346, 365, 366, 368, 371.
 atikinc, *caus st of* atuku 203.
 atithi, *N* 55.
 atithini, 374.
 atithulu, *N pl.* 55.
 attawaariNTiki, 389.
 attaamaamalu, *N pl* 326.
 adi *dem. pr.*, 3rd non-m sg. 49, 50, 57,
 68, 75, 81–83, 124–126, 130, 132,
 133, 137, 139, 141, 144, 160, 228, 242,
 243, 280, 283, 293, 309, 332, 356,
 361, 362, 367
 adu, 375.
 adugoo, *int.* 305
 ad-ee, '71, 280, 281, 283, 305, 352
 addewaaDugaa, 374
 aduSTawantuDu, *N* 379
 adruSTawaSaattu, *adv* 387.
 an *V tr. & int.* 150, 208, 277, 287, 335,
 363, 364, 366, 367, 372, 373
 -an, *inf. suff.* 187, 205, 211, 212, 220, 254,
 267, 276, 370
 anagaa, 374.
 anagaa anagaa, *adv* 342.
 analeed-aa, 365.
 -ani, *neg. vbl. suff.* 239, 254.
 ani, *perf. ppl.* 249, 363, 364, 367–371,
 378, 380, 383 (*see an*).
 anukon, *V refl* 208, 368
 anukoNTaaru, 362
 anukoNTunnaanu, 368.
 anukonnadi, 368, 378
 anukonnaa, 293
 anukonnaaDu, 292, 379
 anukonnaanu, 293, 385.
 anukonnaawu, 368.
 anukooNDi, 207.
 anukooleedu, 379
 anumaanam, *N* 383
 anee, 363, 371–373.
 anta *adj. & N*, 114, 115, 124, 125, 289,
 295, 297, 361, 362, 379, 390, 391
 antaku, 386
 antaTaa, *adv* 139, 295
 antaTi, *adj* 390, 391
 antadaakaa, 348
 antamandi, 114.
 antamaTTuku, 348.
 antamaatraana, *adv.* 391
 antawaraku, 348.
 antaa, *pr.* 114, 222, 276, 292, 295, 368,
 379
 andangaa, *adv.* 273, 274
 andagatte, *N* 336
 andam, *N* 119, 274
 andamayina, 119.
 andamayinadi, 324, 326
 andaram, 288, 294
 andari, 386, 387
 andariki, 352, 372
 andar(i)ni, 362, 386
 andaru, *dem pr. hum pl* 114, 115, 295,
 307
 andaruu, *pr* 114, 247, 278, 294, 295,
 348, 379
 andii andaTam tooTee, 339
 -andu, *bound pr* 243, 349 (*var of* adi).
 anduku, 349
 anduloonunci, 236
 anduwalla, 349.
 anna¹, *N* 51, 77, 325
 anna², *vbl adj.* 247, 363, 372 (*see an*)
 annaki, 87
 annaku, 87
 annagaariki, 104
 anna-gaaru, *N hon* 75, 241.
 annadammulu, *N pl* 52, 325
 annani, 87
 annanu, 87
 annam, *N* 125, 146, 152, 159, 160, 163,
 190, 191, 194–196, 199, 200, 216,
 218, 221, 223, 230, 232, 247, 248, 275,
 294, 309, 330, 340, 357, 362, 364, 370,
 373, 383.
 annamaaTa, 373, 374
 annalu, *N pl* 51
 annaa, 341, 363, 373 (*see an*)
 annaa annaa, 335
 annaaDu, 314

- annaadammulam, 326.
 annaanu, 366
 annaaru, 365, 391.
 annaa wadinalu, *N pl.* 326.
 annaawu, 270.
 anni, *dem. pr., indef. num., non-m.* 114,
 294, 295, 307, 309, 322
 annu, 113, 114, 379.
 appagincee, 355.
 appaTi, 100.
 appaTiki, 99, 334, 347
 appaTik-ee, 219, 334.
 appuDappuDu, 278.
 appuDu, *N & adv.* 99, 100, 270, 294,
 345–347.
 appuD-ee, 226, 282, 362.
 abaddham, *N* 263, 302.
 abbaa, *int.* 299.
 abbaayi, *N* 54, 75, 129, 152, 237, 238,
 299, 309
 abbaayini, 86, 87.
 abbaayilu, *N pl.* 54, 64, 107
 abboo, *int* 300
 abhipraayaalu, *N pl.* 388
 -am(u), *1st pl. suff.* 134, 135
 amaayakulu, *N pl.* 296
 amaawaasya, *N* 102
 amerikaa, *N* 188, 293, 301, 318
 amerikaaloo, 111, 139, 143
 amm-, *V st.* 147, 151, 156, 181, 251 (*see*
 ammu)
 -amma, *f. suff.* 57
 amma, *N* 87, 136, 160, 218, 302
 ammaka, 187, 192, 259
 ammakaNDi, 252, 258.
 ammakapootee, 187.
 ammaka pooyinaa, 187
 ammaku, 252, 258.
 ammakuNDaa, 187, 192, 252.
 ammaTam, 253, 259.
 ammaDam, 253
 ammaDu, 160.
 ammaNDi, 252, 258.
 ammadu, 160.
 amman, 253, 259.
 ammani, 239, 253, 259.
 ammanu, 160, 192, 239, 252, 258, 296.
 ammabaDunu, 225.
 ammabaDDaayi, 225.
 ammam, 366.
 ammamu, 160.
 ammaru, 161
 ammawu, 160, 161.
 ammaa, 304.
 ammaayi, *N* 54, 75, 125, 153, 273
 ammaayilu, *N pl* 54, 64
 ammi, 186, 189, 252, 259.
 ammindi, 148.
 ammitini, 181
 ammitimi, 181.
 ammitiri, 181.
 ammitiwi, 181.
 ammitee, 186, 195–197, 252, 259, 341.
 ammīna, 151, 238, 252, 259
 amminam, 151.
 amminaaDu, 151
 amminadi, 148.
 amminay, 151
 ammin (a) ru, 151
 amminaw, 151
 amminaa, 186, 198, 252, 259
 amminaaDu, 151
 amminaanu, 151
 amminaam, 151
 amminaay (i), 151
 amminaaru, 151
 amminaawu, 151.
 ammiri, 181
 ammu, *V tr.* 147, 151, 154–156, 160, 168,
 176, 181, 182, 189, 191, 192, 198, 238,
 239, 251, 252, 255, 258, 266
 ammukonnadi, 207.
 ammutaaDu, 155.
 ammutaanu, 154, 155, 168, 251, 258
 ammutaam (u), 155.
 ammutaay (i), 156
 ammutaaru, 156.
 ammutaaw (u), 155
 ammutundi, 155.
 ammutunna, 239, 252, 259.
 ammutunnaanu. 191, 239, 252, 258
 ammutuu, 186, 191, 252, 259
 ammudaam, 168, 252, 258.
 ammudunu, 176.
 ammudumu, 176.
 ammuduru, 176, 177.

- ammuduwu, 176.
 ammunu, 177.
 ammumu, 367.
 amme (nu), 181.
 ammEEDu, 148, 151
 ammEEnu, 148, 151, 189, 198, 238, 239,
 251, 258
 ammEEEm(u), 148, 151.
 ammEEy(i), 148, 151.
 ammEEru, 146–148, 151.
 ammEEw(u), 148, 151
 ammee, 239, 252, 259.
 ammeedaani, 178
 ammeedaaniwi, 178.
 ammeedaanni, 178.
 ammeedi, 178
 ammeewaaDi, *obl. st.* 178.
 ammeewaaDiwi, 178
 ammeewaaDu, 178.
 ammeewaaNNi, 178.
 ammeewaaLLa, 178
 ammeewaaLLam, 178.
 ammee waaLLu, 178
 ammeewi, 178.
 ammeesEEDu, 379.
 ay-, *st. var. of* aw 162.
 ayi, 264, 313, 385.
 ayitee, 264, 354, 362, 373, 379
 ay(i) du, *N num.* 106, 113, 281, 294.
 ay(i) du gaNTalaku, 320.
 ay(i) duguri, 386.
 ay(i) duguru, 107.
 ay(i) dureTLu, 112.
 ay(i) d-ee, 281, 283.
 ay(i) d-ee ay(i) du, 281, 283.
 ay(i) doo, 111.
 ay(i) doo wantu, 110.
 ayina, 119, 120, 121, 246, 264
 aynanta, 391.
 aynakoddu, 350
 ayinaTTe, 387, 388.
 ayinaa, 264.
 -ayinaa . . . -ayinaa. 335
 ayindi, 111, 121, 125, 188, 194, 195, 213,
 350, 381, 388
 ayipooyindi, 346.
 ayy-, *vb. st.* 161 (*see* aw-)
 -ayya, *m. hum. suff.* 57.
 ayyEEnu, 262
 ayyee, 264
 ayyeeTaTTu, 352
 ayyoo, *int* 299
 ara, *N & adj.* 109, 111, 117, 247.
 aragaNTa, 110.
 araglaasu, 110
 aranimiSam, 110.
 arapeeru, 110.
 araway, *N num.* 106.
 araway okka mandi, 108.
 arugoo, *int* 305, 306.
 are are, *int* 300
 artha, *adj.* 109.
 arthagaNTa, *N* 110.
 arthacandruDu, *N* 110
 arthanimiSam, *N* 110.
 arthabhaagam, *N* 110.
 artham, *N* 241, 245, 352, 383.
 artharuupaayi, *N* 110.
 alagaali, 391.
 alawaaTu, *N* 295, 355.
 alaa, *adv. & N* 101, 123, 226, 273, 274,
 368, 379.
 alaagaa, *adv.* 274.
 alaag-ee, 236.
 alaaTi, 101, 122, 123
 alaaNTi, 123, 390.
 alaa-nee, 361, 362.
 -allaa, *par* 347.
 alluDu, *N* 55, 59, 63, 391.
 alluNDu, *N* 63.
 alluNDLu, *N pl.* 55.
 alluLLu, *N pl.* 55.
 aw, *V int.* 119, 179, 184, 193, 211, 214,
 231, 240, 257, 262, 264, 308, 313,
 335, 352
 awaka, 184, 264.
 awakaasam, *N* 355
 awaTam, 264.
 awatala, *N & adv.* 100.
 awatali, 100.
 awan, 211, 264.
 awani, 264
 awanu, 184, 211, 262.
 awasaram, *N* 120, 211, 214, 355
 awasarapukharculu, *N pl.* 120.
 awasaram-ee, 361

awasaram-oo, 361.
 awi, *dem pr. 3rd. n. pl* 49, 50, 57, 69, 77,
 81, 83, 91, 132, 138, 185, 242, 346, 362.
 awii, *pr* 375.
 awu, 162.
 awutaaru, 350.
 awutundi, 194, 346.
 awutunna, 264.
 awutunnadi, 288.
 awutuu, 264.
 awun-aNDi, 73.
 awunu, *int.* 300.
 awtaanu, 262.
 awtunnaanuu, 262
 awdaam, 263
 asalu, *N & adv.* 387.
 asahyam, *N* 391
 asaadhyaam-ee, 361.
 asaadhyaam-oo, 361

aa

aa, *dem. adj. remote* 72, 116, 125, 129–
 131, 163, 167, 172–174, 181, 212, 219,
 234, 271–273, 275, 277, 281–283,
 292, 297, 307, 313, 319, 320, 361, 366,
 367, 377, 382, 390.
 -aa, *inter. suff.* 74, 283, 284, 288.
 aakarSincindi, 290
 aakali, *N* 312, 338, 357, 362
 aakaligaa, 275, 312
 aakalitoo, 318
 aakaaśam, *N* 50
 aakharu, *adj.* 382.
 aakharu palle, 382
 aagaTam, 236.
 aagu, *V int.* 201.
 aaTa, *N* 236, 249
 aaTakatte, *N* 57
 aaTakaDu, *N* 57.
 aaTaloo, 228
 -aaTi, *adj. suff.* 119
 aaTTee, *adv* 390.
 aaDa, *adj.* 58.
 aaDakukka, *N* 58.
 aaDaTam, 249.
 aaDadaanni, 386.

aaDanıwaaDu, 269
 aaDanawkaru, *N* 58.
 aaDapilla, *N* 58, 104.
 aaDapillalaki, 350.
 aaDapillalu, *N pl.* 224.
 aaDa pillaa, 327
 aaDawaaLLam, 134.
 aaDistundi, 379.
 aaDu, *V int./tr* 277.
 aaDukundaam, 288.
 aaDukoNTunnaaru, 207.
 aaDutunnadi, 277.
 aataniki, 90.
 aatar (a) waata, 103, 271
 aanawaaLLu, *N pl* 285
 aanuaanakuNDaa, 339
 aandhra, *N & adj* 383
 aandhrula, 82
 aapakuNDaa, 276
 aapiweey, 216.
 aapu, *V tr.* 201, 216
 aapeekSatoo, 344
 aapeeey, 216
 aapeeeseey, 216.
 aafisar-aa, 328.
 aafisaruu, *N* 328, 357.
 aafisuk-aa, 333
 aafisuku, 282
 aafisuku, 321, 351
 aafisuloo, 141
 aame, *dem pr, 3rd non-m (f.) sg* 58,
 67, 70, 75, 82, 83, 93, 124, 126, 130,
 133, 137, 139, 141, 144, 146, 196, 207,
 213, 214, 221–224, 272, 273, 276, 277,
 282, 290, 320, 326, 351–353, 360, 375,
 389, 392
 aameki, 90, 121, 141, 143, 272, 293, 334,
 352.
 aameku, 86, 174, 327.
 aameni, 90, 372.
 aamenu, 355, 379
 aayana, *dem pr., 3rd m. sg* 67, 82, 83, 85,
 90, 98, 101, 117–119, 130, 137, 138,
 142, 144, 152, 179, 190, 192, 195–198,
 206, 213, 223, 225, 228, 235, 243, 245,
 249, 271, 273, 274, 278, 282, 290, 293,
 299, 310, 314, 319, 322, 323, 325,
 327, 328, 332, 333, 341, 342, 345, 347,

- 351, 356, 357, 359, 365, 368, 372,
378, 383, 384, 391.
aayanaki, 90, 104.
aayanaku, 172, 192, 218.
aayan-ec-gaa, 285.
aayanni, 90, 167, 192, 339, 345, 347, 348,
367.
-aaran, *adv. suff.* 276.
aarambham, *N* 203.
aarambhinc, *V tr.* 203.
-aaraa¹, *adv. suff.* 276
-aaraa², *voc. suff.* 305.
aaru, *N num.* 106, 382
aaruguru, 107
aalasyam, *N* 288, 350
aalasyangaa, *adv.* 270, 347, 348, 369
-aali, *oblig. suff./def. vb* 133, 373
aalikaalu, 213
aalu, *N pl.* 63.
aalocana, *N* 354, 367.
aalocinc, *V tr.* 360.
aalocistuu, 290, 367.
aawal (a)elluNDi, *N & adv.* 102
aawiDa, *dem. pr., f. sg* 58, 68, 70, 83, 90,
144, 293, 351.
aawiDaki, 90.
aawiDaku, 245.
aawiNNi, 90.
aawu, *N* 51, 63, 126, 320.
aawulu, *N pl.* 51, 64, 152, 153
aasa, *N* 372
aascaryam, *N* 350.
aasti, *N* 372, 379.
aahaaramaNDalam, *N* 377.
- i**
- i, *perf/past ppl suff* 254
ika, *adv. & adj.* 360.
ika mundaTa, 103, 271.
ikkaDa, *adv. & N* 99, 102, 141, 143, 169,
237, 293, 345, 387
ikkaDi, 98, 99.
ikkaDiki, 115, 167, 213, 220, 247, 273,
387.
ikkaDinunci, 315.
ikkaD-ee, 351.
inkaa, *adv.* 270, 285, 374, 383
ingliiSu, *N* 389
icc *V tr.* 153, 168, 185, 191, 205, 225,
256, 262, 263, 366
iccaTa, *adv. & N* 225.
iccEEDu, 109, 270, 309, 316, 386.
iccEEnu, 86, 262, 388.
iccEEru, 196, 315.
icci, 188, 263
iccina, 248, 263.
iccinaa, 198, 263.
iccindi, 241, 285, 316, 319.
iccee, 263.
-inc, *caus suff, verbalizer* 203, 204, 208.
injakSanlu, *N pl* 388.
-iT, *num. suff.* 109, 114.
iTuwal-ee, 146.
iT, *adv. & adj.* 345.
iTuwanti, *adj* 123
iTLa, *adv* 123, 274.
iDugoo, *int* 306
iDLiLu, *N pl.* 188, 311, 329.
iDLiLu, 329.
iNTa, 94, 213.
iNTan, 322.
-iNTi, *num. suff.* 109, 114.
iNTi, 75, 78, 88, 227, 236, 272.
iNTikappu, 95, 346.
iNTik-aa, 333
iNTiki, 76, 83, 85, 88, 113, 138, 146,
163, 167, 169, 176, 179, 188, 194, 195,
218, 228, 229, 238, 241, 244, 280, 284,
302, 309, 319, 328-330, 348, 365, 369
iNTik-ee, 281.
iNTiNTaa, 278.
iNTidaggara, 337.
iNTipeeru, *N* 82, 118.
iNTimundu, 236.
iNTLoo, 113, 115, 139, 143, 222, 322,
337, 391.
iNTLooki, 95, 322
iNTLooninci, 322.
iNDiyaa, *N* 197
iNDLu, *N pl* 53, 45, 66.
itanu, *dem pr, 3rd m. sg.* 69, 284 F
itan-ee, 284.
itan-ee-naa, 284

- itara, *adj.* 389.
 -iti, *past tense suff* 180, 181
 -itee, *cond. suff.* 254, 267 (*var. of -tee*).
 idi, *dem. pr., 3rd non-m. sg., prox.* 49, 50,
 69, 70, 75–77, 81–83, 110, 118, 126,
 129, 131, 241, 275, 285, 321, 332, 350.
 idiwaraKaTi, 101.
 idiwaraku, *adv.* 101, 271.
 idiwarak-ee, 270.
 idii, 361
 idugoo, *int.* 306.
 idugoon-aNDii, 305.
 id-ee, 71.
 iddarām, 385, 386.
 iddari, 109.
 iddarikii, 386.
 iddaru, *N pl., num.* 56, 104, 107, 109,
 124, 296, 386.
 iddaruu, 285, 294, 296, 329, 331, 371,
 376, 385.
 iddaam, 168, 262
 -in, *past tense suff.* 148, 151, 254 (*var of*
ina)
 -ina¹, *past tense suff.* 151, 238
 -ina², *vbl. adj.* 254.
 inapa, *adj.* 120 (*see inumu*)
 inapagolusu, *N* 120.
 -inaa¹, *past tense suff.* 151
 -inaa², *conc suff* 254.
 inumu, *N* 50, 120
 inṭa, *adj & N* 114, 115, 124.
 inṭakuu, 387
 inṭamandi, 114
 -inṭalu, *num suff* 112
 inṭaloo, 236, 291.
 inṭawaraku, 295.
 indaru, *pr.* 114, 115, 307
 inḍaaka, *adv & N* 100.
 inḍaakaTi, 100.
 inṇaaLLu, 380.
 inni, *dem. pr., indef. num., non-hum*
 113, 114, 307, 380.
 inṇuuru, *N* 108.
 ippaTi, 100.
 ippaTiki, 297.
 ippaTidaakaa, 302.
 ippinc, *caus. st. of icc-* 205.
 ippincaNDi, 389.
 ippuDippuD-ee, 277.
 ippuDū, *adv & N* 100, 111, 121, 141,
 142, 159, 163, 167, 223, 354.
 ippuD-ee, 146, 169, 172, 173, 282, 308
 ibbonḍi, *N* 297.
 imuDū, *V int.* 200.
 imuDuc, *V tr.* 200.
 imm- 366, 367.
 iyy, *vb. st.* 165 (*var. of icc-*)
 iyyaka, 263.
 iyyak-aNDi, 262.
 iyyaku, 262
 iyyaTam, 263.
 iyyaNDi, 262.
 iyyan, 263.
 iyyani, 263.
 iyyanu, 185, 262.
 iyyawaddu, 366
 iyyi, 262, 366.
 iraway, *N num.* 106, 117.
 iraway aydu, *N* 110
 iraway ayduguru, 109
 iraway aydumandi, 108
 iraway okaTi, 107.
 irawayyoo eeeTa, 121
 iraway reNDū, 107
 irugoo, *int* 306
 ilaa, *adv & N* 101, 123, 273, 274, 357
 (*see illaa*)
 ilaagaa, *adv* 274.
 ilaaTi, *adj.* 101, 123.
 illaa, *adv* 73.
 illu, *N* 49, 53, 59, 65, 75, 77, 78, 82, 104,
 116, 117, 125, 129–133, 139, 146,
 153, 160, 167, 169, 172, 189, 194, 195,
 197, 212, 222, 248, 283, 285, 341, 349,
 382, 391.
 ill-ee, 283
 irwanni, 386
 irwi, *3rd dem. pr., non-hum. pl., prox* 49,
 50, 70, 76, 81–83, 129
 irwEELa, *adv. & N* 321 (*var irwwEELa*)
 irw-ee, 72.
 irww, *vb. st.* 185 (*var. of icc-*)
 irwwaka, 263.
 irwwakaNDi, 164, 262.
 irwwaku, 262
 irwwaDū, 198, 241.

iwwaNDi, 196, 262, 290, 355
 iwwanu, 185, 262.
 iwvam, 366
 iwwu, 262, 366.
 iwwEELa, *adv* & *N* 99, 100, 102, 141.
 iwweeLaTi, 100.
 iwweeLaTinunci, 99.
 iSTam, *N* 123
 istaa, 138.
 istaanu, 113, 138, 262.
 istaamu, 152, 153, 168.
 istaar-aa, 97, 113.
 istaaru, 368.
 istunnaa, 263.
 istunnaanu, 191, 262.
 istuu, 191, 263, 278.
 istee, 263.
 istee-nee gaani, 197.
 iLLa, 81, 89.
 iLLu, *N pl.* 49, 53, 65, 88, 104, 128, 132,
 177, 179.
 iLLuu, 294.

ii

ii, *dem. adj., prox* 71, 86, 104, 116, 126,
 129, 131, 160, 163, 164, 167, 174, 194
 213, 217, 218, 221, 222, 224, 225, 247,
 269, 271, 273, 275, 282, 287, 297, 302,
 307, 310, 334, 346, 362, 365, 366, 372,
 376, 383, 390
 ita, *N* 174
 idagalaDu, 387.
 idEEnu, 295
 ina, *dem. pr*, *3rd m sg*, *prox* 70
 ipaaTiki, 383, 385
 imadhya, *adv* 271
 ime, *dem. pr.*, *3rd non-m. (f.) sg.*, *prox*
 67
 iyana, *dem. pr.*, *3rd m. sg.*, *prox* 69, 70,
 75
 iwiDa, *dem pr*. *3rd non-m (f) sg. prox.*,
 69.
 iwwEELa, *adv* & *N* 365, 388 (*var* iww-
 EELa)

u

-u, *imp. 2nd sg suff.* 62, 164, 255, 366.
 uuncu, 201
 uDikinc, *caus st.* 202.
 -uDuu, *vbl. N suff.* 230.
 uDuku, *V int* 202
 uNTaaDu. 281, 385.
 uNTaanu, 170, 182, 183, 197, 346, 389
 uNTaam, 116
 uNTaaru, 101, 192, 385.
 uNTundi, 214, 274, 377.
 uNTund-oo, 361.
 uNTunna, 182.
 uNTunnaTlu, 387
 uNTunnaanu, 182, 183
 uNTunnaam, 387
 uNTuu, 182.
 uNTee, 182, 223.
 uNTeegaani, 197
 uNDaka, 182.
 uNDakaNDi, 182.
 uNDaku, 182
 uNDagalanu, 281.
 uNDagaa, 213.
 uNDaTam, 182.
 uNDaNDi, 182, 272, 348, 371
 uNDadu, 297.
 uNDan, 182, 187.
 uNDani, 182
 uNDanu, 182, 245
 uNDan-ee uNTundi, 214
 uNDaleeka pootaanu, 222
 uNDawaccu, 223
 -uNDaa, *mf. of uNDu* 187
 uNDaah, 293, 337, 385
 uNDi, 182, 322
 uNDipooyaaru, 376, 377
 uNDu, 182, 187, 201, 225
 uNDee, 182
 uNDeedi, 334, 355
 uNDoccu, 223
 uttaram, *N* 190, 237, 339, 340, 354.
 uttaraanu, *adv* 94
 uttaruwu, *N* 96
 utsawaalu, *N pl* 271
 uddeesam, *N* 384

uddeesamtoo, 355.
 udyoogam, *N* 93
 un-, *V int.* 140, 142–145, 150, 170, 182,
 183, 274, 275, 308, 312, 313, 353,
 384, 385 (*var of* uNDu).
 -u(nu), *3rd sg suff* 172.
 -un, *refl aux.* 209 (*var of* kon-)
 undaam, 182
 undi, 94, 124, 139, 237, 272, 273, 275,
 284, 293, 295, 312, 318, 319, 322,
 337, 338, 354, 360, 361, 369, 374, 383,
 389
 und-oo, 360.
 unna, 182, 249, 345, 377, 384
 unnaTTund-ee, 351.
 unnadi, 85, 95, 104, 115, 131, 137, 141,
 241, 248, 273, 275, 371, 382, 384.
 unnanta, 391.
 unnaa, 182, 198
 unnaaDu, 96, 98, 115, 139, 141, 170,
 275, 281, 289, 290, 295, 312, 322, 345.
 unnaaD-oo, 334
 unnaanu, 139, 140, 145, 170, 182, 285,
 367.
 unnaam 139, 294
 unnaamu, 140
 unnaayaNDi, 104
 unnaay (i), 57, 95, 104, 117, 137, 138,
 140, 241, 248, 272, 273, 379, 382,
 384
 unnaay-oo, 362
 unnaar-aa, 273, 332, 333, 375
 unnaaru, 57, 139–141, 271, 285, 293,
 351, 354
 unnaar-oo, 362
 unnaawu, 139, 140, 351
 upanyaasam, *N* 345.
 uppu, *N* 50, 275.
 uppukallu, *N* 59
 -um, *imp 2nd sg suff* 367
 urduu, *N* 384.

uu

uugu, *V int.* 201.
 uuDuc, *V tr.* 267
 uupu, *V tr.* 201.

uuri, 78, 96, 99, 249.
 uuriki, 85, 146, 152, 159, 163, 188, 218,
 310, 371, 386
 uurininci, 308.
 uurinuNDi, 380.
 uuriloo, 376, 377.
 uuru, *N* 49, 52, 75, 78, 81, 85, 86, 96, 115,
 119, 126, 130, 208, 249, 371, 386.
 uuruku, 290.
 uurukon, *V int.* 208.
 uurukondi, 339.
 uuruuraa, 278
 uureegimpu, *N* 247.
 uuhinc, *V tr.* 360.
 uuLLu, *N pl.* 49, 52.
 uuLloo, 105, 115, 116, 139, 141, 144,
 248, 269, 271, 273, 281, 322, 342, 377.
 uuLloo-nee, 281.

e

ekaraalu, *N pl.* 382
 ekkaDa, *adv. & N* 99, 101, 131, 139, 140,
 143, 271, 296, 302, 314.
 ekkaDaa, 296, 297
 ekkaDi, 99.
 ekkaDiki, 199, 230, 246, 301, 315, 332
 ekkaDiki, 355
 ekkaDik-oo, 290, 351
 ekkaDekkaDa, 245
 ekkaD-oo, 290
 ekkaNNinc-oo, 290, 291.
 ekkaleenu, 222
 ekki, 188
 ekkinc, *caus st.* 202
 ekkindi, 95.
 ekku, *V tr / int* 202
 ekkutundi, 278
 ekkuwa, *N & adj.* 124, 125, 312, 321,
 352
 ekkuwagaa, *adv.* 273
 eguru, *V int* 154.
 egurutaayi, 153.
 eTuwaNTi, *adj* 123
 eTLaa, *adv* 123, 274
 eTLaaag-oo, 290
 eDama, *adj. & N* 309.

- eDama pakka, 124.
 -eDu, *adj. suff.* 122.
 eDLu, *N pl.* 55, 60.
 eNDalu, *N pl.* 313
 ettindi, 350.
 ettu, *V tr.* 313.
 ettukuwacc, *V tr.* 210.
 ettukuweLL. *V tr.* 210.
 edaTi, 100.
 eduTa, 97, 102
 eduTi, 100.
 eduru, *adv & N* 100.
 edurugaa, 272
 eddu, *N* 55, 60, 61, 317.
 eddulu, *N pl.* 55.
 enta, *inter. adj, adv. & N* 104, 114, 115,
 124, 125, 199, 291, 315, 359, 361, 362
 entamandi, 104, 113, 114
 enta maaTa, 391.
 ent-oo, 291, 359
 endaru, *inter pr, n. pl.* 114, 143, 291,
 315.
 endar-oo, 291.
 endar-oo kondaru, 292.
 enduk-ayyaa, 302.
 enduku, *inter. pr.* 146, 230–232, 290,
 314, 320, 332, 345, 379, 387–389.
 enduk-oo, 290.
 enduk-oogaani, 290.
 enduceetan-oo, 290
 enduloonuu, 297.
 enabhay, *N num* 106.
 enamaNDuguru, *N num hum* 55, 63,
 106,
 enumidimandi, 107.
 enumidulu, *N pl* 55
 enimidoo nela, 121
 enumudulu, *N pl.* 55, 112
 ennaaLLu, 139, 143
 enni, *inter, non-hum., adj & N* 104, 113,
 114, 137, 291, 307, 315, 382.
 enn-oo, 291
 ennoo eeTa, 121
 ennoo konni, 292.
 eppaTi, 100.
 eppuDu, *inter. adv. & N* 100, 146, 152,
 230–232, 290, 296, 314–316, 319,
 331, 359, 362.
 eppuDuu, 290, 296, 319
 eppuD-oo, 290.
 eppuDoo okappuDu, 292
 eppuD-ooy, 301
 eragaTam, 295.
 eraganaTTu, 352.
 eraganu, 175
 erugu, *V tr.* 174, 175.
 erugudunu. 175, 356.
 erugudum, 175
 eruguduru, 175.
 eruguduwu, 175
 erra, *adj. & N* 127
 errawi, 130.
 elaa, *inter, adv & N* 85, 101, 123, 273,
 274, 285, 290, 294, 360, 361, 367
 elaagaa, *inter adv* 274.
 elaagu, *inter adv.* 98, 359.
 elaag-oo, 360.
 elaaTi, *adj.* 101, 123
 *ellan, *archaic part* 347
 elluND(i) annaa, 333.
 elluNDi, *adv. & N* 102, 152, 169, 333
 elluND-oo, 333.
 ewaDi, 376.
 ewaDiki, 391.
 ewaDu, *inter pr., 3rd m sg* 72, 315,
 322, 361, 362.
 ewaNni, 199.
 ewate, *inter pr, 3rd f. sg* 72, 315
 ewar aytee, 362.
 ewari, 75, 76, 83, 92, 367, 376, 377
 ewariki, 92, 315, 321.
 ewariku, 296
 ewaritoo-noo, 289
 ewarid-oo, 289
 ewarini, 92, 359
 ewarinu, 290.
 ewarin-oo, 289, 359
 ewaru, *inter pr. 3rd hum. sg /pl* 70, 72,
 82, 83, 86, 92, 102, 103, 116, 136, 144,
 169, 192, 199, 271, 296, 314, 315, 333,
 350, 359.
 ewaruu, 105, 245, 296, 379, 391.
 awarewaru, 292.
 ewar-oo, 86, 104, 289, 359, 385
 ewaroo okaru, 291.

ee

EE, *past tense suff.* 145, 148, 151, 156
 ee, *inter. adj.* 116, 245, 293, 294, 297, 307, 377.
 -ee¹, *fut -hab. suff., vbl. adj.* 239, 254, 347, 355.
 -ee², *emphatic par.* 71, 211, 214, 246, 279, 282–284, 288.
 -ee³, *voc. cl.* 301.
 ee ee, *adj.* 292.
 eeTaa, 271, 276.
 eeT₁, 78, 80.
 eeTeeTaa, 276.
 eeDawaru, 196.
 eeDaadi, *N & adv.* 188, 197, 383
 eeDii, *inter. pr., 3rd m sg* 305, 306
 eeDu, *N & adv.* 55, 59, 80, 106, 240
 eeDuguru, *N* 107
 eeDupu(u), 371
 eeDustaaDu, 357.
 eeDustunnadi, 272.
 eeDustunnaaDu, 237.
 eeDustunnaaru, 169
 eeDcEEEn-aTa, 287.
 *eeNDu, *N* 59
 eeNDLu, *N pl.* 55, 80.
 eedi, *inter. pr., non-m. sg.* 71, 72, 83, 84, 92, 361.
 eedii, 305, 306
 eed-oo, 290, 383.
 eedoo okaTi, 291
 eedoo koncem, 292.
 eedoo koddi, 292.
 eenaaD-oo, 293
 eepangaa, 334.
 eem, *inter. pr. non-m.* 72, 93, 136, 189, 199, 213, 245, 246, 271, 274, 292, 303, 304, 313, 315, 341, 360, 386.
 eem-aNDi(i), *int.* 300, 303
 eemaND-ooy, 300.
 eem-amma(a), *int.* 300.
 eem-ayya(a), *int.* 300, 303.
 eem-arraa, *int.* 300, 303.
 eemi, *inter. pr., 3rd non-m.* 72, 92, 292, 296.
 eemiTi, *inter. pr., 3rd non-m.* 71, 72, 81, 82, 92, 103, 125, 243, 315, 359.

eemiT-oo, 292, 293, 359.
 eemii, 241, 296, 372.
 eemundi, 234.
 eem-oo, 293, 338.
 eem-ooy, 303.
 eem-raa, 300.
 eerii, *inter. pr., 3rd hum. pl.* 305, 306
 eeru, *N* 78.
 eew aytee, 362.
 eewi, *inter. pr., non-hum. pl.* 72, 83, 84, 92.
 ee widhangaa, 387.
 ee widhamayna, 245.
 eewii, 296, 306 (*see eewi*).
 eew eew-oo, 384.
 eewoo konni, 292.
 eeLLa, 382, 383.
 eeLLu, *N pl.* 55, 80, 194, 195

o

oka, *adj num.* 104–107, 117, 139, 164, 221, 294, 342, 346, 352, 368–371, 377, 379.
 okaTi, *N num. non-m.* 105, 107, 117, 369, 381
 okaTinnara, 110, 113
 okaTimbaawu, 111.
 okaTii muppaawu, 111.
 okaT-oo, *adj* 121.
 okaDi, 109.
 okaDu, *N num., m. sg* 104, 105, 109.
 okaNNee, 285
 okate, *N num., f. sg* 58, 105
 okadaaNtLoo okaTi, 381
 oka daaniloo okaTi, 382
 okadaani wenaka okaTi, 381, 382.
 okadaanni okaTi, 381, 382
 okariki okarini, 381.
 okaritoo okaru, 381.
 okarini okaru, 381
 okarinokaram, 381
 okarimida okariki, 381.
 okaru, *N num., hum., sg./pl.* 105, 381.
 okartini, 294.
 okarte, 105.
 okasaari, 273.
 ok-ee, 104, 139, 281, 283, 386

okee oka, 283
 okka, 105, 109, 139, 295
 okkaDu, *N num.*, *m. sg.* 296
 okkaDuu, 296.
 okka poolikan-ee, 285.
 okkoka, 117.
 occu, *vb. st.*, *var. of wacc-* 223.
 oDDuna, 94.
 oNTarigaa, *adv* 273, 309, 337, 355
 oNTi, *num adj* 52, 105
 oNTiki, 369.
 oNTigaNTa, 106.
 oNTiloo, 346.
 oNT eddu baNDi, *N* 105
 ottukoowaTam, 384.
 oddu, 220.
 -on, *refl. suff.*, *var. of kon* 209
 oppukoonu, 357.
 oppukooru, 245
 oreey, *int* 300, 303
 oseey, *int* 300, 303.
 oLLu, *N* 78.

oo

oo, *var. of oka* 105.
 -oo¹, *num. suff.* 245.
 -oo², *cl.* 289, 291, 293.
 -oo³, *complementizer* 360, 361.
 oo ... oo, 337
 -ooy, *cl.* 300–302
 oori, *int* 303, 304.
 oorcaleewu, 297.
 oosi, *int.* 303, 304
 oohoo, *int.* 299.

k

-ka, *neg ppl. suff.* 195, 254 (*var. of -aka*).
 kaTT, *V tr.* 147, 154, 204, 208
 kaTTEEm(u), 146, 147.
 kaTTEEru, 116.
 kaTTi undi, 294.
 kaTTinc, *caus. st.* 204, 208.
 kaTTincukon, *caus refl. st.* 208.
 kaD-, 267 (*var of kaTT*)
 kaDataam(u) 153, 154.

kaDadaam, 167.
 kaDutunnaam, 169
 kaDupu, *N* 212.
 kaDuputoo, 318
 kaDupuniNDaa, 275
 kaNTi, 78.
 -kaNTE, *pp* 93, 94, 321.
 kaNDLu, *N pl.* 53, 59, 60, 62
 katti, *N* 248.
 -kate, *hum. f. suff.* 57
 katha, *N* 88, 136, 190, 379 (*same as*
kadha).
 kadaa, *cl.* 284, 286, 288.
 kadilindi, 374.
 kaduu, *cl.* 284
 kadha, *N* 87.
 kan, *V tr.* 150.
 kanabaDindi, 295, 334.
 kanabaDu, *V int.* 215, 274.
 kanabaDutunnaaru, 274.
 kanama, *N* 119.
 kanamakindi, 119.
 kanipinc, *caus. st. of** kan 215, 274.
 kanipincaTam, 355.
 kanipistuNDaNDi, 278.
 kanukkon, *V tr. refl.* 209, 360.
 kancam, *N* 247.
 kance, *N* 346.
 kandipappu, *N* 51.
 kandulu, *N pl.* 50, 51.
 -kanna, *pp.* 321, 391.
 kanniiru, *N* 81.
 kannu, *N* 53, 59, 60, 78
 kappu, *N* 118.
 kamala, *N (f. name)* 82, 87, 168, 202, 270,
 283, 284, 309, 313, 317–319, 321,
 322, 324, 325, 328, 329, 331, 336,
 343, 344, 357, 377, 378.
 kamalakaNTE, 321.
 kamalaku, 290, 309, 316, 319, 320, 346,
 369.
 kamalaceeta, 202, 203
 kamalato, 318, 319, 363.
 kamalanu, 378
 kamalanu, 344, 377, 378
 kamalaa, 284, 331.
 kamalaawimalalu, *N pl* 325.
 kamparam, *N* 350.

- karawad-ee, 290.
 karicind-oo, 290.
 karratoo, 93, 317.
 kala, *N* 180, 221.
 kalakka, 383.
 kalaDu, 221.
 kaladu, 221.
 kalanu, 221.
 kalam, *N* 75, 77, 79, 82, 131
 kalamu, *N* 221 (*same as* kalam)
 kalamtoo, 317.
 kalamloo, 131.
 kalaru, 221.
 kalawakaNDi, 258.
 kalawaku, 258.
 kalawaNDi, 165, 258
 kalawanu, 258
 kalawu, 221
 kalaaniki, 79.
 kalaalu, *N pl.* 124, 160
 kaligitee, 387.
 kaligincukoNTee, 362.
 kalipitee, 196.
 kaliyabaDabooyaru, 381
 kaliś, *V st.* 150 (*var of* kalus)
 kalisindi/kaliśindi, 149.
 kalisipoo, 216
 kalisEEDu/kaliśEEDu, 149.
 kalisEEnu/kaliśEEnu, 149, 258
 kalisEEm(u)/kaliśEEm(u), 149
 kalisEEy(i)/kaliśEEy(i), 150
 kalisEEru/kaliśEEru, 149, 150
 kalisEEw(u)/kaliśEEw(u), 149
 kalugu, *V int* 221
 kaluddaam, 258.
 kaluwu, 165.
 kalu(wu), 258
 kalus, *Vtr. & intr* 149, 154, 165, 255, 258.
 kalusukonTaanu, 367
 kalusukondaam, 320
 kalusukonnaanu, 339.
 kalusukonnaam, 229, 294
 kalusukooka kalusukooka, 229
 kalustaanu, 154, 258.
 kalustunnaanuu, 258.
 kalpincukonnaaru, 376
 kallu, *N* 59.
 kalloolam, *N* 245.
 kaLakaLalaaDutunnadi, 277.
 kaLLaaraa, 275
 kaLLu, *N pl.* 53, 59, 384.
 kawaru, *N* 203.
 kawitwam, *N* 152, 160.
 kawgiTi, 81.
 kawgili, *N* 81.
 kawgilincEEDu, 295
 kawgiLLu, *N pl.* 81.
 kaSTapaDutunnaaDu, 194
 kaSTam, *N* 54, 350
 kaSTaalu, *N pl.* 54.
 kaa, *vb. st., var. of* aw 162, 184, 220, 263.
 kaaka, 184, 193, 264.
 kaakaNDi, 263.
 kaaku, 263.
 kaakuNDaa, 193.
 kaagEEy, 202.
 kaagu, *V int.* 201.
 kaac, *V tr.* 201, 268.
 kaacindi, 202
 kaaDi, *N* 55, 58, 63.
 kaaDu, 185, 309, 357
 *kaaNDi, *N* 59, 63, 263
 kaaNDLu, *N pl.* 55, 58, 59.
 kaadaNDi, 73.
 kaad-aa, 285, 332
 kaadu, 73, 74, 75, 129, 130, 135, 143,
 160, 162, 179, 185, 241, 244, 289, 296,
 300, 309, 310, 390
 kaadu-gaa, 285
 kaaduu, 285
 kaan, 211, 214, 264.
 kaani, *conj. par.* 240, 264, 282, 283,
 336, 357.
 kaanidi, 356, 357.
 kaanu, 179, 184, 185, 193, 211, 212, 262.
 kaapaaDutuu, 285.
 kaapuram, *N* 371.
 kaafi, *N* 87, 167, 196, 329, 331, 332
 kaafi-yaa 332.
 kaafi-naa, 332
 kaabaTTi, *conj par* 285, 337, 338
 kaamu, 185, 313
 kaayan, 268.
 kaayitaalu, *N pl.* 71, 73, 82, 83, 140.
 kaayincEEDu, 202
 kaaraNam, *N* 243

- kaaru¹, *N* 64, 82, 137, 139, 247, 299, 374
 kaaru², 185, 309.
 kaarukinda, 299.
 kaarutundi, 346.
 kaaruu, 382.
 kaarmikulu, *N pl.* 234,
 kaaryakramam, *N* 119.
 kaarlu, *N pl.* 64.
 kaalabeTT, *V tr.* 206.
 kaalam, *N* 115, 382, 383
 kaalawan, 268
 kaalawalloonuu, 295
 kaali, 78.
 kaaliki, 79.
 kaalipinc, *caus st.* 204.
 kaalistee, 261.
 kaalu, *N* 52, 62, 65, 78, 200, 206, 213,
 273, 334.
 kaaluku, 79.
 kaaluc, *V tr.* 155, 200, 204, 206, 256,
 259, 261, 268.
 kaaluddaam, 259.
 kaalustaanu, 55, 259.
 kaalustunna, 261.
 kaalustunnaanuu, 259.
 kaalustuu, 261.
 kaaleeju, *N* 322, 374, 391.
 kaaleejuiki, 243, 276.
 kaaleeju klaasullo, 389.
 kaaleeji miida, 391.
 kaaleedu, 245.
 kaalcaka, 261.
 kaalcakaNDi, 259.
 kaalcaku, 259.
 kaalcaTam, 261
 kaalcaNDi, 259.
 kaalcan, 261, 268.
 kaalcani, 261.
 kaalcanu, 259
 kaalci, 261.
 kaalcina, 261.
 kaalcinaa, 261.
 kaalcu, 259.
 kaalceEenu, 259
 kaalcee, 261, 355.
 kaalLaku, 294.
 kaalLu, *N pl* 52, 55.
 kaawaTam, 231, 264.
 kaawaTi, 78, 80
 kaawaDi, *N* 78, 80
 kaawalasindi, 363.
 kaawalistee, 373.
 kaawaLLu, *N pl* 80.
 kaawaalu, 85, 117, 220, 249, 312, 320,
 332, 371, 373.
 kaawaal-EE, 220, 331, 332
 kaawaal-oo, 361
 kaawu, 185
 kaasukoo, 371.
 kaasulu, *N pl.* 278.
 kaaseepaTiki, 101.
 kaaseepu, *adv. & N* 101
 kaasta, *adj & N* 285.
 -ki, *dat case suff., var. of* -ku 94, 101,
 105, 319, 322.
 kacakicalaaDinaTTu, 350
 kiTiki, *N* 49.
 kiTikiilu, *N pl.* 49.
 kindu, *adv., N & pp* 95, 99, 100, 140, 179,
 190, 270, 299, 323.
 kinduTa, 102, 173.
 kinduTi, 100.
 kindi, 100, 119.
 kindi bhaagam, 99.
 kilakilaa, *adv.* 276.
 kiloomuTar, *N* 370
 kiirtiseeSuDu, 120.
 kiirtiseeSuraalu, 121
 -ku, *dat. case suff* 94, 105, 254, 319, 322,
 349 (*var.* -ki).
 kukka, *N* 88, 290, 318.
 kukkaki, 88
 kukkaku, 88.
 kukkani, 88
 kukkanu, 88, 93
 kukkala, 89
 kukkalaki, 89
 kukkalaku, 89.
 kukkalani, 89
 kukkalanu, 89.
 kukkalu, *N pl* 88, 382.
 kuTTupani, 174
 kuDipakka, 124.
 -k-uNDaa, *neg ppl.* 254 (*var* -ak-
 uNDaa)
 kudarcakaNDi, 259

- kudarcaku, 259.
 kudarcanDi, 259.
 kudarcanu, 259.
 kudircEEnu, 259.
 kuduruddaam, 259.
 kudurustaanu, 259.
 kudurustunnaanu, 259.
 kudurc, *V tr.* 256, 259.
 kudurcu, 259.
 kudurcudaam, 368.
 kudeeTi, 80.
 kundeeli, 80.
 kundeelu, *N* 52, 80.
 kundeellu, *N pl.* 52, 80
 kumaaruDu, *N* 55
 kumaarulu, *N pl.* 55.
 kumaaLLu, *N pl.* 55
 kurawa, 213
 kurawananduku, 243.
 kuripinc, *caus. st.* 204.
 kurisindi, 345.
 kurus, *V int.* 204
 kurustundi, 118.
 kurustunnadi, 169, 322
 kurci, *N* 51, 339.
 kurcilu, *N pl.* 51
 kurcil-ee-naa, 73.
 kulaasaagaa, 139, 140, 142, 143, 273,
 375.
 kustii, *N* 318
 kuuDadu, 224
 kuuDaa, *adv. & pp.* 298, 326, 349, 371.
 kuuDu, *V int. / tr.* 224.
 kuutuNDLu, *N pl.* 56
 kuuturi, 78.
 kuuturu, *N* 56, 59, 78.
 kuutuLLu, *N pl.* 56.
 kuura, *N* 284, 297
 kuurakii, 297.
 kuuragaayala, 81
 kuuragaayalu, *N pl.* 375.
 -kuurci, *pp.* 323
 *kuurcukon, *V int.* 209 (*underlies* kuur-
 con)
 kuurcuNTaanu, 183.
 kuurcuNTunna, 184.
 kuurcuNTunnaanu, 183.
 kuurcuNTuu, 183.
 kuurcuNTee, 183, 387.
 kuurcuNDee, 183.
 kuurcun, *V int.* 109, 183, 184 (*var. of*
 kuurcon)
 kuurcuni, 183.
 kuurcunee, 183.
 kuurcundaam, 183.
 kuurcundi, 272, 290.
 kuurcunna, 184
 kuurcunnaa, 183.
 kuurcunnaaDu, 98, 117
 kuurcunnaanu, 183.
 kuurcunnaaru, 110, 278, 339
 kuurcon, *V int.* 183, 209 (*var. of* kuurcun).
 kuurconi, 184.
 kuurconee, 184.
 kuurconna, 184.
 kuurçoo, 184.
 kuurcooka, 184.
 kuurcookaNDi, 184
 kuurcooku, 184.
 kuurcooTam, 184.
 kuurcooNDi, 97, 176, 184.
 kuurcoon, 184.
 kuurcooni, 184
 kuurcoonu, 184.
 kuula, 212.
 kuulabaDu, 215.
 kuulindi, 189.
 kuulu, 215.
 keekalu, *N pl.* 348.
 keeTaanaa, (*Hindi V*) 204
 keeTaayinc, *V tr.* 204.
 koncem, *N* 282, 391.
 koTT, *V tr.* 154, 191, 205. 256, 259,
 261, 267.
 koTTaka, 261.
 koTTakaNDi, 259.
 koTTaku, 163, 259.
 koTTakosa, 128.
 koTTaTam, 261, 359, 360
 koTTaNDi, 259
 koTTan, 261
 koTTani, 261
 koTTanu, 259
 koTTaboyEEdu, 224
 koTTaalu, *N pl.* 119
 koTTi, 189, 261.

- koTTina, 248, 261
 koTTinaa, 261
 koTTu, 259.
 koTTukon, *V tr refl.* 208.
 koTTEEDu, 87, 93, 136, 317.
 koTTEenu, 259, 337.
 koTTee, 261.
 koTLaaDutunnappuDu, 294.
 koD-, *V st.* 267 (*var. of koTT*).
 koDataaDu, 156.
 koDataanu, 156, 259.
 koDataamu, 156.
 koDataayi, 156.
 koDataaru, 156, 180.
 koDataaw-aa, 337, 338.
 koDataaw (u), 156.
 koDadaam, 167, 259.
 koDawaNDLu, *N pl.* 56, 61, 62.
 koDawali, *N* 56, 59, 61
 koDawaLLu, *N pl.* (*var. koDawaNDLu*)
 koDitee, 196, 261.
 koDuku, *N* 82, 105, 139, 229, 281.
 koDukutoo, 383.
 koDukulu, *N pl.* 82
 koDutundi, 156, 336.
 koDutunna, 261.
 koDutunnaanu, 191, 259.
 koDutuu, 191, 261.
 koNTaanu, 152, 153.
 koNDa, *N* 275, 313.
 koNDalu, *N pl.* 126.
 koNDawiiDu, *N* 286.
 kotta, *adj.* 86, 126, 129, 169, 307, 308, 310.
 kottagaa, 275.
 kottadi, 130, 308.
 kottawi, 129.
 -koddii, *adv. suff.* 349.
 kon, *V tr. & aux.* 150, 183, 204, 207, 208, 209, 211, 231, 240
 konaNDi, 164.
 konaleekapooyEEmu, 222
 konipinc, *caus. st.* 204.
 konukkon, *V tr refl.* 207, 209
 koneewaaDu, 278
 konta, *indef. pr & adj.* 114, 115
 kontakaalam, 293.
 kontamandi, 104, 114.
 kondaru, *indef. pr., hum. pl* 104, 114
 kondaam, 167.
 konnaaDu, 138
 konni, *indef. pr, non-hum. pl* 113, 114, 247, 388.
 kummulattoo, 317.
 koy, 165.
 koyyanDi, 165
 koyyi, 165.
 kolimi, *N* 55.
 kolumulu, *N pl.* 55.
 kosa, *N* 128.
 kosana, 94.
 -koo, *var. of kon (aux)* 193, 211, 231, 240.
 kooTi, *N num.* 52, 61, 106
 kooTlakoladi, 278
 kooTLu, *N pl.* 52, 61.
 kooDali, 80.
 kooDalu, *N* 59, 80.
 kooDaLLu, *N pl.* 80.
 kooDi, *N* 58, 61, 62
 kooDikunuku, *N* 293
 kooDipunju, *N* 58.
 kooDipeTTa, *N* 58.
 kooti, *N* 95, 350
 koopam, *N* 86, 229, 319, 371, 381.
 koopamгаа, 319.
 koopamtoo, 318.
 koopam waccindi, 369
 koopam wastee, 381.
 koopiSThi, *N hum* 282
 kooyaNDi, 165.
 kooyan, 268.
 kooyi, 165.
 kooraTam, 249
 koorika, *N* 198, 249
 kooru, *V tr.* 367.
 koos, *V tr.* 165, 268.
 koosam, *pp* 93, 94, 321, 344.
 koosindi, 87.
 kooseestaanu, 216.
 koostaanu, 216
 koostuu, 190
 kooLLu, *N pl* 62
 kriSNaanadi, *N* 96.
 kriSNaaraawu, *N (name of m. hum.)*

krismas paNDaga, *N* 102.
 kruSnuDu, *N* (name of *m. hum*) 390
 klEEsuku, 230
 klEEsumeeT (u), *N* 385.
 klEEsuloo, 362
 kSamaarpaNa, *N* 349.
 kSeemangaa, 351, 355

kh

kharnidu, 104, 125.
 kharcu, 105, 336, 379
 kharcupeDitee, 352

g

gajaala, 382.
 gaTTigaa, 219, 290
 gaTTiwaaDiwi, 134, 135
 gaTTiwaaDu, *N* 390
 gaDacina, 241
 gaDapa, *N* 229
 gaDiceeTappaTiki, 346
 gaDipeEDu, 294.
 gaDipeEEnu, 115.
 gaDiyaaram, *N* 119
 gaDusu, *adj.* 124.
 gaNagaNa, *adv.* 277.
 gaNagaNagaNa, *adv.* 277.
 gaNagaNamani, 276
 gaNTa, *N* 102, 106, 247, 277
 gaNTakritam, 379
 gaNTala, 113
 gaNTalaki, 361
 gaNTalaku, 243
 gaNTalu, *N pl.* 276
 gatam-ee, 389
 -gadaa, *cl.* 284–286
 gadi, *N* 49, 63.
 gadiki, 362.
 gadulu, *N pl.* 49, 63.
 -gadu, *cl.* 284, 285
 ganaka, *par* 285.
 ganuka, 337, 338 (*var.* ganaka).
 gampa, *N* 122.
 gampeDu, 122, 133.
 galagala, *adv.* 277.

-gaa, *adv suff.* 211, 284, 352, 353
 (*var* gaan).
 -gaaDu, *der. suff.* 55, 59.
 -gaaNDu, 59 (*underlying form of*
 -gaaDu).
 -gaaNDLu, *pl of* gaaNDu 55.
 -gaan, *adv suff.* 214 (*var* gaa).
 gaani, *adversative par.* 176, 197, 246, 290,
 291, 334, 336, 337, 352.
 gaani . . . gaani, *coordinating par* 337
 gaani, 337.
 gaandhi, *N (personal name)* 335.
 gaayakuDu, *N* 120, 130
 -gaari, 80.
 -gaaru, *hon. suff.* 55, 67, 80, 247
 -gaarlu, *hon suff. pl.* 55, 80.
 gaali, *N* 234
 gaaliki, 320.
 gaaliwaana, *N* 189.
 gaalii, 361.
 -gaaLLu, 55 (*var. of* -gaaNDLu)
 guccu, *V tr.* 208.
 guccukon, *V int., refl.* 208
 guDi, *N* 52, 96.
 guDiki, 159.
 guDiselu, *N pl.* 128.
 guDDa, *N* 384.
 guDDu, *N* 53.
 guDLu, *N pl* 53, 62
 guNTuuru, *N (place name)* 95, 188.
 -guNDaa, *pp.* 94.
 guNDu, *N* 52.
 guNDe, *N* 276.
 guNDram, *N* 120
 guNDram ayna, *adj.* 120
 guNDLu, *N pl* 52.
 gumaastaalu, *N pl* 357
 -gurinci, *pp.* 323, 335.
 gurtu, *N* 292.
 gurrapubaNDi, *N* 120.
 gurram, *N* 54, 62, 89, 120, 305.
 gurraaniki, 89
 gurraanni, 89.
 gurraala, 89.
 gurraalaki, 90.
 gurraalaku, 90
 gurraalani, 90.
 gurraalanu, 90.
 gurraalu, *N pl.* 54, 62, 89.

gulaabi mogga, *N* 124.
 gullu, *N pl.* 65 (*nonstandard var. of*
 guLLu).
 guLLu, *N pl.* 52, 65.
 guuTi, 78.
 -guuDadu, 224, 226 (*var. of* kuuDadu)
 guuDdu, *N* 61, 62, 78.
 guuLLu, *N pl.* 62.
 gelawakapooyinaa, 228.
 gelawaleekapooyinaa, 228
 goDawa, *N* 123.
 goNukkonnaaDu, 380.
 goppa, *adj.* 124, 130, 291.
 goppawaaDu, *N* 130.
 goyyi, *N* 54, 79, 272.
 gorti, 79.
 gorru, *N* 79.
 golusu, *N* 294.
 gooTi, 81 (*see* gooru).
 gooDa, *N* 49, 75, 119.
 gooDalu, *N pl.* 49, 81.
 gooti, 79 (*see* gooyi).
 gootulu, *N pl.* 54.
 gooyi, *N* 54, 59, 79.
 gooru, *N* 81.
 gooLLu, *N pl.* 81.
 glEEsuloo, 113, 137.

gh

ghooram, *N & adj.* 374.
 ghooram ayina, 121.

c

cakka, *bound adj.* 127.
 cakkaTi, *adj.* 126.
 cakkani, *adj.* 130.
 cakkanidi, 130.
 cakkera, *N* 275.
 cakrawarti, *N* 286.
 cacc, *V int.* 201, 256, 262, 263.
 cacci, 263.
 caccina, 263.
 caccinaa, 263.
 caccEEDu, 198, 200, 202.
 caccEEnu, 262.

caccee, 263, 313.
 caTTi, *N* 62.
 caTLu, *N pl.* 62.
 caNTi, *adj.* 78.
 caNTibiDDa, *N* 79.
 caNDLu, *N pl.* 53.
 cadawaDu, 161.
 cadawaNDi, 180.
 cadawawu, 159.
 cadawaali, 371.
 cadiwi, 385.
 cadiwiteeneegaani, 197.
 cadiwinanta maTTuku, 349.
 cadiwEEDu, 349.
 cadiwEEnu, 87, 114
 cadiwEEr-aa, 113, 115.
 cadiwee, 295, 354.
 caduwu, *V tr.* 161, 207, 390.
 caduwukoNTaanu, 384.
 caduwukoNTunnappuDu, 345.
 caduwukon, *V tr. refl.* 207
 caduwukonnaam, 281.
 caduwukoNDi, 376.
 caduwukoolcedu, 390.
 caduwukoowaali, 348.
 caduwutaaDu, 328, 329.
 caduwudaam, 167.
 caddaam, 262.
 candraanni, 135
 candruDu, *N* 56.
 canipooyEEr-aa, 299.
 cannu, *N* 53, 59, 78.
 campabaDDaaDu, 225
 campEEDu, 203.
 campincEEDu, 203
 campina, 240.
 campinamaniSi, 240.
 campu, *V tr.* 201, 240.
 calam, *N (personal name)* 245.
 cali, *N* 312
 caligaa, 275, 312.
 caLLu, *N pl.* 53 (*var. of* caNDLu).
 cawka, *adj. & N* 71.
 castaanu, 262, 370.
 castunna, 263
 castunnaanu, 262
 castuu, 263.
 castee, 177, 179, 263.
 caac, *V tr.* 155, 256, 258, 261

- caacaka, 261.
 caacakaND₁, 259
 caacaku, 259.
 caacaTam, 261.
 caacaND₁, 259.
 caacan, 261.
 caacani, 261
 caacanu, 259.
 caaci, 261
 caacina. 261
 caacinaa, 261.
 caacu, 259
 caacEEnu, 258
 caacee, 261.
 caaTugaa, 384
 caaddaam, 259
 caalaka, 222
 caaladu, 174
 caalaa, *adv. & adj.* 124, 125, 130, 248,
 273, 385.
 caalaa saarlu, 286.
 caalaaseepaTiki, 101
 caalaaseepu, 101, 348.
 caalucaalani, 339
 caalu, *V int.* 174, 175, 288, 376.
 caalu-lee, 288.
 caawaka, 263.
 caawakaND₁, 262
 caawaku, 262.
 caawaTam, 263.
 caawaND₁, 262
 caawan, 263
 caawani, 263
 caawanu, 262.
 caawiTi, 80
 caawiD₁, *N* 80
 caawiLLu, *N pl* 80
 caawu, *N* 262, 335
 caastaanu, 155, 258
 caastunna, 261
 caastunnaanu, 258
 caastuu, 261
 caastee, 261.
 cikkipooyEEDu, 192, 340.
 cincu, *V tr.* 201
 ciTTaciwara, 127
 cidaanandam, *N (personal name)* 380
 cinukulu, *N pl.* 146.
 cinugu, *V int.* 201
 cintaceTTu, *N* 124.
 cinna, *adj* 93, 94, 115, 124, 125, 274.
 cinnagaa, 274
 cinnacinna, 128
 cinnad-aa, 125.
 cinnadi, *N* 125.
 cinnappaTinuncu, 295.
 cinnappuDu, 380
 cinnawaaDiwi, 338.
 cinnawaaNN₁, 285
 cimpi, 384.
 cimpinanta, 371.
 cimpu, *V tr.* 201
 cirugu, *V int.* 201
 cillara, *N & adj* 371, 383
 cillar-ee, 383.
 ciwara, *N* 100, 127
 ciwaraku, 376
 ciwari, 97, 100
 ciwarna, 94.
 ciikaTLoo, 273.
 cure, *N* 75
 cuTTuuraa, *adv.* 272.
 *cuu, *V tr.* 289.
 cuuc, *V tr* 184, 205, 257, 262, 264,
 366
 cuuci, 184, 264
 cuucina, 264.
 cuucinaa, 264
 cuucukoowaccu, 245
 cuucEEnu, 184.
 cuucee, 264.
 cuuDaka, 264, 384
 cuuDakaND₁, 262
 cuuDaku, 262
 cuuDakuNDaa, 192
 cuuDagalan-oo, 334.
 cuuDagalugutaanu, 335
 cuuDagalugutaan-oo, 335
 cuuDagalugutund-oo, 334
 cuuDagaan-ee, 213
 cuuDaTam, 264
 cuuDaND₁, 98, 123, 163, 262, 273.
 cuuDan, 264
 cuuDani, 264.
 cuuDanu, 262
 cuuDam-, *before an- in imp.* 365, 366.

- cuuDaleedu, 105, 297, 337, 379.
 cuuDaleenu, 335
 cuuDawaccun-aa, 332.
 cuuDaali, 371.
 cuuDuu, 262, 366.
 cuuDumu, 367.
 cuuddaam, 262.
 cuudduwu, 176
 cuupinc, *caus. st* 155, 189, 205, 256, 259, 261.
 cuupincaka, 261.
 cuupincakaNDi, 259.
 cuupincaku, 259.
 cuupincaTam, 261.
 cuupincaNDi, 259.
 cuupincan, 261.
 cuupincani, 261.
 cuupincanu, 259
 cuupinci, 189, 261
 cuupincina, 261
 cuupincinaa, 261
 cuupincu, 259, 375.
 cuupincEEnu, 189, 259
 cuupincee, 261
 cuupiddaam, 259
 cuupistaanu, 155, 259
 cuupistunna, 261.
 cuupistunnaanuu, 259.
 cuupistuu, 261.
 cuupistee, 261.
 cuus-, *st. var. of* cuuc 145, 176, 257, 268, 360
 cuusi, 184, 188, 264, 297, 360.
 cuusina, 240, 348.
 cuusinappuD-allaa, 346
 cuusinawaaDu, 241
 cuusinaa, 199
 cuusindaakaa, 349
 cuusindi, 97, 343
 cuusiraa, 360.
 cuusincuuDanaTLu, 339
 cuusukoo, 370
 cuusukoowaali, 376
 cuusEED-aTa, 286.
 cuusEEDu, 95, 229, 275, 318.
 cuusEEnu, 114, 115, 184, 241, 262, 289, 291.
 cuusEEm, 136, 137.
 cuusEEmu, 87
 cuusEER-aNDi, 301.
 cuusEER-aa, 98, 123, 136
 cuusEERu, 138.
 cuusEEwu, 72, 93, 136, 137, 145.
 cuusee, 344.
 cuustaaDu, 344.
 cuustaanu, 262.
 cuustuNDagaa, 341.
 cuustunna, 264
 cuustunnaaDu, 341.
 cuustunnaanuu, 169, 262.
 cuustuu, 264.
 cuustee, 179, 264.
 cuusteenee tappa, 392.
 ceTTu, *N* 53, 62, 65, 77, 97, 124, 320
 ceTTukomma, *N* 118
 ceTLu, *N pl.* 53, 62, 65, 119, 185, 222, 234
 ceDDa, *adj.* 124, 274.
 ceDDaki, 125
 ceDDagaa, *adv.* 274
 cendina, 379.
 ceptaawu, 356
 cepp, *V tr.* 154, 161, 162, 231, 256, 267, 360, 367.
 ceppa, 360.
 ceppaka, 181.
 ceppakapoo, 233.
 ceppakapootiwi, 181.
 ceppakapootee, 227
 ceppakapooyinaa, 227.
 ceppakapoowaTam, 233.
 ceppakamundu, 192
 ceppakuNDaa, 192
 ceppagalagaTam, 233.
 ceppagalawu, 180
 ceppagalugu, 253
 *ceppaguuDakapowaTam, 233.
 ceppaguuDadu, 226, 233
 ceppaTam, 231, 232, 389
 ceppaTam leedu, 296.
 ceppaTam-aa. 367.
 ceppaDu, 198
 ceppaNDi, 213, 228, 234, 248, 342, 359.
 ceppadu, 231, 392
 ceppan akkaraleedu, 212.
 ceppan awasaramleedu, 212

- ceppani, 238.
 ceppanicc, 233
 ceppanid-ee, 245.
 ceppaniwwaTam, 233
 ceppaniwwaNDi, 225.
 ceppanu, 213.
 ceppanee ceppanu, 213.
 ceppanee ceppaleedu, 282.
 ceppanee leedu, 282.
 ceppabaDaTam, 233.
 ceppabaDu, 233.
 ceppabanileedu, 212.
 ceppaboo, 233.
 ceppaboowaTam, 233.
 ceppa raa, 302.
 *cepparaawaTam, 233.
 cepparu, 159, 161.
 ceppaleeka poo, 233.
 ceppaleeka poowaTam, 233.
 ceppaleedu, 218, 282.
 ceppaleeru, 245.
 ceppawacc, 215.
 ceppawaccu, 226, 233.
 *ceppawaddaTam, 233.
 ceppawaddu, 233.
 ceppa saagindi, 380.
 *ceppaalaTam, 233.
 ceppaah, 226, 233, 246.
 ceppaalsi, 226.
 ceppaalsindi, 226.
 ceppaalsi raadu, 231.
 ceppaalsi raawaTam, 231, 233
 ceppaalsi wacc, 231, 233.
 ceppaalsi waccindi, 226.
 ceppaalsi wastundi, 219.
 ceppi, 226.
 ceppi uNDaguuDadu, 226.
 ceppi uNDawaccu, 226.
 ceppi uNDAali, 226.
 ceppi uNDAalsindi, 226.
 ceppina, 238, 240, 249.
 ceppinaTuwaNTi, 249.
 ceppinaTTu, 350.
 ceppinanduku, 243
 ceppinanduwalla, 243.
 ceppinaa, 199.
 ceppinc, *caus st.* 266.
 ceppincaTam, 232.
 ceppincukooTam, 232.
 ceppindaaNTLoo, 356
 ceppindi, 87, 136, 138, 351.
 ceppistuu, 266,
 ceppu, 199, 241
 ceppukon, *V tr., refl.* 215.
 ceppukoo, 207, 209
 ceppukooNDi, 209.
 ceppula, 118.
 ceppulu, *N pl.* 77.
 ceppEEDu, 190, 319, 338, 363.
 ceppEENU, 364.
 ceppEERu, 350.
 ceppEEwu, 363.
 ceppee, 238, 249, 356.
 ceppeeTaTuwaNTi, 246.
 ceppeedi, 243, 246, 356.
 ceppeew, 180.
 ceppeewaraku, 348.
 ceppeewaaNNi, 179.
 ceppeesEENU, 372.
 ceb-, *st var of cepp* 267.
 ceba-, *st. var of cepp* 161.
 cebataanu, 290
 cebataanu-Ta-raa, 302.
 cebitee, 177, 178, 223.
 cebu-, *var. of cepp-* 161.
 cebutaanu, 195.
 cebutaaru, 273, 389.
 cebutunna, 238, 345.
 cebutunnadi, 241, 245.
 cebutunnaaru, 296.
 cebtuu, 267
 cey, 165.
 ceyy, 212.
 ceyyaka, 193.
 ceyyakapootee, 228.
 ceyyakuNDan, 187.
 ceyyakuNDaa, 193.
 ceyyakkarleedu, 212.
 ceyyagalanu, 221.
 ceyyaDaaniki, 234.
 ceyyaNDi, 163, 165.
 ceyyan, 212.
 ceyyanakkraleedu, 212
 ceyyabanileedu, 212.
 ceyyam-, 366.
 ceyyaleeka pootee, 228.

- ceyyaleeDu, 212, 222
 ceyyaleeDu, 212, 222.
 ceyyawaddu, 273
 ceyyaal-aa, 367
 ceyyaali. 131, 218, 273, 334, 360, 362
 ceyyaalsi, 219.
 ceyyaalsi waccindi, 218
 ceyyaal-oo, 292, 360.
 ceyyi¹, *N* 49, 54, 77, 79, 163.
 ceyyi², 165, 247, 252, 350, 366.
 ceyyoddu, 220.
 ceri-, *adj.* 117.
 cerisagam, 117.
 ceruwuloo, 141, 387.
 ceroka, 117
 celareegeedi, 245.
 celleNDLu, 56, 61.
 celleli, 75, 78.
 cellelu, *N* 56, 59, 61, 78, 324, 385.
 celleLLu, *N pl.* 56, 132.
 cewi, *N* 305.
 cewuDu, *N* 313
 cEETalu, *N pl.* 382
 cEEra, *N* 122
 cEEreDu, 122.
 -ceeta, *pp.* 202, 295.
 ceeti, 79, 119.
 ceetiki, 60.
 ceetigaDiyaaram, *N* 119.
 ceet (i) too, 309
 ceetiniNDaa, 272.
 ceetulatoonuu, 295.
 ceetulu, *N pl.* 49, 54, 60, 63.
 ceetuloo, 241.
 ceeddaam, 161, 190.
 ceeddunu, 177.
 ceeddumu, 177.
 ceedduru, 177.
 ceedduwu, 177.
 ceeni, 80.
 ceenu, *N* 55, 59, 61, 80.
 ceepa, *N* 390.
 ceepalu, *N pl.* 222.
 ceey, 366
 ceeyakamundu, 246.
 ceeyakuNDaa, 192.
 ceeyagalugutaaw-aa, 221
 ceeyaguDadu, 122.
 ceeyaTam, 231
 ceeyadu, 231.
 ceeyaNDi, 165
 ceeyaNDi-raa, 302.
 ceeyaleewu-lee, 287.
 ceeyi, *N* 49, 54, 59, 60, 63, 65, 79.
 ceeyincu, 352
 ceeragaligaaDu, 221.
 ceerataaDu, 310, 311.
 ceeri, 385.
 ceerinaTTu, 351.
 ceerEEru, 294.
 ceelu, *N pl.* 55, 61, 80.
 cees, *V tr.* 165, 177, 207, 231, 366.
 ceesi, 193, 217
 ceesina, 240, 246.
 ceesinatarwaata, 246.
 ceesinanduku, 349, 380.
 ceesindi, 247, 287, 318.
 ceesipeTT, 217.
 ceesipeTTi, 375.
 ceesipeTTEEDu, 217.
 ceesukoNTaaDu, 206.
 ceesukon, *V tr. refl.* 207.
 ceesukooNDiraa, 302.
 ceesunu, 177.
 ceesEEDu, 124, 125, 370.
 ceesEEm, 313.
 ceesEEru, 121, 349, 371
 ceesEEw-aa. 96
 ceeseedaakaa, 246.
 ceeseemundu, 246.
 ceeseelopaala, 246.
 ceeseewaaNNi, 178, 179.
 ceeseestaanu, 216.
 ceestaaD-oo, 362.
 ceestaanu, 194, 290.
 ceestaaru, 207.
 ceestunnadi, 168.
 ceestunnaar-aNDii, 304
 ceestunnaaw, 374.
 ceestunnaawu-raa, 303.
 ceestunnaaw-ec, 304.
 ceestunnaaw-ooy, 304.
 ceestuu, 193.
 ceestee, 274.
 ceesdaam, 168
 ceezdaam, 168

cokkaa, *N* 77, 125, 126
 cooTa, *adv.* 386
 cooTu, *N & adv.* 52, 61
 cooTLu, *N pl.* 52, 61

j

janapa, 120.
 janapanaara, *N* 120
 janam, *N* 51, 141, 335.
 janumu, *N* 120.
 janmam, *N* 368.
 jabbu, *N* 247, 290
 jabbugaa, 140
 jabbunnaTTu, 351.
 jaylu, *N* 367
 jayluku, 362
 jariginaa, 199.
 jarigindi, 236, 271
 jarigEEyi, 236
 jarugu, *V int.* 201, 236
 jarugutaayi, 271
 jarupu, *V tr.* 201.
 jalajala, *adv.* 277.
 jawaabu, *N* 241, 339, 366
 jaagarta, *N & adj.* 179
 jaagrattagaa, 222
 jaatakam, *N* 380.
 jaabu, *N* 217
 juitagaaDu, *N* 55
 juitagaaNDLu, *N pl.* 55
 juitagaaLLu, *N pl.* 55 (*var. of* juitaga-
 aNDLu).
 juitam, *N* 278
 jutaalu, *N pl.* 339
 jiiwitam, *N* 388.
 junnu, *N* 53.
 junnulu, *N pl.* 53.
 julay, *N* 102 (July).
 julmaanaa, *N* 349
 juun, *N* 169 (June).
 juunloo, 169.
 jEEena, *N* 122.
 jEEeneDu, 122.
 jeebulu, *N pl.* 359, 360
 jookyam, *N* 362
 jnaapakam, *N* 352.
 jwaram, *N* 370, 373.

jwaramtoo, 270

jh

jhallum-an, 277.
 jhallum-annadi, 276.

T

-Ta, *cl.* 286, 287.
 Takkuna, *adv.* 247.
 Tannu, *N* 53.
 Tannula, 383.
 Tannulu, *N pl.* 53
 Taym, *N* 111
 -Ti-, *st formative* 347
 TikkeT, *N* 349
 TikkeTLu, *N pl.* 225.
 Tu, *N* 331, 332.
 Tu-naa, 332
 Tu-yaa, 332
 -T-unna, *dur adj suff.* 239 (*var. of*
 -t-unna).
 Tookyoo, *N (place name)* 309, 322.

D

-Da-, *past tense suff.* 148, 150
 Dajan, *N* 370
 Dabbu, *N* 85, 96, 124, 146, 152, 160,
 164, 174, 188, 195, 196-198, 220,
 241, 248, 249, 270, 272, 285, 292, 336,
 338, 341, 368, 369
 Dabbukkoosam, 321
 Dabbulasancitoo, 318.
 Dabbuloonunci, 278
 -Daa-, *past tense suff.* 148, 150
 DaaKTaru, *N* 198, 351
 DaakTarugaar-aa, 327
 DaakTarugaaru, 67, 185, 197, 286, 339
 DaakTarlam, 135.
 Disembaruloo, 153
 -Du, *3rd m. suff.* 78, 138, 235.
 Debbhay, *N num.* 106.

t

-t-, *durative suff.* 170, 253.

- ta-, *fut.-hab. suff.* 156 (*Telangaanaa dial.*)
takkuwa, *N & adj.* 124, 125, 362.
tagalabaDu, *V int* 215
tagalabaDDaayi, 294.
tagina, 239
tagu, *V int.* 239.
tagulu, *V int. & tr.* 215
taguwulaaDukon, 208.
tagga, 239.
taggindi, 370.
taggutund-oo, 290.
taTTadu, 391.
taTTaleedu, 354.
taDawaka, 260.
taDawaTam, 260.
taDawan, 260.
taDawani, 260.
taDawaleedu, 213, 342.
taDisi, 260.
taDisina, 260.
taDisinaa, 260.
taDisEEm, 342
taDisee, 260.
taDistee, 260.
taDupu, *V tr.* 201.
taDus, *V int.* 201, 260
taDustunna, 260.
taDustuu, 260.
taNDri, *N* 245.
taNDrin-ee, 295
tana, 83, 84, 92, 355, 362, 378–380, 392.
tanaki, 92.
tanaku, 92, 379.
tanadi, 372.
tanani, 92.
tananu, 92, 378, 379.
tanaloo, 380.
tanu, *refl. pr., 3rd sg.* 73, 84, 92, 377–
379 (*var. of taanu*)
tan-ee, 379.
tantaanu, 263.
tantunna, 265.
tantunnaanuu, 263.
tantuu, 265.
tantee, 265.
tandaam, 263
tann, *V tr.* 257, 263, 265, 266.
tannaka, 265.
tannakaNDi, 263.
tannaku, 263.
tannaTam, 265.
tannaNDi, 263.
tannan, 265.
tannani, 265.
tannanu, 263.
tanni, 265.
tannina, 265
tanninaa, 265
tannu, 53, 263, 380.
tannulu, *N pl.* 53
tannEEnu, 263.
tannee, 265
tapp, *V int* 195.
tappa, *adv. & pp* 391, 392.
tappakuNDaa, 362.
tappagalaru, 180.
tappadu, 194, 195, 373
tappincukoowaTam-aa, 367
tappu, *N* 234, 362.
tappumaaTa, 124.
tappeeru, 180.
tama, 84, 92, 377
tamaki, 92.
tamaku, 92.
tamani, 92.
tamanu, 92
tamaru, 73.
tamaloo, 380.
tamaaSaa, 374
* tamu, *refl. pr. 3rd pl* 73, 92, 377
(*var. of taamu*).
tammuDi, 96
tammuDu, *N* 52, 75, 77, 98, 119, 285,
305, 309, 321, 325.
tammuDuu, 305.
tammuNNi, 135, 371.
tammuLLu, 52, 132, 133.
tayaarugaa, 294, 346.
tarawaata, *adv* 103, 176
tarawaati, 103
tarawaayi, 103
taruwaata, *adv* 348, 374 (*var tarawaata*).
tarwaata, *adv.* 96, 245, 271, 348 (*var. of*
tarawaata)
talacukonna koddu, 350.
talaa, *adj.* 117

- talupu, *N* 247, 293, 384.
 tallidaNDrula, 81
 tallidaNDrulaku, 355.
 tallidaNDrulu, *N pl.* 326
 tallii, 304, 305
 tawwa, *N* 122.
 tawweDu, 122
 tawweeTappaTiki, 346
 tawweesEERu, 276.
 -taa-, *fut.-hab suff* 154, 156, 162, 171,
 253
 taagaTam, 369.
 taagaDu, 161, 197.
 taagabootunnaaru, 224
 taagam, 118
 *taagam, *2nd imp. sg. before an* 365
 taagaru, 159.
 taagawaddu, 365
 taagu, *V tr.* 154, 161
 taagutaaDu, 117.
 taagutaaw-aa, 153
 taagutaaw (u), 154.
 taagutunnaaDu, 190, 340
 taagudaam, 167
 taagEEDu, 87, 329, 370
 taagEEnu, 147, 196.
 taagee, 241.
 taageewaaDu, 243
 taaTi, 80.
 taaDu, *N* 80
 taatagaarimi, 175.
 taatagaaru, *N* 175.
 taatattoo, 207, 302.
 taataa, 304.
 taanu, *refl. pr., 3rd sg.* 73, 84, 92, 363,
 364, 377-380.
 taan-ee, 73
 taabeeTi, 78, 80.
 taabeeTicippa, 79.
 taabeeli, 80.
 taabeelu, *N* 78, 80
 taabeelu-ku, 79
 taabeeLLu, *N pl.* 80.
 taamu, *refl. pr., 3rd pl* 73, 84, 92, 377,
 379, 380.
 taaLam, *N* 305.
 taaLamcewi, *N* 196.
 taaLLu, *N pl.* 80.
 -ti, *obl. suffix* 79
 -ti-, *past tense suff.* 181
 tiTTukonnadi, 377, 378
 tiTTEEDu, 337, 338
 tiD-, *st. var. of tiTT* 267
 tiN, *st var of tin* 161
 tiNTaaDu. 111, 276, 309
 tiNTaaniki, 357
 tiNTaanu, 153, 154
 tiNTaam, 231
 tiNTaaru, 152, 153.
 tiNTaawu-Ta, 286
 tiNTuu, 190.
 tiNTee, 373.
 tiNDi, *N* 285
 tiNDii, 361
 tin, *V tr.* 150, 154, 161, 162.
 tinaka, 192, 194, 340, 383.
 tinaku, 163
 tinakuNDaa, 191, 340
 tinagaa tinagaa, 342.
 tinaTam, 230, 232.
 tinanu, 159, 161.
 tinaleekapootaaru, 222.
 tinawaccu, 223.
 tinaali, 362
 tini, 188, 195, 329.
 tini tini, 229
 tinu, 330
 tinee, 247, 248
 tineeyagalawu, 222.
 tineesEEDu, 216, 294.
 tinoccu, 223
 tindaam, 288
 tinna, 127
 tinnaaDu, 200, 216, 311, 329.
 tinnaam, 232.
 tinnaar-aNDii, 303.
 tinnaar-aT-aNDii, 303
 tinnaar-aa, 303.
 tinnaaru, 275
 tinnaawu, 370
 tinnaawu-T-ooy, 303.
 tiyya, *adj* 127.
 tiyyagaa, 127
 tiyyaTi, *adj.* 126
 tiyyaTimaamiDi, 127
 tiyyana, 127.

- tiyyani, *adj* 127
 tiyyamaamıDı, *N* 127.
 tiragaali, 278.
 tirigi, 293, 346, 355, 372
 tirigitirigi, 229.
 tirigina, 348.
 tirigiraaleedu, 380.
 tirigeedu, 245.
 tilak, *N (personal name)* 335.
 tiiddaam, 168, 258.
 tıpi, *N* 126, 313.
 tiyi, 258.
 tiyaka, 260.
 tiyakaNDı, 258.
 tiyaku, 258.
 tiyaTam, 260
 tuyaNDı, 258.
 tuyan, 260
 tıyani, 260.
 tıyanu, 258
 tiyi, 258.
 tiirika, *N* 198, 357.
 turikaleedu, 357.
 tiis, *V tr.* 154, 168, 255, 258, 260.
 tiisi, 260, 384
 tiisina, 260.
 tısipooymaTLu, 387.
 tısupooymaEEDu, 378.
 tusuku, 207.
 tusukuwacc, 210
 tusukuweLL, 210 (*var. of tıisukoniweLL*).
 tıisukeLL, 210 (*colloquial var of tıisukuweLL*).
 tıisukoni, 209.
 tıisukoniweLL, 210.
 tıisukoneeTanduku, 349.
 tıisukonnaDu, 384
 tıisukonnaaru, 117
 tıisEEnu, 258.
 tiisee, 260.
 tıistaanu, 154, 258.
 tıistaamu, 168
 tıistunna, 260
 tıistunnaanu, 258
 tıistuu, 260.
 tıistee, 260
 -tun-, *fut -hab. suff* 154, 156, 162
 -tunna, *dur. adj. suff.* 171, 239.
 -tuu, *dur. suff.* 253, 266, 267.
 tuugu, *V int* 201.
 tuuc, *V tr* 201, 205
 tuuyinc, *caus st.* 205
 tuurpuna, *adv.* 94.
 tega, *adv* 276, 277.
 tegu, *V int.* 277
 tecc, *V tr.* 153, 166, 193, 205, 211, 231,
 240, 257, 262, 263
 tecci, 263
 teccina, 237, 264.
 teccinawi, 241
 teccinaa, 264.
 teccındı, 244, 245, 356.
 teccEEDu, 237, 244, 382.
 teccEEnu, 262.
 teccee, 264
 teNDı, 166, 262.
 tenaalı, *N (place name)* 295.
 teddaam, 262.
 teppinc, *caus. st.* 205.
 terici, 384.
 teruc, *V tr.* 208.
 terucukon, *V int., refl.* 208.
 teliyaka, 192, 338.
 teliyakuNDaa, 192.
 teliyagaa-nee, 383
 teliyaceppee, 355.
 teliyad-aa, 85.
 teliyadu, 173, 175, 227, 243-245, 278,
 356, 359
 teliyani, 241
 teliyawu, 173.
 teliwayina, 120.
 teliwaynadi, 324.
 teliwaynadii, 324.
 teliwaynad-ee, 324
 telıwı, *N* 50, 120, 312
 telıwıgalawaaDu, 385.
 telıwitakkuwawaaDiwı, 134
 telisina, 240.
 telisinantawaraku, 349, 391
 telisinaa, 198.
 telisindi, 172-174, 323, 351, 353, 380
 telisınd-ee, 282
 telısu, 338
 *telıseEDu, 173.

- telisEEy(i), 146, 147, 173
 telugu, *N* 113, 172, 174, 175, 207, 272,
 276, 313, 339, 390.
 teluguloon-ee, 319
 telupayina, 120.
 telup-aa, 328.
 telupu, 30, 120, 125
 telus, *V int.* 147, 172, 175.
 telus-aa, 172, 359.
 telusu, 85, 118, 125, 172-175, 249, 270,
 297, 320, 321, 359, 360, 368.
 telusukon, *V tr., refl* 174, 360
 telusukonnaanu, 174, 353.
 telusukonnaam, 356.
 telusukonnaar-aa, 359.
 telusukooka, 383.
 telusukoogalawu, 285.
 telusun-aa, 172.
 telusu(nu), 173, 174.
 telustaayi, 173, 386,
 telustundi, 172, 227
 telustunnadi, 173, 277.
 telustunnaayi, 173.
 tella, *adj.* 126
 tellagaa, 127, 273.
 tellaTi, *adj.* 126, 307.
 tellaTiwaaDu, 127.
 -tellana, *N* 126
 tellani, *adj.* 126.
 tellawaaDu, *N* 127.
 tellawaaraTam, 236
 tellawaaripooyindi, 346
 tellawaarujaamun-oo, 293.
 testaanu, 188, 262, 340.
 testaaruu, 152, 153
 testunna, 264
 testunnaanuu, 262.
 testuu, 263.
 testee, 264.
 tEE, 166, 253, 262, 392.
 tEEka, 193, 263
 tEEkaNDi, 166, 262.
 tEEku, 166, 262.
 tEEkuNDaa, 193.
 tEENDi, 166.
 tEEn, 211, 264
 tEEni, 240, 264.
 tEEnu, 193, 211, 262
 tEEbooyindi, 224
 tEEwaTam, 231, 264
 tEEwaali, 219
 teeDaa, 125
 teeNDi, 166
 toNTi, *N* 52, 61
 toNTLu, *N pl* 52
 tondaragaa, *adv* 223, 273, 329.
 tondaragaan-uu, 330.
 tondaratondaragaa, 291
 tombhay, *N num.* 106
 tombhaytommidi, *N num. cpd.* 108.
 tommaNDuguru, *N num, hum. pl.* 107.
 tommidi, *N num.* 102, 106, 382.
 tommidigaNTalabaNDiki, 320.
 tommidimandi, 107
 tommideeLLa, 382.
 -too, *pp.* 93, 94, 317, 344
 toocaleedu, 368.
 tooTa, *N* 96, 115, 117
 tooTaku, 378.
 tooDee, 248.
 -toon, *dur. suff* 171 (*var of tunna; dial.*)
 too-nee, 357.
 twaragaa, *adv* 362, 391

d

- dakkadu, 296
 dagaa, *N* 370.
 daggara, *N & adv. & pp.* 100, 227, 349
 daggara daggara, 278.
 daggari, 100
 daggira, *N & adv* 85, 96, 383 (*var. of*
 daggara).
 daggiraki, 96.
 daggiriki, 367.
 dabadabaa, *adv.* 276.
 dayaalbaag, *N (place name)* 294
 -daa-, *hortative suff.* 253
 -daaka, *pp* 247 (*var. -daakaa*).
 -daakaa, *pp.* 97.
 daagi, 290.
 daaTaleedu, 335.
 daaTutuu daaTutuu, 229.
 daaTEEy-oo, 334, 335
 daaTeeTappaTiki, 346.

daaNTLoo, 131.
 daadaapu, *adv* 388.
 daani, 82, 83, 384.
 daaniki, 90.
 daanni, 90
 daari, *N* 248.
 daarina, 376.
 dikku, *N* 98, 99, 123, 392.
 digaTam, 236.
 digawiDici, 379.
 digna, 249
 digu, *V int.* 201.
 digulu, *N* 338.
 digulupaDutunnaanu, 367
 dincu, *V tr.* 201.
 diddukoow-ee, 302
 dimpu, *V tr.* 201.
 diipaawaLi, 102.
 dukaaNam, *N* 118.
 dukaaNam-aa, 81.
 dukaaNaaloo, 141
 duukaTam, 236.
 duuram, *N* 110, 115, 248, 350.
 duurangaa, 272
 duurapu, 126.
 duuramloo, 382.
 duuru, *V int.* 200.
 duuruc, *V tr.* 200.
 duurEEDu, 273.
 debbatNTaayi, 354.
 debbatinnaaru, 294
 deeni, 83, 84, 92.
 deeniki, 92, 93.
 deeniloonuu, 297.
 deenni, 92, 93.
 deewuD-aa, 305.
 deewuDuu, *N* 139, 143, 174, 198, 295,
 334, 341.
 deewuNNi, 275.
 deesam, *N* 76, 82, 241, 275.
 deesaalu, *N pl.* 291.
 donga, *N* 273, 318.
 dongatanam, *N* 287.
 dongan-uu, 295
 dongalu, *N pl.* 351, 354.
 dorakaTaaniki, 293.
 dorakaleedu, 296.
 dorakawu, 160, 161.

dorakindi, 296, 347, 348
 doruku, *V int.* 161.
 dorukutaayi, 196.
 doomatera, 222
 doomaluu, *N pl.* 222.
 dwaaraa, *pp.* 94, 369.

dh

dhanyuDuu, *N* 385

n

-na¹, *loc suff.* 94, 322
 -na⁻², *past tense suff.* 148, 150, 254.
 -na⁻³, *past ppl. suffix* 238.
 nagaraallooki, 322.
 nagaraalloon-uu, 309.
 naccajepuduu, 285.
 naTinc, *V int.* 274.
 naTincindi, 352, 353.
 naTincu, 274.
 naTincEEDu, 352.
 naTTanaDuma, 128.
 naDapaTam, 234.
 naDawaguuDadu, 223.
 naDawaali, 278.
 naDici, 276, 280, 281.
 naDicEEDu, 355.
 naDicee, 281.
 naDipinc, *caus st.* 202.
 naDuc, *V int.* 201, 208
 naDucukon, *V int., refl.* 208.
 naDupu, *V tr.* 201, 202
 naDuma, *N & adv.* 128.
 naDustaaDu, 329.
 naDustaaruu, 330
 naDustundi, 329
 naDustuu, 190.
 nannu, 86, 87, 91, 105, 136, 160, 163,
 192, 203, 224, 225, 241, 295, 314,
 323, 345, 351, 364, 365, 378.
 namaskaaram, *N & int.* 300.
 nammanu, 392.
 nammunnaanu, 368
 nalabhay, *N num.* 106

- nalabhaynaluguru, 109.
 naluguram, 326.
 naluguru, 107, 301.
 nalup-aa, 328.
 nalla, *adj* 127.
 nallabaDindi, 320.
 nawkar (u), *N* 53, 64.
 nawkarlu, *N pl* 53, 64.
 nawwaguuDadu, 224.
 nawwadu, 213.
 nawwane nawwadu, 213.
 nawwar-aT-aNDi, 301.
 nawwindi, 276.
 nawwutuu, 190.
 naa, 70, 75–77, 85, 86, 91, 119, 121, 131,
 132, 140, 145, 153, 159, 163, 181, 185,
 217, 218, 272, 273, 280, 284, 307,
 308, 321, 338, 372, 383, 386, 387.
 -naa-, *past tense suff* 148, 150, 254.
 naakaNTe, 93, 111, 112.
 naakanna, 321
 naaku, 85, 91, 104, 105, 109, 117, 118,
 126, 139, 143, 144, 172–175, 181,
 213, 217, 220, 227, 228, 241, 243, 244,
 249, 270, 272, 275, 278, 285, 293, 309,
 312, 319, 321, 349, 350, 352, 354–356,
 359, 360, 368–370, 386, 389–391.
 naakumaTTuku, 389.
 naakuu, 355
 naagaTikoola, 79
 naagali, *N* 78
 naagaliki, 79.
 naaTi, 80.
 naaTidi, 382.
 naaDu, *adv.* & *N* 52, 80.
 naaD-ee, 246.
 naatoo, 199, 212, 234, 282, 297, 319,
 342, 363, 364
 naatoon-ee, 282.
 naadaan(i)too, 131.
 naadi, 131, 132.
 naad-ee-gaa, 356.
 naanu, *V int.* 200. n
 naanuc, *V tr.* 200.
 naanna, *N* 380.
 naannagaari, 75. ·
 naannagaariki, 159.
 naannagaaritoo, 180.
 naannagaarini, 87.
 naanna-gaaru, *N* hon. 87, 121, 152, 305.
 naa maaTa, 159.
 naalaagaa, 368
 naalug (u) irawaylu, 112.
 naalugu, *N num.* 105. 106, 111, 113, 294,
 307, 374, 382, 383.
 naaluguweelamandi, 108.
 naalugoo, 111, 247, 307.
 -naaLLu, *N pl.* 52, 80, 380 (*follows num.*
adj.).
 naawi, 132
 naawaypu, 318.
 -ni¹, *obl. suff., m. sg.* 78.
 -ni², *acc. suffix* 88, 94.
 -ni³, *pr. suff., 1st sg.* 134, 180.
 -ni⁴, *neg. ppl. suff.* 239, 254.
 nijam, 174, 275, 356.
 -ninci, *pp.* 93, 94, 301, 322 (*var. nunci*)
 *niNDan, *adv.* 276 (*var. niNDaa*)
 niNDaa, *adv.* 272, 276.
 niNDi, 384.
 niNDu, *V int.* 272.
 niddaraloo, 287.
 nidra, *N* 50, 102, 247.
 nidrapootaaDu, 270.
 nidrapootunnaTLu, 352.
 nidrapootunnaTLugaa, 353
 nidrapootunnaaD-aa, 315.
 nidraleecEEDu, 188.
 nidraleestaanu, 270.
 nnaadaalakaku, 376.
 nindincukonnaaDu, 380
 ninna, *adv.* & *N* 98, 100, 101, 104, 113,
 139, 141, 143, 241, 285, 287, 314, 316.
 ninnaTi, 98, 100, 123, 136, 169
 ninnan-ee, 226.
 ninnan-ee-Ta-gadaa, 314.
 ninna raatri, 139, 143.
 ninnu, 91, 222, 235, 285, 297, 334, 337,
 364, 365.
 nimiSaala, 113.
 numiSaalu, *Npl.* 113, 281.
 numiSaal-ee, 281.
 numiSaal-oo, 293.
 nirlakSyam, 380.
 nirwahustee, 376.
 nilabaDi nilabaDi, 229.

- nilabaDDaaru, 271
 nilabeTT, *V tr.* 205
 nilawan, 268.
 nilicikon, 209.
 niluc, *V int.* 205, 268.
 nilcun, *V int.* 150, 184.
 nilcon, *V int.* 209.
 nii, 76, 91, 212, 213, 216, 302, 307, 351, 375.
 niiku, 87, 91, 363, 367, 372.
 niiTi, 81.
 niiTi-sarafaraa, 81.
 niitoo, 364.
 niiyanta, 390.
 niiru, *N* 81, 174.
 niiruu, 361.
 niiloo, 355.
 nuLLa, 81.
 niiLLatoo, 384.
 niiLLu, *N pl.* 51, 81, 98, 113, 118, 137, 141, 202, 206, 224, 241, 248, 365.
 niwu, *pers pr.*, 2nd sg. 76, 77, 133-135, 137, 139, 295, 338, 351, 370. (*var. nuwwu*)
 -nu¹, *acc. suff.* 88, 94, 101, 317.
 -nu², *1st pers. suff.* 138, 145, 235, 251.
 -nu³, *mf. suff.* 254 (*var. of -an*).
 -nunci, *pp.* 93-95, 99, 101, 169, 322, 344, 356, 367 (*var. ninci*).
 nuncun, *V int.* 184 (*var. nilcun/nilcon*).
 nuncon, *V int.* 209 (*var. nuncun*)
 -nuNDi, *pp.* 322 (*dial. var. of nunci*).
 nuduTi, 81.
 nuduru, *N* 81.
 nuduLLu, *N pl.* 81.
 nunupu, *N* 126.
 nunna, *adj.* 127.
 nuyyi, *N* 54, 79, 272.
 nuwwu, *2nd pers. pr.*, sg. 72, 76, 77, 91, 93, 134, 135-137, 139, 141, 143, 153, 159, 181, 218, 224, 227, 234, 270, 285-287, 297, 298, 314, 330, 337, 338, 338 356, 363-365, 373, 375, 392.
 nuwwuu, 297.
 nuuTa, 108.
 nuuTa iraway okaTi, 108.
 nuuTi, 109.
 nuuTiki, 111.
 nuuti, 79, 118.
 nuutulu, *N pl.* 54.
 nuune, *N* 50.
 nuuyi, *N* 54, 59, 79.
 nuuru, *N num.* 104-106, 108, 109, 111, 371.
 nuuruloo, 112.
 nemali, *N* 62.
 nemaLLu, *N pl.* 62.
 nemmadigaa, 273, 310, 311.
 neyyi, *N* 79
 nela, *N* 97.
 nela nelaa, 278.
 nelala, 111.
 nelalu, *N pl.* 113.
 -nee, *cl.* 138, 284 (*var. of -ee*).
 neeTi, 119, 361.
 neeti, 79.
 neen-aa, 333.
 neenu, *1st pers. pr. sg.* 70, 76, 86, 87, 91, 93, 102, 115, 131, 133-138, 143, 144, 153, 159, 160, 174, 175, 177-179, 188, 192, 195-197, 213, 218, 219, 221, 222, 224, 226, 227, 235, 238, 241, 243, 245, 246, 248, 270, 274, 276, 280, 281, 285, 287, 289, 291, 296, 318, 321, 334, 337, 340, 341, 345, 348-350, 353, 356, 357, 359, 363-365, 369, 371, 377, 390-392.
 neen-uu, 288
 neen-ee, 280.
 neen-oo, 334.
 neeyi, *N* 79.
 neerugaa, 97, 349.
 neercukoNTunnaanu, 207.
 neercukoo, 234.
 neercukoowaali, 218, 375.
 neerpinc, *caus. st.* 202.
 neerpu, *V tr.* 202.
 noppi, *N* 299.
 noppigaa, 273.
 nooTi, 81.
 nooru, *N* 81, 248.
 nooLLu, *N pl.* 81
 -nnu, *acc. suff.* 78
 nyaayangaa, *adv.* 274.

P

- pakka, *adj.*, *adv.* & *pp* 126, 352.
 pakkana, *adv.* & *pp* 97.
 pakkan-ee, 249.
 pakSulu, *N pl.* 153.
 pagaTi, 81.
 pagalagoTT, *V tr.* 205.
 pagalu, *V int* 81, 102, 270, 361.
 pagaLLu, *N pl* 81.
 pagulu, *N* 205.
 pacca, *adj.* 127
 paTTaNDi, 297.
 paTTaleekapooyEEDu, 222.
 paTTi, 214
 paTTindi, 293.
 paTTu, 297
 paTTukoni, 295, 361, 363
 paTTukonipoo, 362, 363
 paTTukonnaanu, 248.
 paTTukooleedu, 295.
 paTTutundi, 383
 paTTEEnu, 318.
 paD, *st. var of* paDu, 147–149, 198,
 208, 267.
 paDak (a) kurcii, *N* 71.
 paDakapooyEED-aa, 383
 paDagalaDu, 180.
 paDaTam, 234
 paDabootunnaawu, 224.
 paDamaTi, 98, 123 (*see* paDamara).
 paDamara, *N* 99.
 paDaleedu, 273
 paDawees, 205.
 paDitee, 354.
 paDina, 239.
 paDinappuDallaa, 346
 paDinaa, 198.
 paDindi, 149, 379.
 paDipoo, 216.
 paDipooyindi, 320.
 paDu, *V int.* 205, 225, 239, 354.
 paDukon, *V int* 208.
 paDukonnaaDu, 318.
 paDukonnaar-aa, 207.
 paDutuNTaayi, 169.
 paDutundi, 379.
 paDutunnaTLu, 351, 354.
 paDeenu, 179, 180.
 paDeeru, 180.
 paDeew, 180.
 paDees, *V tr.* 205.
 paDDa, 239.
 paDDaTTu, 354.
 paDDadi, 149.
 paDDaa, 198.
 paDDaaDu, 149, 190, 299
 paDDaanu, 149.
 paDDaam (u), 149.
 paDDaay (i), 146, 147, 149.
 paDDaaru, 149.
 paDDaawu, 149
 paNTalu, *N pl.* 354.
 paNTi, 78 (*see* pannu)
 paNDu, *N* 52, 126, 190.
 paNDLa, 119.
 paNDLabuTTa, *N* 119
 paNDLu, *N pl.* 52, 53, 62, 63, 138, 207.
 patrika, *N* 98, 123, 136.
 patrikanu, 371
 patrikal (a) loo, 385.
 pathakaalu, *N pl.* 362.
 pad, *irreg. vb.* 257.
 pada, 166, 288, 289.
 padakoNDu, *N num.* 106.
 padaNDi, 166, 257, 288, 289
 padamuuDu, *N num.* 106, 334.
 padahaaru, *N num.* 106.
 padahaaroo eeTan-ee, 122.
 padi, *N num.* 106, 111–113, 117, 293,
 345, 361, 381–383.
 padintalu, 112.
 padinnara, 111
 padimandi, 107
 padimandimi, 134.
 padiśaatam, 112
 padiheeDu, *N num.* 106.
 padiheenu, *N num.* 106.
 padulu, *N num. pl.* 111
 padeeLLa, 173.
 padeeLLanunci, 173.
 padnaalugu, *N num.* 106.
 padyenimidi, *N num.* 106.
 paddhati, *N* 96.
 pani, *N* 82, 96, 103, 122, 125, 163, 167,

- 190, 194, 211–214, 217–219, 221,
222, 234, 240, 287, 334, 346, 357, 371.
- paniki, 375.
- panulu, *N pl.* 302.
- panucukonnaaru, 117.
- pantulamma, *N* 57.
- pantulu, *N* 52, 57.
- pantuLLu, *N pl.* 52.
- pandiri, *N* 52.
- pandiLLu, *N pl.* 52.
- pandem, *N* 54.
- pandEElu, *N pl.* 54, 62.
- pandommidi, *N num.* 106.
- pannu¹, *N* 53.
- pannu², *N* 53.
- pannulu, *N pl.* 53, 59
- panneNDu, *N num.* 106, 370.
- panneNDureTLu, 112.
- pappu, *N* 124.
- pampaNDi, 86.
- pampinc, *caus. st.* 204.
- pampu, *V tr.* 204.
- pampEEnu, 339
- pamputaanu, 94
- payki, 98.
- pay (i) na, 94, 270, 323, 384.
- paysalu, *N pl.* 105.
- paysaa, *N* 336
- paraca, 185.
- paracanu, 185.
- parawa, 185.
- parawanu, 185.
- parigettakapoobaTTi, 342.
- parigetta baTTi, 213, 342.
- parigettaali, 368.
- parigettindi, 318.
- parigettEEDu, 318.
- parigettEEm, 342
- paricayam, *N* 381
- paridhi, *N* 55
- paridhulu, *N pl.* 55.
- paristhitulu, *N pl.* 352.
- pariikSa, *N* 317.
- pariikSalloo, 180.
- parugupandemloo, 387.
- parugettutunnadi, 305.
- paruc, *Vtr.* 185.
- parti, 79.
- parru, 79.
- palaca, *adj.* 127.
- pal(a) cagaa, 127, 273.
- palacana, *N* 126.
- pallapuneela, 120.
- pallam, *N* 120, 164.
- palle, *N* 382.
- palleTuuriwaaLLu, 296.
- paLLa, 81.
- paLLu, *N pl.* 52, 53, 63
- paLLeM, *N* 54, 89.
- paLLEEniki, 89.
- paLLEEla, 89
- paLLEElaki, 90.
- paLLEElaku, 90.
- paLLEElu, *N pl.* 54, 89
- paaTa, *N* 107, 164, 167, 235, 240, 343,
357, 369, 372.
- paaTakacceeri, 122.
- paaTu, *pp.* 97.
- paaTham, *N* 146, 218, 348
- paaThaalu, *N pl.* 376
- paaDaTam, 235, 357.
- paaDaNDi, 107, 164.
- paaDina, 240, 343.
- paaDindi, 343.
- paaDu, *V tr.* 164.
- paata, *adj.* 307.
- paatika, *N* 117.
- paatralu, *N pl.* 376, 377.
- paapam, *N & Int.* 299.
- paapiSThidaanni, 289
- paamunu, 317.
- paaripooyEEDu, 241.
- paaree, 241.
- paalistaayi, 152, 153.
- paalu, *N pl.* 51, 110, 112, 126, 224, 243,
273, 338.
- paawu, *N* 110, 111.
- picci, *N & adj.* 71, 144, 278, 313.
- piccipiil-aa, 304.
- picciwaaD-aa, 304
- picciwaaD-ee, 199.
- pilacaNDi, 165
- pilawa, 162.
- pilawaka, 193, 260
- pilawakaNDi, 258.
- pilawaka mundu, 192

- pilawaku, 258
 pilawakuNDaa, 193
 pilawaTam, 235, 260, 345
 pilawaTaaniki, 234.
 pilawaNDi, 87, 165, 192, 258, 345
 pilawan, 260
 pilawani, 239, 260
 pilawanu, 193, 239, 258.
 pilawam, 365, 366.
 pilawaru, 161
 pilaww-ee, 302
 pilici, 189, 260
 pilicina, 238, 260
 pilicinaTLu, 351.
 pilicinappuDallaa, 345.
 pilicinaa, 198, 260.
 piliciri, 181.
 pilice(nu), 181.
 pilicEEDu, 115.
 pilicEEnu, 86, 131, 136, 137, 150, 189,
 198, 238, 239, 258, 345, 347.
 pilicEERu, 86, 136, 138, 146, 147, 385,
 386
 pilicee, 239, 260.
 pilipinc, *caus. st.* 204.
 pilipincEEDu, 362
 pilistini, 181.
 pilistumi, 181.
 pilisturi, 181
 pilistiwi, 181
 pilistee, 196, 260.
 pilli, *N* 54.
 pilu, 165, 258, 366.
 piluc, *V tr* 147, 150, 151, 155, 161, 165,
 168, 181, 189, 191, 198, 204, 238,
 239, 255, 258, 260, 266, 366
 pilucu, 165.
 piluzdaam, 168
 piluddaam, 167, 168, 258.
 piluwu, 165, 258.
 pilus, *st var. of* piluc, 161.
 pilustaanu, 155, 258, 371.
 pilustaamu, 168.
 pilustunna, 239, 260
 pilustunnaanu, 191, 239.
 pilustuu, 191, 260.
 pilla, *N* 130, 272.
 pillaki, 121.
 pillalani, 336.
 pillalu, *N pl.* 102, 104, 169, 179, 196,
 224, 230, 267, 275, 325, 327, 375
 pillawaaDiki, 175, 338.
 pillawaaDu, *N* 67, 87, 179, 357.
 pillawaaNNi, 87, 136
 pilli, *N* 54
 pillulu, *N pl.* 54.
 piiDistoondi, 372.
 puTTakapuTTaka, 229.
 puTTi, *N* 53.
 puTTindi, 229, 383
 puTTEEDu, 229.
 puTLu, *N pl.* 53.
 puli, *N* 49, 54, 240.
 pulini, 240.
 pululu, *N pl.* 49, 54.
 pulla, *adj. & N* 127.
 pullagaa, 273.
 puwwu, *N* 64.
 puwwulu, *N pl.* 130.
 puSTi, *N* 120.
 puSTigala, 120
 pustakam, *N* 49, 54, 71, 77, 79, 86–88,
 115, 119, 124, 125, 159, 167, 188,
 280, 307–309, 312, 316, 319, 340, 390.
 pustakam-aa, 73.
 pustakam-ee, 73, 280.
 pustakaaniki, 79.
 pustakaala, 81, 104, 118.
 pustakaal-aa, 73, 81.
 pustakaalu, *N pl.* 49, 54, 76, 113, 124,
 164, 225, 272, 307, 375.
 puucii, *N* 355.
 puujaari, *N* 198.
 puurti, *N & adj* 290, 362
 puurtigaa, 222, 384.
 puurticeesEERu, 236.
 puurticeesindi, 236.
 puulu, *N pl.* 63, 87, 88, 382.
 puuwu, *N* 59, 63, 64.
 peTT, *V tr.* 162, 205, 217.
 peTTakaNDi, 345.
 peTTaDu, 162, 336
 peTTadu, 160.
 peTTaleedu, 218, 335.
 peTTi, 382
 peTTu, 285.

- peTTe, *N* 51, 77, 95, 207
 peTTeKinda, 95.
 peTTelU, *N pl.* 51.
 peTTEenu, 335.
 peTTEEn-oo, 334, 335.
 peTTEEm, 105.
 peTTEeru, 118, 136, 138.
 peTTeewaaLLam, 179.
 peDitee, 196.
 peNDLaam, *N* 54.
 peNDLaalu, *N pl.* 54.
 peNDLi, *N* 55, 60, 61, 63, 121.
 peNDLiki, 234.
 peNDLiNDLu, *N pl.* 55.
 peNDLiLLu, *N pl.* 61.
 pedda, *adj. & N* 93, 94, 97, 119, 124, 129,
 274, 283, 309.
 peddagaa, 224, 272, 274.
 peddadi, *N* 129, 130, 309, 322.
 peddadigaa, 275
 peddapuli, *N* 334.
 peddapedda, *adj.* 128.
 peddamaniSi, *N* 325.
 peddamaniSigaa, 274.
 peddamanuSulu, *N pl.* 325.
 peddawaaDu, *N* 322.
 peddawaaNNi, 390.
 peddawaarU, *N hon.* 134.
 peddawaaLLanu, 224.
 pensilu, *N* 52.
 pensillu, *N pl.* 52.
 peraDu, *N* 52.
 peraLLu, *N pl.* 52.
 perigEEyi, 272.
 perigina koddii, 350.
 peLLayindi, 356.
 peLLawaTam, 350.
 peLLaaniki, 89.
 peLLaanni, 89.
 peLLaam, *N* 54, 89.
 peLLaala, 89.
 peLLaalaki, 90.
 peLLaalaku, 90
 peLLaalani, 90.
 peLLaalanu, 90
 peLLaalu, *N pl.* 54, 89.
 peLLi, *N* 55, 60, 61, 63, 246, 374.
 peLLiki, 351.
 peLLiLLu, *N pl.* 55, 61.
 pesarappu, *N* 51.
 pesalu, *N pl.* 50.
 peckaaTa, *N* 236, 369.
 peenu, *N* 55, 59.
 peeparu, *N* 328, 329.
 peeru, *N* 52, 62, 65, 82, 118, 248, 289,
 352, 359
 peerlu, *N pl.* 52
 peelu, *N pl.* 55.
 peeLLu, *N pl.* 52, 62, 65.
 pogarumootu, *N* 336.
 pogaakukampeniiki, 375.
 poTTidi, 326
 poDicindi, 317.
 poDipinc, *caus. st.* 204.
 poDugaaTi, 119.
 poDugu, *N & adj.* 119, 125, 313, 321,
 325.
 poDuc, *V tr.* 204.
 poDucukon, *V tr., refl.* 208
 poNDi, 263.
 podalu, *N pl.* 272
 poddu, *N* 188
 podduna, 94.
 ponnu, *N* 53.
 ponnulu, *N pl.* 53
 pomm- *st. var. before am,* 365.
 poyilu, *N pl.* 55, 64.
 poyyi, *N* 55, 64, 79.
 poyyilu, *N pl.* 55.
 porabaaTu, *N* 52.
 porabaaTLu, *N pl.* 52
 polam, *N* 276.
 polaalU, *N pl.* 352
 poo, *V int.* 152, 154, 166, 177, 181, 187,
 191, 193, 211, 215, 216, 222, 224,
 227, 228, 231, 240, 257, 263, 264,
 361, 363, 365, 366, 383.
 pooka, 193, 264
 pookaNDi, 166, 263.
 pookirmanSi, *N* 275.
 pooku, 166, 263.
 pookuNDaa, 193
 pooTii, *N* 77.
 pooTLaaDukoni, 371
 pooNDi, 166, 263
 pootaaDu, 362.

pootaanu, 154, 263.
 pootaam, 278
 pootini, 181.
 pootimi, 181
 pootiri, 181.
 pootiwi, 181.
 pootunna, 265.
 pootunnaanuu, 191, 263.
 pootuu, 191, 264.
 pootee, 187, 227, 264.
 poodaam, 263, 368
 poodunu, 177.
 poodumu, 177.
 pooduru, 176, 177.
 pooduwu, 177.
 poon, 211.
 pooni, 240, 265.
 poonu, 193, 211, 263.
 pooyEEnu, 263
 pooyEEr-aa, 383.
 pooyEEru, 122, 376.
 pooyi, 264, 302, 375.
 pooyina, 265.
 pooyinaa, 187, 199, 227, 264
 pooyindi, 293.
 pooyiri, 181.
 pooye (nu), 181.
 pooyee, 265
 poo-aaa, 302.
 pooleedu, 247, 365, 383, 384
 poowaTam, 231.
 poowaali, 218.
 poo(wu)nu, 177.
 poosukonnaaDu, 206.
 poosTloo, 237
 prakaTana, N 203.
 prakaTinc, V tr. 203.
 prakaTinceewaaLLu, 376.
 prakaaram, N 96
 prati, *adj.* 117, 271, 377.
 pratinidhi, N 55.
 pratinidhulu, N pl. 55.
 pratiroojuu, 117.
 pratiwaaram, 377.
 pradarśanam, N 374.
 pradarśanalu, N pl. 278
 pradeeśam, N 383.
 prapancam, N 379.

prabhutwam, N 362.
 prayatnaalu, N pl. 387.
 prayatnistunnaaDu, 321.
 prayaaNam, N 349.
 prayoogincabaDina, 247.
 praweśam, N 355
 praweśistaaDu, 374.
 praśna, N 235, 372.
 praśnaki, 366.
 prastutam, *adv.* & N 374
 priyam, N & *adj.* 120.
 priyamayina, 120
 preema, N 203.
 preeminc, V tr. 203.
 preemistunnaaDu, 378
 profesaru, N 315.
 profesaru-gaaru, N hon 327.

ph

phalincinaTL-ee, 387.

f

fasTu, *adj.* 387.
 fibrawari, N 293.
 fijiu, 359.
 fEEnu, 79.

b

bangaaram, N 212
 bajaaruku, 329.
 bajaarukuu, 329
 bajaaruloo, 379.
 baTTabayalu, N & *adv.* 128.
 baTTalu, N pl. 76, 129.
 -baTTi, *pp* 211, 323.
 baDi, N 52, 283.
 baDiki, 348, 375.
 baDipantulni, 70.
 baNTu, N 52, 61.
 baNTLu, N pl. 52, 61.
 baNDi, N 49, 52, 61.
 baNDLu, N pl. 49, 52, 61.
 batakaniwwaDu, 225.
 batukutaaDu, 372.
 badlaanaa, 204.

badalaayinc, *V tr.* 204.
 baddalukoTTaali, 293.
 bandhuwulam, 135.
 bandhuwulu, *N pl.* 185.
 bayaTa, *adv. & N* 96, 98, 102, 103, 271, 323, 344.
 bayaT₁, 99, 100, 119.
 bayalu, *N* 100, 128.
 bayaludeeraTaaniki, 294.
 bayaludeerEEmu, 246.
 bayaludeerudaam, 270.
 baruwu, *N* 112.
 balapamtoo, 372.
 balam, *N* 50.
 balla, *N* 247.
 ballamidi, 119.
 bassu, *N* 188, 249.
 baLLu, *N pl.* 52, 302.
 baLloo, 281, 286.
 baakii, *N* 144.
 baakiidaaru, *N* 53.
 baakudaaru, *N pl.* 53.
 baagaa, *adv.* 146, 180, 234, 243, 272, 274, 278, 292, 334, 336, 346, 349, 390.
 baagaa-nec, 284.
 baagaaleedu-Ta, 286.
 baagu, *adj.* 274.
 baaguNDunu, 177.
 baaguNDeedi, 179.
 baagundi, 287.
 baagupaDee, 355.
 baadha, *N* 302.
 baadhapaDaali, 368.
 baadhapaDutunnaaDu, 192, 270.
 baabuki, 351.
 baara, *N* 122.
 baareDu, *adj.* 122.
 baawamaradulu, *N pl.* 371.
 baawi, *N* 54.
 baawaamarudulu, *N pl.* 326.
 baawulu, *N pl.* 54, 248.
 baahaaTangaa, 376.
 biginc, *V tr.* 202.
 bigus, *V int.* 202.
 biccagaaLLu, *N pl.* 67, 132.
 biyyam, *N pl.* 51, 122, 141, 383.
 budadaanwi, 134.

biidadaanni, 133.
 budadi, *N* 133.
 biidawaaDiwi, 133.
 biidawaaDu, *N* 133.
 biidawaaNNi, 133.
 biidawaaLLaku, 131.
 biidawaaLLam, 133.
 budawaaLLu, *N pl.* 131, 134.
 buir(u)waa, *N* 81, 118, 272.
 buTTa, *N* 81, 119.
 buTTaloo, 293.
 buddhi, *N* 141.
 benguLuuru, *N (place name)* 385.
 bejawaaDa, *N (place name)* 295, 368.
 bediristaaDu, 370.
 bomma, *N* 163, 237.
 bommalu, *N pl.* 152, 167.
 bommalakoluwu, 118, 136.
 brahmaaNDamayina, 122.
 briTan, *N* 293.
 briTanamerikaalu, *N pl.* 56.
 brundaanni, 386.

bh

bhaktuDu, *N* 291.
 bhayapaDeewaaLLu, 179.
 bhayam, *N* 213, 341, 371, 372.
 bhayankaramayinadi, 389.
 bhayangaa, 293.
 bhayapaDeewaaLLam, 346.
 bharinceewaaDu, 379.
 bharta, *N* 86, 141, 320, 321.
 bhartatoo, 351.
 bhawiSyattukanna, 389.
 bhaagam, *N* 110.
 bhaagawatam, *N* 71.
 bhaarii, *adj.* 346.
 bhaaryaku, 276, 286.
 bhaawaalu, *N pl.* 376.
 bhaaSaku, 313.
 bhuumi, *N* 382.
 bheeS, *int.* 297.
 bheeSugaa, 299.
 bheeSayna, 299.
 bhoojanam, *N* 179, 192, 218.
 bhoojanaaniki, 351, 365.
 bhooncedduru, 176.

bhooncees, *V tr.* 147, 176
 bhoonceesi, 188, 351.
 bhoonceesEEDu, 146, 147.
 bhooru-m-ani, *adv.* 277.

m

- mangali, *N* 52.
 mangaliwaaNNi, 71
 mangaLLu, *N pl.* 52.
 manci, *adj.* 115, 124, 129, 307, 362
 manciki, 125
 mancidi, 130, 362, 369, 390
 manciniTisarafaraa, 81
 mancimaniSi, *N* 336.
 manciwaaDu, *N* 129, 312.
 manciwaaD-ee, 282.
 manciwaaLLu, *N pl.* 67
 -maTuku, *pp.* 388.
 -maTTuku, *pp.* 388.
 madraasu, *N (place name)* 93, 271, 333.
 madraasununci, 152, 310, 311, 314
 madhya, *N & pp.* 271, 286, 295, 386, 387.
 madhya(na), 94.
 madhyamadhya, 278
 mana, 76, 91, 119, 290, 313, 385, 387,
 389.
 manaki, 92
 manaku, 92, 282, 341.
 manam(u), *1st pl. incl.* 76, 91, 133, 135,
 169, 213, 220, 230–232, 270, 281,
 288, 289, 313, 320, 342, 385, 387,
 389.
 manamaDu, *N* 52, 305.
 manamaraaNDLu, *N pl.* 55
 manamaraalu, *N* 55, 59, 383.
 manamaraaLLu, *N pl.* 55.
 manamalu, *N pl.* 52.
 manamaLLu, *N pl.* 52.
 manalni, 91.
 manalnu, 91.
 manSi, *N* 55, 63, 119, 124, 126, 240,
 248, 385.
 manuSulu, *N pl.* 55, 63, 124, 309, 350,
 386.
 manSiS-ee, 336.
 mantri, *N* 356, 357.
 -mandi, *num suff.* 108, 109, 135
 mandu, *N* 197, 198, 244, 370.
 mandukoosam, 321.
 mabbulu, *N pl.* 273.
 mammalni, 91, 234.
 mammalnu, 91
 maylu, *N* 52, 62, 64
 mayLLa, 382.
 mayLLu, *N pl.* 52.
 maracipooyEERu, 247.
 marawakaNDi, 216.
 marawaleedu, 335.
 mari, *adj & adv.* 297, 389, 390
 maricipookaNDi, 216.
 maricipooyi, 380.
 maricEEn-oo, 293.
 maricEERu, 335
 maricEER-oo, 335
 marinta, 389.
 marumaru, 389.
 marunaaD-ee, 247.
 marewariki, 392.
 maroka, 248
 marokaTi, 390.
 mallepuwvu, *N* 124
 mahaatmaagaandhii, *N (proper noun)*
 243
 mahaanubhaawulu, *N pl.* 291
 mahaasaayuDi, 335.
 maLLu, *adv.* 334, 368, 370, 373
 maa, 75–77, 81, 85–87, 91, 96, 98, 102,
 104, 119, 121, 130–133, 138, 152,
 153, 159, 160, 163, 172, 175, 176, 179,
 185, 195, 218, 241, 246, 248, 249,
 284, 309, 322, 349, 371, 382, 385,
 386
 maaku, 85, 92, 117, 136, 325, 327, 328,
 369, 386
 maaTa, *N* 124, 153, 159, 163, 181, 195,
 218, 238, 240, 247, 338.
 maaTalU, *N pl.* 173, 249.
 maaTalniBaTTi, 323
 maaTLaaDakaNDi, 190.
 maaTLaaDaku, 192
 maaTLaaDaguuDadu, 224.
 maaTLaaDaTam, 357
 maaTLaaDataaDu, 190
 maaTLaaDataaru, 273.

- maaTLaaDaleedu, 297.
 maaTLaaDawaddu, 220.
 maaTLaaDi, 381.
 maaTLaaDukoNTunnaaru, 207, 323.
 maaTLaaDutaaDu, 278, 319, 339.
 maaTLaaDutundi, 276
 maaTLaaDutunnaaDu, 289
 maaTLaaDutuu, 190
 maaTLaaDEEru, 352.
 maaTLaaDee, 355.
 maatoo, 176.
 -maatraana, *adv suff.* 391.
 -maatranik-ee, 391.
 maadi, 132, 133.
 maanaTam-aa, 372
 maanawuDu, *N* 372.
 maanawulaku, 361.
 maaneesEEnu, 369.
 maaneesEERu, 234, 236, 357, 358.
 maama-gaaru, *N hon* 305.
 maamaTuku, 389.
 maamiDipaNDu, *N* 124, 126, 313.
 maamiDipaNDLu, *N pl.* 146, 152, 196, 273.
 maamuulu, *N & adj.* 96, 352.
 maamuulugaa, 361.
 maamsam, *N* 286.
 maamsammukkatoo, 318.
 maasam, *N* 346.
 maaraal-EE, 374.
 maaruc, *V tr.* 155.
 maarustaanu, 155.
 maarkulu, *N pl.* 111.
 maawaaDu, 133, 169
 maawaaru, 71, 133.
 maawaaLLu, 133, 196.
 maawi, 132.
 -mi, *1st pl suff.* 180.
 mincina, 297.
 miThaayi, *N* 153.
 mitrul-aaraa, 304.
 mimmalni, 86, 87, 136, 169, 188, 213, 225, 290, 297.
 mimmalnu, 91.
 mii, 71, 75, 76, 81, 86, 87, 91, 98, 104, 113, 115, 118, 121, 131, 135, 143, 169, 175, 179, 194, 195, 207, 241, 285, 302, 305, 323, 332, 339, 349, 352, 359, 386.
 miik-aa, 328.
 miiku, 85, 87, 92, 104, 113, 115, 122, 143, 172, 179, 328, 331, 332, 338, 341, 350, 356, 359
 miiTarlU, *N pl.* 370.
 miitoo, 224, 387.
 miida, *adv., N & pp.* 95, 99, 100, 137, 139, 241, 323, 344, 391
 mudaTa, 103
 miidaTi, 100
 miidi¹, 100.
 miidi², 391
 miidiki, 99
 miidinunci, 99
 mirannaa, 334
 mur-aa, 299, 333
 miiru, *pr., 2nd pers. pl.* 70, 73, 76, 77, 85, 91, 98, 101, 113, 116, 123, 131, 134, 136, 138, 141, 143, 144, 146, 152, 159, 179, 185, 192, 194, 195, 197, 199, 207, 212, 213, 218, 219, 220, 223, 226, 230, 232, 234, 241, 245, 248, 270, 271-273. 278, 284, 314, 315, 325, 334, 337, 341, 342, 346, 348, 351, 356, 357, 359. 365, 368, 372, 381, 383, 385, 392.
 miir-oo, 334.
 miiloo, 322.
 -m (u), *1st pl. suff.* 138, 167, 235.
 mukku, *N* 216
 mukhyamantri, *N* 172.
 mugguram, 134.
 mugguri, 109
 muggurini, 385.
 mugguru, *N num.* 56, 104, 107, 109, 325, 326, 386.
 muggurumugguru, 325.
 muggureesi, 320.
 muNDLa, 272.
 muNDLu, *N pl.* 53.
 muncu, *V tr.* 201.
 mundaTi, 101.
 mundu, *N, adv. & pp.* 96, 101, 194, 234, 236, 269, 272, 348, 371.
 munduku, 335, 355.
 mundugaa, 270.
 munigi, 177
 munigipooyeewi, 179.
 munugu, *V int.* 201.

- munupaTi, 101
 munupu, *adv.* & *N* 101.
 munnuuru, *N num.* 108
 muppaatika, 110.
 muppaawu, 110.
 mupphay, *N num.* 106, 247, 388.
 mupphaynaalugu, *N num.* 108.
 muliki, *N* 55.
 mulukulu, *N pl.* 55.
 mullu, *N* 53, 59.
 muLLu, *N pl.* 53.
 musalamma, 57.
 musalayya, 57.
 musaliwaaNNi, 134.
 muuDiNTa, 110.
 muuDintalu, 111, 112.
 muuDuu, *N num.* 105, 106, 111, 124, 188,
 194, 195, 248, 270, 294, 307, 345,
 352, 374, 382
 muuDukooTlu, 108.
 muuDugaNtaluu, 345.
 muuDunnara, 111.
 muudumaiLLa duuramloo, 382.
 muuDumbaawu, 113.
 muuDuweelu, 108.
 muuDeeLLa, 113.
 muuDoo, 111, 246, 307
 muuDoowantu, 110.
 muuta, *N* 83.
 muura, *N* 122
 muureDu, 122
 muurti-gaaruu, 67
 metta, *adj.* 127, 274
 mettagaa, 273, 274
 mettani, *adj.* 126
 mettamettagaa, 278
 mellagaa, 329.
 mellagaan-uu, 330
 mellamellagaa, 278.
 mEEka, *N* 243
 mEEta, *N* 63.
 mEEtaku, 320.
 mEESTaru-gaaruu, *N* 67, 77, 237
 mEESTar(u)ni, 135.
 meepu, 201.
 meem(u), *1st pl. pr. excl.* 76, 85, 87, 91,
 116, 118, 133-137, 139, 141, 143.
 152, 153, 159, 169, 197, 218, 228,
 235, 249, 326, 332, 356, 381, 385,
 386
 meey, 63 (*var. of mees*-).
 mees, *V tr.* 201.
 moga, *adj.* 58.
 mogakukka, *N* 58.
 moganawkaru, *N* 58.
 mogapilla, *N* 58.
 mogapillalu, *N pl.* 104.
 mogapillawaaD-aa, 327.
 moguDii, 78.
 moguDitoo, 283, 284.
 moguDitoo-naa, 284.
 moguDuu, *N* 78, 320.
 moTTamodalu, *adv.* & *N* 127
 modaTa, *adv.* & *N* 102
 modaTamodaTa, 278.
 modaTi, 100, 122, 131.
 modaTiwaaDu, 131
 modaTiwaaNNi, 131.
 modaTisaari, 374.
 modalu, *N & adv.* 100, 127.
 modalupeTTindi, 357.
 monna, *N & adv.* 100, 141, 143, 144
 monnaTi, 100
 morugutoondi, 290.
 mosali, *N* 65
 mosaLLu, *N pl.* 65.
 moham, *N* 277, 320
 mooTaaru(u), *N* 53.
 mooTaaru, *N pl.* 53
 moosukuwacc, *Vtr.* 210.
 moosukuweLL, *Vtr.* 210.
- y**
- yaabhay, *N num.* 106, 110, 113, 286, 346
 yaabhayaydu, 108
 -y(i), *3rd non-hum. pl. suff.* 79, 138,
 160, 235.
 (y)ejamaani, 57.
 (y)ejamaanuraalu, 57.
 yuddham, 318
- r**
- rakaala, 382.

- racayitanu, 135.
 raNDi, 95, 96, 163, 166, 176, 262, 391, 392.
 rappinc, *caus. st. of wacc* 205.
 ramaNayyaku, 313.
 ramaNaaraawu, *N (male person's name)* 315.
 ramm-, 364, 365
 raylu, *N* 146, 234, 347, 348.
 raa, *st. var. of wacc*, 162, 163, 166, 250, 262, 297, 300, 301, 303, 305, 360, 364, 366.
 raaka, 193, 194, 264.
 raakaNDi, 192, 220, 262.
 raakapootee, 227.
 raakapooyinaa, 227.
 raakapoowaccu, 227.
 raakapoowaTam, 228.
 raaku, 163, 166, 220, 262.
 raakuNDaa, 192, 193.
 raagalaDu, 387.
 raagaa-nee, 213, 342.
 raajii, *N* 383.
 raaju, *N* 105, 139, 342.
 raaTam, *N* 278.
 raaDu, 159, 162, 334, 372, 388.
 raaNDi, 166, 262.
 -raaNDLu, *f. hum. suff., pl.* 55.
 raati, 79.
 raatri, *N & adv.* 54, 56, 60, 139, 236, 287
 raatriLLu, *N pl.* 54, 56, 61.
 raatrulu, *N pl.* 54
 raadu, 174, 276, 390
 raad-oo, 334.
 raan, 211, 213, 214, 264.
 raanakkaraleedu, 213.
 raanaTTu, 351, 388.
 raanappuDu, 345.
 raani, 238, 240, 264.
 raanid-ee, 245.
 raaniwaaDu, 242.
 raanu, 193, 197, 211, 213, 262.
 raan-ee raanu, 213, 214.
 raabaTTi, 213.
 raamadaasu, *N (male person's name)* 275, 291.
 raamamuurti, *N (male person's name)* 74.
 raamamuurtulu, *N pl.* 56.
 raamma, *N (female person's name)* 57.
 raamayya, *N (male person's name)* 57, 244, 276, 281, 282, 284, 311, 325.
 raamayyaawenkayyalu, *N pl.* 325.
 raamaa, 316.
 raamaayaNam, *N* 169
 raamaaraaw-aa, 74.
 raamaaraawu, *N (male person's name)* 67, 83, 312
 raamu, *N (male person's name)* 82, 131, 188, 202, 203, 308, 309, 316, 317-322, 328-334, 336, 337, 343-346, 363, 369, 378.
 raamuku, 319, 357, 390.
 raamuD-aa, 304
 raamuDi, 82.
 raamuDiceeta, 203, 225.
 raamuDu, *N (male person's name)* 86, 203, 248, 317
 raamuDuu, 304.
 raamutoo, 392, 331.
 raamu kamalaa, 329.
 raay, *st. var. of raas* 165.
 raayaka, 193.
 raayakuNDaa, 193.
 raayaNDi, 131, 165.
 raayanu, 160, 161, 193.
 raayi, 55, 60, 63, 64, 70, 165.
 raayinc, *caus. st.* 205.
 raayincEEDu, 380.
 raaru, 192, 196.
 raalu, *V int.* 55, 57, 59, 63.
 raaleekapoowaTam, 228
 raaleedu, 218, 270, 282, 290, 296, 388.
 -raaLLu, *f. hum. suff. pl.* 55.
 raallu, *N pl.* 55, 61.
 raawaccu, 293.
 raawaTam, 122, 230-232, 234-236, 264, 301, 315, 316.
 raawaTamtooT-ee, 234.
 raawaTamleed-aa, 332
 raawaTamleedu, 235.
 raawaNuDu, *N (proper noun)* 225
 raawaddu, 220.
 raawaal-aa, 246.
 raawaali, 218, 219
 raas, *V tr.* 154, 161, 165, 193, 205.

- raasi, 217, 384.
 raasina, 237
 raasindi, 317, 372.
 raasipeTT, 217.
 raasipeTTu, 217.
 raasEEDu, 289, 351, 389, 390.
 raasEEnu, 367.
 raasEEru, 237.
 raastaa, *N* 373.
 raastaaDu, 152, 154
 raastuu, 190, 340.
 raaSTram, *N* 377.
 raaSTraaniki, 377.
 -ri, *2nd & 3rd hum. pl. suff.* 180.
 -ru, *2nd & 3rd hum. pl. suff.* 78, 138, 176,
 235.
 ruci, *N* 297.
 ruupaaylaki, 371.
 ruupaay(i), *N* 54, 117, 138, 352
 ruupaayiki, 105, 122.
 ruupaayila, 383.
 ruupaay(i)lu, *N pl.* 54, 104, 105, 117,
 144, 278, 352, 361
 reTTimpu, *N num.* 112.
 reTLu, *N pl.* 112.
 reDDi, *N (male per name suff.)* 53, 62
 reDLu, *N pl.* 53.
 reNTikii, 294.
 reNDiTiki, 109.
 reNDiNTiki, 109
 reNDintalu, 112.
 reNDu, *N num.* 97, 104–106, 109, 113,
 121, 124, 144, 194, 195, 295, 302,
 307, 352, 372, 374, 382.
 reNDugaNTalanunci, 322.
 reNDugaNTalu, 113
 reNDunnara, 111.
 reNDupakkalaa, 276.
 reNDumbaawu, 111.
 reNDureTLu, 112
 reNDureNDLu, 112
 reNDulakSalu, 108.
 reNDuwandala, 108.
 reNDuwandalu, 108.
 reNDuandalayaabhayokaTi, 108
 reNDuweelamupphaynaalugu, 108.
 reNDuwaypulaa, 277.
 reNDuu, 295, 382.
 reNDuumuppaawu, 111.
 reNDeeLLa, 111.
 reNDoo, 121, 307.
 reepaTi, 101.
 reep-aa, 230.
 reepu, *adv & N* 101, 102, 121, 143, 152,
 159, 167, 169, 174, 218, 227, 230,
 232, 245, 270, 284, 292, 307, 310,
 333, 344, 363, 364, 367, 368, 373.
 reep-oo, 333.
 roogi, *N* 198.
 roojantaa, 294.
 roojallaa, 294.
 rooju, *N* 116, 248, 344, 361.
 roojuna, 247.
 roojulaloo, 345.
 roojulu, *N pl.* 97, 188, 194, 195, 241, 345,
 374.
 roojulugaa, 270.
 roojullo, 374
 rooDDu, *N* 53, 79, 95, 96, 137, 139.
 rooDDumiida, 137, 139, 143.
 rooDLu, *N pl.* 53
- I**
- lakSa, *N num.* 106, 361.
 lakSaNaalu, *N pl.* 355.
 lakSala, 383.
 lankanta, 133, 391
 laNDan, *N (name of place)* 230, 232, 356
 laNDan-aa, 230.
 laNDan nunci, 322.
 laybrariiki, 188, 340.
 -laa, *pp.* 96.
 -laagaa, *pp.* 96, 274, 275
 -laagu, *pp.* 96.
 -laaNti, *adj. suff.* 385.
 laabham, *N* 189, 199, 376.
 laalbahaduursaastrigaaru, *N (name of
 m. person)* 120
 laawaaTi, 119.
 laawu, *N* 119, 188
 laawugaa, 391.
 -lu, *pl. suff.* 51–54, 81, 107, 277
 lekkalu, *N pl.* 375, 384
 leNDi, *imp. 2nd pl of leec* 262.

-leNDi, *cl.* 287.
 lee¹, *V int.* 142-144, 152, 183, 193, 195,
 222, 240, 312.
 lee², *imp. 2nd sg. of leec* 262
 -lee, *cl.* 287ff.
 leeka, 183, 193-195, 228, 384
 leekapooleedu, 384.
 leekapoowaccu, 227.
 leekapoowaTam, 357.
 leekuNDaa, 183, 193-195, 349.
 leec, *V int.* 205, 257, 262, 266.
 leeci, 264, 348.
 leecina, 264.
 leecinaa, 264.
 leecEEnu, 262.
 leecce, 264.
 leeDu, 141, 142, 212, 269, 379.
 leeD-oo, 334.
 leed-aa, 332, 360.
 leedu, 85, 122, 123, 141, 142, 198, 199,
 212, 218, 235, 243, 275, 297, 312, 338,
 346, 351, 352, 355, 360, 365, 369,
 370, 372, 390.
 leed-oo, 334, 335, 360.
 leeddaam, 262.
 leeni, 183, 240.
 leenidii, 245.
 leenu, 141, 142, 144, 183, 193.
 leepaakSi, *N (place name)* 371.
 leepinc, *caus st.* 205.
 leemu, 141, 142.
 leer-aa, 332, 333
 leeru, 102, 141, 142, 237, 391, 392.
 leewaka, 264.
 leewakaNDi, 262.
 leewaku, 262.
 leewaTam, 264
 leewan, 264.
 leewani, 264.
 leewanu, 262.
 leewu, 141, 142, 352.
 lees, *st. var. of leec* 257.
 leestaanu, 262, 270.
 leestunna, 264.
 leestunnaanu, 262
 leestuu, 264.
 leestee, 264.
 -loo, *pp.* 95, 293

lookamloo, 269.
 -looki, 95.
 -looni, 103.
 -loonunci, 95.
 loopala, *N, adv. & pp.* 95, 98, 99, 221,
 321-323, 347.
 loopali, 99.
 loopaliki, 95, 273, 290.

W

wakta, *N* 124.
 wankaayakuura, *N* 287
 wangu, *V int.* 201.
 wacc, *V int.* 147, 155, 156, 162, 166, 172,
 174, 175, 193, 205, 211, 219, 231,
 240, 250, 257, 262, 264, 266, 267, 366
 wacci, 188, 189, 195, 216, 226, 264, 371.
 wacci(w)uNDawaccu, 226
 waccina, 238, 247, 248, 264.
 waccinaTTu, 350, 387.
 waccinadi, 242.
 waccinappaTikii, 347.
 waccinappuDu, 345, 347.
 waccinawaaDu, 242.
 waccinawaaruu, 241.
 waccinawaaLLani, 241
 waccinawaaLLu, 242.
 waccinawi, 242.
 waccinaa, 198, 264, 348.
 waccindi, 86, 146-148, 226, 229, 319,
 322.
 wacciiraani, 339.
 wacciiraawaTamtooT-ee, 339.
 waccu, 174, 175, 223, 228.
 waccunu, 223.
 waccEE, 138.
 waccEEDu, 73, 93, 104, 147, 207, 214,
 229, 282, 291, 308, 322, 347, 348,
 368.
 waccEED-ee, 282.
 waccEED-oo, 290.
 waccEEnu, 138, 192, 262, 349.
 waccEEem, 76, 385.
 waccEEyi, 111, 175.
 waccEER-aa, 360

- waccEEru, 85, 101, 107, 113, 114, 231.
 234, 273, 289, 290, 296, 305, 314, 315,
 335, 385.
 waccEEru-raa, 303.
 waccEEr-oo, 360
 waccEEw-aa, 303
 waccEEwu, 146, 147, 303
 waccEEwu-T(a)-raa, 303.
 waccEEwu-T-ee, 303.
 waccEEwu-raa, 303
 waccee, 238, 240, 264, 344, 347
 wacceeTaTTu, 352
 wacceeTaTLu, 352.
 wacceeTappuDu, 345
 wacceeT₁ waaDu, 347.
 wacceeTTu, 388
 wacceed₁, 242
 wacceed₂, 245
 wacceed-EE, 246.
 wacceeloopala, 346.
 wacceewaaDu, 242.
 wacceewaaNN₁, 242
 waccees, *Vint.* 216
 wacceesariki, 346
 wacceestaanu, 216.
 wancu, *V tr.* 201.
 waDLu, *N pl.* 50, 51, 55, 60
 waDrangiw-aa, 135
 waNTa, *N* 168, 206, 236, 375.
 waNTamaniSi, *N* 368.
 waNT₁, 123.
 waNTLoo, 286.
 waNDagalad-aa, 375.
 waNDagaladu, 221.
 waNDaleedu, 222, 223
 waNDindi, 146–148
 waNDukoni, 209.
 waNDu, *V tr.* 147.
 wadmaa, 305.
 wadili, 381.
 wadiliweLLaali, 371.
 wadd-aa, 332.
 waddaam, 167, 262.
 waddu, 220.
 wantu, *N* 112.
 wantulu, *N pl.* 112.
 wanda, *N num.* 104, 106, 286.
 wandala, 105, 352.
 waydyamu, *N* 361
 -waypu, *pp.* 97, 163, 343.
 -waraku, *pp.* 97, 348.
 waradalu, *N pl.* 177, 179.
 waram, *N* 198.
 wari, *N* 55, 60, 61.
 wariceenu, *N* 51.
 warSam, *N* 207
 warSaalu, *N pl.* 346.
 -walasi, *oblig. suff.* 219.
 -walenu, *oblig. suff.* 219.
 -walla, *pp.* 228, 234, 349, 357, 348.
 was, *st. var of* wacc 1^{cc}
 wastaDu, 171.
 wastaNDu, 170
 wastad₁, 156.
 wastam, 156.
 wastaru, 156.
 wastaa, 170
 wastaa unnaaDu, 170.
 wastaaD-aTa, 286.
 wastaaDu, 155, 214, 334, 341, 344, 345,
 359, 388
 wastaaD-eem-oo, 292.
 wastaaD-oo, 292, 334, 359
 wastaaNDu, 179
 wastaanu, 102, 155, 216, 262, 363, 364.
 wastaamu, 155
 wastaayi, 155.
 wastaaru, 96, 116, 155, 231, 284, 315,
 320, 372.
 wastaaw-aa, 364.
 wastaawu, 155, 363.
 wastuNTaaDu, 169
 wastunna, 264.
 wastunnad₁, 171, 235.
 wastunnawaaDu, 242.
 wastunnaa, 235
 wastunnaaDu, 170, 188.
 wastunnaanu, 262, 288.
 wastunnaar-aa, 332.
 wastunnaaru, 169.
 wastundi, 155, 156, 195, 197, 207, 341,
 370, 373.
 wastuu, 264, 266
 wastuu unnad₁, 171.
 wastee, 176, 177, 179, 195, 196, 264, 381.
 wastoondi, 171.

- waakiTi, 81.
 waakili, *N* 52, 63, 81, 96.
 waakiLLu, *N pl.* 52, 63, 81.
 waac, *V int.* 256, 258, 260
 waaci, 260.
 waacina, 260.
 waacinaa, 260.
 waacindi, 258.
 waacee, 260.
 waaTi, 82, 83, 91.
 waaTiki, 91.
 waaTini, 91.
 waaDi, 78, 82, 83, 90, 119, 286, 294,
 367, 370, 371.
 waaDiki, 85, 111, 124, 141, 143, 144, 164,
 192, 198, 247, 272, 275, 278, 285,
 298, 312, 354, 360.
 waaDitoo, 318.
 waaDu, *3rd dem. pr., m. sg.* 56, 57, 59,
 67, 77, 78, 83, 93, 102, 112, 124, 125,
 129, 130, 133, 137, 138, 142, 144, 146,
 159, 160, 177-179, 181, 191, 192,
 194, 195, 200, 214, 218, 222, 224,
 227, 228, 240-242, 245, 248, 270,
 275, 276, 278, 282, 283, 312, 318-321,
 337, 338, 340, 349, 351, 361, 362, 370,
 376, 384, 388, 392.
 waaD-ee, 217, 282.
 waaDee-Ta-lee, 287.
 waaNDLa, 83.
 waaNDLu, *3rd dem. pr., hum. pl.* 68, 83.
 waaNNi, 86, 87, 90, 167, 189, 225, 286,
 317, 337, 338, 365.
 waaNNikuuDaa, 302.
 waadincukoNTunnaaru, 380.
 waana, *N* 169, 213, 234, 322, 345.
 waanalu, *N pl.* 169, 243, 273, 354.
 waanaroo, 213, 342.
 waani, 83, 90.
 waayaka, 260
 waayaTam, 260.
 waayadu, 258.
 waayan, 260.
 waayani, 260.
 waaram, *N* 221.
 waari, 78, 82, 83, 91, 377
 waariki, 91, 382.
 waaridi, 131, 349.
 waarini, 91, 365, 386.
 waaru, *3rd dem. pr., hum. pl. & hon. sg.*
 57, 67, 78, 83, 91, 130, 134, 138, 144,
 159, 185, 227, 230-232, 241, 315, 316,
 359, 360, 376, 377, 386.
 waartalu, *N pl.* 146.
 -waali, *oblig. suff.* 219, 246.
 waali, *N (proper n.)* 202
 waalini, 203.
 -waalsindi, *oblig. suff.* 219.
 waallu, *var. of waaLLu*, 65.
 waaLLa, 82, 83, 91, 121, 299, 380.
 waaLLaki, 387.
 waaLLaku, 91, 281, 325, 369.
 waaLLadi, 122, 133.
 waaLLanu, 91.
 waaLLantaa, 105.
 waaLLam, 313.
 waaLLaloo, 131.
 waaLLu, *3rd dem. pr., hum. pl.* 57, 65,
 67, 68, 83, 91, 111, 117, 121, 131-133,
 136, 138, 140, 146, 159, 169, 178,
 194, 207, 234, 235, 242, 245, 249,
 278, 309, 323, 329, 351, 376
 waaLLuu, 375.
 waastundi, 258.
 waastunna, 260.
 waastunnadi, 258.
 waastuu, 260.
 waastee, 260.
 -wi, *3rd n. pl.* 130.
 wijayawaaDa, 313.
 wiDici, 294.
 wiN, *st. var. of win* 161.
 wiNTaanu, 154, 259.
 wiNTi, 78.
 wiNTini, 181.
 wiNTimi, 181.
 wiNTiri, 181.
 wiNTiwi, 181.
 winTundi, 153, 154.
 wiNTunna, 239, 261.
 wiNTunnakoddi, 350.
 wiNTunnaanuu, 191, 239, 259.
 wiNTunnaaru, 169.
 wiNTuu, 191, 261.
 wiNDLu, *N pl.* 53, 60.
 widyaarthulu, *N pl.* 362.

- widhangaa, *adv.* 383
 widhi, *N* 379
 widhincEEru, 349.
 win, *V tr.* 147, 148, 150, 154, 161, 162,
 181–183, 189, 191, 198, 204, 215,
 238, 239, 256, 261, 266, 267.
 winaka, 261.
 winakaNDi, 199, 259
 winakapooye, 181.
 winaku, 259.
 winagaawinagaa, 229, 342.
 winaTam, 261
 winaDu, 213.
 winaNDi, 259.
 winan, 261.
 winani, 261.
 winanu, 259.
 winan-ee winaDu, 213
 winabaDDadi, 353.
 winabaDindi, 350.
 winabaDu, *V int* 215
 winam, 197.
 winaru, 159, 161.
 winawaccu, 223.
 winaw-ee, 304.
 winaw-ooy, 304.
 winaali, 338, 369
 wini, 189, 261, 298.
 winina, 238.
 winipinc, *V tr* 204, 215
 winipincukon, *V tr., refl.* 215
 winiri, 181.
 winu, 297.
 winu, 163, 259, 302
 wine(nu), 181.
 winee, 261.
 windaam, 167, 259.
 windaam-aa, 167.
 winna, 239, 261.
 winnaTTu, 352.
 winnadi, 148.
 winnaa, 198, 261.
 winnaaDu, 146, 147, 148, 343.
 winnaanu, 148, 189, 198, 259, 353.
 winnaam, 149.
 winnaayi, 149.
 winnaar-aa, 332.
 winnaaru, 149, 271.
 winnaawu, 148.
 winmala, *N (f. person's name)* 324, 325,
 328.
 wimaanam, *N* 169.
 wiyatnaam, *N (place name)* 318
 wiraga, 213.
 wirigipooyinaayi, 234
 willu, *N* 53, 59, 60, 78.
 wiwarincEEru, 352
 wiSayam, *N* 319, 367, 369.
 wisugu, *N* 229.
 wiskii, *N* 356.
 wiLLu, *N pl* 53.
 wiTiloo, 296.
 wiDu, *3rd dem. pr., m. sg. prox.* 67, 70,
 75.
 wiidhi, *N* 97
 wiidhiloo, 248, 337, 361
 wiiru, *3rd dem pr., m. sg., prox., hon.* 67,
 77.
 wiLLu, *3rd dem. pr., hum pl., prox.* 67
 -w(u), *2nd sg. suff.* 138, 145, 160, 176,
 235.
 wenkayya, *N (male person's name)* 248,
 325.
 wenkayyaku, 313.
 weccistunnaaru, 278
 weDalpaaTi, 119.
 weDalpu, *N* 119.
 weNTan-ee, 270, 271, 348
 weNTaweNTan-ee, 278
 weNDi, *N* 50.
 wenaka, *N, adv & pp.* 100, 269, 272
 wenakaTi, 100
 wenakki, 229, 368.
 wennu, *N* 53.
 wennulu, *N pl.* 53.
 wembaDincukonNTunnaayi. 382.
 wembaDincukoNTuu, 381
 weyyi, *N num.* 55, 64, 106, 108.
 weyyii, 108.
 weyyii mupphayreNDu, 108.
 weL, *st. var. of weLL* 161, 267.
 weLtaaD-aa, 331.
 weLtaaDu, 152, 153, 188, 328, 333.
 weLtaanu, 138, 227, 263, 276, 363.
 weLtaar-aa, 331.
 weLtaaru, 296, 315.

- weLtaar-oo, 292.
 weLtuNTaam, 169.
 weLtundi, 273, 375.
 weLtund-EE, 331.
 weLtunna, 265.
 weLtunnadi, 244.
 weLtunnaanu, 263.
 weLtunnaar-aa, 232
 weLtunnaaru, 232, 301.
 weLtuu, 265.
 weLtee, 196, 197, 265.
 weLdaam, 167, 263, 289.
 weLL, *V int.* 147, 153, 161, 162, 205, 257,
 263, 265, 266
 weLLaka, 265.
 weLLakaNDi, 163, 192, 263
 weLLaku, 163, 263.
 weLLagoTT, *V tr* 205.
 weLLaTam, 230, 243, 265, 333.
 weLLaTam-aa, 367, 372.
 weLLaNDi, 97, 163, 188, 263, 314, 349.
 weLLan, 265.
 weLLani, 265
 weLLaniccEEnu, 225.
 weLLanicceeTaTTu, 351.
 weLLanu, 197, 227, 263, 294, 296, 341.
 weLLam, 159, 161
 weLLaleekapootunnadi, 309.
 weLLaleeka weLLaleeka, 229.
 weLLawaccu, 223
 weLLawaddu, 220, 365.
 weLLawalasindi, 381
 weLLaali, 218, 270, 333, 369.
 weLLaalsindi, 219.
 weLLi, 188, 226, 247, 265, 329, 330,
 340, 365.
 weLLi uNDAalsindi, 226.
 weLLina, 248, 265.
 weLLinaTTu, 351
 weLLinantawaraku, 349.
 weLLinappaTinunci, 346.
 weLLinaa, 197, 265, 341.
 weLLind-EE, 284.
 weLLindi, 243, 244, 283, 284, 319, 320,
 329, 331.
 weLLipoo, 216.
 weLLipootaanu, 285
 weLLipootunnaTLu, 351
 weLLipooyina, 247.
 weLLipooyinaTTugaa, 389.
 weLLipooyindi, 249
 weLLipooyEEDu, 379.
 weLLipoowaTam, 339, 373.
 weLLu, 163, 216, 263, 314, 330.
 weLLEEDu, 83, 98, 110, 146, 191, 200,
 213, 241, 248, 271, 276, 282, 290, 308,
 317, 320, 322, 328, 329, 331, 332, 337,
 340.
 weLLEEnu, 188, 219, 229, 263, 271, 280,
 281, 321.
 weLLEEm, 85, 228
 weLLEEru, 105, 146, 147, 278, 329, 331
 weLLEE, 248, 265, 355.
 weLLeedi, 244, 246.
 weLLeemundu, 348.
 weLLeewaaNNi, 243.
 weELa, 365.
 weELaku, 169
 weELala, 292.
 weETi, 84, 92.
 weETiki, 92.
 weeyi, *N num* 59, 61, 64, 106, 370.
 weeru, *N* 65.
 weerlu, *N pl* 65.
 weeli, 80.
 weelu¹, *N* 49, 55, 80
 weelu², *N num., pl* 108.
 weeśEEnu, 237.
 weeśEEru, 348.
 weeśEEwu, 293.
 wees, *V tr. & aux.* 205, 215, 216.
 weesina, 247
 weesindi, 229, 391.
 weestunnadi, 312.
 weestunnaar-aTa, 286.
 weeLLu, *N pl* 49, 65, 80
 wyaktulakoosam, 372
 wyaakhyaanaalu, 376
- ś
- śarma-gaarū, *N (m. person's name)* 243,
 244, 315.
 śaatam, 112
 śaastri-gaaruu, 304.
 śiksincaka, 194.

śelawu, *N* 349.
 śrama, *N* 234, 345.
 śramapeTTanu, 297.
 śreeSTuDayina, 120.

S

Sikaaruku, 296.

s

- sagam, 109, 110.
 sagammandi, 110.
 sagamwantu, 109.
 sankoocincEEnu, 367.
 sangati, *N* 54, 172–174, 181, 212, 224,
 271, 275, 277, 278, 282, 297, 319,
 323, 372, 389
 sangatulu, *N pl.* 54, 173.
 sancalanam, *N* 387
 sancu, *N* 54.
 sanculu, *N pl* 54
 santakam-aa, 332
 santooSam, *N* 50, 120, 203
 santooSam gala, 120.
 santooSinc, *V int* 203
 santooSincEEDu, 228
 sandu, *N* 97.
 sandeehincaTamloo, 234
 sanna, *adj* 127
 sannihitulayina, 121.
 sannekallu, *N* 59.
 sabjakTLu, *N pl.* 389
 samayaaniki, 221, 294.
 samasyalu, *N pl.* 392.
 samiti, *N* 55.
 samitulu, *N pl.* 55.
 samutulu, *N pl* 55.
 samudram, *N* 50.
 sampaadincaTam, 361.
 sampaadincaali, 369.
 sampaadistunnaaT-Ta, 286.
 sampaaayistaaDu, 336
 samwatsaram, *N & adv.* 346.
 samwatsaramloo, 362.
 samwatsaraalaloonuu, 294.
 samwatsaraalu, *N pl.* 334, 381
 samsaaram, *N* 122, 133.
 samsaaramtoo, 310, 311
 saykilu, *N* 234
 saykil-rikSaa, *N* 236.
 saraswati, *N (name of f. person)* 67.
 -sariki, *pp* 347.
 sarigaa, *adv.* 192, 340.
 saripooyindi, 386.
 saripooyeeTaTTu, 352.
 saree, *int.* 300.
 sardukoo, 222.
 sahajangaa, 391.
 sahaayam, *N* 131, 194.
 saakSulu, *N pl.* 379.
 saagipooyEEyi, 382
 saadhaaraNangaa, 355.
 saadhyam, *N & adj.* 391
 saambaarutuu, 311.
 -saari, *num. suff* 55.
 -saaru, *num. suff*, *pl* 55, 294.
 saawaDi, *N* 80
 sigareTTu, *N* 190, 340.
 sigareTLu, *N pl.* 153, 159, 355, 369.
 siddham, *N & adj* 302
 sinimaa, *N* 87, 88, 136, 188, 240, 365.
 sinimaak-aa, 284
 sinimaaki, 105
 sinimaaku, 176, 283, 284, 289, 351.
 siraa, *N* 131
 suta, *N (name of f. person)* 132, 248.
 sutaku, 86
 sutatuu, 248, 317
 sutamma-gaaru, *N hon (name of f. person)* 67
 sitaaraamulu, *N pl* 56
 siisaa, *N* 384.
 sukham, *N* 198, 274.
 sugriiwiDu, *N (m. person's name)* 203.
 sundaram, *N & adj* 304, 374.
 sundaraaniki, 245, 295, 391
 subbayyani, 386
 subbaaraawu, *N (name of m. person)* 82,
 310, 311, 333, 372
 subbaaraawu-sundaraalu, *N pl* 56.
 -sum-aNDu, *cl.* 289
 -sumaa, *cl.* 289
 -sumu, *cl.* 289.

suuryuDu, *N* 56.
 sekaNDLaloo, 247.
 sekaNDLu, *N pl.* 113.
 selawu, *N* 321, 389.
 seekaristundi, 383.
 -seepu, *temporal suff.* 101.
 seeru, *N* 124.
 sontangaa, *adv.* 372.
 soodarul-aaraa, 304.
 striini, 352.
 sthithilooki, 352.
 snaanam, *N* 321.
 snaanaaniki, 320, 321.
 sneehituDawu, 285.
 sneehituDi, 75, 77, 78, 88.
 sneehituDiki, 88..
 sneehituDu, *N* 53, 57, 70, 98, 185, 386.
 sneehituNNi, 88.
 sneehituni, 78.
 sneehituraali, 80.
 sneehituraalu, *N* 57, 75, 80.
 sneehituraaLLu, *N pl.* 80.

sneehitula, 81, 89.
 sneehitulaku, 89.
 sneehitulaku, 89.
 sneehitulani, 89.
 sneehitulanu, 89.
 sneehitulam, 135.
 sneehitulu, *N pl.* 53, 88, 122, 387.

h

hatya, *N* 121.
 haydaraabaad, *N (place name)* 271, 371.
 haydaraabaaduku, 310, 311.
 hrudayamloo, 371.

L

-Lu, *pl. suff.* 51–53, 81
 -LLu, *var. of -Lu* 52, 78.

General Index

Abbreviations: f, and following page, n, footnote;
(n), and also footnote

- Ability, 215, 217
Ablative, 308n, 322, 344, 347
Abstract adjective, 313
Abstract noun(s), 30, 126, 327, as head, 354; of quality, 125, as predicate(s), 313
Abstract nominal(s), 232, 243f, 373
Accusative (case), 87–92, 308n, 317, 381, inflection, 323, sign, 317, suffix, 79
Acquired skills, 175
Action(s), 147, 153, 174, 206, 246, 288f, 312, 317, 337, 347, consecutive, 189, 330, continuity of, 169, completion of, 189; earlier, 189; location of, 147; prolonged or continuative, 342, reciprocal, 208; simultaneous, 190, time of, 243
Action NPs, 358
Action nominalizations, 357
Active: voice, 240; or passive meaning, 240
Actor (agent), *see* Agent
Address, 304f, affectionate form of, 305; terms 299–301, 304
Addressee, 176
Addresser, 167
Adjectival, 291, 292, 297; form, 105, 109, 117; modifiers, 313, predicate, 312, relationship, 76, stems, 127, suffixes, 119
Adjective(s), 101, 105, 111, 115–117, 122f, 126, 246, 269, 271, 274, 280, 283, 299n, 307, 309, 389f; adverbial, 122f; as numerals, 107; as predicate, 130; basic, 116, bound, 116, 126f, composite, 119; demonstrative, 271, derived, 116, 237, derived from adverbs, 116; derived from noun stems, 118, 122; derived from verbs, 116, 118; descriptive, 291, 307n; determinative, 115, 307f; from numerals, 111; nominal, 118; numeral (or quantitative) 117, 121; of quality or quantity 124; of relation, 118, positional, 116, 123; pronominal, 131f, pronominalized, 49, 125n, 129f, 133, 179; quantifier, 307, 348, 362; qualitative, 128, simple, 94, with pronominal suffixes, 130
Admonitive, 214
Adnominal relations, 320
Adverb(s), 116, 277, 299n, 362, of manner, 101, 123, 126, 140, 143f, 269, 272, 274, 277, 309f, of place, 143f, 269, 271, 276f, 297; of time, 143f, 169, 269–271, 297; following a verb (in English), 206
Adverbial(s), 274, 276, 352, identical, 347, force of, 190, manner, 275, 277, 308, 312, 331, 339, 353
Adverbial clause, 194, 391, of time/place, 194, 343
Adverbial force, 216
Adverbial noun(s), 49, 95, 98, 101, 119, 123, 269, 344f, 347, demonstrative, 99, as postpositions, 99, 119; of time, 271
Adverbial phrase of time, 247
Adverbial suffix, 285
Adversative particle, 336; relationship, 336
Affected, 95, 200
Affricate, 251, 266
Affirmative, 74, 143, 145, 164, 175, 183, 217, 225, 235, 335, participles, 186; verb, 159, 295, 298, sentences, 308, 313

- Agent, 200, 203, 247; actor, 95, 202; causer, 202; first, 202; second, 202, phrase, 202; subject, 174
- Agentive noun, 240, 384
- Agreement, 144; marker of, 172, in number and gender, 137; verbal, 330
- Allographs, 35f
- Alphabet, 4n; traditional; 25; words, 4n
- Alternation, 212
- Alternation relationship, 335
- Alternative question, 333n
- Alveolar ridge, 8, 97
- Ambiguity, 357n
- Anaphoric pronouns, 375
- Andhra Pradesh, xvii, xx1
- Andhra State, xvii
- Andhras, xvii
- + Animate, 317
- Animate: actor, 200; objects, 88n
- anuswaara*, 11, 13n, 22, 27, 28n, 32, 34, 37
- Apex, 97
- Apical consonant(s), 59, 62, 97, 151
- Apposition: noun phrases in, 386; nouns in, 107, 385
- Appositional relation, 214
- Arabic, xvii
- arasunna*, 28
- Archaic, xx; 209, linguistic forms, 31; sound *r*, 29
- ardhaanuswaara*, 28
- Arguments, 200, 202
- Article, 50, 105, 117
- Asokan inscriptions, 3
- Aspect: future or habitual, 183
- Aspectual suffix, 189
- Aspirated, 6, 33; consonants, 25f, 36f
- A suffixes, 253; *see also* Suffixes
- Attributive constituents, 283
- Auxiliary, 177, 181, 187n, 205n, 206, 219, 225, 333; verb(s), 205, 207, 225, 227, *see also* Modal
- Auxiliaries, 205f; inflected, 187
- baalawyaakaraNamu*, xx
- Bases, 267
- Basic: adjectives, 116f, form, 166, root, 211, shapes, 265
- Basic stem(s). (of nouns), 51–53, 76–78, 80, 88f, 99, 101, 109, 123, (of verbs), 151–154, 161f, 164f, 168, 170, 189, 191–193, 198, 204, 207, 211, 215, 217, 232, 238f, 366; modification of, 99; obsolescent, 103; of two or more syllables, 162, 196
- Borrowed words, 3, 25–28, *see also* Loanword(s)
- Bound: adjectival roots, 126, adjective(s), 116, 126–128; particles, 271; pronoun, 349
- B suffixes, 253
- 'But' clause, 283, 336
- C(onsonant), primary, 33
- 'Cannot'/'Could not', 228
- Capabilitative, 221, 228
- Cardinal numerals, 106, 111, 121, 123
- Case(s), 79, 307, 344, 388; ablative, 308n, 322, 344, 347; accusative, 87–91, 308n, 317, 381; comitative, 317f, 344, 358n; dative, 79, 90; instrumental, 344; inflection, 386; markers, 247; meanings, 344; relations, 240, 248, 344; structure, 386; suffix(es), 79, 93, 101, 105, 109, 124, 131, 234, 269f, 308n, 347, 356, 381, use of, 307
- Causal coordination, 337f
- Causal relationship, 190, 337
- Causative(s), 200, 203, 205; 215; stems, 202–204, 208; verb(s), 202f
- Cause: the result of, 338; sentence, 338
- Causer agent, 202
- Central, xviii; and Eastern dialects, xviii; dialect, xix, 230n
- Change of state, 384; *see also* State
- Check(s), 3f, 13–15
- Circle(s), 3, 32
- Classical and modern styles (of Telugu), xx; of pseudo classical style, xxi; literature, xix; style, xx; Telugu, 28
- Classicists, xx
- Clause(s), 199, 246f, 307, 336, 342, 350, 357, 368; (*adi as*) head of, 356;

- aTTu* (as head of), 353; causal, 369; concessive, 341; conditional, 341, 353, 373, 392; conjunction, 328; coordination, 330–332, negative conditional and concessive, 341; main, 342; relative noun, 350, relativized, 343, 347, 353; subordinate(d), 342, 363; subordination, 340, underlying, 327, 330, 338, 373.
- Climactic state, 313; *see also* State
- Clitic(s), 280, 287, 301f, 314, 316; declarative, 287–289; emphatic, 281ff; indefinite, 289; interrogative, 283f; presumptive, 286f; vocative, 301–305, vowel lengthening, 294–298; *see also* Particles
- Colloquial: language, 225; phrase, 374, speech, xix, 138; speech of Rayalasima, 180
- Comitative, 308n, 344; meaning, 317; sense, 318, suffix, 318; *see* Case(s)
- Command, polite, 164
- Commanded: NP, 378; position, 378; reflexives, 380
- Commanding: NP, 378f; position, 378; reflexives, 380
- Common noun(s), 49f, 52n, 77, 81f, 236; plural of, 51f
- Comparative: form, 94; particle, 390; relationship, 321
- Complement(s), 270, 353, 357, nouns, 344, NP, 319, 344; of verbs, 323, of motion verb(s), 317, phrases, 308
- Complementizer(s), 340, 348, 354, 360f, 363, 367, interpretative, 372; noun phrase, 368; of desiderative clauses, 369
- Complex: cases, 322, constructions, 310; sentence(s), 213, 234, 299, 340, 359, 363, sociolinguistic meanings, 301, verbs, 145, (verb) stem(s), 145, 200, 215, 217, 232, 251
- Composite adjective, 119
- Composite question words, 306
- Compound: construction, 219, 310; lengthening of the final vowel of the first member of a, 326; numerals, 107–109; stem(s) of verb(s), 145, 195, 207, 217, 232, 251; sentence(s), 299, 324; words, 327
- Compound verb(s), 145, 170, 180, 187n, 194f, 205n, 215–229, 235, 253, 277, 283, 333, 383f, based on past/perfective participle, 215–217, 225f, 384, on infinitive, 217, on durative participle, 217, on past participle, 225, on negative participle, 227, construction, 223, 229; formation of, 205n, 211
- Compounding process, 326
- Compounds: nominal, 120, noun, 127; numeral, 109
- Concessive, 186, 198f, 228, 254, 363, clauses, 341, 373; form (of the verb) 187, 198, 335, 348, participle, 186, 197, 252, 254, 272, negative, 187, 199, 227f
- Conditional, 179, 186f, 228, 246, 253f, 363, 373, 393; and concessive non-finite forms, 383; and concessive participles, 372, and concessive subordinate clauses, 373, clause(s), 196f, 341, 354, 373, 392; form(s), 196, 392, form, dummy, 362; negative (participle), 187, 199, 227f; participle, 186, 195–197, 246, 252, 354, 372; sentence(s), 178, 242; sentences, contrafactual, 177, suffix, 196
- Conjugation types, 250
- Conjunction(s), 189, 324, 326f, 338
- Conjunctive, 340, clitic, 347; participles, 186; suffix, 245
- Conversational context, 390
- Consecutive actions, 330, *see also* Action(s)
- Consonant(s), 3f, 33f, and consonant combinations of, 24; apical, 59, 62, 97, 151; aspirated, 3, 25f, 36f; cluster(s), xix, 19, 22, 27; group(s), 19, 23, homorganic, 22, 27; non-standard, xviii; primary, 32, 34; primary and secondary, 19, 23, secondary, 33; secondary, symbols of, 19, symbol, pure, 4, 6; symbols, 3; un-aspirated, 25; + Vowel, combinations of, 18

- Constituents: non-final, 316; non-verbal, 316, nuclear, 317
 Construction(s), 215, 310; as head of, 307; illustrative, 382
 Context(s), 179, 189, 216, 232, 240, 287, conversational, 390, of discourse, 169, 231
 Continuing state of knowledge, 173
 Continuity, 215, 295; of action or state, 169
 Continuous action. in the future, 170
 Continuum, 322
 Contrary-to-fact, 226
 Conversation, 184, 214; openers, 299
 Co-occurrence restrictions, 317
 Co-ordinate, 324; phrases, 327; sentence, 360
 Coordinated, 339; clauses, 330, elements, 327; nouns, 327, phrase(s), 330f, 335, 338, 375f; verb phrase, 335
 Coordinating element(s), 111
 Coordination, 324, 328, 330f, 336, 375, marker, 332, rules of, 339
 Copula, 308–310, 313
 Coreferential, 312, 341, 377f
 Correlative(s), 376; clauses, 361; constructions, 361; pronouns, 361
 Count nouns, 50
 Countable, 279
 Crest, 13
 C suffixes, 253
- Dative, 85n, 88–91, 143, 172, 220, 243, 308n, 312, 322, 347; case, 85n, 86, 140, 174, 275, 312, 319, 353, 358; case suffix, 79, 86; subject sentences, 313; suffix(es), 89, 146, 319f; verbs, 174
 Declarative: clitics, 287; sentence(s), 74, 283, 286, 308f, 311, 314, 332, 335
 Defective verb, 239; finite or perfective form of, 219
 Definite, 93; persons, 287
 Definitive, 72
- Demonstrative pronoun(s), *see* Pronoun(s)
 Denial, 215
 Density, 126
 Dental, 266, stop, 251; fricative, 251
 Derivatives, ending in *-gaaDu* and *-raahu*, 55
 Derived adjectives, 116, 118, 237
 Descriptive analysis: of plural of nouns, 58; of verbs, 156
 Descriptive: adjective(s), 291, 307n; noun(s)/noun phrase(s), 120, 240
 Determinative: noun(s), 113–115; non-human, 114
 Determiner, 307
 Dialect(s), 73, 79, 123, 166n, 171, 180, 209, 274, 277, 284n, Central, xviii, xix; different, 185; Eastern, xviii, 180, 230n; Northern, 274, of Visakhapatnam and Srikakulam Districts, 221; Rayalasima, 78, 108n; regional, xvii; Southern, xvii, 108, 274; sub-standard, 26; Telangana, 78
 Dialect variation, 170
 Diphthongs, 3
 Direct and indirect questions, *see* Questions
 Direct and indirect report, *see* Report
 Direction post-positions, 344
 Direct object(s), 88, 93, 101, 308, 310, 317, 343, 353, 358, 367; suffix, 101
 Direct question, *see* Question
 Direct report, *see* Report
 Discourse, 299, 378, context of, 169
 Displeasure, 182
 Disyllabic bases, 267
 Dome of the hard palate, 97
 Double consonant(s), 19, 23, 77, *see also* Geminate
 Double letter, 3
 Double negative, 384
 Dravidian language(s), xvii, 159, 214, 361
 Dummy conditional form, 362
 Duration, 345
 Durative, 145, 159, 168, 171, 174f, 186, 193, 217, 232, 235, 238f, 242, 252f; finite verb, 170, 191, 239; negative,

- 235, participle, 187, 190f, 252f, stative, 172, 174, 175, suffix, 170; verb, 170. verbal adjective, 238f
- Each-other-type phrases, 380, *see* Phrases
- Educated, xix; colloquial speech, xxi; speaker, xviii; speech, xviii, xix, xx, 182; subvarieties, xix
- Elapsed time, 195
- Elements: coordinated, 327, questioned, 333
- Elite speech, xix
- Emphasis, 71n, 279, 283; additional, 216; greater, 283, increasing, 283; suffix denoting, 71n
- Emphatic, 220; clitic, 197, 280, 282, 342; meaning, 127; negation in the verb, 214, particle, 214, 279, 284f, suffix, 74n, 214, 246
- End of an utterance, 212; *see* Utterance
- English, xviii, xxi, 76, 94, 127, 130, 134, 140, 147, 159, 167, 170, 189, 193–199, 206, 223, 231, 235–237, 283, 291, 297, 361, 363, 373; adverbs in, 98, ‘although’ in, 198, ‘due to not. . .ing’, 193; equivalent to ‘everything’, ‘everyone’, in, 114, expressions, 225, gerund in *-ing*, 232, ‘if, when’, 196; indefinite article in, 105, 117; participles in, 240; prepositions in, 94; ‘some’ in, 289; ‘unless’ in, 197, 246; the verb ‘to be’ in, 125, ‘without...ing’ in, 193; words borrowed from, xix
- Entreaty: meaning of, 217
- Equative sentence(s), 74, 125, 231f, 283, 312, 390f
- Equi NP, 328, 330, 332, 365
- Equi VP, 332
- Event(s), 147, 247, 302, 347, 374; as the cause, 338; location of an, 356; NP, 356; repetition of 277; specified by the main clause, 374; statement of succession of, 336; unexpectedness or surprise at, 302
- Exclusive ‘we’, 76f
- Existential meaning, 140
- Experiencer, 86, 172, 175, 200, 312, 353
- Extended: (verb) stems, 210; verb(s), 215, 250
- Fact, subjects denoting, 172
- Factive, 228
- Female person(s), 56–58, 68–70, 105, 114, 137, 302
- Final: pause, 136, syllable, 78, 297
- Finite, 222; form(s) (of verbs), 136, 143f, 147, 175, 219, 251, 257, 373, 384; verb(s), 85n, 136f, 143–145, 159, 167, 170–173, 176f, 179f, 186, 189, 211, 213, 219, 231f, 238, 242–245, 247, 275, 308, 311, 315, 331, 340f, 343f, 350, 353, 360, 365, 367–369, 373, 387f, 392; verb types, 145
- First agent, 202
- First person, 220, 364; plural, 134, 167f, 178; singular, 138, 175, 246
- Focal time, 345
- Focus, 316
- Folk tale, 392
- Force, 200
- Formal, 67f, 300, 306, 354; occasions, 249; (and high flown) style, 121, speech, 361; sound, 236
- Formality: highest degree of, lowest degree of, 301
- Foreign. languages, borrowed from, 79; words, 64
- Fractions, words for, 109f, 110, 112f
- Free forms, 272
- French *d*, 8f
- Fresh information, 314
- Front vowel, 7, 10f, 158, 319
- Future, 169, 175, 271, 312, meaning, 167; or habitual aspect, 183; perfect, 385; tense(s), 222, 385, verbal adjective, 179, 242
- Future-habitual, 154, 156, 161f, 168, 170f, 174f, 180, 232, 238, 242, 246, 251–254; affirmative, 145; finite verb, 214; irregular, 221; negative, 145, 160; relative participle, 373, suffix, 156, 347n, 355; tense, 145, 152–154; 159, 168, 196, 219, 222, verbal adjective 238f, 254, 347

- Geminate, 266
- Gender, 49, 56f, 74, 130, 137f, 173, 306.
and person, 308, 362, marker of,
57 masculine (and non-masculine),
56, number and person, 134, 218,
223f, 235; number-person suffixes,
137, 186
- Generic. possession, 85n, sense, 126
- Genitive, 76f, 88–92, 103, 231, 249, 377,
382; inflection, 386, (oblique) form,
112; stem, 101; suffixes, 123, *see also*
Oblique
- German, 7
- 'Given', 244
- Glottal. check, 4; stop, 4n
- Goal, 86, 95, 146n, 247, 319
- graanthika*, xx
- Grammatical, 173; categories, 280; con-
ditions, 268, meaning various
shades of, 215, restrictions, 248;
subject, 186
- Graphic: syllables, 32, 34f;
words, 32, 34
- guDi*, 14
- Guntur, xviii, 52n
- Gurazada Appa Rao, xx
- G.V Ramamurti Pantulu, xx
- Habit, 321
- Habitual, 126, 153; verbal adjective, 354
- Head(s) abstract noun as, 354, *adi* as,
356; *anduku*, *anduwalla* as, 349,
appuDu 'time' as, 345; *koddii* as,
350; noun, 377; noun in the nomina-
tive as, 307; NP, 390; of a relative
clause of time, 347, of relative
clauses, 344; of the relativized con-
struction, 343, position, 344; re-
lative clause with *aTTu* as, 350
- Hearer(s), 164, 244, 286, 288f, 318, 364f
- High-falling (pitch), 291
- Hindi, xxi, 8, 159, 231, 361, 363, Urdu
verbs, 203
- Homophonous verbs, 288
- Homorganic, 22n, 266; consonant, 22,
27
- Hook(s) (in the shape of Telugu letters),
3, 6, 15
- Hortative, 159, 167f, 176, 252f, 369;
affirmative, 145; form, 167, suffix,
167, tense-mode, principles for form-
ing the, 168; verbs, 288f
+ Human, 370, 378
- Human beings, 88n, 105f, 132
- Human determinatives, obliques of the
115;
- Human noun(s), 77, 132, 138
- Human numerals, 109
- Human suffix, 108
- Hyderabad (city), xvii, 168
- Identical. adverbial, 347, and core-
ferential, the NPs should be, *see*
NPs, noun head, 343, noun phrase,
see Noun phrase; subject constraint,
341; subject(s), *see* Subject
- Idiom, 347
- Idiomatic, 225, expressions, 210; not,
225, meanings, 342
- Illiterate: monolinguals, xviii, speakers,
xix
- Imperative, 159, 163f, 166f, 170, 338,
365f; affirmative, 145; forms of,
366; negative, 145, 252; plural, 252,
255, principles for forming the, 164;
mood, 164; sentences, 314; singular,
165, 183, 252, 255, 289, 304, 331,
366f; singular and plural, 287, singu-
lar suffix, 302, suffixes, 164f, 209,
verb(s), 164, 197, *see also* Prohibitive
- Impersonal (unstated) subjects, 373
- Impolite, 67f, 164; meaning, 72
- Improbability, 215
- Inability, 215, 222
- Inanimate, 88n; nouns, 79, 88; object(s),
88n, 115n; or abstract, 240
- Inception, 217
- Inceptive, 224, modal, 224, verbs, 319
- Inclusive 'we', 76
- Indeclinable, 116
- Indefinite, 92, 335; aorist tense, historical
remnants of, 176, article in English,
105, 117, form, 291; meaning, 289,

- number, 301n; sense, 292; tense, 225
- Indefiniteness, 291
- Independent constituents, 286; words, as postpositions, 95
- Indirect: commands, 366; object, of verbs, 319; questions, 245, 359; reporting, 314, 377
- Indirect report, 363; marker of, 367; of the imperatives, 367
- Indo-Aryan languages, alphabets of, 3
- Infinitive(s), 131n, 182(n), 187(n), 199, 205(n)f, 209, 211–215, 218, 220–225, 228, 235, 253f, 259, 271, 276, 352, 374; + *baTTi*, 341f; based compound verbs, 217–225; clause, 214, constituent, 283, + *gaa*, 341f; negative, 342; of a main verb, 219; overt, 219; stems, 209; suffix, 187n, 205f, 211, 219, 276
- Inflected, 215; auxiliaries, 187; non-finite forms of auxiliary verbs, 227, nouns, 234
- Inflection, 145, 219, 267; non-finite, 233; oblique case, 381
- Inflectional: classification, of verbs 250, suffix(es), 251, 267, types, 172
- Informal, 67f, 77, 164, 300; singular, 77
- Informality, 70, 301
- Information: fresh, 314, structure, 244
- Inherent vowel, 4
- Instrument, 95, 247
- Instrumental, 308n, case, 344; comitative, 317; meaning, 317
- Intensifiers. intransitive and transitive stems as, 216f
- Intensive(s), 215f; form, 216; meaning, 216, verb, 216
- Interjections, 299f
- Interpretative complementizer, *see* Complementizer(s)
- Interrogative, 283, 295, 338; and imperative sentences, 314; clitic, 383, marker, 367n, pronoun(s), 72, 92, 377; sentence(s), 167, 232, 246, 289, 314, 316; suffix, 67, 74, 125n, 135n, 283; words, 291
- Interrogatives, 328
- Intimate, 68
- Intonation: change of, 332; contour, 291; pattern, 328
- Intransitive(s), 200f, 203, 205; and transitive stems, 216; inherently, 200, main verb, 216; stems, 202, 208, verb, 308
- Irregular verbs, 162, 166, 172, 182, 205, 255–257, 268, *see also* Defective verbs
- Item and arrangement model, 250f
- Item and process, 250; classification by, 265; model, 251
- Iterated numerals, 283
- Iterative: compound verbs, 229, forms, 277; phrases, 342
- Kannada, 3, 32
- Kinship: expressions, 320; organization, 326; terms, 67, 304f
- Knowledge, 175, 367
- kommu*, 15
- Krishna, xviii
- Krishna-Godavari belt, xvii
- Krishnamurti, 255
- Lexical: items, 382; substitution, 250; substitution rule(s), 251; variations, 268
- Lexicalized, as nominal compounds, *see* Nominal compounds
- Lexicon, 58, 265
- Linguistic state, the first, in India, xvii
- Literacy, xvii
- Literary: forms, 225; language, 180, medium, xvii; Telugu, 28; writings, xvii
- Loanwords, 30, 52n, 53
- Location, 95, 247
- Locative(s), 103, 143, 308n, 321, 322; inflection, 272; -instrumental suffix, 276; noun in the, 143; post positions, 347; stem, 322; suffix, 102, 152n, 271
- Logical subject, 172, 174f, 275; *also see* Subject
- Long vowel, 3

- Loop(s) (in Telugu orthography) 3f, 13
- Madras Presidency, xvii
mahaabhaarata, xx
 Mahbubnagar, xvii
- Main clause(s), 178, 186, 189f, 195, 197, 213f, 242, 313, 340, 342, 350, 355-357, 360-362, 364f, 367-369, 374; subject of the, 195, 197
- Main sentence, 356; *see also* Sentence
- Main verb, 136, 145, 170, 177, 186n, 205, 215, 219, 225, 227, 308, 357, 364, 376; infinitive of, 219; root, 215
- Male, 57f, 105, 114; person(s), 56f, 67, 69, 105, 114, 302
- Manner adverb(s), *see* Adverb(s)
- Manner adverbial(s), *see* Adverbial(s)
- Marked: classes, of nouns, 65; word order, 316
- Marker: interrogative, 367n; of agreement, 172; of coordination, 332; of gender, 57, of indirect report, 367; quotative, 363
- Masculine, 56, 137; nouns, 57, 78f; of Sanskrit origin, 53
- Mass, 112, nouns, 50
- Matrix, 373, sentence, 343, 353, 356, 358, 365, 378
- Meaning(s), 300, 384; active or passive, 240, adverbial, 190, 388; alteration of, 249; carrier of, 215, case, 344; comitative, 317; complex sociolinguistic, 301; emphatic, 127; identical, 195; idiomatic, 208, 342; instrumental, 317; intensive, 216; interrogative, 232; negative, 195; of entreaty or request, 217; of present and past, 142, 170, 198; of probabilitive future perfect, 385; past or non-past, 179; past, present, or future, 195; the positive aspects of, 195; several shades of, 384, shift of, 291; varied, 245
- Meaningful elements boundary of, 265
- Measure word, 382
- Midcoastal districts, xviii
- Middle Telugu inscriptions, 347n
- Mid-drawl, 291
- Mid-falling contour, 328
- Mid-rising contour, 328
- Minor sentence(s), 288f, 299-306, 389f
- Mobility, 280
- Modal: auxiliary, 145, 180, 215, 217, 232, 335; verbs, 233
- Modern: dialect, 220; Indo-Aryan, 25f, literatures, 378; standard, 151; standard Telugu, xix, xx, 29, 87, 347n, style, xxi; Telugu (*also see* Telugu), xvii, 3, 28f, 80, 175-177, 187n, 205, 212, 219; Telugu alphabet, 3ff; Telugu orthography, 150, written literature, 350n
- Modifier(s), 269, 343; adjectival, 313, of the adverbial noun, 347
- Monosyllabic, 162; stems, 166n, 205 250;
- Mood, 164
- Morph, 250; boundary, 267,
- Morpheme, 167, 340
- Morphological: affixes, 280; rule, 251
- Morphology, 357
- Morphophonemic changes, 250
- Mother tongue, xxi
- Motion, 88n
- Multiples, mode of expressing, 112
- Multiplication: simple, 112
- Nannaya, xx
- Nasal, 187n, 266; consonant, 34; letter 22
- Nasalization, 28
- Negation, 297, 333; particle of, 159
- Negative, 74, 85n, 135, 143, 159, 162, 164, 175, 181, 187, 211, 217, 220, 224f, 253; compound stem, 384; compound verb, 333; concessive, 227; conditional (and concessive), 227, 341; double, 384; durative, 191; finite (verb), 115, 214; form(s), 199, 235; future-habitual, 252; imperative, 164, 220, 254; infinitive of the verb, 342; noun-noun sentence, 185; of the hortative, 220; meaning, 195; paradigm, 184, participle(s), 184,

- 187, 192–195, 222, 227f, 252, 254, 383; particle, 383; past, 283, perfective, 191; permissive, 223; potential, 179, 221; predicates, 390, probabilative, 227, sentences, 313; stem, 162, 164, 187; subordinate clauses, 227; suffix, 160, 162; tense, 159f, 162, 164, 184f, 192f, 211, 230, 238f, 254, verb(s), 159, 297f, 335; verbal adjective(s), 238f, 246, 254
- Nellore, xviii, 52n
- Neuter, 132, 172, 356
- New, (information), 244f
- Nizam, the, xvii
- Nizam's Dominions, the, xvii
- Nominal, 232, 243–245, 253, 274, 315, 336, 356; adjectives, 118; and verbal clauses, 336; and verbal predications, 310; clause, 243, compounds, 112, 120, 392; compounds, lexicalized as, 326f; heads, 391, predicates, 179, 242f, 274, predications, 308, 312f, 316, 324, 330, 340, 356; use of adjectives, 125, versatile, 245
- Nominalization, 356f
- Nominalized . phrase, 234, verb, 232, 316
- Nominative, 76f, 79n, 85n, 88–91, 101, 175, 231, 307, 312, 381, case, 74, 143, 195, 312, 379, 386, plural, 51, singular, 51, 76, 123
- Non-agentive, 240, subjects, 384
- Non-capabilitative, 222, 283; verbs, 383
- Non-count nouns, 50
- Non-final constituents, 316
- Non-finite, 259, inflection, 233, 244, form(s), 136, 175, 196, 215, 228, 252, 363, 370, 383; verb, 181, 186, 229, 277, 340, 373
- Non-human, 69f, 306, 381, determinatives, 114; noun, 79, 109, 132, 138
- Non-low radical long vowel, 59
- Non-masculine, 56, 137, singular, 219
- Non-numeral, 282
- Non-past, 179, 197, 226, 231f; modalities, 225
- Non-quantifier: noun, 298; words, 291
- Non-radical (non-initial) syllables, 200
- Non-reflexive NP, 378
- Non-reflexivized (NP), 378
- Non-standard speech, 230n, 286; of Telangana, 168, Telugu dialects, 65; varieties, 165
- Non-verbal: constituents, 316, predications, 309
- Northern, xvii, dialect, 230n
- Noun(s), 74, 78, 105, 107, 116f, 129, 195, 203, 220, 254, 280, 297, 310, 343; abstract, 126; and verb roots, 116, denoting place and time, 100; denoting (size or) dimension, 119; determinative, 113f; human, 77; in apposition, 107, 385; in the dative, 143f; in the locative, 143f; inflected, 235; nonhuman, 78; of direction, 99; of place and direction, 102; of Sanskrit origin, 55, 203; of time and place, 98, of time, place and direction, 94; of two or more syllables, 78; or adverb, denoting place, 140; (in) nominative, 144; predicate, 179, pronominalized, 134, referring to directions, 194; special types of, without gender or number, 90; subject, 179, subject and direct object; special types of, 49, used as direct objects of verbs, 88
- Noun clauses, relativized, 344
- Noun, head, 240, 307, 343, 377, 382; identical, 343
- Noun + noun sentence, 74, *see* Equative sentence(s)
- Noun phrase(s), 81n, 112, 117, 132, 142, 146, 200, 202, 231, 234f, 237, 245, 247, 270, 275, 292, 307f, 312, 314, 330, 339, 343f, 357, 385, carrying postpositions, 317, coordination, 332, denoting time or place, 293, identical, 343, in the nominative case, 143, 308, + Verb phrase sentence, 142f, predicate, 74, (subject), 74; with postpositions, 317
- Noun stem(s), 79, 119, 122, 203; borrowed from foreign languages, 79
- NP(s), 309f, 317–323, 352f, 358, 360f, 375, 377f, 382, 391, abl (ative), 310; acc(usative), 310, dat(ive), 310; de-

- noting the compared, 321, denoting time or place, 322; denoting the possessor or experienter, 312; D(irect) O(bject), 309; event, 356 instr(umental) / com(itative), 310. loc(ative), 310; identical and coreferential, 378; + NP, 130, 231, + NP (type) sentence(s), 126, 135, 143, 179, 244, 316, + pronoun, 375; p(ost) p(osition), 309f, subj(ect), 74, 310; with purposive, 344
- Number(s), 49f, 74, 98, 130, 132, 147, 173, 185, 306, 308, 312; small, 117, word, 283
- Numeral. adjective, 121, 382; nouns, 111
- Numeral(s), 58, 104–109, 111–114, 117; 283, 307, 327, as adjectives, 107, 111; cardinal, 106, 123, compound, 108; iterated, 283; referring to non-human nouns, 109
- Numerical or quantitative adjectives, 117, *see also* Adjective(s)
- Object(s), 144, 200, 202, 234, 240, 247, 353, 357f, 362; definite, 93, indefinite, 92, NP, 355, of the finite verb, 360, 365, of the main verb, 353, 376; of the sentence, 87
- Obligation, 215, 217
- Obligative, 218f, 225f, 369, form, 385, verbs, 246
- Oblique, 78f, 81, 89, 100, 109, 382, case inflection, 381, form(s), 105, 108, 132, 152n, formation/forming the/in forming, 78f, 99, 132, -genitive stem(s), 109, 123, of *nuuru*, 109; of the human determinatives, 115; suffix, 82, 107, 123
- Oblique stem(s), 75–79, 81–84, 88f, 94, 98f, 102f, 114, 123, 131, 178, 269, 390, formation/formation of the, 75, 77, in the singular (and plural), 77, 88, in plural, 81, monosyllabic, 87; of adverbial nouns, 119, of demonstrative pronouns, 83; of a noun, 118; of pronouns, 119; of the reflexive pronoun, 84
- Obsolete, 177, 225, 289, 323, habitual form, 223; indefinite tense, 225
- Obsolescent past tense, 180
- Official language, xx1
- Old Telugu, *see* Telugu
- Onomatopoeic: expressions, 277, forms, 277; words, 279
- Optative, 214; meaning, 211
- Oriya speaking area, xviii
- Orthography: 34, of modern Telugu, 29, traditional, 27f
- Paradigm(s), 148, 176, 221, 250, 257, of the future habitual tense, 155, of past tense, 148; of a typical verb root, 257, sample, 181
- Paradigmatic classes: of verbs, 250f, 257
- Partial assimilation, 168
- Participant subjects, 167
- Participants, two simultaneous, 318
- Participial clauses, conjunctive, 340
- Participle(s), 186, 215, 340f, 355, 363, 388, 372, conjunctive and relative, 186; in English, 240, durative, 341, perfective, 341; negative, 341
- Particle(s), 176, 197, 246, 271, 285, 288f, 350, 388; adversative, 336 bound, 271, of negation, 159, quantifier, 347, 350, question, 285; tag question, 284
- Particle-like verbs, 288
- Passive, 217, 225; structural, 385, the force of a, 197; use, 240; voice, 225, 240
- Passives, 373, 385
- Past, 162, 169–171, 174f, 182, 186, 188f, 214, 222, 231, 242, 252, 312, affirmative, 145, and future-habitual tenses, 145, 147, and present meanings, 140; finite form, 219; negative tense, 384; or non-past meaning, 179; -present, 384; present, or future meaning, 240, time, 147, 186n; verbal adjective, 119, 238, 254, 347
- Past participle(s), 189f, 193, 209, 216, 225, 252, 254, 323, 384f, *see also* Perfective

- Past perfective, 186; *see also* Perfective, Past participle(s)
- Past relative participles, 388
- Past tense, 140, 146–148, 150, 156, 162, 178, 180f, 189, 198, 225, 238f, 251, 254; affirmative, 218; finite forms, 182, form(s), 156, 226, formation, 150; negative 207f, 223, 384; suffix, 140, 148, 150f, 156
- Pause, 4, 16f, 19, 187n, 189; final, 136
- Pedantic, 354
- Per cent, 112
- Perception, 360, 367; verbs, 356
- Perfect: aspect, 171; continuous, 167
- Perfective, 186n, 363; durative and negative participles, 341; negative, 187; participle(s), 187–189, 216f, 219, 330f 363
- Periphrastic expression, 112
- Permission, 215, 217, 223, 225
- Permissive, 225
- Persian, xvii
- Person(s), 108, 147, 185
- Personal names, 67
- Personal pronouns, 28n, 75, 87, 91
- Person(s), number(s) and gender(s), 219f
- Personal suffix(es), 137f, 140, 142, 145, 148, 150, 153f, 156, 160, 168, 178, 180f, 215, 219, 221, 254, 315
- Phonemes, inventory of, xviii
- Phonetic rules, automatic, 58
- Phonological conditions, 255, environment, 251, properties, 250, rule, 251, substitution rule, 251
- Phrase(s), 246, 283, 295, 312, 330, 372, 377, colloquial, 374; coordination/coordinated, 330, 332, 375f, denoting the experience, 172; each-other type, 380; questioned, 232
- Physical or psychological states, 275, 311
- Place, 310; adverbs, 272, 276, expressions, 295, name, 146n
- Plural, 50, 144, animate nouns as subjects, 208; first person, 134; formation, 51; non-human, 114, stem, 82, suffix, 51, 53, 107, 165, 326
- Polite, 67, 77, 300, command, 164, imperative, 176; request, 176; singular, 77, 105, 144; speech, 73; very, 68
- Politeness, 300–303; degrees of, 164; fourth degree in the scale of, 303, highest degree of, 301; intermediate, 300; lowest degree of, 301
- Positional adjectives, 116, 123;
- Possession, 76f, 85n
- Possessive, 76, 140; compounds, 79; form, 76f, singular, 76
- Possessor, 85n, 86; of a state, 319
- Postposition(s), 85f, 88, 93f, 99, 101, 131, 202, 243, 270–272, 308n, 321f, 349, 358, 388, 391; adverbial nouns as, 119; dative and accusative, 85; denoting place and time, 95; derived from the verb, 272, independent words as, 95; locative, 347; temporal, 348; use of, 323
- Postpositional clauses, 348; phrase(s), 270, 317
- Prakasham district, xviii
- Present, 169, 182, 312, and past continuous, 171, and past meanings, 142, 170, 198; and past time, 193, continuous, 169; continuous meaning, 170; continuous verb, 170, perfect continuous, 169
- Predicate(s), 50, 126, 131, 134f, 143, 200, 202, 231f, 269, 274, 299, 307f, 311, 313, 316, 326, 330, 357, 373, 384, abstract nouns as, 313; adjective used as, 130, change in the, 70n, 71n, identical, 327
- Predicate complement(s), 234, 243, 271, 330f, 339, 343, 348f, 355f, 358
- Predicate position, 231f, 245, 312
- Predicate phrase(s), (= Pred P(s)), 234, 270, 308–310, 317, 323, 330, 340, 361, 383, 390
- Predications, 325, nominal and verbal, 310, simple verbal, 310
- Predicative phrase, 312
- Presumptive clitic, 286
- Presupposition, 269, 283
- Primary: and secondary symbols, 25, consonant(s), 13, 32, 34
- Probabilitative-permissive, 223, 225f
- Probability, 215, 217, 223

- Professional designations, 67
 Prohibition, 215
 Prohibitive, 164, 220
 Pronominal adjective, 131f
 Pronominalized: adjective(s), 125n, 129f, 133, 179; adjectives and nouns, 49, 131; form(s), 131, 133; noun, 134, verbal adjectives, 242, 244n
 Pronominal suffix(es), 28n, 130–132, 134, 242
 Pronominalization, 133
 Pronoun(s), 49f, 58, 67, 75–78, 114, 124, 144, 254, 297f, 307; anaphoric, 375; bound, 349, correlative, 361; denoting the possessor, 220; demonstrative, 57, 67, 78, 115, 361, 377, interrogative, 72, 92, 377; in the nominative case, 195, oblique stems of, 119, personal, 28n, 75f, 87, 91, reflexive, 73, 84, 92, 377, 379
 Pronunciation, 97, 168, of consonants, 6, varieties of, 7; *see also* Spelling
 Proper nouns, 49, 56, 82
 Proposition, 269, 356, whole, 308
 Psychological, 311f
 Psychosomatic, 319
 Punctual state, of knowledge, 173
 Purpose, 212, 321
- Qualitative adjectives, 128
 Quality, 124
 Quantifier adjective, 348, 362, particle, 347, 350, phrases, 295, 297, 382, words, 291
 Quantifier(s), 104, 307, 330, 382
 Quantity, 109, 112, 124
 Question: particle, 285; sentence(s) 291, 293, 332f, 387; suffix, 315n word, 67, 199, 231, 289, 291f, 297, 314–316, 332, 361f, 387; word or particle, 246
 Questioned elements, 333
 Question(s): alternative, 333, both types of, 315; direct and indirect, 245, 359f; generic, 232, rhetorical, 387, *see also* Yes-no(type)
 Quotation(s), 364, 366, 368
 Quotative, 364n, marker, 363
- Quoted sentence, 364f
- Rapid, 105, speech, 205n
 Rational being, 369
 Rayalaseema, 180; same as Rayalasima
 Rayalasima, xviii, 52n, 150f, 170; form, 170; dialect, 182; *see also* Dialect(s)
 Receiver, 86
 Recipient, 318
 Reciprocal action, 208
 Reduplicated. forms, 279; phrase, 292, question, 292
 Reduplication, 279
 Reflexive(s); 207f, 215, 380; auxiliary, 208
 Reflexive pronoun(s), 377, 379
 Reflexive stem(s), 200, 206, 208f
 Reflexive verb(s), 209; usage of, 208
 Reflexivized (commanded) NP, 378
 Regional: dialects, xvii, 209, standards, 214
 Regions, 52n
 Regular, 250, 257, roots, 265; sandhi rule, 212; verbs, 257, 268
 Relative, 340; clause(s), 237, 248, 343–345, 347, 352, 354f, 357, 363, 373, clause(s), heads of, 349f, clause, the *aTTu*, 352, clause, subordinate, 362, constructions, 240, nominal clause, 357n, noun clause, 350; NP(s), 344, 354f; participle(s), 186, 237, 339, 343, 347n, 387, 391; participle(s), formation of, 344, 355, pronouns, 237
 Relations, basic and fundamental, 95
 Relationship: ‘and’/‘or’, 324; comparative, 94, 321; superlative, 322
 Relativized, 247; clause(s), 343, 347, 353
 Repeated subject, 326, *see also* Subject
 Replicated transliteration, 34
 Report: clause, 367, direct and indirect, 365
 Reported declarative sentences, 366
 Reporting: direct and indirect, 367
 Request(s), 164, 217, 366
 Respect. third degree, 68; second degree, 68

- Result: clause, 285, sentence, 338
 Resultative form, 228
 Retroflex, 266; consonants, 52n
 Retroflexed, 8
 Rhetorical: question, 387; style, 368
 Roles, grammatical, 389
 Roman alphabet, 3
 Root(s), 105, 145, 148, 154, 168, 183f, 215f, 250, 267, 277; adjectival, 116, 126; noun & verb, 116, 126; single, 145; variant(s), 184f
 Round numbers, 117
 Rules, 250, 268; of coordination, 339; of phonological substitution, 250, of sandhi, 211
- Sandhi, 65, 72, 78, 82, 88n, 97, 125n, 239, 250; changes, 51, 176; realizations, 267, rule, 209, 219, 224, rules of, 206, 211f, 265, rules of, for plural formation, 51; *see also* Descriptive analysis, Infinitive(s)
- Sanskrit, xvii, xviii, xx, 27, 30, 361, alphabet, 27; borrowings, from, 25, epics, xx, origin, words of, 27, 53, 55, 79, 203; vocalic r, 1, 34; *wisarga*, 28, words borrowed from, xix, 30
- saraLa graanthika*, xx
- Script reform, 35
- Second agent (phrase), 202
- Second and third person, plural (m.f), 178
- Second degree respect, 68, 70
- Second person. plural, 164; singular, 164, suffixes, 170
- Secondary form(s) of vowels, 13ff, of both vowels and consonants, 32
- Secondary symbols. of vowels and consonants, 13ff
- Semantic difference, 206, feature, 319, relationship, 341; structure, 354
- Sentence(s), 179, 186, 372, complex, 213, 234, 299, 315n 340, 359, 363, compound, 299 324, contrafactual conditional, 177, 242; embedded, 365, 378, equative (NP + NP), 125, grammaticality of a 280; interrogative, 167, 232, 246, 289, 314, 316; interrogative and imperative, 167; NP + NP/noun + noun, 74; quoted, 364f; simple, 213, 230, 235, 243, 299, 307f, 314, 339f, 343, 353, 367, 373, transformed, 330; underlying, 313, 315n, 332, 335, 356; with 'time' and 'place' postpositions, 98
- Sentence-final intonation contour, 291
- Sentential adverb, 389f
- Separability, 280
- Sex, *see* Female, Male
- Short vowel(s), *see* Vowel(s)
- Simple, 145, 215, 217, 232, 251, 299, 310; conditonal or concessive forms, 373; future, 170; interrogative, 388; question sentence, 387; multiplication, 112; stem, 145, 207, 251; verbal predication, 310; verb stem(s), 145, 200, 207, 215, 251
- Simplification, 266
- Simultaneous: actions, 190; participants, 318
- Singular, 50, 76, 77, 89; first and second person, 134; nonhuman, 114; verb, 165
- siSTawyaawahaarika*, xxi
- Size, 124; nouns denoting, 119
- Skill(s), acquired, 172, 175
- Social contexts, infrequent, 172
- Sociative, 248, *see also* Case(s)
- Source, 95, 247
- Southern, xviii, 230n, and Northern dialects, 274; Rayalasima dialect, 108n, *see also* Dialect(s)
- Spanish, 10
- Space-time dimension, 322
- Speaker(s), 67, 164, 167, 176, 231, 244, 283, 286-289, 291, 293, 311, 326, 353, 365, 374, 386, and the hearer, 244, 287, illiterate, xix; in the 3rd person, 364, in the 1st person, 287, socio-cultural background of the, 337, uncertainty on the part of the, 246, uneducated, xix
- Speaker's beliefs, expectations & convictions, 336f
- Speech, xx, 78, 105, 216, 223, 360; col-

- loquial, xix; (of the) educated xviii-xx; elite, xix; Rayalasima, 78; Telangana, 78
- Speech verbs, 319
- Spelling: phonetic, 52n; problems, 25, 31
- Spoken language, xx
- Spoken Telugu, 165
- Srikakulam district, xviii
- Standard, xviii, 26, 171; coastal dialect, 181; forms, 165; 168; language, xviii, xix, 171, 180, 286; speakers, speech of, 31; speech, 230n; spoken style, 31; Telugu, xviii, xix, varieties of speech, 109; *see also* Dialect(s)
- Standardization: process of, xix
- State(s), 147, 153, 174, 311f, 319, 337; change of, 384; climatic, 313; continuity of, 169; physical, 275; psychological, 275, location of, 147; verbs referring to, 206; *see also* Stative
- Statement, 287, 293; of succession of events, 336; veracity of the, 287
- States Reorganisation, xvii
- Stative, 140, 312; predicates, 358; verb(s), 319, 384
- Stem(s), 78, 103, 150, 153, 215, 217, basic, 76; extended, 232; monosyllabic, 205; noun, 119; of a verb, 207, 357; of one short syllable, 204; of three (or more) syllables, 59, 366; of two (or more) syllables, 79, 204, 206, that end in *Du*, 109; underlying, 116; with two or three syllables, 200
- Stem classes: (of nouns), 59f; (of verbs), 255-257
- Stem-final constituent, 231
- Stem formative, 347
- Stem variant(s), 151, 161f, 165f, 169, 180, 196, 238, 250; in the negative, 161f
- Stem vowel, 165
- Stop: aspirated, 33; dental, 168, 251; glottal, 14n; homorganic, 266; unaspirated, 33
- String(s), 265, 377, 391
- Strong (irregular) verbs, 250
- Structural passive, 385
- Style, 225; classical, xxi; classical and modern, xx; formal and high-flown, 121; modern, xxi; pseudoclassical, xxi; rhetorical, 368; verbose, 362
- Subdialect, of the coastal districts, 171
- Subject, 133, 143f, 172f, 189, 214, 219, 223, 231, 234f, 240, 243, 289, 299, 307-310, 312f, 326, 332, 343, 353, 357f, 364, 369; agent, 174; agreement, 138; and direct object nouns, 344; deletion of the, 314; gender, number, and person of the, 218, 223f, 235; identical, 232, 342; logical, 172, 174f, 275; noun or pronoun used as the, 137; noun phrase(s)/NP(s), 130, 330, 355; of a NP $\bar{\vdash}$ NP sentence, 134; of the *aTTu* clause, 353; of the embedded quotation, 365; of the main clause, 195, 197, 353, 370; of the matrix and embedded sentences, 365; of the sentence, 50, 134, 137f, 142, 144, 223f, 377; of the subordinate clause, 195, 197; of the verb, 231; position, 133, 384; position of, 311; pronoun, 144; repeated, 326; surface, 172, 353
- Subjects, 190, 326, 330; denoting a fact, 172; identical, 332, 342; impersonal (unstated), 373; non-agentive, 384, of imperative sentences, 314; of the main and subordinate clauses, 341; plural animate nouns as, 208
- Subject-verb-object, 331
- Subordinate, 330; adjectival clauses, 186; adverbial clause, 194, 391; conditional clause, 392; relative clause, 362
- Subordinate clause(s), 186, 187n, 189f, 193f, 195, 197, 213f, 229, 313, 340-343, 353f, 361-363, 373; conditional and concessive, 373; of time, 214; subject of the, 145, 197
- Subordinating conjunction(s), 340, 374
- Subordination, 340, 341, 359
- Substandard dialect, 26
- Sufferer, 200
- Suffix(es), 82, 196, 250, A, B, C (in verbs), 254-256; adjectival, 119, de-

- noting emphasis, 71n; genitive, 123;
gender-number-person, 137, 186; ob-
lique, 82; reduced to, 219
- sunna*, 11
- Superlative relationship, 322
- Surface: form(s), 58, 330; subject(s),
172, 353
- Surprise, 182, 283, 291, 302
- Syllabary, 34
- Syllable division, 19
- Syllable(s), 19, 32, 78f; containing a long
vowel or diphthong, 61; graphic, 32,
34f; final, 78, 297; middle, 54, 366;
non-initial, 206; nonradical (non-
initial), 200, nouns of two or more,
78; second, 204; short and/or long,
61; stem(s) of only two, of more than
two, of three or more, 54, 59, 79;
two, three, 162; three short, 202
- Syntactic aspects, 344
- Syntax, 186, 190, 232, 340, 357
- Tag question (particles), 284
- talakaTTu*, 4, 13f
- Taste, 126
- Telangana, xvii, 52n, 150f, 170, and
Rayalasima dialects, 78; dialect, 156f
347n; districts, xvii; nonstandard
form, 170; non-standard speech of,
168
- Telugu, xx, 30, 361; alphabet, 3; as the
medium, xx1; classical, 28; modern,
27f; dialects, varieties, non-standard,
xviii, 65; old, 27, 176; orthography,
26, 29; orthography, the structure
of, 32ff; orthography, problems of,
32ff; spoken, 165
- Telugu Akademi, xxi
- Temporal postpositions, 348
- Temporary possession, 85n
- Tense(s), 173f, 231, 243, 342, 384; dis-
tinction, 170; marker, 142; suffix(es),
145, 153f, 156, 180f, 183; *see also*
Future-habitual, Past, Non-past
- Tense-mode, 182, 215, 315, 343; suf-
fix(es), 148, 176, 185f, 198, 250
- Terms in address, 304
- Third degree (respect), 68
- Third person, 364, 378; m. f. n. sg., 180,
m. f., pl., 180; n. pl., 180; n. sg., 172,
219; n. sg. pronoun, 243, n. sg. suffix,
235, 254, 356, pl. n., 178; sg., m. f. n.,
178; singular (f. n.), 147, 150, 195, 223
- Time, 190, 295, 310, 342, 347; cal-
culating, 112; adverb, 347; and place
nouns, 127, and place words, op-
tional, 308; denoted by the main
verb, 186n; different reference points
of, 347; expressions, 246, 344; focal,
345; NP, 320; of speaking the ut-
terance, 186n; phrases, specific, 246;
present and past, 193; specific, 344
- Time-place adverbs, 270
- Topic, 311
- Traditional: alphabet, 25; orthograph-
ies, 28; written language, 78
- Transcription, 3, 16n, 29, 52, 106, 168
- Transform, 378
- Transformation(s), 186, 237, 314–316,
330, 340, 377, rule, 333
- Transitive, 101, 200f, 203f, 208, 215f,
288; /causative verb, 308; stem for-
mation, 201, stem(s), 200, 202f, 205;
verb(s), 144, 317, verb(s), inherent
or derived, 202; verbal participle,
240
- Transitives, 206
- Transliteration, replicated Roman, 34
- Trill: weak 10; strong, 10
- Unaspirated consonant, 25f, 36
- Uncommon tense-modes, 172
- Underlying: clause(s), 307, 327, 330, 338,
373; forms, 58, 64, 125n, sentence(s),
313, 315n, 332, 335, 356, stems, 116;
verb, 377, 388
- Uneducated, xix, speakers, xix; varie-
ties, xviii
- Ungrammatical, 173, 326, 344, 370,
378
- Uninflected verb roots, 215
- Units, higher and lower, 112
- Unity, 295
- Universe, compared, 322

- Unmarked, 232, 310, 316
 Urdu, xvii, speakers, xvii
 Utterance(s), 289, 303; end of an, 212, 301; whole, 220, 299

 Variant: phonologically unrelated, 250, pronunciations, 284fn
 Varieties, uneducated, xviii
 Verb(s), 72, 87, 93, 144f, 170, 203, 232, 235, 269, 280, 310, 312, 317, 390; inceptive, 319; indirect object of, 319; in the singular (or plural), 144; in the concessive, 199; like 'want' and 'have', 312; nominalized, 232, of motion, 216, 319, of perception or cognition, 356; older, 367; position of the, 311; speech, 319, stative, 319, 384, underlying, 377, voice-modifier, 145, 207
 Verbal, 321, 336, adjective(s), 118, 186, 199, 230, 237, 240, 242f, 246f, 249, 252, 294, 343, 355, 387, 392; agreement, 330, compounds, 338, noun formative, 357; noun(s), 49, 182n, 199, 228n, 230, 234–236, 253, 259, 340; predication(s), 308, 310, 324, 328, 330, 340, 356
 Verb construction, 215
 Verbless sentences, 313
 Verbose style, 362
 Verb paradigm(s), 159
 Verb phrase(s), 142, 308, 339, 354, 361
 Verb root(s), 142, 147, 156, 160, 184, 200, 235, 253, 256
 Verb stem(s), 140, 145, 148, 150, 153, 167, 172, 176, 178, 180, 186f, 192, 199, 215, 230, 250
 Verb suffixes, 253
 Vertical bar, 4, 13
 Visakhapatnam, xviii, and Srikakulam, 180

 Vocalic \downarrow , 27
 Vocalic r, 27
 Vocative: clitics, 299, 301, 304; plural suffix, 305, substitution, 303; suffix, 305
 Vocatives, 299
 Voiced dental stop, 168
 Voice distinctions, 215
 Voice modifier(s), 215, 217; the function of, 215; verb(s), 145, 207
 Vowel(s), 3f, 7; back, 7, 10f; front, 7, 10f, 319; primary (symbols of), 32, 34, 37, primary and secondary, 34, secondary (symbols of), 13, 19, 23, 32f; short, 3
 Vowel-ending roots, 254
 Vowel-harmony, 162, 164, 181, 206, 302, 366f
 Vowel-lengthening clitic (VV), 294
 Vowel symbols, 3
 VP, *see* Verb-phrase

 Weak (regular) verbs, 250
 West Godavari, xviii
 Western Cave Character, 3
 Word(s), 97, 372; graphic, 32, 34; borrowed from Sanskrit or English xix; for fractions, 110
 Word and Paradigm: classification by, 256; model, 250
 Word boundary, 170
 Word-final short vowel, 212
 Word order, 144, 232, 316, marked, 380
 Writing, 223, Cursive, 23n, 33
 Written: language, 103; language, traditional, 78; literature, modern, 350n, medium, xx

 Yes-no (type), 367, question(s), 283, 328, 360, 365

